

Oracle® Utilities Work and Asset Management

Configuration Guide

Release 1.9.1.1

E39487-04

March 2014

Oracle® Utilities Work and Asset Management Configuration Guide Release 1.9.1.1

Doc v1 rev.2

Copyright ©1986, 2013, Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

Primary Author: TUGBU Documentation

Contributing Author: n/a

Contributor: n/a

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are “commercial computer software” pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services.

Contents

Overview.....	36
Configuration Guide.....	36
1 General System Setup	37
Audit Log	37
Batch Processes	37
Refresh Materialized Views	37
Business Rules	38
Asset Navigator Rule	38
Copy/Paste Object IDs Rule	38
Default Directories Rule	39
Default File Locations Rule	40
Do Approvals Query	41
Do Attachments Query	41
Do Notes Query	41
Drill-down Configuration Rule	42
Home Page Component Alias	42
MDI Window Title Rule	43
E-Mail Configuration Rule	44
Optional Message Presentation Rule	45
PIN Processing Administration Rule	46
Primary Menu Rule	47
Restrict List of Values Rule	48
Spell Check Rule	49
UDFs - Auto Copy Across Modules Rule	49
Unit of Measurement Rule	51
Code Tables	51
Code Table 54: Note Types	51
Code Table 186: Manufacturers	52
Functions	52
DISABLE CUSTOM SQL	52
Entity Relationship Viewer	52
ESRI3 Viewer	52
GIS Viewer	52
Graph Viewer	52
Issue Uncompiled Objects Msg	52
News Administration	52
Reorder Wizard	52
Installation Parameters	52
AUDIT LOG- Objects beginning with SAUT	53
ENABLE PASSWORD RESET	53
PHONE_NUMBER_FORMAT	53
SPELL CHECK	53
Transaction Logs - Objects beginning with SDBT	53
WORKFLOW MESSAGE DIALOG	53
Database, Install and System Administration.....	54
E-Mail Integration	54
Enhanced Security	54
Disable Case Sensitive Support for Passwords	54

Changing the Password	54
Checking the Settings	54
Event Queue	55
Clearing Events	55
Processing Retries	55
Configurable URL	55
Failed Logon Attempts	56
Managing Log Files	56
Proxies	56
Application Server Configuration	56
Security Certificate	57
Logoff Page Redirection	58
Single Sign On (SSO)	59
Acronyms	59
SSO Technology Overview	59
Prerequisites	59
Installation Overview	59
Process Overview	59
OID Configuration	60
OAM Configuration	61
Oracle HTTP Server (OHS) Configuration	62
Forms Configuration	63
WLS_FORMS Server Configuration	64
Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Configuration	64
Transaction Logs.....	64
Charts, Metrics, and Reports.....	65
Localization.....	66
Field Localization View in Modules Administration Forms	66
Locale Fields in the Plant Module	66
Using Currency Codes for Localization	67
Using Code Tables for Localization	67
Configuring Internationalized Numbers	67
Batch Processing	69
Batch Processes	69
Job Manager - sdbp_job_error_log ((job_in, plant_in, sysdate-365);	69
Purge Data - sdbp_purge_data;	69
Run All Batch - sdbp_run_all_batch;	69
Business Rules	70
Batch Job Control Rule	70
Batch Purge Criteria Rule	71
Batch Purge Parameters Rule	72
Batch Process Descriptions.....	73
Reports	78
S_RPT097 - Job Manager Log Report	78
Installation Parameters	78
BATCH JOB DEBUG MODE	78
Approval Limit Module.....	79
Fields	79
Approval Title and Description	79
Type	79
Employee Number and Username	79
Alert?	79
Active?	79
Document and Limit	79
Copy Record	80
APPROVAL - COPY RECORD	80
Modules and Activities Requiring an Approval Title	80
Routing List Module.....	81
Fields	81
Title	81

Description	81
Sequence	81
Mandatory	81
Notify Only	81
Business Rules	81
Approval Routing Rule	81
Batch Processes	82
Clear Event Queue - sdbp_event_queue;	82
Copy Record	82
ROUTELIST - COPY RECORD	82
Process flow:	83
 2 Administration Subsystem	84
Business Rules Module	85
Reports	86
S_RPT002 - Business Rule Report	86
Custom Rules	86
Integration Rules	87
Interface Rules	89
Interfaces Rule	89
Interface Parameters Rule	90
Obsolete Rules	90
Advanced Materials Management Option (AMMO)	90
AMMO Sequence Numbering Tables	90
Buyers Module.....	92
Fields	92
Stores Reorder	92
Update Approved PO	92
Update Issued PO	92
Code Table and Codes Module	93
Fields	93
Table Number	93
Description	93
Type	93
Code Length	93
Code	93
Description	93
Link	94
Reports	94
S_RPT015 - Code Table Definition Report	94
S_RPT001 - Code Table Report	94
System Code Tables	94
DBA Code Tables	96
Obsolete Code Tables	97
Advanced Materials Management Option (AMMO)	98
Configuration Guide Module	99
Code Tables	99
Code Table 560 - 565: Configuration Codes	99
Currency Exchange Rates.....	99
Fields	99
Currency	99
Effective Date, Exchange Rate, and Comments	99
Fine Grain Access Module.....	100
Fields	100
Sequence No.: FGA ID	100
Status	100
Description	100
Owner	101
Table Name	101

Condition	101
FGA Responsibility Module.....	101
Views	101
Assigned Users	102
Help Form Module	103
Customizing the Help Form	103
Installation Parameters Module	104
Parameter Descriptions	104
BATCH JOB DEBUG MODE	104
CHART_INVENTORY_VALUATION	104
ENABLE PASSWORD RESET	104
INDEX_INITIAL_EXTENT	104
INDEX_NEXT_EXTENT	104
INDEX_TABLE_SPACE	104
JUMBO_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT	104
JUMBO_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT	104
LARGE_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT	104
LARGE_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT	105
LICENSE OWNER	105
MID_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT	105
MID_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT	105
PHONE_NUMBER_FORMAT	105
PK_INITIAL_EXTENT	105
PK_NEXT_EXTENT	105
PK_TABLESPACE	105
PRIMAVERA	105
SCHEDULING TOTAL EST HRS DISP	105
SIA_TABLEOWNER	105
SMALL_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT	105
SMALL_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT	105
SPELL CHECK	105
SUPER USER ROLE	105
TABLEOWNER	105
TABLESPACE_NAME	105
TEMPORARY_TABLESPACE_NAME	106
TINY_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT	106
TINY_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT	106
Objects beginning with SDBT	106
Objects beginning with SAUT	106
Objects beginning with SABI	106
Modules Administration - Forms Module.....	107
Required Fields, Enter Data, Secondary Required Fields, and Status Required fields	107
Field Localization View	107
Module Reports	107
Copy Record View	108
Access Privileges	108
Special LOVs View	109
Custom Menus View	109
Selection Order By View	109
Duplicate View	110
Allow Duplicate View	110
Modules Administration - SIA	110
Fields	110
Field Source and Field Name	110
Default Value	110
System	111
Required	111
Secondary Fields View	111
Charts and Metrics	112
Responsibilities	112
Filtered Metrics	112

Charts	112
Maximum Chart Records	112
Updating Chart Icons	112
Notes on Charts in Office 2007	113
Batch Processes	113
Generate Metrics	113
Business Rules	114
Charts and Metrics Settings Rule	114
Installation Parameters	114
CHART_INVENTORY_VALUATION	114
Functions	115
Display Trusted Sites Link	115
Report Administration Module	116
Business Rules	116
Web Configuration Rule	116
Responsibility Module	118
Responsibility Types	118
Copy Record	119
RESPONBL - COPY RECORD	119
Application Security	119
Sequence Numbers Module	121
Fields	121
Table Name	121
Sequence Number	121
Prefix	121
Length	121
System	121
User Profile Module	122
Administrator Access to User Profile Records	122
Configuration Scenarios	122
Proxy Authentication	123
Business Rules	124
Password Security Rule	124
Printer Alias Rule	125
Batch Processes	125
Synchronize User - sdbp_clean_user_n_user_profile;	125
Copy Record	125
USERPROF - COPY RECORD	125
Functions	126
User Profile Administrator	126
Activate Pins	126
.....	126
User-Defined Fields Module	127
User-Defined Fields on Related Tables	127
UDF Setup Window	127
Table Definition	128
Determining Which Windows Show UDFs	128
Workflow Groups Module	130
Fields	130
Group Owner	130
User Name	130
Public	130
Group Name	130
Description	130
People in Group and People Not in Group	130
The Add Button	130
The Add All Button	130
The Remove Button	130
The Remove All Button	130
Copy Group	130

3 Resource Subsystem	131
Account Structure Module	131
Fields	131
Segment Name	131
Length	131
Use Code Table?	131
Required?	131
Delimiter Character and Position Indicator	131
Code Tables	132
Code Table 251 to Code Table 260: ACCOUNT SEGMENT 1 to 10	132
Accounting Periods Module	133
Business Rules	133
Account Period Override Rule	133
Pay Periods Module	134
Business Rules	134
End of Period Processing Rule	134
Department Module	137
Fields	137
Department and Description	137
Parent and Child Department Fields	137
Charts	137
S_CHT126 - Departmental Costs Summary	137
Copy Record	137
DEPT- COPY RECORD	137
Area Module	137
Fields	137
Department and Description	137
Area and Description	137
Copy Record	137
AREA - COPY RECORD	137
Account Module	138
Fields	138
Account Number	138
Reference ID Field	138
Work Request Route Field	138
Budget Type Field	138
Business Rules	139
Budget Checking Rule	139
Budget Checking by Document Rule	140
Budget Checking Skip Accounts Rule	141
Expense Codes Rule	142
Code Tables	142
Code Table 251 to Code Table 260: ACCOUNT SEGMENT 1 to 10	142
Code Table 1195 - CCB Expense	142
Code Table 1196 - CCB Install Remove Flag	142
Copy Record	142
ACCTDATA - COPY RECORD	142
Functions	142
View External Actual Costs	142
Reports	143
S_RPT204 - Purchase Order Expensing Account Detail Report	143
Views	143
Period Costs	143
Account Distribution Module	144
Fields	144
Sequence No.: Account Distribution ID	144
Batch Processes	144
ACCOUNT DISTRIBUTION TEMPLATE - sdpb_default_accounts_status	144
Copy Record	144
ACCTTMPL - COPY RECORD	144

Regulatory Account Module	145
Fields	145
WIP Account #	145
Usage Code Field	145
Overhead Class	145
Business Rules	145
Regulatory Account Usage Codes	145
Regulatory Account Options	146
Regulatory Account Overhead Class	146
Batch Processes	147
Regulatory Account Cost - sdbp_regulatory_account_cost;	147
Year End Overhead Distribution - sdbp_year_end_oh_cost_dist;	147
Process Fixed Assets - sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset;	147
Copy Record	147
REGACCT - COPY RECORD	147
Setting up Regulatory Accounts	147
Regulatory Accounts and Compatible Unit Reconciliation	151
Sample Process Scenarios	151
Storeroom Module	156
Business Rules	156
Available Quantity Calculation Rule	156
Invoice Setup Criteria Rule	157
Storeroom Demand Allocation Rule	158
Code Tables	159
Code Table 69: Reorder Reviewer Code	159
Code Table 187: Inventory Adjustment Reason Codes (Inventory Quantity Adjustments Action)	159
Copy Record	160
STORERM -COPY RECORD	160
Functions	160
Reorder Wizard	160
Storeroom ABC	160
Storeroom Adjustment	160
Storeroom Reorder	160
Batch Processes	160
Cost Invoice - sdbp_cost_invoice.cost_invoice;	160
Cost Stock - sdbp_cost_stock.cost_stock;	160
End of Period Processing - sdbp_end_of_period_processing;	160
Reset Demand Quantity - sdbp_storeroom_demand;	160
RESET ON ORDER QUANTITY - sdbp_storeroom_on_order;	160
Stock Reorder - sdbp_stock_reoder.stock_reorder;	161
Storeroom Demand - sdbp_storeroom_demand;	161
Storeroom Repair Costs - sdbp_storeroom_repair_costs;	161
Charts	161
S_CHT127 - Inventory Turns	161
S_CHT128 - Inventory Valuation	161
Reports	161
S_RPT050 - Catalog Non-Usage Report	161
S_RPT016 - Catalog (without Quantities) Report	161
S_RPT026 - Inventory Picklist Report	161
S_RPT034 - New Stock Items Report	162
S_RPT032 - New Storeroom Items Report	162
S_RPT035 - Overstock Report	162
S_RPT202 - Purchase Order Inventory Item Cost Report	162
S_RPT115 - Stock Transfer Report	162
S_RPT033 - Storeroom Activity Report	162
S_RPT017 - Storeroom Report with Quantities	162
S_RPT019 - Storeroom Value by Class	162
S_RPT106 - Storeroom Value By Stock Code	162
S_RPT083 - Tax Report for Inventoried Stocked Items	162
S_RPT082 - Tax Report for Non-Stocked Items	162
S_RPT036 - Understock Report	162
Storeroom Setup Module	163
Business Rules	163

ABC Inventory Rule	163
Code Tables	163
Code Table 4: Storeroom Types (Length = 10)	163
Copy Record	164
STORESET - COPY RECORD	164
Master Catalog Module	165
Fields	165
Sequence No.: Stock Code	165
Business Rules	165
Procurement Level Rule (Associated Stock Codes View)	165
Shelf Life Rule (Associated Stock Codes View)	166
Update Primary Vendor Rule (Associated Stock Codes View)	166
Code Tables	167
Code Table 212: Item Class Codes (Length = 10)	167
Code Table 23: Unit of Measure (Length = 4)	167
Code Table 18: Purchasing Commodity Codes (Length = 20)	167
Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Length = 1)	167
Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Length = 1)	167
Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Length = 1)	167
Code Table 122: Commodity Category Codes (Length = 5)	167
Code Table 123: Commodity Composition (Length = 10)	167
Code Table 6: Hazardous Types (Length = 10)	167
Code Table 360: Quality Classes	167
Code Table 202: Storage Code (Length = 5)	168
Code Table 203: Special Requirements (Length = 5)	168
Code Table 209: Relationship Types (Associated Stock Codes View) (Length = 20)	168
Copy Record	168
CATALOG - COPY RECORD	168
Batch Processes	168
Create BOM Details - sdbp_create_bom_details.create_bom_details;	168
Charts	168
S_CHT127 - Inventory Turns	168
S_CHT128 - Inventory Valuation	168
Views	169
Crafts	169
Asset Module	170
Fields	170
Sequence No.: Asset ID	170
Asset Class	170
Approval Route Field (Permit Template Requirements View)	170
Maintenance Manager	170
Business Rules	171
Asset Runtime Rule	171
Criticality Override Rule	171
Planner Rule	172
Asset Depreciation Rule (Depreciation View)	173
Asset Key Segments Rule (Key Segments View)	174
Code Tables	174
Code Table 25: Building Codes	174
Code Table 29: Asset Types	175
Code Table 40: Criticality Codes	175
Code Table 61: Sources Type for Isolation (Sources to Isolate View)	175
Code Table 62: Required Position for Isolation (Sources to Isolate View)	175
Code Table 75 - 77: Asset Mobile fields 1-3	175
Code Table 105: Specification Categories for Assets	175
Code Table 107: Units (Depreciation View)	175
Code Table 110: Backlog Group	175
Code Table 130: Asset Interface Types - For Input / Output (Asset Interfaces View)	175
Code Table 230: Asset Record Types	175
Code Table 231: Location	176
Code Table 344: FMEA System Code	176
Code Table 1192: Riva Asset Type	176
Copy Record	176
ASSET	176

Functions	176
Asset to Retired	176
Create Activity Log From Asset	176
Create Emergency Work Order Asset	176
Create Work Order Asset	176
Create Work Request Asset	176
Create Specification	176
View GIS	177
Reports	177
S_RPT089 - Asset Listing By Type and Class Report	177
S_RPT091 - Historic Cost Performance by Asset Report	177
S_RPT090 - PM By Asset Report	177
S_RPT007 - Process Report with Asset Detail	177
Batch Processes	177
Cost Asset - sdbp_cost_asset;	177
Create BOM Details - sdbp_create_bom_details.create_bom_details;	177
Depreciate Assets - sdbp_end_period_depreciation;	177
Charts	177
S_CHT148 - Planned Vs. Unplanned Downtime	177
Metrics	177
S_MTRC6 - Percent of Planned Downtime - sdbp_metric_pct_plan_outage	177
Views	178
Associated Permit Requirements	178
Asset Depreciation Accounts	178
Asset Interfaces	178
Permit Template Requirements	179
Asset Cost Rollup	179
SV_ASSET_COST	179
SA_RULE_KEY	180
SA_ASSET_COST	180
SA_ASSET_COST	181
SA_EXTERNAL_ACTUAL_COST	181
Asset Activity Log Module.....	183
Fields	183
Sequence No.: Asset Log ID	183
Functions	183
Create Activity Log From Asset	183
Create Emergency Work Order Asset	183
Create Work Order Asset	183
Create Work Request Asset	183
Create Specification	183
Charts	183
S_CHT148 - Planned Vs. Unplanned Downtime	183
Metrics	184
S_MTRC6 - Percent of Planned Downtime - sdbp_metric_pct_plan_outage	184
Asset Class Module.....	185
Business Rules	185
Asset Depreciation Rule (Depreciation Parameters View)	185
Asset Depreciation Methods Rule	186
Code Tables	187
Code Table 107: Units (Depreciation Parameters View)	187
Code Table 601: Asset Class Type	187
Copy Record	187
ASSETCLS - COPY RECORD	187
Functions	187
Calculate Condition Score	187
Reset Condition Score	187
Views	187
Condition Assessment	187
Basis (Condition Assessment View)	187
Depreciation Parameters	189
Inspection Criteria	189
Condition Rating Basis	189
Category/Defect Type	189

Weight	190
Pass Fail Criteria and Points	190
Defect Classification and Grade	190
Defect Severity and Points	190
Aging Factors Module	191
Fields	191
Business Rules	191
Asset Inspection Data	191
Asset Class Weighting Module	192
Code Tables	192
Code Table 210: Weighting Category	192
Code Table 211: Weighting Type	192
Asset Inspection Data Module	193
Fields	193
Sequence No.: Inspection ID	193
Code Tables	193
Code Table 23: Unit of Measure	193
Code Table 181: Asset Inspection Type	193
Code Table 182: Asset Inspection Reason	193
Code Table 183: Weather Condition	193
Code Table 244: Ground Condition	193
Code Table 245: Asset Inspection Severity (Observations View)	193
Business Rules	194
Asset Inspection Data	194
Functions	194
Calculate Condition Score	194
Reset Condition Score	194
Reports	194
S_RPT150 - Asset Inspection Worksheet	194
Operational Data Module	195
Operational Tolerance Module	195
Fields	195
Sequence No.: Operational Tolerance ID	195
Code Tables	195
Code Table 70: Measurement Type	195
Copy Record	195
OPERTOL - COPY RECORD	195
Asset Data Module	196
Business Rules	196
Default Directories Rule	196
Component ID Module	197
Fields	197
Sequence No.: Component ID	197
Stock Code	197
Serial No.	197
Current Location	197
Bill of Materials	197
Last Install Date	197
Code Tables	198
Code Table 221: Component Types	198
Code Table 63: Tag Types	198
Code Table 230: Asset Record Types	198
Business Rules	198
Component ID Rule	198
Component Processing Rule	199
Default Directories Rule	200
Specification Upload Defaults	200
Web Configuration Rule	201
Copy Record	201
COMPID - COPY RECORD	201

Functions	201
Create Work Order Component	202
Create Work Request Component	202
Reports	202
S_RPT011 - Component ID Report	202
Component Upload	202
Compatible Structure Module	203
Fields	203
Sequence No.: Compatible Structure	203
Code Tables	203
Code Table 23: Unit of Measure	203
Code Table 225: Compatible Unit Business Unit	203
Code Table 226: Compatible Unit Class	203
Code Table 227: Compatible Unit Equipment Group	203
Copy Record	203
COMPSTRU	203
Functions	204
Update Active CU/CS	204
Compatible Unit Module	205
Fields	205
Sequence No.: Compatible Unit ID	205
Code Tables	205
Code Table 22: Vendor Characteristic Types (Characteristics View in Vendor module)	205
Code Table 23: Unit of Measure	206
Code Table 224: Compatible Unit Difficulty (Functions View)	206
Code Table 225: Compatible Unit Business Unit	206
Code Table 226: Compatible Unit Class	206
Code Table 227: Compatible Unit Equipment Group	206
Code Table 1197: Compatible Unit Type	206
Business Rules	207
Compatible Unit Defaults Rule	207
Compatible Unit Function Rule	208
Functions	208
Copy to New Compatible Unit	208
Show CU Location	208
Show CU on Work Order	208
Replace CU Material Item	208
Update Active CU/CS	209
Reports	209
S_RPT151 - Compatible Units Audit Report	209
Views	209
Accounting	209
Functions	209
Header (Master Catalog module)	209
Conductor Information view (Master Catalog module)	210
Bill of Materials Module	211
Fields	211
Sequence No.: BOM ID	211
Breakdown Indicator	211
Code Tables	211
Code Table 29: Asset Types	211
Copy Record	211
BOMDATA - COPY RECORD	211
Functions	212
Update BOM	212
Replace Breakdown	212
Batch Processes	212
Create BOM Details - sdbp_create_bom_details.create_bom_details;	212
Reports	212
S_RPT081 - Bill of Material Report	212
Change Request Module.....	213
Fields	213

Sequence No.: Change Request No.	213
Next Approver Field	213
Code Tables	213
Code Table 136: Create New Asset Transaction Types	213
Code Table 141: Change Asset Information Transaction Types	213
Code Table 162: Dispose of Asset Transaction Types	213
Code Table 163: Change Asset Configuration Transaction Types	213
Code Table 165: Change Request Types	213
Code Table 166: Change Request Classes	213
Code Table 167: Impact Types	213
Code Table 168: Justification Types	213
Business Rules	214
Change Request Record Types Rule	214
Work Order Processing Rule	215
Copy Record	215
CHNGREQ - COPY RECORD	215
Functions	215
Change Request Actions for AVL	216
Change Request Asset	216
Change Request Catalog/Storeroom	216
Reports	216
S_RPT114 - Change Request Report	216
Employee Module	217
Fields	217
Sequence No.: Employee No.	217
Department and Area	217
Auto-Timesheet Schedule Fields	217
Business Rules	218
Craft Rates Rule	218
Scheduled Holidays	218
Timekeeping Authority Rule	219
Batch Processes	220
Auto Create Timesheets - sdbp_auto_create_timesheet.main;	220
Code Tables	220
Code Table 45: Training Courses (Training View)	220
Code Table 46: Payroll Group	220
Code Table 48: Leave Reason Codes (Scheduled Leave View)	220
Code Table 98: Administrative Department	220
Code Table 99: Classification	220
Code Table 111: Overtime Crew (Overtime Standings View)	220
Code Table 112: Overtime Zone (Overtime Standings View)	221
Code Table 208: Employee Job Title	221
Code Table 310: Supervisor Title	221
Copy Record	221
EMPLOYEE - COPY RECORD	221
Functions	221
Employee SSN	221
Employee Wage Rate	221
Reports	221
S_RPT012 - Employee Report	221
S_RPT078 - Holiday Overtime Standing Report	221
S_RPT061 - Wage Rate History Report	221
Attachments Modules	222
Business Rules	222
Attachment Print Configuration Rule	222
Attachment Drive Mapping Rule	223
Attachment Types Rule	223
Document Storage Types	224
Printer Alias Rule	224
Web Configuration Rule	225
Printing PDF Attachments	226
Checklist	226
Installation	226
Obtain Ghostscript	226

Install Ghostscript	226
Business Rule Settings for Ghostscript	227
Troubleshooting	228
Error Messages	228
SA_REPORT_QUEUE Table	230
Limitations	231
Document Control Module.....	232
Fields	232
Sequence No.: Document ID	232
Code Tables	232
Code Table 409: Document Classifications Codes	232
Code Table 276: Document Media Types	232
Code Table 410: Document File Types	232
Copy Record	232
DOCUMENT - COPY RECORD	232
Functions	232
Document to Active	233
MSDS Module.....	234
Copy Record	234
MSDS - COPY RECORD	234
Chemical Label Module.....	234
Copy Record	234
MSDSCHEM - COPY RECORD	234
Specification Module.....	235
Reports	235
S_RPT005 - Specification Report	235
Specification Template Module.....	235
Fields	235
Sequence No.: Specification ID	235
Code Tables	235
Code Table 37: Specification Types	235
Linked Code Table (i.e.101): Specification Category Codes	235
Views	236
Specification Configuration	236
Standard Notes Module	237
Fields	237
Sequence No.: Standard Notes ID	237
Code Tables	237
Code Table 91: Standard Note Types	237
Copy Record	237
STDNOTES - COPY RECORD	237
Procedure Module	238
Fields	238
Sequence No.: Procedure No.	238
Code Tables	238
Code Table 16: Procedure Types	238
Code Table 28: Procedure Categories	238
Code Table 29: Asset Type	238
Business Rules	239
Procedure Attachment Update	239
Procedures Authority Rule	240
Copy Record	240
PROCEDUR - COPY RECORD	240
Functions	240
Add/Delete Job Hazard	241
Create New Procedure Revision	241
Modify Job Hazard	241
Reports	241
S_RPT003 - Procedures Report	241

Job Hazard Module.....	242
Fields	242
Sequence No.: Hazard ID	242
Code Tables	242
Code Table 470: Job Hazard Type	242
Code Table 471: Job Hazard Category	242
Code Table 472: Protective Equipment	242
Copy Record	242
JOBHZRD - COPY RECORD	242
Functions	242
Revise Procedure	242
Function Module.....	243
Fields	243
Sequence No.: Function ID	243
Code Tables	243
Code Table 137: Function Types	243
Code Table 110: Backlog Group	243
Copy Record	243
FUNCTION - COPY RECORD	243
Process Module.....	244
Fields	244
Maintenance Manager Field	244
Planner Field	244
Maintenance and Production Approver Fields	244
Department, Area, and Account Fields	244
Fixed Asset Field	244
Code Tables	244
Code Table 138: Process Types	244
Code Table 25: Building Codes	244
Code Table 110: Backlog Groups	244
Code Table 231: Location	245
Business Rules	245
Planner Rule	245
Functions	245
Create Work Order Process	246
Create Work Request Process	246
Copy Record	246
PROCESS - COPY RECORD	246
Reports	246
S_RPT006 - Process Report	246
S_RPT007 - Process Report with Asset Detail	246
Maintenance Manager Module	247
Copy Record	247
MAINTMGR - COPY RECORD	247
Keys and Locks Module.....	247
Code Tables	247
Code Table 515: Set Category (User)	247
4 Maintenance Subsystem	248
Work Request Module.....	248
Fields	248
Sequence No.: Work Request No.	248
Approval Route Field	248
Business Rules	249
Batch Purge Criteria Rule	249
Batch Purge Parameters Rule	250
Criticality Override Rule	251
Default Backlog Groups Rule	251
Default Work Request Req Date Rule	252

Planner Rule	253
Work Request Processing Rule	255
Batch Processes	256
Purge Work Requests - sdbp_purge_work_requests;	256
Code Tables	256
Code Table 10: Failure Codes (Length = 10)	256
Code Table 110: Backlog Group (Length = 6)	256
Code Table 25: Building Codes (Length = 20)	256
Code Table 2: Maintenance Classes (Length = 10)	256
Code Table 3: Maintenance Categories (Length = 10)	256
Code Table 40: Criticality Codes (Length = 1)	256
Code Table 41: Work Priority Codes (Length = 1)	256
Code Table 139: Downtime Codes (Length = 10)	256
Code Table 1200: Work Request Comments	256
Copy Record	257
WORKREQ - COPY RECORD	257
Functions	257
Create Work Request	257
Create Work Request Asset	257
Create Work Request Component	257
Create Work Request Fleet Asset	257
Create Work Request Process	257
Reports	257
S_RPT042 - Work Request Summary Report	257
Work Design Module	258
Fields	258
Sequence No.: Work Design No.	258
Approval Route Field	258
Business Rules	259
Compatible Unit Function Rule	259
PO Report Constants Rule	259
Work Design Phase Rule	260
Code Tables	260
Code Table 22: Vendor Characteristic Types (Characteristics View)	260
Code Table 23 - Units for length (Length = 4)	260
Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)	260
Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)	260
Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)	260
Code Table 730: Contribution in Aid to Construction (Length = 30)	260
Code Table 731: Work Design Cost Type (Length = 30)	260
Code Table 732: Location Structure Type (Length = 30)	261
Functions	261
UPDATE PRICING FOR WD	261
CREATE WO FROM WORK DESIGN	261
Reports	261
S_RPT154 - Work Design	261
S_RPT156 - Work Design Comparison	261
S_RPT155 - Work Design Estimate	261
Copy Record	261
WODESIGN- COPY RECORD	261
Work Order Module	262
Fields	262
Sequence No.: Work Order No.	262
Approval Route	262
Business Rules	263
Alerts Rule	263
Batch Purge Criteria Rule	264
Batch Purge Parameters Rule	265
Planner Rule	266
S_RPT071 Crew Craft Columns Rule	267
Work Order Aging Rule	267
Work Order Processing Rule	267
Work Priority Defaults Rule	268
Batch Processes	268

Close Work Order - sdbp_close_work_orders;	268
Held for Parts - sdbp_held_for_parts;	268
PM Cycle - sdbp_pm_cycle_job.start_job;	268
Process Service Timesheet - sdbp_process_service_timesheet.post_approved_time;	268
Purge Work Order - sdbp_purge_work_order.purge_wo;	269
Purge Work Requests - sdbp_purge_work_requests;	269
Finish WO - sdbp_finish_wo;	269
PM Finish - sdbp_pm_finish;	269
Reset Demand Quantity - sdbp_storeroom_demand;	269
Code Tables	269
Code Table 2: Maintenance Classes (Length = 10)	269
Code Table 3: Maintenance Categories (Length = 10)	269
Code Table 41: Work Priority (Length = 1)	269
Code Table 110: Backlog Group (Length = 6)	269
Code Table 120: Crew Event Types (Length = 15)	270
Functions	270
Activate WO Material	270
Add Customer Contributed	270
Allow WO Project Update	270
Create Emergency Work Order	270
Create Emergency WO Fleet Asset	270
Create Emergency WO Asset	270
Create Permit From WO	270
Create WO From Benchmark	270
Create Work Order	270
Create Work Order Process	270
Create Work Order Fleet Asset	270
Create Work Order Component	270
Create Work Order Asset	271
Reconcile CU	271
Repair Removed Part	271
Search Duplicate Permits	271
Show CU Location	271
Show CU on WO	271
Update Benchmark Work Order	271
Update Process on Work Order	271
Update WO from Benchmark	271
WO Active to Planning	271
WO Closed to Finished	271
WO Finished to Active	271
WO Finished to Closed	271
WO to Active	271
Work Type Update	271
Charts	272
S_CHT123 - Actual Cost to Planning Estimate	272
S_CHT124 - Corrective vs. Preventive Work Orders	272
S_CHT145 - Emergency Work Orders	272
S_CHT122 - Planning Accuracy	272
S_CHT146 - Preventive Maintenance Investment	272
S_CHT151 - Work Order Aging	272
Metrics	272
S_MTRC5 - Percent Preventive Work - sdbp_metric_pct_pm_wos	272
S_MTRC10 - Percent PM Investment - sdbp_metric_pct_pm_investment	272
S_MTRC7 - Percent Emergency Work - sdbp_metric_pct_emergency_wos	272
Reports	273
S_RPT046 - Work Order Aging Report	273
S_RPT091 - Historic Cost Performance by Asset Report	273
S_RPT078 - Holiday Overtime Standing Report	273
S_RPT026 - Inventory Picklist Report	273
S_RPT048 - Work Order (Condensed) Report	273
S_RPT071 - Work Order Forecast Report	273
S_RPT044 - Work Order Package Report	273
Work Order Task Module	274
Business Rules	274
Credit Card Purchases Rule	274

Criticality Override Rule	274
Default Backlog Groups Rule	275
Planner Rule	275
PM Route Options Rule	276
Validate Task Report Codes Rule	277
Variable Expense Codes Rule	277
Work Order Processing Rule	279
Work Order Task Planning Rule	283
Work Order Travel Time Rule	284
Code Tables	284
Code Table 12: Shop Codes	284
Code Table 41: Work Priority	284
Code Table 107: Units	284
Code Table 190: Job Codes	284
Code Tables 281 - 285: Report Codes 1-5	284
Code Table 660: Vehicle Reason for Repair	284
Code Table 661: Vehicle Action Taken	284
Code Table 662: Vehicle System Codes	285
Code Table 1050: Precedence Relationship Code	285
Work Order (Finishing Tasks)	285
Code Table 9: Repair Codes (Length = 10)	285
Code Table 10: Failure Codes (Length = 10)	285
Code Table 51: Failure Modes (Length = 10)	285
Code Table 52: Root Cause Codes (Length = 10)	285
Code Table 189: Work Action Codes (Length = 8)	285
Code Table 222: Component Category (Length = 10)	285
Functions	286
Add Dependent Materials	286
Assign Contractor to CUs	286
Cost and Closeout	286
Create Checkout Request from WO	286
Repair Removed Part	286
Show CU Location	286
Show CU on WO	286
Update Reg Acct. Dist	286
Value Assets in Prior Year	286
WO Task to Active	286
Reports	286
S_RPT056 - Work Order Task Aging Report	286
S_RPT041 - Daily Schedule Report	287
S_RPT040 - Workweek Schedule Report	287
S_RPT045 - Work Order Backlog Report	287
S_RPT055 - Work Order Backlog Detail Report	287
S_RPT043 - Work Order Tasks Delayed by Materials Report	287
Batch Processes	287
Cost Asset - sdbp_cost_asset;	287
Cost Adjustment for PM Route - sdbp_cost_route.cost_route;	287
Cost and Closeout - smu_interface.sdbp_mu_interface;	287
Cost Labor - sdbp_cost_labor.cost_labor;	287
Create Change Request - sdbp_create_change_request.create_change_req_from_wo;	287
Finish WO - sdbp_finish_wo;	287
Held for Parts - sdbp_held_for_parts;	287
Process Fixed Assets - sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset;	288
Process Service Timesheet - sdbp_process_service_timesheet.post_approved_time;	288
Reschedule - sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule;	288
Reset Demand Quantity - sdbp_storeroom_demand;	288
Regulatory Account Cost - sdbp_regulatory_account_cost;	288
Work Order Labor - sdbp_work_order_labor;	288
Benchmark Work Order Module.....	289
Fields	289
Sequence No.: Benchmark Work Order No.	289
Batch Processes	289
PM Cycle - sdbp_pm_cycle_job.start_job;	289
Work Order Labor - sdbp_work_order_labor;	289
Copy Record	290

BENCHWO - COPY RECORD	290
Functions	290
Create Work Order From Benchmark	290
Crew Module	291
Fields	291
Crew Field	291
Business Rules	291
Auto Generate Daily Schedule Rule	291
Craft Rates Rule	292
Code Tables	292
Code Table 310: Supervisor Title	292
Copy Record	292
CREWMOD - COPY RECORD	292
Reports	292
S_RPT079 - Overtime Standing Report by Crew	292
Views	293
Crew Daily Hours	293
Crew Employee Assignment	293
Crew Activity Log Module.....	294
Fields	294
Crew	294
Code Tables	294
Code Table 110: Backlog Groups	294
Code Table 120: Crew Event Types	294
Activity Tracking Module	295
Fields	295
Sequence No.: Tracking No.	295
Code Tables	295
Code Table 13: Type of Activity	295
Code Table 14: Type of Activity Units	295
Copy Record	295
ACTTRACK - COPY RECORD	295
Fleet Asset Module.....	296
Fields	296
Sequence No.: Vehicle ID	296
Class	296
Specification (More Data View)	296
Operational ID (Fleet Operational/Maintenance View)	296
Maintenance Manager	296
Business Rules	297
Asset Depreciation Rule	297
Asset Key Segments Rule	298
Downtime Type By Work Type	299
Fleet Constants Rule	299
Fleet Mileage Reasonability Rule	300
Planner Rule	301
Batch Processes	301
Depreciate Assets - sdbp_end_period_depreciation;	301
Code Tables	301
Code Table 38: Drive Types (More Data View)	301
Code Table 39: Fuel Types (More Data View)	301
Code Table 40: Criticality Codes	301
Code Table 12: Shop Codes	302
Code Table 25: Building Codes	302
Code Table 67: Vehicle Make	302
Code Table 510: Vehicle Organization	302
Code Table 511: Vehicle Sub-Organization	302
Code Table 512: Monitoring Group (Fleet Operational/Maintenance View)	302
Vehicle Model Code Tables	302
Copy Record	302
FLTASSET - COPY RECORD	302
Functions	302

Create Activity Log From Asset	303
Create Emergency WO Fleet Asset	303
Create Work Order Fleet Asset	303
Create Work Request Fleet Asset	303
Fleet Asset to Retired	303
Reports	303
S_RPT075 - Equipment History Summary Report	303
S_RPT077 - Equipment List by Shop Report	303
S_RPT076 - Historical Cost Performance Report	303
S_RPT073 - Mechanic Accountability Report	303
Fleet Work Order Module.....	304
Fields	304
Sequence No.: Fleet Work Order No.	304
Code Tables	304
Code Table 3: Maintenance (Length = 10)	304
Code Table 2: Maintenance Classes (Length = 10)	304
Code Table 12: Shop Codes (Length = 10)	304
Code Table 41: Work Priority Codes (Length = 1)	304
Code Table 107: Meter Units (Length = 15)	304
Functions	304
Create Checkout Request from WO	305
Log Fleet Downtime	305
Repair Removed Part	305
Update Benchmark Work Order	305
Update WO from Benchmark	305
Fleet Work Order Task Module.....	306
Fields	306
Permit Types LOV (Work Order Permit View)	306
Code Tables	306
Code Table 190: Job Codes (Length = 10)	306
Code Table 281 - 285: Report Codes 1 - 5 (Length = 10)	306
(Optional) Code Table 660: Vehicle Reason for Repair (Length = 10)	306
Code Table 661: Vehicle Action Taken (Length = 10)	306
Code Table 662: Vehicle System (Length = 3)	306
Code Table 1150: Vehicle Assembly (Length = 3)	306
Code Table 1151: Vehicle Component (Length = 3)	306
Fleet Benchmark Work Order Module	307
Fields	307
Sequence No.: Fleet Benchmark Work Order	307
BENCHFLT- COPY RECORD	307
Reservations/Motorpool Module.....	308
Fields	308
Sequence No.: Reservation No.	308
Code Tables	308
Code Table 24: Rental Types (Length = 10)	308
Reports	308
S_RPT072 - Reservation Dispatch Report	308
Operational Schedule Module	309
Fields	309
Sequence No.: Operational ID	309
Code Tables	309
Code Table 570: Hour	309
Code Table 571: Minute	309
Code Table 710: Week Days	309
Copy Record	309
OPERSCHD - COPY RECORD	309
Permit Template Module	310
Fields	310
Sequence No.: Template ID	310
Code Tables	310
Checklist Title - User Defined Code Table	310

Checklist Description - User Defined Code Table	310
Duration - User Defined Code Table	310
Copy Record	311
PERMTMPL - COPY RECORD	311
Permits Module.....	312
Fields	312
Sequence No.: Permit No.	312
Approval Route Field	312
Code Tables	312
Code Table 8: Permit Cancel Codes (Length = 10)	312
Code Table 62: Current Position	312
Business Rules	313
Permit Type Rule	313
Permit Processing Rule	314
Attachment Printing Rule	315
Copy Record	315
PERMIT - COPY RECORD	315
Functions	315
Add Tag Points	315
Permit to Active	315
Release All	315
Tag All	315
Verify All	315
Reports	316
S_RPT098 - Confined Space Report	316
S_RPT101 - Confined Space Report [Blank]	316
S_RPT099 - Hot Work Permit Report	316
S_RPT102 - Hot Work Permit Report [Blank]	316
S_RPT113 - Lockout Tagout Report	316
S_RPT100 - Safety Work Permit Report	316
Tag Point Module.....	317
Fields	317
Sequence No.: Tracking No.	317
Code Tables	317
Code Table 1193: Tag Point Category	317
Code Table 25: Building Codes	317
Code Table 61: Source Type	317
Code Table 62: Positions for Isolation	317
Business Rules	318
Permit Type Rule	318
Copy Record	318
TAGPOINT - COPY RECORD	318
Functions	319
Create Tag List	319
Tag List Module	320
Fields	320
Sequence No.: Tracking No.	320
Copy Record	320
TAGLIST- COPY RECORD	320
Functions	320
Associate Tag List	320
PM Master Module	321
Fields	321
Sequence No.: PM Master No.	321
Code Tables	321
Code Table 198: PM Categories	321
Code Table 107: Units	321
Code Table 108: Event Groups	321
Code Table 109: Event Types	321
Business Rules	322
Default Backlog Groups Rule	322
PM Master Parameters Rule	322

PM Schedule Basis Rule	324
PM Seasonal Adjustments Rule	325
Batch Processes	325
PM Cycle - sdbp_pm_cycle_job.start_job;	325
PM Finish - sdbp_pm_finish;	325
PM Routing - sdbp_pm_routing;	325
Copy Record	325
PMMASTER- COPY RECORD	325
Functions	326
Cancel PM Master Backlog	326
Credit PM	326
Show Cycle This PM Now Action	326
Show Cycle PM Group Now Action	326
Update Estimate Hours	326
Update Estimate Quantity	326
Reports	326
S_RPT090 - PM By Asset Report	326
S_RPT074 - Preventive Maintenance Report	326
Charts	326
S_CHT124 - Corrective vs. Preventive Work Orders	326
S_CHT142 - Late PMs for Safety Equipment	326
S_CHT143 - Late Preventive Maintenance Work Orders	326
S_CHT164 - PM Forecast Months	327
S_CHT129 - PM Forecast Months - Estimated Duration	327
S_CHT130 - PM Forecast Weeks	327
S_CHT165 - PM Forecast Weeks - Estimated Duration	327
S_CHT131 - PM History Months	327
S_CHT132 - PM History Weeks	327
S_CHT146 - Preventive Maintenance Investment	327
S_CHT147 - Preventive Work Orders	327
Metrics	327
S_MTRC5 - Percent Preventive Work - sdbp_metric_pct_pm_wos	327
S_MTRC10 - Percent PM Investment - sdbp_metric_pct_pm_investment	327
S_MTRC8 - Late PMs for Safety Equipment - sdbp_metric_late_pms_safety	328
S_MTRC9 - Late PMs - sdbp_metric_late_pm	328
PM Event Module.....	329
Code Tables	329
Code Table 108: Event Groups	329
Code Table 109: Event Types	329
Copy Record	329
PMEVENT - COPY RECORD	329
FMEA Template Module.....	330
Fields	330
Sequence No.: FMEA Template ID	330
Business Rules	330
FMEA Template RPN Defaults Rule	330
Code Tables	331
Code Table 9: Repair Codes (Length = 10)	331
Code Table 10: Failure Codes (Length = 10)	331
Code Table 51: Failure Modes (Length = 10)	331
Code Table 52: Root Cause Codes (Length = 10)	331
Code Table 189: Work Action Codes (Length = 8)	331
Code Table 344: FMEA System Code	331
Functions	331
Create FMEA Failure Item	331
Create FMEA PM Control	331
.....	331
Asset PM Control.....	332
Fields	332
Sequence No.: Control No.	332
Class	332
Code Tables	332
Code Table 67: Vehicle Make (Length = 10)	332

Vehicle Model Code Tables	332
Code Table 344: FMEA System Code	332
Business Rules	333
PM Control Types Rule	333
Copy Record	333
FLEETPMC - COPY RECORD	333
PM Route Module	335
Business Rules	335
PM Route Options Rule	335
Code Tables	335
Code Table 20: PM Route Types	335
Code Table 49: PM Route Task Types (Route Stops View)	335
Code Table 44: Lube Types (Route Stops View)	335
Code Table 42: Lube Methods (Route Stops View)	335
Batch Processes	335
Cost Adjustment for PM Route - sdbp_cost_route.cost_route;	335
PM Routing - sdbp_pm_routing;	336
Copy Record	336
PMROUTE - COPY RECORD	336
Reports	336
S_RPT058 - PM Route Report	336
Project/Subproject Module	337
Fields	337
Sequence No.: Project ID	337
Approval Route Field	337
Code Tables	337
Code Table 310: Supervisor Title	337
Copy Record	337
PROJECT - COPY RECORD	337
Business Rules	338
Account Creation from Projects Rule	338
Project Budget Options Rule	339
Project Management Rule	340
Project Work Order Account Rule	341
Work Order Processing Rule	342
Functions	342
Allow WO Project Update	342
Primavera Export	342
Primavera Import	342
Project Closed to Finished	342
Project Finished to Closed	343
Project Management	343
Subproject Approved to Created	343
Subproject Finished to Approved	343
Batch Processes	343
Project Alert - sdbp_project_alert;	343
Charts	343
S_CHT149 - Project Analysis	343
Views	343
Subproject	343
Microsoft Project Interface	343
Project Management Configuration	343
Primavera Interface	344
Runtime Entry Module	345
Code Tables	345
Code Table 107: Meter Units	345
Business Rules	345
Asset Runtime Rule	345
Daily Schedule Module	346
Business Rules	346
Auto Generate Daily Schedule Rule	346
Default Backlog Groups Rule	347

Work Week Rule	347
Scheduling Options Rule	348
Code Tables	348
Code Table 1190: Daily Schedule Types	348
Code Table 2501: Interruption Codes	348
Batch Processes	348
Reschedule - sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule;	348
PM Cycle - sdbp_pm_cycle.job.start_job;	348
Functions	349
Activate Checkout Request from Schedule	349
Merge Task WOWeek to Day Schd	349
Reports	349
S_RPT152 - Daily Schedule Assignments Report	349
S_RPT041 - Daily Schedule Report	349
Installation Parameters	349
SCHEDULING TOTAL EST HRS DISP	349
Workweek Schedule Module	350
Business Rules	350
Auto Generate Weekly Schedule Rule	350
Default Backlog Groups Rule	351
Work Week Rule	351
Code Tables	352
Code Table 2500: Daily Schedule Types	352
Code Table 2501: Interruption Codes	352
Batch Processes	352
Reschedule - sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule;	352
PM Cycle - sdbp_pm_cycle.job.start_job;	352
Functions	352
Merge Task WOWeek to Day Schd	352
Installation Parameters	352
SCHEDULING TOTAL EST HRS DISP	352
Schedule Plan Module	353
Business Rules	353
Work Week Rule	353
Reports	353
S_RPT153 - Schedule Plan Report	353
Direct Charges Module	354
Fields	354
Sequence No.: Direct Charges No.	354
Approval Route Field	354
Owner Field	354
Code Tables	354
Code Table 550: Direct Charge Category Codes	354
Business Rules	355
Direct Charge Types Rule	355
Batch Processes	355
Direct Charges - sdbp_direct_charges.direct_charges;	355
Cost and Closeout - smu_interface.sdbp_mu_interface (job_in, plant_in,'N');	356
Copy Record	356
ODC - COPY RECORD	356
Functions	356
Cost and Closeout	356
Leave Request Module.....	357
Business Rules	357
Timekeeping Authority Rule	357
Timekeeping Leave Types Rule	358
Code Tables	359
Code Table 48: Leave Reason Codes	359
Copy Record	359
LEAVEREQ - COPY RECORD	359
Batch Processes	359
Leave Request - sdbp_post_leave;	359

Create New Leave Year sdbp_create_new_leave_year.new_leave_year;	359
Reports	359
S_RPT065 - Employee Pay Period Time Report	359
Payroll Voucher Module.....	360
Business Rules	360
Payroll Voucher Types Rule	360
Batch Processes	360
Payroll Voucher - sdbp_pay_voucher.pay_voucher;	360
Timekeeping Module	361
Fields	361
Next Approver Field	361
Code Tables	361
Code Table 310: Supervisor Title	361
Business Rules	361
Craft Rates Rule	361
Holidays Rule	361
Labor Burden Multipliers Rule	362
Labor Costing Markup Rule	363
Labor Costing Wage Rates Rule	363
Overtime Standings Rule	364
Scheduled Holidays	364
Shift Differential Rates Rule	365
Timekeeping Authority Rule	366
Timekeeping Charge Types Rule	367
Timekeeping Comp Time Request Rule	368
Timekeeping Copy Options Rule	368
Timekeeping Editchecks Rule	369
Timekeeping Labor Earning Type Rule	369
Variable Expense Codes Rule	371
Copy Record	372
TIMESHT - COPY RECORD	372
Functions	372
Approve All Timesheets	372
Cost and Closeout	372
Route Timesheet for Approval	372
Timesheet Wizard	373
Batch Processes	373
Auto Create Timesheets - sdbp_auto_create_timesheet.main;	373
Cost and Closeout - smu_interface.sdbp_mu_interface (job_in, plant_in,'N');	373
Leave Request - sdbp_post_leave;	373
Post Timesheet - sdbp_post_timesheets.post_time;	373
Reports	373
S_RPT066 - Payroll Report	373
S_RPT067 - Labor Expenditure Summary by Account Report	373
S_RPT068 - Labor Distribution by Account Report	373
S_RPT069 - Labor Distribution by Employee Report	373
S_RPT079 - Overtime Standing Report by Crew	373
S_RPT080 - Overtime Standing Report by Zone	373
S_RPT139 - Employee Timekeeping Report	373
Charts	373
S_CHT138 - Timekeeping Analysis	373
5 Purchasing Subsystem	374
Vendor Code Structure Module.....	374
Fields	374
Segment Name	374
Length	374
Sequenced?	374
Required	375
Delimiter Character	375

Vendor Module.....	375
Fields	375
Sequence No.: Vendor Code	375
E-Mail Purchase Orders to Vendors (Characteristics View)	375
Business Rules	376
Payment Terms Rule	376
Vendor Options Rule	377
Vendor Performance Attributes Rule (Performance View)	378
Vendor Performance Ranges Rule (Performance View)	379
Code Tables	379
Code Table 22: Vendor Characteristic Types (Characteristics View)	379
Code Table 43: FOB	379
Code Table 56: Vendor Characteristics (Characteristics View)	379
Code Table 68: Vendor Classification Types (Characteristics View)	379
Code Table 122: Commodity Category Codes (Commodities View)	379
Code Table 123: Commodity Composition (Commodities View)	380
Code Table 115: Auditor Codes (Approved Vendors View)	380
Code Tables 173, 174, 177, 178, and 179: Vendor Capability Code Segments 1-5 (Capabilities View)	380
Code Table 175: Vendor Evaluation Grades (Evaluation View)	380
Code Table 65: Purchasing Vendor Characteristics (Characteristics View)	380
Copy Record	380
VENDOR - COPY RECORD	380
Functions	381
Set Vendor Auto Pay Indicator	381
Batch Processes	381
Vendor Performance - sdbp_vendor_performance.vendor_performance;	381
Charts	381
S_CHT1136 - PO By Vendor - Count of POs	381
S_CHT135 - PO By Vendor - Total Amount	381
Reports	381
S_RPT142 - Deficient Vendors Report	381
S_RPT201 - Purchase Order Listing Report - Grouped by Vendor Code	381
S_RPT207 - Purchase Order Report - Vendor Copy	381
S_RPT200 - Purchase Order Vendor Report	381
S_RPT018 - Storeroom Value by Vendor	382
S_RPT143 - Superior Vendor Performance Data	382
S_RPT022 - Vendor Characteristics Report	382
S_RPT213 - Vendor Classification Activity Report	382
S_RPT124 - Vendor Label Report	382
S_RPT021 - Vendor Listing Report	382
S_RPT144 - Vendor Performance by Buyer	382
S_RPT145 - Vendor Performance Data	382
S_RPT141 - Vendors with 3 or More Deficiencies	382
Requisition Module	383
Fields	383
Sequence No.: Requisition Number	383
Approval Route Field	383
Buyer field	383
Ship To field	383
Currency (Buyer Data View)	383
Business Rules	384
Alerts Rule	384
Batch Purge Criteria Rule	385
Batch Purge Parameters Rule	386
Credit Card Purchases Rule	387
Requisition to PO Rule	387
Purchasing Options Rule	388
Code Tables	390
Code Table 7: Location (Length = 10)	390
Code Table 23: Unit of Measure (Line Item (Detail) View) (Length = 4)	390
Code Table 26: End Use Code (Buyer Data View) (Length = 2)	390
Code Table 43: FOB (Buyer Data View)	390
Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)	390
Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)	390
Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)	390

Functions	390
Create Req from Blanket	390
Create Shipping Memo	390
Create Templates from REQ	390
Resend Approval Request	391
Batch Processes	391
Purge Requisitions - sdbp_purge_requisitions;	391
Requisition Template Status Check - sdbp_req_template_status_chk;	391
Metrics	391
S_MTRC3 - Total Lead Time - sdbp_metric_total_lead_time	391
Reports	391
S_RPT054 - Requisition Report	391
S_RPT215 - Requisition Report (by Vendor)	391
Purchase Order Module	392
Fields	392
Sequence No.: Purchase Order	392
Approval Route Field	392
Buyer field	392
Ship To field	392
Currency (Buyer Data View)	392
User-Defined	392
Business Rules	393
Alerts Rule	393
Batch Purge Criteria Rule	394
Batch Purge Parameters Rule	395
Credit Card Purchases Rule	396
PO Aging Rules Rule	396
PO Report Constants Rule	397
PO Report Status Codes Rule	398
Purchasing Options Rule	399
Code Tables	401
Code Table 7: Location (Length = 10)	401
Code Table 23: Unit of Measure (Line Item (Detail) View) (Length = 4)	401
Code Table 26: End Use Code (Buyer Data View) (Length = 2)	401
Code Table 43: FOB (Buyer Data View) (Length = 20)	401
Code Table 150: Confirmation Types (Buyer Data View) (Length = 10)	401
Code Table 154: Expediting Item Status (Expedite View, Expedite Items Detail) (Length = 15)	401
Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)	401
Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)	401
Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)	401
Functions	401
Change PO Auto Pay Indicator	401
Copy PO from PO	401
EMAIL PO	402
Transfer Canceled PO Items	402
Print PO	402
Resend Approval Request	402
Batch Processes	402
Purge Requisitions - sdbp_purge_requisitions;	402
Vendor Performance - sdbp_vendor_performance;	402
Check Received PO Item - sdbp_chk_issd_po_item;	402
PO Closeout - sdbp_po_closeout;	402
Charts	402
S_CHT133 - PO By Buyer - Total Amount	402
S_CHT134 - PO By Buyer - Count of POs	402
S_CHT135 - PO By Vendor - Total Amount	402
S_CHT1136 - PO By Vendor - Count of POs	403
Metrics	403
S_MTRC2 - Internal Time to Issue PO - sdbp_metric_int_time_to_issue	403
S_MTRC3 - Total Lead Time - sdbp_metric_total_lead_time	403
S_MTRC4 - External Time to Receive Parts - sdbp_metric_ext_time_rec_part	403
Reports	403
S_RPT105 - Accruals By Account Report	403
S_RPT214 - Contract PO Activity Report	403
S_RPT107 - Delivery Receiving Report	403

S_RPT027 - Delivery Ticket Report	403
S_RPT212 - Open Purchase Orders Detail Report	403
S_RPT211 - Open Purchase Orders Summary Report	403
S_RPT024 - Purchase Order Accruals (Unpaid Receipts) Report	403
S_RPT062 - Purchase Order Accruals (Unpaid POs) Report	403
S_RPT204 - Purchase Order Expensing Account Detail Report	403
S_RPT202 - Purchase Order Inventory Item Cost Report	403
S_RPT203 - Purchase Order Listing Report - Grouped by PO Number	404
S_RPT201 - Purchase Order Listing Report - Grouped by Vendor Code	404
S_RPT029 - Purchase Order Over Received Report	404
S_RPT208 - Purchase Order Report - Department Copy	404
S_RPT209 - Purchase Order Report - Finance Copy	404
S_RPT207 - Purchase Order Report - Vendor Copy	404
S_RPT200 - Purchase Order Vendor Report	404
S_RPT053 - Purchase Order Report	404
S_RPT112 - Purchase Order Report with Standard Notes and Attachments	404
S_RPT023 - Purchase Orders Not Yet Received Report	404
S_RPT010 - Purchase Orders with Returns Report	404
S_RPT063 - Ready for Payment Report	404
S_RPT025 - Receiving Report	404
S_RPT216 - Receiving Report	404
S_RPT037 - Receiving Worksheet Report	404
Change Order Module	405
Fields	405
Approval Route Field	405
Business Rules	405
C.O. Auto Approve Percentage Rule	405
Purchasing Options Rule	406
Functions	406
Resend Approval Request	406
Blanket Contract Module	407
Fields	407
Sequence No.: Blanket Contract No.	407
Business Rules	407
Attachment Drive Mapping Rule	407
Multiple Active Contracts Rule	408
Blanket Contract Processing Rule	408
Blanket Contract Access List Rule	409
Purchasing Options Rule	410
Code Tables	412
Code Table 35: Blanket Contract Category Codes	412
Copy Record	412
BLNKTCN - COPY RECORD	412
Functions	412
CREATE BLANKET CONTRACT REVS	412
CREATE BLNKET CONTRACT REV HIST	412
DUPLICATE BLANKET TO PO	412
Batch Processes	412
Auto Activate Blankets - sdbp_blanket_services.auto_activate;	412
Auto Close Blankets - sdbp_blanket_services.auto_close;	412
Reports	412
S_RPT206 - Blanket Contract Report	412
Request for Quotes Module.....	413
Fields	413
Sequence No.: Request for Quotes	413
Next Approver Field	413
Business Rules	413
Default Directories Rule	413
Vendor Performance Ranges Rule	414
Code Tables	415
Code Table 17: Issue Methods (Vendor (Detail) View)	415
Copy Record	415
RFQ - COPY RECORD	415

Functions	415
Add Vendor After RFQ Issued	415
Award RFQ	415
Export RFQ	415
Import RFQ	415
Issue RFQ	415
Reports	416
S_RPT093 - Request for Quotes Report	416
Invoicing Module	417
Fields	417
Approval Route Field	417
Business Rules	417
Federal Tax Rebate Rule	417
Invoice Setup Criteria Rule	418
Invoice Prorate Defaults Rule	420
Invoice Tolerances Rule	421
Payment Terms Rule	422
Purchasing Options Rule	423
Custom LOV Notes for the Invoicing Module	423
Functions	423
Display Accrual Tax Total	423
Invoice Account Override	423
Invoice - Override Discrepant	424
Invoice - Resolve Discrepant	424
Invoice Pay to Vendors	424
Code Tables	424
Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Length = 1)	424
Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Length = 1)	424
Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Length = 1)	424
Code Table 157: Invoice Prorate Options	424
Batch Processes	424
Invoice Resolution - sdbp_invoice-resolution;	424
Cost Invoice - sdbp_cost_invoice.cost_invoice;	424
Automatic Invoicing - sdbp_ers_invoicing;	424
Reports	424
S_RPT064 - Invoice Variance Report	424
S_RPT024 - Purchase Order Accruals (Unpaid Receipts) Report	424
Invoice Batch Module.....	425
Fields	425
Sequence No.: Batch ID	425
Code Tables	425
Code Table 243: Process Level	425
Functions	425
Send All Batches To A/P	425
Send Batch To A/P	425
Warranty Claim Module.....	426
Fields	426
Sequence No.: Warranty No.	426
Functions	426
CREATE WARRANTY CLAIM	426
Batch Processes	426
Warranty Expiration Alerts - sdbp_process_warranty_alerts;	426
Warranty Module	427
Fields	427
Sequence No.: Warranty No.	427
Business Rules	427
Warranty Processing Rule	427
Functions	427
CREATE WARRANTY CLAIM	428
Copy Record	428
WARRANTY - COPY RECORD	428
Batch Processes	428

Warranty Expiration Alerts - sdbp_process_warranty_alerts;	428
Cost Adjustment Module	429
Fields	429
Sequence No.: Adjustment ID	429
Next Approver Field	429
Business Rules	429
Cost Adjustments Rule	429
Batch Processes	430
Asset Cost Allocation - sdbp_cost_asset;	430
Cost Adjustment for PM Route - sdbp_cost_route.cost_route;	430
Cost Adjustment - sdbp_cost_adjustment;	430
Purchasing Log Module.....	431
Code Tables	431
Code Table 121: Purchasing Event Types	431
Blanket Contract Log Module.....	431
Service Contract Module	432
Fields	432
Sequence No.: Contract	432
Code Tables	432
Code Table 35: Contract Category Codes	432
Copy Record	432
SERVCONTR - COPY RECORD	432
Reports	432
S_RPT087 - Service Contract Accrued Cost Report	432
S_RPT085 - Service Contract Details Report	432
S_RPT086 - Service Contract Summary Report	432
Service Contract Invoice Module	433
Code Tables	433
Code Table 700: Job Reference Codes	433
Business Rules	433
Serv Invoice Account Override Rule	433
Serv Invoice Prorate Defaults Rule	434
Serv Invoice Tolerances Rule	435
Functions	435
Serv Invoice Account Override	435
Service Invoice Export Wizard	435
Batch Processes	435
Cost Service Invoice - sdbp_cost_service_invoice.cost_service_invoice;	435
Accumulate Posted Service Timesheets - sdbp_process_service_timesheet.accumulate_posted;	435
Service Contract Timesheets Module.....	436
Business Rules	436
Service Timesheet Charge Types Rule	436
Code Tables	436
Code Table 700: Job Reference Codes	436
Copy Record	436
CTIMESHT - COPY RECORD	436
Functions	437
Copy Service Timesheet	437
Copy to New Service Contract	437
Service Contract to Active	437
Batch Processes	437
Process Service Timesheet - sdbp_process_service_timesheet.post_approved_time;	437
6 Inventory Subsystem	438
Checkout Request Module	438
Business Rules	438
Alerts Rule	438
Bar Code Configuration Rule	439

Checkout Request Rule	440
Storeroom Demand Allocation Rule	441
Variable Expense Codes Rule	442
Code Tables	443
Code Table 7: Deliver To Location (Length = 10)	443
Code Table 100: Checkout Request Priority (Length = 2)	443
Copy Record	443
CHKREQST - COPY RECORD	443
Functions	444
Add Items From Work Order	444
Activate Checkout Request from Schedule	444
Reports	444
S_RPT026 - Inventory Picklist Report	444
Stock Checkout Module	445
Business Rules	445
Checkout Allowable Charge Type Rule	445
Checkout Processing Rule	445
Barcoding Checkout Rule	446
Optional Message Presentation Rule	447
Variable Expense Codes Rule	447
Functions	449
Checkout All Planned Items	449
Reports	449
S_RPT020 - Issue Ticket Report	449
Stock Transfer Module	450
Business Rules	450
Alerts Rule	450
Bar Code Configuration Rule	451
Receiving Configuration Rule	451
Reports	452
S_RPT115 - Stock Transfer Report	452
Storeroom Stocking Module	453
Business Rules	453
Bar Code Configuration Rule	453
Reorder Review Module	454
Business Rules	454
Batch Stock Reorder Rule	454
Batch Processes	457
Stock Reorder - sdbp_stock_reorder.stock_reorder;	457
Functions	457
Reorder Wizard	457
Reports	457
S_RPT028 - About to Reorder Report	457
Receiving Module	458
Business Rules	458
Alerts Rule	458
Bar Code Configuration Rule	459
Default Directories Rule	459
Enforce Receiver Rule	460
Receiving Configuration Rule	460
Specification Upload Defaults	461
Web Configuration Rule	462
Batch Processes	462
Check Received PO Item - sdbp_chk_issd_po_item;	462
Invoice Resolution - sdbp_invoice-resolution;	462
Cost Accruals - sdbp_cost_accruals.cost_accruals;	462
Code Tables	462
Code Table 81 - Software Labels (Length = 15)	462
Functions	463
Bar Code Print Labels	463
Receive More Than Ordered	463

Receive All Items As Ordered	463
Reports	463
S_RPT107 - Delivery Receiving Report	463
S_RPT047 - Receipt Delivery Worksheet Report	463
S_RPT025 - Receiving Report	463
S_RPT216 - Receiving Report	463
S_RPT037 - Receiving Worksheet Report	463
Multi-Step Receiving Module.....	464
Fields	464
Sequence No.: Delivery ID	464
User-Defined	464
Business Rules	464
Alerts Rule	464
Bar Code Configuration Rule	465
Barcode Label Printers Rule	466
Receiving Configuration Rule	466
Vendor Performance Attributes Rule (Shipment Attributes View)	467
Batch Processes	467
Check Received PO Item - sdbp_chk_issd_po_item;	467
Cost Accruals - sdbp_cost_accruals.cost_accruals;	467
Invoice Resolution - sdbp_invoice-resolution;	467
Vendor Performance - sdbp_vendor_performance;	468
Code Tables	468
Code Table 57: Container Types (Length = 10)	468
Code Table 81 - Software Labels (Length = 15)	468
Code Table 58: NCM Disposition Codes (Shipment Attributes View) (Length = 20)	468
Functions	468
Accept Quality Items	468
Bar Code Print Labels	468
In Receipt	468
MSR Force PO Complete	469
Not Vendor Caused	469
Receive	469
Receive and Accept	469
Receive More Than Ordered	469
Receive All Items As Ordered	469
Reports	469
S_RPT107 - Delivery Receiving Report	469
S_RPT047 - Receipt Delivery Worksheet Report	469
S_RPT025 - Receiving Report	469
S_RPT037 - Receiving Worksheet Report	469
S_RPT140 - Completed NCMs	469
S_RPT216 - Receiving Report	469
Material Disposition Module.....	470
Business Rules	470
Repairable Processing Rule	470
Code Tables	471
Code Table 59: Material Disposition Repair Types (Length = 10)	471
Functions	471
Repair Removed Part	471
Batch Processes	471
Storeroom Repair Costs - sdbp_storeroom_repair_costs;	471
Managing Advanced Materials	471
Set Up for Advanced Materials Processing Functionality	471
Repairable Processing Business Rule	471
Component Processing Business Rule	471
Set Up for Return More than Issued Functionality	472
Physical Inventory Module	473
Business Rules	473
Bar Code Configuration Rule	473
Physical Inventory Rules Rule	473
Physical Inventory Tolerances Rule	474
Code Tables	474

Code Table 212: Item Class Codes (Length = 10)	474
Functions	475
Adjust Store for Recount	475
Reports	475
S_RPT038 - Physical Inventory Listing Report	475
S_RPT039 - Physical Inventory Variance Report	475
S_RPT104 - Physical Inventory Listing Report	475
S_RPT108 - Inspection/Discrepancy Physical Inventory Report	475
S_RPT109 - Property Inventory - Items Not Found Report	475
Shipping Memo Module	476
Fields	476
Sequence No.: Shipping Memo No.	476
Business Rules	476
Shipping Memo Options Rule	476
Copy Record	477
SHIPMEMO - COPY RECORD	477
Reports	477
S_RPT210 - Shipping Memo Report	477
Property Management Module	478
Fields	478
Sequence No.: Property ID	478
Code Tables	478
Code Table 53: Property Types (Length = 20)	478
Code Table 55: Property Classes (Length = 20)	478
Copy Record	478
PROPERTY - COPY RECORD	478
Reports	478
S_RPT110 - Property Inventory - Discrepancies Report	478
S_RPT111 - Property Inventory - Items to be Inventoried Report	478
S_RPT109 - Property Inventory Report - Items Not Found	478
Consumables Module	479
Code Tables	479
Code Table 31: Consumable Types (Length = 6)	479
Code Table 32: Consumables Source Codes (Length = 8)	479
7 Customer Subsystem	480
Customer Module	480
Fields	480
Sequence No.: Customer ID	480
Copy Record	480
CUSTOMER - COPY RECORD	480
Code Tables	480
Code Table 15: Country Codes	480
Code Table 73: Property Types (Address (Detail) View)	481
Service Request Module	482
Fields	482
Sequence No.: Service Request No.	482
Next Approver Field	482
Business Rules	482
Expense Codes Rule	482
Code Tables	483
Code Table 240: Service Request Types	483
Code Table 241: Problem Codes	483
Code Table 242: Deposit and Payment Types (Billing Information View)	483
Code Table 246: Disconnect Location	483
Code Table 1195 - CCB Expense	483
Code Table 1196 - CCB Install Remove Flag	483
Copy Record	483
SERVREQ - COPY RECORD	483

Functions	483
Associated Service Request	484
Create WO from Service Request	484
Batch Processes	484
Cost Service Request - sdbp_cost_service_request.cost_service_request_rollup	484
Charts	484
S_CHT140 - Customer Follow-Up Calls	484
Metrics	484
S_MTRC1 - Customer Follow-Up Calls Pending - sdbp_metric_cust_follow_calls	484
Reports	484
S_RPT138 - Service Request Report	484
 8 Enterprise Subsystem	 485
Asset Type Analysis Module	485
Company Module.....	485
Enterprise Asset Module	485
Code Table 75 - 77: Asset Mobile fields 1-3	485
Enterprise Catalog Module	485
Organization Module	486
Plant Module	486
Fields	486
Plant	486
Description	486
Company	486
Organization	486
Locale	486
Local Currency and Fiscal Calendar	486
Locale Phone Format	487
Include in Run All Batch?	487
Multi-Plant/ Single Plant Usage	487
Using Multiple Plants	487
When to Use Multiple Plants	488
Separating Data in Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management	488
Single Plant - Multiple Departments	488
Additional Considerations	489
Business Rules	489
Asset Hierarchy	489
Data Availability	489

Configuration Guide

This guide provides details about configurable items for each module in the system.

System configuration can be completed in any order according to the needs of your organization. The system is configured by setting business rules, code tables, required fields and default values, sequence numbers, duplication, order by options, accounts, vendor codes, and custom fields menus and lists of values.

Note: Once business rules, account settings, and other configuration items have been set, they should be changed only after careful consideration and consultation with Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management. Improper changes can disrupt how the system processes your organization's information.

Use the [Table of Contents](#) to see convenient lists of configuration items in each subsystem and module.

New Installations

This guide is generally organized by subsystem and module, however, the following shows a suggested configuration order for new installations:

- Create Users
- Create Responsibilities
- Define the accounting hierarchy
- Configure system-wide settings including batch job control
- Set approvals processing
- Determine the asset hierarchy
- Create stock codes and storeroom structure
- Set additional modules, business rules, and settings according to your business processes

Generated: March 24, 2014 12:10 pm

Chapter 1

General System Setup

This chapter outlines the key items that must be configured upon initial system implementation. Decisions such as whether or not to use auditing, various installation parameters, very commonly used code tables and views, and other parameters should be configured up front before delving into other business processes.

In addition, implementation teams should consider the business rules, functions, and batch processes that may need to be configured in order to determine which objects and functionality users have access to on their home page.

Audit Log

Whenever any of the database tables are modified in any way (usually on insert, delete, or update) the system tracks the change in the Auditing Log.

1. `sa_installation_parameters` - For each table the user wants to audit, the audit entry in `sa_installation_parameters` should be set to ON. All others should be set to OFF.
2. `sdbp_alter_triggers_saut` - After any change, run the `SDBP ALTER TRIGGERS SAUT` procedure from SQL-Plus. This reads the `sa_installation_parameters` entry, and turns the appropriate trigger ON or OFF based on what it reads in `sa_installation_parameters`.

Batch Processes

Please refer to the batch processing guide for detailed [Batch Process Descriptions](#).

Refresh Materialized Views

`sdbp_materialized_view(job_in, plant_in)`; - Refreshes all existing materialized views owned by the `schema_user` defined in the given job.

To refresh a specified materialized view:

Modify (JOB_IN, PLANT_IN, MAT_VIEW_NAME_IN, REFRESH_TYPE) - Where:

- a. JOB_IN - Job number generated in Job Manager.
- b. PLANT_IN - Default plant.
- c. MAT_VIEW_NAME_IN - Materialized view to be refreshed (e.g. `SOLAP_ACT_COST_PLAN_EST`).
- d. REFRESH_TYPE_IN - Type of refresh to be done (F - Fast, C - Complete, A - Always perform complete, ? - Use default).

Example:

```
sdbp_materialized_view.refresh_materialized_view(966,'01','SOLAP_PLANNING
_ACCURACY_IDX','C');
```

More information

Upon query or update of the table for an ordinary view, the DBMS converts these into queries or updates against the underlying base tables. A materialized view takes a different approach in which the query result is cached as a concrete table that can be updated from the original base tables from time to time. This enables much more efficient access, at the cost of some data being potentially out-of-date. If you, for some reason, need to have a materialized view refreshed at a different time than the regular schedule, you can modify the batch process to do so.

Business Rules

Asset Navigator Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule ASSET NAVIGATOR' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (ASSET NAVIGATOR), Desc (Settings for Asset Navigator Functionality.), and Comment. Below these is a table with two columns: Setting and Value. The first row is highlighted in yellow and shows 'TOP LEVEL' under Setting and 'ASSET' under Value. There are also fields for Description and a checkbox for Limit?.

Setting	Value
TOP LEVEL	ASSET

This rule allows you to define whether the top level of the asset navigator hierarchy is ASSET (default) or DEPARTMENT.

Setting and Value

TOP LEVEL - Select either ASSET (default) or DEPARTMENT.

Copy/Paste Object IDs Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule COPY/PASTE OBJECT IDS' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (COPY/PASTE OBJECT IDS), Desc (This rule is used to allow the ability to copy and paste object IDs from one module to another.), and Comment. Below these is a table with two columns: Rule and Option. The first row is highlighted in yellow and shows 'COPY/PASTE OBJECT IDS' under Rule and 'YES' under Option. There are also fields for Description and a checkbox for Limit?.

Rule	Option
COPY/PASTE OBJECT IDS	YES

Set the Option value to YES or NO depending on whether you want to allow or disallow copying of object IDs from one module to another.

Default Directories Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DEFAULT DIRECTORIES' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (DEFAULT DIRECTORIES), Business (Business), Parameter (Parameter), and a Limit? checkbox. The Description field contains 'This rule defines default directories' and the Comment field contains 'This rule is used when performing client-side operations'. Below these is a table with two columns: 'Directory' and 'Path'. The 'Directory' column lists: BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY, INSTALLED DIRECTORY, OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY, OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY, RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY, and RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY. The 'Path' column shows corresponding paths: c:\of, c:\sy, c:\ter, c:\ter, c:\ter, and c:\ter. A Description field at the bottom contains 'This is the default directory to put barcode label files into'.

Directory	Path
BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY	c:\of
INSTALLED DIRECTORY	c:\sy
OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\ter
OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\ter
RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\ter
RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\ter

The Default Directories rule defines default locations for files outside of the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management database and is used for saving or calling files from the client computer. Individual users can establish settings in their individual User Profile record in the Administration subsystem that will supersede these business rule settings.

The Default Directories rule should not be confused with the similar Default File Locations rule, which is used to define specific file names and the paths leading to them.

Directory

BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY - default directory to put bar code label files into.

INSTALLED DIRECTORY - directory where the application files are located.

OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for exporting Operational Data files.

OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for importing Operational Data files.

RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for exporting RFQ files.

RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for importing RFQ files.\

COMPONENT UPLOAD DIRECTORY - directory where files are stored when they are uploaded to support receiving multiple trackable components.

Path

This is the hard drive storage location for the corresponding file.

Default File Locations Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule DEFAULT FILE LOCATIONS". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** DEFAULT FILE LOCATIONS
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule defines default file locations for Operating System files used by the Synergen Series
- Comment:** C:\Program Files\Microsoft Office\Office\WINPROJ.EXE
D:\microsoft office\Office\WINPROJ.EXE
- File Table:** A table with two columns: "File" and "Path". The "File" column lists: MS PROJECT, MS WORD, MS WORDX, PERMIT ASP FILES, PRIMAVERA, PRINT MACRO, and PRINT TEMPLATE. The "Path" column is empty.
- Description:** A text area at the bottom.

Define default file names and their locations for files outside of the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management database. The locations entered are used for saving or calling files from the client computer. Individual users can establish settings in their User Profile record in the Administration subsystem. User Profile settings supersede these business rule settings.

The Default File Locations rule should not be confused with the similar Default Directories business rule, which is used for defining paths leading to files with variable names.

File

List the default file names for operating system files used by Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management.

MS PROJECT - This is the default file location where MS Project files will be stored.

MS WORD - This is the default file location where MS Word files will be stored.

PERMIT ASP FILES - This is the DNS or IP Address of the Webserver/Virtual Directory where ASP files, which are used in the printing of BLOB attachments from the Permits module, are located. The path should be in the following format: Webserver/Virtual Directory.

PRIMAVERA - This is the default file location where Primavera files will be stored.

PRINT MACRO - Microsoft Word attachment-printing macro program path/filename.

PRINT TEMPLATE - Microsoft Word attachment-printing template path/filename.

Path

Enter the path and name for the corresponding file in this field. The maximum number of characters allowed for the path is 500.

Do Approvals Query

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DO APPROVALS QUERY' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID, Desc, Comment, and a table for Option and Option Status. The Option Status is set to ON. A Description field at the bottom provides instructions on how to use the 'OPTION STATUS' column.

Option	Option Status
APPROVALS	ON

Description
Enter ON into the "OPTION STATUS" column to force the system to automatically look for Approval comment per header record (causing a slight increase in system overhead when you execute a query) and sets the Approval

If the Option Status is set to ON the system checks for approval comments on records. If a record has attachments, the system displays an asterisk next to the approvals link on the Views list in the module.

Do Attachments Query

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DO ATTACHMENTS QUERY' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID, Desc, Comment, and a table for Option and Option Status. The Option Status is set to ON. A Description field at the bottom is empty.

Option	Option Status
ATTACHMENTS	ON

Description

If the Option Status is set to ON the system checks for attachments on records. If a record has attachments, the system displays an asterisk next to the attachments link on the Views list in the module.

Do Notes Query

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DO NOTES QUERY' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID, Desc, Comment, and a table for Option and Option Status. The Option Status is set to ON. A Description field at the bottom provides instructions on how to use the 'OPTION STATUS' column.

Option	Option Status
DO NOTES QUERY	ON

Description
Enter ON into the "OPTION STATUS" column to force the system to automatically look for Notes per header record (causing a slight increase

If the Option Status is set to ON the system checks for notes on records. If a record has attachments, the system displays an asterisk next to the notes link on the Views list in the module.

Drill-down Configuration Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule DRILLDOWN CONFIGURATION". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** DRILLDOWN CONFIGURATION
- Configuration:** Configuration (dropdown)
- Parameter:** Parameter (dropdown)
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule is used to govern the behavior of drilldowns.
- Comment:** (empty text box)
- Rule Table:**

Rule	Option
USE ASSET NAVIGATOR	YES
- Description:** This rule is used to allow/disallow use of the Asset Navigator upon drilldown on an empty field.

Enable or disable the use of the Asset Navigator when performing drill-down from an Asset ID field in the application.

Set the USE ASSET NAVIGATOR rule key to YES if you want the system to open the Asset Navigator when you double-click on an Asset, Department, or Area field. If this rule key is set to NO (default) the system opens the respective module when you double-click on an empty Asset, Department, or Area field.

Home Page Component Alias

Set a customized title for the Links component on the Home Page.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule HOME PAGE COMPONENT ALIAS". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** HOME PAGE COMPONENT ALIAS
- Configuration:** Configuration (dropdown)
- Parameter:** Parameter (dropdown)
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule allows the override of the title for the Links Home Page component.
- Comment:** (empty text box)
- Table:**

Actual Name	Name
LINKS	
- Description:** (empty text box)

Actual Name indicates the default appearance for the Links. Enter text in the Name field to change this to customized text. You must log out and back in to see the result of this change on the Home page.

MDI Window Title Rule

Option	Display	Order	Prefix	Suffix
SHOW DATABASE CONNECT STRING	NO	5		
SHOW DEFAULT NAME	NO	4		
SHOW PLANT CODE	YES	2		
SHOW PLANT DESCRIPTION	YES	3		
SHOW USERNAME	YES	1		

Control the title of the Multiple Document Interface window. This rule determines whether or not the database connect string is displayed on the MDI window title and the position of the connect string on the title.

Option, Display, Order, Prefix, and Suffix

Enter YES or NO for each option in the Display column for each Option. Enter a sequence number for each option in the Order column to indicate the order in which each option should appear. You can also enter a Prefix or Suffix in the corresponding column for each option.

SHOW DATABASE CONNECT STRING - Determine whether the database name is displayed on the MDI window title and the position of the connect string on the title.

SHOW DEFAULT NAME - Determine whether the user's default name is displayed on the MDI window title and the position of the default name on the title.

SHOW PLANT CODE - Determine whether the Plant Code is displayed on the MDI window title and the position of Plant Code on the title.

SHOW PLANT DESCRIPTION - Determine whether the Plant Description is displayed on the MDI window title and the position of the Plant Description on the title.

SHOW USERNAME - Determine whether the Oracle Username is displayed on the MDI window title and the position of the Username on the title.

E-Mail Configuration Rule

Key Name	E-mail Mode
DEFAULT SENDER	
EMAIL INTEGRATION	ENHANCED
PO EMAIL DELIVERY RECEIPT	YES
PO EMAIL FILE LOCATION	

Description
Enter a valid e-mail address to be used as the return address on system-generated e-mails such as alerts and error notifications. The Default Sender address is also used on any e-mail where the sender does not have an e-mail

Define information specific to how the system processes e-mail, including the type of technology to use. You may need to enlarge the window or scroll to the right to see the Settings column.

Key Name and E-mail Mode

BC EMAIL DELIVERY RECEIPT - This key determines whether a delivery receipt should be sent to the user when he or she e-mails a blanket contract to a vendor.

BC EMAIL FILE LOCATION - Enter the location where the blanket contract e-mail file will be created in the Setting column.

DEFAULT SENDER - Enter a valid e-mail address to be used as the return address on system-generated e-mails such as alerts and error notifications. It is very important that default sender address be one that system administrators will receive, in case users need to respond to a system message.

The Default Sender address is also used on any e-mail where the sender does not have an e-mail address in his or her User Profile.

E-MAIL INTEGRATION - This key was previously used to choose the type of e-mail integration to be used in the system. The only current settings are ENHANCED or NONE. When the rule is set to NONE, users will only receive messages in their Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Inbox.

PO E-MAIL DELIVERY RECEIPT - Currently Delivery Receipt only works for messages delivered within the system. If the recipient receives a message in e-mail that was delivered from within the system, you will not receive a confirmation message when the message is opened.

PO E-MAIL FILE LOCATION - It defines the file location where the PO e-mail file will be generated. Enter the location where the PO e-mail file will be created in the Setting column.

You must also allow network access to the directory defined under the REPORTS OUTPUT PHYS DIRECTORY rule key in the Web Configuration Business Rule. Once this access is allowed, identify this network share in this rule key.

NOTE: E-mail integration uses SMTP relaying to send e-mail messages. If your e-mail server restricts these relay requests, then emails sent to people who do not have an

account on the e-mail server may not go through. The e-mail administrator must turn on SMTP relaying for the SIA Application server. This is usually done by specifying the IP address of the requesting server (SIA Application server) to the E-mail server.

Optional Message Presentation Rule

Business Rule OPTIONAL MESSAGE PRESENTATION

Rule ID: **OPTIONAL MESSAGE PRESENTATION** Configuration: **Configuration** Parameter: **Parameter** ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule dictates where specific messages should be sent: to the bottom of the current window or to an Alert.

Comment: This processing applies to only certain types of messages; all other messages are directed by pre-determined processing.

Message	Type
CHECK PRIVS	ON
ERROR MESSAGES	ALERT
EXIT MODIFIED RECORD	ALERT
REQUIRED FIELD COLOR	DEFAULT
STOCK CHECKOUT WARNING	ON

Description

ON: Table-level privilege check is made by Synergen Series as soon as the user begins to insert a record.
 OFF: Table-level privilege checks are made by Oracle at the time the record is saved.

There are many events and functions that generate messages sent to the user. With the Optional Message Presentation Rule you can dictate where certain message types should be sent: to the bottom of the current window or to an Alert window opened on top of the current window. Note that this processing applies to only certain types of messages (listed in the “MESSAGE” column); all other messages are directed by pre-determined processing.

This rule also controls table-level privilege checking performed by system processing. Standard Oracle database processing performs table-level privilege checks only when a user attempts to execute a function. That is, a user wants to insert a new record, fills out all of the information on the form, then attempts to save. At that point, Oracle verifies whether or not that user has insert ability on the table. If not, the user is given an error message and cannot save his work.

Privilege check processing reviews user privileges at the earliest possible time and then issues a message to the user indicating that they do not have the required privilege. In the same example, when the user presses the insert button, the system checks privileges and then issues a message if the user does not have the privilege. This processing involves a bit more overhead than simply allowing Oracle to verify privileges at the time of execution.

This rule also defines the coloring of required fields.

Message and Type

CHECK PRIVS - If the Type field is set to ON for this rule key the system verifies a user’s table-level privilege as soon as he or she begins to insert a record. If this rule key is set to OFF all table-level privilege checks are made by Oracle at the time the record is saved.

ERROR MESSAGES - Set this rule key to MESSAGE in the to have an oracle error message displayed at the bottom of the window. Set it to ALERT to show a pop up box with the Oracle Error Message. Users can configure their user profile to set individual preferences for this option.

EXIT MODIFIED RECORD - Set this rule key to MESSAGE in the Type field to have this

type of message displayed at the bottom of the window. Set it to ALERT to show a pop up box with the message. This applies to the warning message that a user sees when he or she attempts to leave a modified record without saving or undoing the change.

REQUIRED FIELD COLOR - Set this rule key to indicate the color that the system highlights required fields. Options are DEFAULT or 16 COLOR. Required field color can be changed for individuals in the User Profile module. The 16 COLOR setting should be used if users have problems with required fields not showing up with colored backgrounds. DEFAULT is entered in this column for those users running PC's with 256 colors (or greater).

Users can configure their user profile to set individual preferences for this option.

STOCK CHECKOUT WARNING - Enter ON in the Type column for the system to display a message that the issue quantity on the work order checkout request is greater than the estimated quantity on the Work Order Task Material Requirements. This message does not prevent the checkout; it is merely a warning. Enter OFF to prevent the message.

PIN Processing Administration Rule

Rule Enforcement	Option Status
ALPHA AND NUMERIC	ON
CHECK EXPIRATION	ON
LOCKOUT PIN	ON
MINIMUM PIN LENGTH	4
PIN DURATION	120
PIN PROCESSING	ON
PIN REUSE CACHE	1
RETRIES ALLOWED	5
USE PIN - CHANGE ORDER	ON
USE PIN - CHANGE REQUEST	ON
USE PIN - DIRECT CHARGES	ON
USE PIN - INVOICE	ON
USE PIN - PERMIT	ON

Description
Check for PIN during approval process of Direct Charges.

The PIN Processing Administration Rule manages PIN functionality throughout the system including using data stored in the User Profile module to notify approvers at logon if their personal identification number has expired.

ALPHA AND NUMERIC - When this parameter is set to ON, personal identification numbers must contain both alpha and numeric characters.

CHECK EXPIRATION - Set this rule key to ON to invoke PIN expiration checking. When an approver logs onto the system, the system checks their PIN against the expiration date stored in the User Profile module.

If the Option Status column is set to OFF, the system will not check the expiration date and will not prompt for a new PIN once the current PIN expires.

LOCKOUT PIN - If this option is set ON, the system disables a PIN after the number of failed attempts to enter the PIN specified in the Retries Allowed parameter. Once a PIN is locked, Administrative intervention is required to activate.

MINIMUM PIN LENGTH - The minimum number of characters required for all personal identification numbers.

PIN DURATION - The number of days personal identification numbers can be used by approvers before they expire.

PIN REUSE CACHE - This parameter stipulates the size of the cache of PINs to maintain to ensure a PIN is not reused. If set to five, for example, a user cannot enter a new PIN that is the same as any of the user's five previous PINs.

RETRIES ALLOWED - This parameter specifies the number of incorrect attempts a user is allowed before their PIN is disabled.

Use PIN - [Module] - Set this value to ON to have the system check for PIN during the approval process for the specified module.

Primary Menu Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule PRIMARY MENU". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** PRIMARY MENU
- Configuration:** Configuration
- List:** List
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule allows users to interface their own Developer/2000 based applications by adding a custom menu called directly from the Synergen Series primary menu. This Rule is check only when the application
- Comment:**
 - Key 1: Menu File Name (without ".mmb")
 - Key 2: Menu Label from Main Menu
- Table:**

Rule	Key 1	Key 2
CUSTOM MENU	in_house	In house
- Description:**

Determine whether or not users can interface their own Developer/2000 based applications by adding a custom menu called directly from the primary menu. This rule is checked only when the application starts up. The menu option will appear as the first option of the Admin menu in the Primary Menu.

Rule, Key 1, & Key 2

CUSTOM MENU is the menu which contains a sample PL/SQL menu set up to call your own form. Key 1 is the form name of the menu (without the file extension .mmb). An example would be MY_MENU. Key 2 is the label that will appear in the application.

Restrict List of Values Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule RESTRICT LIST OF VALUES". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** RESTRICT LIST OF VALUES
- Configuration:** A dropdown menu set to "List".
- Limit?:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Desc:** This rule requires users to enter data in a field to narrow, or restrict, the List of Values (LOV's) help search before the database is queried. This processing is intended for those columns (prime keys) which
- Comment:** Enter in the "COLUMN NAME" column the field name (COLUMN_NAME) which will require input before the database is queried. For example, it is recommended that this Rule be used to restrict LOV's on
- Column Name:** A table with two columns. The first column contains the text "PRIMARY_VENDOR_CODE".
- Description:** A text area for additional details.

Determine whether or not users are required to enter partial data into the fields listed here to narrow or restrict the list of values for these fields.

This processing is intended regulate searches on columns that will return a very large a number of records and cause a considerable system delay if all records were to be retrieved at once.

Column Name

Enter the field name for the field that will require input before the database is queried. For example, it is recommended that this Rule be used to restrict Lists of Values on STOCK_CODE, ASSET_ID and VENDOR_CODE. This Rule is not recommended to be used to restrict Lists of Values on code table driven fields.

Warning: There is a limit to the number of fields for which Restricted List of Value Processing can be implemented. If too many fields are listed, the later fields will be ignored. The limit to the number of fields is based upon the length of the global variable (255 characters in length) into which the field names are appended. Therefore, the total number of characters (including spaces between field names) cannot exceed the 255-character limit.

Spell Check Rule

Business Rule SPELL CHECK

Rule ID	SPELL CHECK		Business	List	☐ Limit?
Desc	Setup parameters for the Synergen Series Spell Check feature.				
Comment	spel				

Key Name	YES/NO	Setting	+
DEBUG MESSAGES	YES		
DICTIONARY PORT		80	
DICTIONARY SERVER	YES	bell:650/synergen	
DICTIONARY TYPE		SERVLET	
IGNORE FIRST	NO		
IGNORE IRREGULAR	NO		
IGNORE UPPER	NO		

Description
Yes/No: Send debug messages to java console. asdf asas

Configure parameters for the Spell Check feature.

Key Name, Option, and Setting

DEBUG MESSAGES - Set this option to YES to send debug messages to the java console.

DICTIONARY PORT - Set the port where the dictionary is located.

DICTIONARY SERVER - Set the server where the dictionary is located. The location must be specified by server name and port, separated by a colon (example: paris:650). DO NOT include "http://" before this value or add a folder name after the server name and port.

DICTIONARY TYPE - Set the type of dictionary.

IGNORE FIRST - Set this option to YES if you want to ignore irregular capitalization on the first word.

IGNORE IRREGULAR - Set this option to YES to ignore irregular words.

IGNORE UPPER - Set this option to YES to ignore words in all caps.

UDFs - Auto Copy Across Modules Rule

Business Rule UDFS- AUTO COPY ACROSS MODULES

Rule ID: UDFS- AUTO COPY ACROSS MODULES Business: Business Parameter: Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule allows the user to copy the UDF values from one module to another based on the KEY VALUES

Comment:

From Module To Module	ON/OFF
BLANKET TO PO	ON
BLANKET TO REQUISITION	ON
BLANKET TO RFQ	ON
PM ROUTE PLAN TO SCHED ROUTE	ON
PO TO INVOICE	ON
PO TO RFQ	ON
REQUISITION TO PO	ON
REQUISITION TO RFQ	ON
RFQ TO BLANKET	ON
RFQ TO PO	ON
RFQ TO RFQ	ON
WORKORDER TASK MATERIAL TO REQ	ON

Description: Copy all the UDF values from Blanket Contract to PO

Define settings so that users can copy UDF values from one module to another. Select the Module to Module combination and enter ON or OFF depending on whether or not you want to allow users to copy all of the UDF values from the first module to the second module indicated.

Copying User-Defined Field Information between Modules

For many modules, information from all user-defined fields on one window can be copied to all the corresponding user-defined fields in a different module.

Module combinations include:

- Benchmark Work Order to Work Order
- Blanket Contract to Purchase Order
- Blanket Contract to Request for Quotes
- Blanket Contract to Requisition
- Fleet Benchmark Work Order to Fleet Work Order
- PM Route Plan to Scheduled Route
- Purchase Order to Invoice
- Purchase Order to Request for Quotes
- Request for Quotes to Blanket Contract
- Request for Quotes to Purchase Order
- Request for Quotes to Request for Quotes
- Requisition to Blanket Contract
- Requisition to Purchase Order
- Requisition to Request for Quotes
- Tag Point to Permit Tag Point
- Work Order Task Materials to Requisition

The copied information goes from one Attribute column in the first table to the corresponding Attribute column in the second table, so you must make sure that the sending and receiving columns correspond (e.g. Attribute1 on table one and Attribute1 on table two). The user-defined field labels do not have an impact on this processing.

For example, if you create a user-defined field labeled 'X' on the Requisition table using the Attribute1 column, and a second user-defined field labeled 'X' on the Purchase Order table using the Attribute2 column, the information will not copy over to 'X' on the Purchase Order. Instead, it will copy to the Attribute1 column of the Purchase Order table – which may not have an associated user-defined field at all.

How to Copy User-Defined Fields Information Between Modules

1. Open the UDFS - Auto Copy Across Modules Business Rule
2. Find the appropriate From Module to Module option.
3. Set the associated ON/Off field to ON.
4. Click Save.

Unit of Measurement Rule

UOM	Value
UNIT OF MEASUREMENT	ENGLISH

This rule allows users to set whether to use the English or Metric system in labels on reports S_RPT075, S_RPT076, S_RPT077. Setting the rule key to METRIC causes the system to display kilometers and KPL and setting it to ENGLISH causes the system to display miles and MPG.

Code Tables

The following code tables include values that are used for fields in that are used in several modules and views throughout the system. They should be configured to reflect your business practices.

Code Table 54: Note Types

Note Type field - Most of the modules, and many of the detail windows, in the system have a Notes view that allows you to enter and maintain notes or comments about the record. Enter valid note types for your organization in Code Table 54. For example, you may want to include a Buyer type to apply for purchasing records, or a Safety type to apply to work orders.

All Notes views look alike, function in the same way, and include the same types from

Code Table 54 throughout the system. When a record has an associated note the word Notes on the Views list will have an asterisk next to it.

Code Table 186: Manufacturers

Manufacturer field - Most modules in the system include a Manufacturer Data view where you can indicate the Manufacturer and part number's associated to the record. Use Code Table 186 to define any manufacturers that might be associated with any of your organization's assets, stock items, included on bills of materials, or otherwise used.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

DISABLE CUSTOM SQL

This function excludes users from being able to use Custom SQL on search screens throughout the system. The best way to assign this function is by adding the users to a special Responsibility called "Disable Custom SQL" instead of adding the function to a regular responsibility profile.

1. **Open the Responsibility module.**
2. **Search for the Responsibility named "DISABLE CUSTOM SQL".**

This special responsibility was delivered with the release and is designed to only include the function needed to disable Custom SQL.

3. **Select the Assigned Users view.**
4. **Add the user to the list.**

Entity Relationship Viewer

Controls access to the Entity Relationship Viewer accessed from the home page Actions list.

ESRI3 Viewer

Grants the ability to use the ESRI3 Viewer as the GIS viewer, and enables access to the ESRI3 Viewer action access from the home page Actions list.

GIS Viewer

Grants the ability to use the Oracle GIS Viewer as the GIS viewer and enables access to the GIS Viewer accessed from the home page Actions list.

Graph Viewer

Controls access to the Graph Viewer accessed from the home page Actions list.

Issue Uncompiled Objects Msg

Determines which users see the uncompiled object message on the main module.

News Administration

Defines which users are authorized to administer home page News Links.

Reorder Wizard

Allows users to have access to the Reorder Wizard from the home page Actions list.

Installation Parameters

The installation program for new installs and upgrades prompts the administrator to

choose settings for these parameters, however, if it becomes necessary to modify these parameters, you can make changes in the Installation Parameters module.

AUDIT LOG- Objects beginning with SAUT

ON/OFF

These objects control whether or not the indicated module is tracked in the system audit log module. The value controls whether the trigger is enabled or disabled.

ENABLE PASSWORD RESET

When set to ON the “Forgot Password” link is present on the login screen and users can click this link to have a temporary password e-mailed to the e-mail address in their user profile. Please refer to the [password reset](#) topic in the Installation Parameters chapter for more information.

PHONE_NUMBER_FORMAT

Ex. (XXX) XXX-XXXX

This is the phone number format used by the SIA application. Example: a raw value of 9259357670 with a format mask of XXX-XXX-XXXX would result in a displayable phone number of 925-935-7670.

For non-english installations, the code should be set to NO FORMAT.

SPELL CHECK

ON/OFF

This option controls the Spell Checking feature.

Transaction Logs - Objects beginning with SDBT

ON/OFF

Most of the objects beginning with SDBT trigger a transaction to populate a log, although some trigger other events. The value controls whether the trigger is enabled or disabled.

WORKFLOW MESSAGE DIALOG

ON/OFF

Set this option to ON to resolve mouse focus issues that can result from initiating a workflow. If it is set to ON, a confirmation dialog is displayed after the user initiates a workflow such as opening a saved search, bookmark or alert. If it is set to OFF, no dialog is displayed, but the user may experience mouse focus issues once the workflow results are displayed. The default value is OFF.

Database, Install and System Administration

The following sections include database administration information that may help to improve system functionality

E-Mail Integration

In 11g databases, there is additional security that is configured by default to be turned ON. This security does not allow access out of the database without a script being run to enable this access.

Run the following line at an sqlplus prompt to verify whether the security access is stopping email integration from working:

```
select utl_http.request('http://www.proligence.com') from dual;
```

If this sql fails (example below) the security is still turned ON:

```
ERROR at line 1:
ORA-29273: HTTP request failed
ORA-06512: at "SYS.UTL_HTTP", line 1577
ORA-12535: TNS:operation timed out
ORA-06512: at line 1
```

Run the script, 7426686.sql (included in the 1.8.0.2 patch), to configure the 11g database to allow external network services to be accessed by the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application similar to the default security privilege in the 10g or 9i database.

Note: The script will only work in an Oracle 11g database.

Enhanced Security

The 11g database can be installed with enhanced security, but this option should not be installed. The Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application does not support the mixed case/lower case characters required for enhanced security.

If enhanced security was installed, you will need to manually turn off case sensitive support for passwords:

Disable Case Sensitive Support for Passwords

1. **cmd> sqlplus synergen/pwd@wamprod.**

```
SQL> SHOW PARAMETER SEC_CASE_SENSITIVE_LOGON
```

2. **Modify the value to FALSE.**

```
SQL> ALTER SYSTEM SET SEC_CASE_SENSITIVE_LOGON = FALSE;
```

3. **Modify SYNERGEN password as a mixed case.**

```
SQL> alter user SYNERGEN identified by Asdf; //mixed case, the new
password is 'Asdf'
```

Changing the Password

alter user synergen identified by password;

Checking the Settings

```
select profile, resource_name, limit from dba_profiles where
resource_type='PASSWORD' order by profile;
```

Event Queue

The system manages a queue of requests for emails and charts which need to be processed in the Event Queue module.

Clearing Events

Select Clear Events at the bottom of the screen to purge the completed and failed events from the queue. The system will not delete events that are still pending.

Processing Retries

Within the config.properties file, the "queue_retries" property defines the number of times an event request that has errored during processing will be reattempted. Events in "retry" status will be processed when the server is restarted or when a Job Manager job has been scheduled to perform this action.

Set a Batch Job to Process Retries

Open the Job Manager module and create a new batch job with the following command entered in the Procedure field:

```
declare
response varchar2(2000);
begin
response
:=utl_http.request('process_queue_url?type=retry')
end;
```

Configurable URL

Approval emails include a link that brings the user to the record that needs to be approved. In some implementations, the server that receives the request is different from the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management server that processes the Event Queue record. The **process_queue_url** configuration setting allows you to specify the URL to use in the approval emails.

An example of this if you are using an SSO server for users to enter the system. The Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management server will process the Event Queue records, but the users should see the SSO URL to enter launch the application and see the records to approve.

The the URL that will trigger the Event Queue to process records can also be found in the process_queue_url column of the SA_INTERNET_INTEGRATION record that applies to the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management server. If more than one server is trying to write to this table, the last one set takes precedence. There will only be one record in the table to indicate which server will process Event Queue records.

To specify the process queue URL

1. Modify the process_queue_url property in the config.properties file.

If the value is left blank, the process_queue_url is derived from the sia_integration_url property.

2. Set the init_fintegration_table property to TRUE.

Example:

```
utl_http.request('http://[server]/
EventServlet?type=retry')
```

```
utl_http.request('http://server:port/INSTANCE/
EventServlet?type=retry')
```

Failed Logon Attempts

Use the `failed_logon_attempts` property to set the number of tries each user has before being locked out of the system. Please note, that for each logon attempt, system processing appears to log-on 2 or 3 times. Given this, if you want users to have 5 attempts, the failed logon attempts property should be set to at least 15 or higher to account for system processing which also log as attempts. Run the following to alter the database setting:

Set maximum number of retries to log in:

1. `cmd> sqlplus synergen/pwd@wamprod.`

```
SQL> SHOW PARAMETER FAILED_LOGIN_ATTEMPTS
```

2. **Set the maximum number of retries.**

```
SQL> alter profile default limit FAILED_LOGIN_ATTEMPTS 30;
```

Unlocking an Account:

You can unlock a user account through SQL using the following command:

```
alter user synergen account unlock;
```

This can also be accomplished in the User Profile module using the Unlock User Database action.

Managing Log Files

By default, Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management uses this logging to track errors and/or debugging information. Log files grow in size taking up system resources and cannot be changed or deleted unless the server instance is stopped. You may want to set the system so that the log files can be deleted without stopping the server. To do this you will specify a rolling log file of specific sizes so that the resulting log files are more manageable. Please refer to the WebLogic documentation for detailed instructions.

Proxies

All operations against the database are performed with the permissions of the logged in user's database account. Any security restrictions placed on the database account will take effect.

The `config.properties` setting, `db_proxy_session_helper_class`, with a default value of "synergen.db.OracleAsDbProxySessionHelper" controls this security feature. This value must not be modified. If the configuration setting is not present, the system will continue to function normally, but there will be messages in the log files indicating the setting is missing.

Application Server Configuration

Weblogic Configuration

To solve an issue found in testing NLS support, JDBC drivers were updated from 10.2.0.1 and 10.2.0.4 in release 1.9. The NLS jar file was added to the classpath. These are the Java classes that SIA will use to access the database.

Specifying the drivers is not a default installation step, so the appropriate drivers should be downloaded after installation. This is definitely necessary if you need to complete NLS configuration which requires these specific drivers otherwise you may encounter errors.

Modified files include:

```
.../synergen/WEB-INF/lib/ojdbc14.jar
```

```
.../synergen/WEB-INF/lib/orai18n.jar
```

Weblogic, JDBC Data Objects and BLOBs

Weblogic configuration settings may need to be modified before you can store documents (BLOBs) in the database for SIA applications.

To provide better debugging and settings, WebLogic wraps their JDBC data objects. Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management uses standard JDBC objects and is not aware of these WebLogic classes. WebLogic has a Administration console setting to disable this feature.

How to Disable the Weblogic JDBC Data Wrapping Feature

1. From the WebLogic Server Administration Console, select "Services" from the Domain Structure section.
2. Select Data Sources, from the Configuration tab.
3. Select the "synergen" data source.
4. Select the "Connection Pool" tab.
5. Expand the "Advanced" section then click the "Lock & Edit" button.

This allows you to change the properties.

6. Uncheck the "Wrap Data Types" checkbox.
7. Click the "Save" button to save changes.
8. Click the "Activate Changes" button to apply the changes.

You may need to restart the server before the setting takes effect.

formsweb.cfg

In the formsweb.cfg file make sure the "archive" setting points to the "frmwebutil.jar" instead of the "webutil10123.jar". This setting will pull the frmwebutil.jar file located in the \ora10gMID\forms\java

Before

```
archive=frmall.jar,../synergen/jars/webutil10123.jar,../synergen/jars/jacob.jar,../  
synergen/jars/jspell2n_java11.jar,../synergen/jars/syn.jar,../synergen/jars/  
synergenpics.jar
```

After

```
archive=frmall.jar,frmwebutil.jar,../synergen/jars/jacob.jar,../synergen/jars/  
jspell2n_java11.jar,../synergen/jars/syn.jar,../synergen/jars/synergenpics.jar
```

Security Certificate

To ensure that computers recognize the latest Oracle JAR security certificate, it may be necessary to clear the Java Plug-in cache and remove existing Trusted Certificates. The existing certificate will be identified as Oracle Corporation from VeriSign. This will force your system to read the new certificate and open the Java Plug-in Security Warning panel at the beginning of your next Forms session. You can then select the "Always trust content from this publisher." option on the Java Security Warning panel to use the new certificate in all future sessions.

To Clear the Java Plug-in Cache and Remove the Security Certificate

1. Open the Windows Control Panel (start > settings > control panel).
2. Double click on the Java icon.

-
3. Select the "General" tab.
 4. Click on the "Settings..." button.
 5. Click the "Delete Files..." button.
 6. Verify that the "Applications and Applets" option is selected.
 7. Click the "OK" button.
 8. Select the Security tab.
 9. Click the "Certificates..." button.
 10. If necessary, select the certificate issued to "Oracle Corporation", issued by "VeriSign" in the list of Trusted Certificates.
 11. Click the Remove button.
 12. Click the "OK" button.
 13. Close the Windows Control Panel.

Logoff Page Redirection

Some Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management installations will require that the user be navigated to a non-Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management page (instead of the logon page) after logging out.

The redirected page is specified in the config.properties file in the "logoff_page_url" setting. The default value is "Logon?tgt=Main". You should use the full URL including the protocol. Example: <http://www.oracle.com/>. Other configuration settings include:

- **ssoMode:** true or false where true indicates that Oracle SSO should manage authentication. If true, authentication is assumed to be managed by the web server.
- **home_page_url:** the URL to navigate to after authentication
- **logon_page_url:** the URL to navigate to if authentication is required
- **logon_error_url:** the URL to navigate to if user attempts to navigate to a path where authentication is required, but the user has not logged in yet (and SSO is not enabled)
- **logoff_page_url:** the URL navigated to when the user logs out of the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application. Normally, this is the Logon Main page.

Single Sign On (SSO)

Single sign-on (SSO) is a session/user authentication process that allows users to enter one name and password in order to access multiple applications. The process authenticates the user for all the applications they have been given rights to and eliminates further prompts when they switch applications during a particular session.

Acronyms

- LDAP - Lightweight Directory Access Protocol
- OAM - Oracle Access Management
- OHS - Oracle HTTP Server
- OID - Oracle Internet Directory
- OIM - Oracle Identity Management
- OSSO - Oracle Single Sign On
- RAD - Resource Access Descriptor
- SSO - Single Sign-On

SSO Technology Overview

SSO support is provided through the OIM Suite of applications – specifically OAM and OID. The Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application, Forms and Reports server, and WebLogic server must all be configured to integrate with OIM applications. Oracle Access Management provides the SSO capability, and Oracle Identity Management stores the LDAP or credentials and authorization data.

Oracle Forms and Reports 11g use the OSSO method for supporting SSO. OSSO requires configuration on the OAM server, OHS server, and Forms server.

Prerequisites

- Oracle Forms and Reports 11g R2 v11.1.2.1.0
- Identity Management 11.1.1.7.0*
- Oracle Identity and Access Management v11.1.1.7.0*

*Can be downloaded from <http://www.oracle.com/technetwork/middleware/downloads/oid-11g-161194.html>

Please contact your technology rep to see if these products are included in your enterprise edition application server product bundle.

Installation Overview

- Oracle Internet Directory (OID) Configuration
- Oracle Access Management (OAM) Configuration
- Oracle HTTP Server (OHS) Configuration
- Forms Configuration
- Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Configuration

Process Overview

In this configuration, user information is stored in the OID system. When the user attempts to access Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management, the Oracle HTTP Server serving the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application asks the OAM server if the session is authenticated and authorized to access the application.

If authenticated, then the OHS server navigates the user to the Oracle Utilities Work and

Asset Management home page. If not authenticated, then the OAM displays the Single Sign-On login page. When the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management home page opens after a successful login and the user attempts to navigate using any of the Forms links, the Forms window is displayed and the Servlet verifies with the OAM server that the session is authenticated and authorized for the application.

Each Forms instance requires a Resource Access Descriptor (RAD) which includes the database information to access the Forms application. If the user/session is authenticated, then the Forms servlet uses the RAD information to access and display the Forms application. In this configuration, Forms is set up to dynamically create RADs (this is optional) and displays a form to save the RAD information related to the user. If the user/session is not authenticated, users cannot see the links to navigate to the Forms part of the application (they are limited to SIA only). When the user clicks a "Logout" link within the application, the session navigates to the OAM server to invalidate the SSO session. The user must request the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application URL to bring up the SSO login screen again.

Note: The Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Encrypted User functionality as well as any user management features (e.g., password expiration, password validation, etc) should not be used with SSO. Once SSO is enabled, the OID server should maintain user credentials.

OID Configuration

OID is a directory service that provides LDAP support.

1. Ensure that the OID server is associated with the Oracle Forms deployment. This is either done during the Oracle Forms installation or after the installation in the Forms WebLogic Enterprise Manager. See the Oracle Fusion Middleware Forms Services Deployment Guide 11g (Document ID E24477). You will need the OID host name and OID port to perform the association.
2. Ensure that the OID server is registered with the OAM server. This is done in the Oracle Access Management Console. The OID server should be added under System Configuration tab, Common Configuration section, Data Source node, and User Identity Stores. You will add the OID server as an "Oracle Internet Directory" Store Type.
Note: do not set this OID store as the Default Store otherwise you will not be able to log into the OAM console.
3. Ensure that users are created in OID along with a password attribute to authenticate against.
Note: Do not check "Enable Group Membership Cache".

Welcome | UserIdentityStore1 | OIMIDStore | **OIDIdentityStore2**

Store Name: OIDIdentityStore2 | Description: | System Store | Test Connection | Apply

* Store Type: OID: Oracle Internet Directory

Enable SSL

Location and Credentials

* Location: 10.220.24.112:3060 | * Bind DN: cn=orcladmin | * Password:

Default and System Store Options

☐ Set as default store (Current Default Store: OIMIDStore) | ☒ This is the System Store

Access System Administrators

This store has been marked to be set as system store. Please add administrator roles to this system store. These changes will take effect when you click the Apply button.

Name	Type
oamadmin	User
oamadmin_group	Group

Users and Groups

* User Name Attribute: cn | * User Search Base: cn=Users,dc=vm,dc=orade,dc=com | User Filter Object Classes: | Group Name Attribute: | * Group Search Base: cn=Groups,dc=vm,dc=orade,dc=com | Group Filter Classes: | ☐ Enable Group Membership Cache

Group Membership Cache Maximum Size: 10000 | Group Membership Cache Time To Live (Seconds): 0

OAM Configuration

Oracle Access Manager (OAM) provides Single Sign-On (SSO) functionality. In this configuration, it works in conjunction with OID to provide Oracle SSO (OSSO) protection to the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application.

1. Create Oracle OSSO agent in OAM. Go to OSSO Agents node under System Configuration tab, Access Manager Settings section, SSO Agents group. Double click on the node to display the OSSO Agents tab. Click the Create OSSO Agent button to display the "Create OSSO Agent" page.

Welcome | OSSO Agents | **Create OSSO Agent** | Apply

* Name: | Admin Info: |

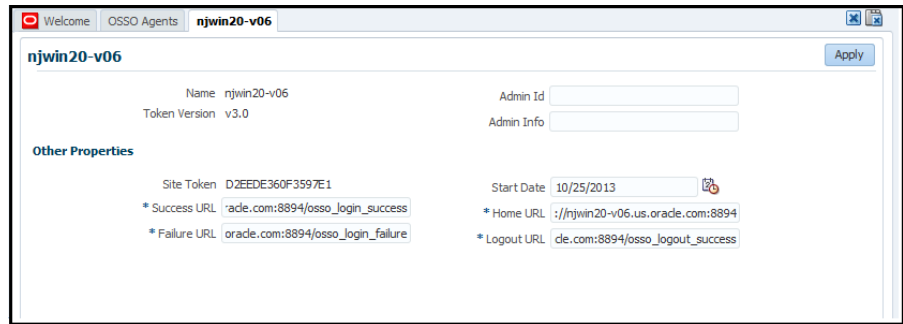
* Token Version: v3.0 | Host Identifier: |

* Base URL: | Auto Create Policies: ☒ |

Admin Id: |

2. Enter a name describing the OSSO Agent, then enter the Base URL which includes the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application server and port. This must be the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management URL.

using the OHS port. The Site Token and other properties will be generated based on the Base URL.



3. When the OSSO Agent is successfully created, a osso.conf file is generated, and the creation screen displays the location of the generated file. This location may be different for each server. This is an example message:

OSSO agent WAMOID created successfully.

Artifacts are generated in following location : /refresh/oracle/app/
user_projects/domains/iam/output/WAMOID

4. Copy the generated osso.conf file from the OAM server to the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Forms server's OHS conf directory.
Note that this path may differ depending on which options you chose during your installation.

\Oracle\Middleware\asinst_1\config\OHS\ohs1

Oracle HTTP Server (OHS) Configuration

OSSO works through the OHS server of the Forms server. You must map both the forms and Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management applications to the OHS server, then set authentication type to "Osso".

1. Modify the OHS forms.conf file, adding the following locations where "INSTANCE" indicates the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management instance name used, server is the WebLogicCluster host server name, and port (9001 in the example) is the server port. The forms.conf file is located

\Oracle\Middleware\asinst_1\config\OHS\ohs1\moduleconf

Adding these <Location> elements forwards all OHS requests with the alias URL to the WebLogicCluster specified. The "/forms" alias is for the Forms servlet, and the "/INSTANCE/synergen" alias is for the sia Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application

```
<Location /forms>
    SetHandler weblogic-handler
    WebLogicCluster    server:9001
    DynamicServerList OFF
</Location>
<Location /INSTANCE/synergen>
    SetHandler weblogic-handler
    WebLogicCluster    server:9001
    DynamicServerList OFF
</Location>
```

2. Modify the mod_osso.conf file located below.

`\Oracle\Middleware\asinst_1\config\OHS\ohs1\moduleconf`

If the file does not exist, create the file using the contents below. Paths will be dependent on your platform and configuration. The bold text indicates tags to add if the file does exist. The "OssoConfigFile" setting indicates the location of the "osso.conf" file that was copied from the OAM server in previous steps. The <Location> elements mapped to the forms and Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application aliases. These <Location> elements are used to both define the authentication type (OSSO), and define the user requirement.

```
LoadModule osso_module ${ORACLE_HOME}/ohs/modules/mod_osso.so
<IfModule mod_osso.c>
OssoIpCheck off
OssoIdleTimeout off
OssoConfigFile
OssoSecureCookies Off
OssoHttpOnly Off

    <Location /reports/rwervlet>
        require valid-user
        AuthType Osso
    </Location>
    <Location /forms/frmservlet>
        require valid-user
        AuthType Osso
    </Location>
    <Location /INSTANCE/synergen>
        require valid-user
        AuthType Osso
    </Location>
</IfModule>
```

Forms Configuration

Since authentication is performed by OAM instead of Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management, the Forms server must be configured to retrieve authentication and then Resource Access Descriptor (RAD) from the OAM/OID server. Forms must also be configured to bypass normal authentication processes.

1. Modify the formsweb.cfg file associated with the Forms server.

`..\user_projects\domains\ClassicDomain\config\fmwconfig\servers\WLS_FORMS\applications\formsapp_11.1.1\config\formsweb.cfg`

2. Find the [wam] configuration section and change the following settings.

baseHTMLjpi – set this to the path of the wamss011g.htm file. This is the applet definition file delivered with the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application.

ssoMode – SSO is disabled by default (value is "false"). To enable SSO, set value to "true".

ssoDynamicResourceCreate – set this to "true" to allow Resource Access Descriptors (RADs) to be created as the user first logs in versus before the user attempts to log in. The RAD stores the database/forms information related to the forms instance.

WLS_FORMS Server Configuration

Add the following to the **Server Start Arguments**. This setting allows the username to be returned to the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application from the OAM server.

`-Dweblogic.http.enableRemoteUserHeader=true`

The argument field is found within the WebLogic Server Administration Console. From within the Domain Structure, select Environment, Servers, WLS_FORMS (link), Configuration (tab), Server Start (sub tab).

Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Configuration

Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management needs to be configured to bypass normal authentication processing. The logout URL should also be specified to target the OAM instance since OAM is managing the authentication.

1. Modify the config.properties file located here, where INSTANCE is the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management instance name.

`\synergen\INSTANCE\sia\WEB-INF\classes`

2. Modify the following settings

forms_servlet - modify the setting to the following relative path. This allows the Form Servlet to be found from the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management web application.

`forms_servlet= ../forms/frmservlet?config=wam`

ssoMode – set this to true when using SSO. This indicates to the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application to bypass normal authentication, referring to the OAM server to do the authentication.

logoff_page_url – set this to the OAM server's logout URL. This is the URL that the user navigates to when logging out of Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management . By default, this will be:

`http://server:14100/oam/server/logout.`

Transaction Logs

The system records transaction information for many modules in Transaction Logs. Transaction Logs can provide a tracking tool that is useful in finding out when charges, status changes, or other changes to information in a particular module. You can also search for log entries for particular criteria such as changes made within a specified date range or by a specific user.

While Transaction Logs are not configurable, it is important that you know where to find this summary information for transactions that take place during your use of the system.

Transaction logs are display only. The information shown is drawn from the module indicated in the Help File topic Modules with Transaction Logs.

Available Transaction Logs

Account Log	Auditing Log	Blanket Contract Log
Checkout Request Log	Component Log	Crew Activity Log
Direct Charges Log	Document Control Log	Inspection Log (Asset)
Job Manager Log	Keys and Locks Log	Payroll Log
Property Log	Purchasing Log	Receiving Log

Available Transaction Logs

Runtime Entry Log Service Contract Timesheet Log Storeroom Transaction Log
Timekeeping Log Work Order Activity Log

Charts, Metrics, and Reports

In order for users to have access to charts, filtered metrics, or reports they must have the object added in their responsibility profile. Consider how much of this information needs to be accessed by the user as you are developing your responsibility matrix, and assign responsibilities accordingly.

Localization

The application includes functionality that allows your organization to specify localized currency, telephone formats, numbers and, to some extent, languages. Configuration of the Plant module, the Field Localization view of the Modules Administration Forms module, currency codes in the Currency Exchange Rates module and the Unit of Measurement business rule controls these localized settings. In addition to field localization, translation of code table code descriptions allows for system wide translation of values related to those codes.

Note: Be aware that while there are ways to alter the system to support different locales (currency code, phone number format, code table values, field labels), the system is only officially certified to support English in an English installation and Spanish in a Spanish installation. Furthermore, locale settings should not be configured with the expectation that they can be turned on or off or used within segments of the application. These are “all or nothing” settings which will apply throughout the application once they are configured.

Field Localization View in Modules Administration Forms

The Field Localization view allows you to customize labels for the fields on a form.

Field Localization settings are dependant on the Plant where they were configured. For example, a user can view all localized fields for Plant 01, but if he or she logs on to Plant 02 where no customized field labels are set, only system labels will be available. This rule is true for most customized settings.

How to Configure Localized Fields

1. Open the Modules Administration Forms Module.
2. Select Field Localization from the Views list.
3. Select a block name in the upper right corner of the screen.
4. Select the field on that block from the list of values in the Field Name column.

The system returns the known System Label.

5. Enter a customized Label and Hint text, if desired.

The label and hint entered will overwrite the system label and hint the next time you open that form and block. If you enter a new label that is longer than the original label, the system displays a warning. However, there could still be enough space to display your label despite the warning. In this case you should view the actual module screen before deciding to modify the label that you have chosen.

6. Use the last column on the screen to designate a specific display format for the field, if needed.

You should consult with customer support before modifying any display formats since placing the wrong type of format on a field might have an adverse affect on your ability to input and store data elsewhere in the system.

Locale Fields in the Plant Module

Included in the Plant module are fields which allow you to determine your location and the phone format that should be used in that location. Localization settings can vary by

Plant in one organization.

Locale - The locale field allows you to set the plant location and local language used. These settings affect aspects of the system such as using postal codes rather than zip codes or whether the English or Metric system is used in measurements.

Locale Phone Format - The Locale Phone Format field allows you to set the appropriate formatting for phone number fields. Users enter digits into a phone number field on another record and the system automatically formats the number according to the format set here. This formatting also applies to where phone numbers appear on reports. Select NO FORMATTING to allow free form entry of numbers in any format.

If one phone format is chosen and data is entered, then the format is changed here, the system does not re-format existing data. Please use care and forethought in choosing a phone format. Most US clients will not want to adjust this field from the default.

Using Currency Codes for Localization

The Currency Exchange Rates module allows for the creation of multiple exchange rates per currency code. When the exchange rate is updated, the new effective date is stored and the previous rates and effective dates are kept as a log. This functionality provides an audit trail of prior exchange rates used for procurement.

Currency codes and exchange rates are entered on purchasing documents to calculate the appropriate procurement costs. To indicate which code should be defaulted on purchasing records, open the Plant module in the Enterprise subsystem and enter the default code in the Local Currency field. This code is displayed as the base currency in the upper right corner of the Currency module record.

Currency - Create unique currency codes as appropriate to your business needs.

Effective Date, Exchange Rate, and Comments - The table displays the rate from a foreign currency to your base currency and from your base currency to the foreign currency. Exchange Rates can be entered manually with comments as they change. When you enter one exchange rate, the system provides the other rate. The system also defaults the current date for the Effective Date, but this can be changed if necessary.

Using Code Tables for Localization

In addition to setting values for currency codes, fields, and formatting in the Plant module, you can also translate the description for any code table code to show translated values throughout the system where those codes are referenced. For example, if you wanted to show translated values for code table 3, maintenance codes, you would change the values in the "description" column to translated values in the other language, overwriting the English. The lists of values for the fields referencing this code table would then show the translated description, while the code would remain the same.

Configuring Internationalized Numbers

In some countries, large numbers are represented differently than what is defined as the default in Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management. For example, the number 1000000 (one million) is represented as 1,000,000 in the United States and as 10,00,000 in India.

If needed, you can alter the grouping of segments in long numbers by modifying the SA_LOCALE table. This table consists of a row entry for each locale. Each row consists of two columns:

- **NUMBER_GROUPING_SIZE_PATTERN** –represents how digits in a number are grouped together in that locale

- **NUMBER_GROUPING_SIZE_EXAMPLE** – an example number that follows the pattern]

Table 1: Representation of SA_LOCALE with explanation

Locale	NUMBER_GROUPING_SIZE_PATTERN	NUMBER_GROUPING_SIZE_EXAMPLE	Explanation of the pattern
United States	3	1,254,689	Three digits are always grouped together. This is the default behavior of Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management and most commonly used grouping world-wide.
India	2,3	12,54,689	Three digits to the left of the decimal point of a number are grouped together. Subsequently, only two digits are grouped together.

Number Grouping Convention

Do not use space, period or any separator other than a comma to denote the NUMBER_GROUPING_SIZE_PATTERN.

Separators

The comma used in the grouping pattern should not be confused with the separator that is used when displaying actual numbers. Since the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management is only certified for English and Spanish, it is not possible to alter the separator used to separate the actual numbers. I.e. it cannot be changed to a period or semicolon.

Batch Processing

This section describes general batch processes and business rules which affect overall system functionality.

A batch process is a task that the system runs automatically. Such tasks can include making updates, purging obsolete data, generating schedules, or performing other automatic functions established by your organization without user intervention. Batch processing uses computer resources efficiently and facilitates off-hour completion of time consuming tasks that can slow down the system.

Job Manager and Job Manager Log modules

Batch processes are stored as database packages and database procedures, and are managed from within the system through the Job Manager module. Each Job Manager record has a system-generated number that uniquely identifies the “job”, or scheduled database procedure. The batch job can call one or more procedures to run at the specified run-time interval.

The Job Manager Log lists a complete set of messages issued by procedures as they were run. Each run of a procedure is uniquely identified by the Job Sequence Number, allowing you to research Job Manager Logs for one or many Procedures, and each run of a Procedure.

Batch Processes

Job Manager - sdbp_job_error_log ((job_in, plant_in, sysdate-365);

Generates entries in the Job Manager Log.

Purge Data - sdbp_purge_data;

Purges (deletes) data from the system database tables as defined in the Batch Purge Parameters Business Rule. Currently Alerts and Batch Messages are reviewed, deleting only those records that are older than the number of days defined in the rule for that item.

Run All Batch - sdbp_run_all_batch;

Calls all of the batch procedures defined in the Batch Job Control business rule. SDBP_RUN_ALL_BATCH generally includes all procedures that need to run on a daily basis. Procedures that need to run at different periodic intervals, such as once a year or at the end of the Pay Period should be scheduled separately.

How to Create a New Batch Job

Use this action to set batch jobs to run on an individual schedule when you don't want to include them in Run All Batch.

1. **Open the Job Manager module.**
2. **Select Create Job from the Actions list on the Search Options screen.**

The Update Job Window opens.

3. **Enter Job information.**

In the description field, enter the database package or procedure name (as stored in the database), followed by the Job Number (NN) displayed in the upper left corner of the window and the Plant Code ('PC') that you want this Job to process, followed by a semi-colon.

Packages:PACKAGE . PROCEDURE_NAME (NN, 'PC');

Procedures:PROCEDURE_NAME (NN, 'PC');

You can then enter a time Interval for automatic cycling of the procedure and the Next Run Date (and time) that you want the procedure to begin cycling.

4. Click the Save icon when you have entered all necessary information.

Business Rules

Batch Job Control Rule

Business Rule BATCH JOB CONTROL

Rule ID: Business: Parameter: ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule is used to include or exclude certain batch processes from the regular batch cycles. Specific batch processes which may be turned on or turned off are listed in the "BATCH PROCESS" column.

Comment:

Batch Process	Option Status	Job
010 COST STOCK	YES	sd
020 COST ACCRUALS	YES	sd
025 COST ADJUSTMENT	YES	sd
028 POST TIMESHEET	YES	sd
030 COST LABOR	YES	sd
033 DIRECT CHARGES	YES	sd
035 PAY VOUCHER	YES	sd
040 COST INVOICE	YES	sd
044 PROCESS SERVICE TIMESHEET	YES	sd
045 COST SERVICE INVOICE	YES	sd
048 ACCUMULATE POSTED	NO	sd
050 HELD FOR PARTS	YES	sd
060 FINISH W/O	YES	sd

Description: SDBP_COST_STOCK.COST_STOCK processes costs for stock transactions which have not yet been posted. Information is selected from the table SA_INVENTORY_LOG and posted throughout the system as required. Once a

Include or exclude certain batch processes from regular batch cycles.

Batch Process, Job, and Option Status

Specific batch processes that can be turned on or turned off are listed in the Batch Process column. All batch procedures listed and turned on will run as part of SDBP_RUN_ALL_BATCH in the order specified in the Batch Process column.

Enter YES in the Option Status column if you want the batch process to run regularly, and NO if you do not want it to run. The Job column identifies the stored database procedure associated to each batch process.

Note that the order in which batch procedures are run makes a difference since a batch procedure may be dependent upon the data processed in another batch procedure. If they are run out of order, you may not see the data (such as cost roll-ups) for the batch run until the next time batch procedures are run.

Please refer to the [Batch Process Descriptions](#) for specific information on each process.

Batch Purge Criteria Rule

Business Rule BATCH PURGE CRITERIA				
Rule ID	BATCH PURGE CRITERIA			
Business	Business	Parameter		Limit?
Desc	This rule defines criteria for batch purge processing.			
Comment	Batch processing. Define rule keys to specify criteria for purging of data in batch jobs.			
Batch Processing				
	Status 1	Status 2	Status 3	Status 4
EVENT QUEUE STATUSES	FAILED	FAILED		
REQUISITION PO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED		
WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED	REJECTED	HISTORY
Description				
Work requests associated to work orders in the statuses entered in the Status 1 - 4 columns are purged. For example, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to				

Define the status values which determine when to delete obsolete data. Records are deleted when batch purge processing runs. Enter the applicable statuses in the Status 1, Status 2, and Status 3 columns for each record type. For example, for work requests, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to work orders in CLOSED status.

Batch Processing

EVENT QUEUE STATUSES - Delete event queue entries that are in the statuses identified in the status columns.

REQUISITION PO STATUSES - Delete requisitions associated with purchase orders in the statuses identified in the status columns. Typically, Requisitions are considered unnecessary after the PO has been CLOSED or CANCELED.

WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES - Delete work requests associated to work orders that are in the statuses identified in the status columns. Recommended options for Status 1 - 4 include work orders in CLOSED, CANCELED, HISTORY, or REJECTED status. Although it is possible, it is NOT recommended that you purge work requests associated to work orders in PLANNING, PENDING APPROVAL, APPROVED, ACTIVE or FINISHED status.

STATUS 1, STATUS 2, STATUS 3 - These columns indicate the statuses for the records that are purged. Status 1 is the prime status to be deleted. Status 2 and 3 are other desired statuses.

Batch Purge Parameters Rule

Business Rule BATCH PURGE PARAMETERS

Rule ID: **BATCH PURGE PARAMETERS** Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule determines the age of the data that is purged by batch processing.

Comment: Batch processing.

Batch Parameters	Days
ALERTS	1
AUDIT LOG	0
BATCH_MESSAGES	7
EVENT QUEUE	5
REQUISITIONS	9
WORK REQUESTS	0

Description: Alerts are those records generated by the system when a defined event occurs requiring user attention. Alerts may be accessed (per user) via the WorkFlow Agent. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current

As system data ages, it often becomes of little or no value to users. Purging old data regularly prevents tables from growing too large and helps maintain a quick system response time when querying those tables.

The Batch Purge Parameters Rule defines, per specific type of data, the age of a record before batch processes purges it. Note that the specific routines called for purging are already defined, purging either a single record at a time or a header record and its associated view, whichever is appropriate.

Batch Parameters and Days

ALERTS - Set the number of days the system should retain Alerts on the home page. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

AUDIT LOG - Set the number of days the system should retain Audit Log entries. Purge processing compares the date that the entry was made to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

BATCH_MESSAGES - Messages generated by batch processing and are stored as records in the Job Manager module so that you can easily access and review them at any time. Purge processing compares the Batch Message Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

REQUISITIONS - Purge Processing compares the PO Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the Requisition is deleted from the system.

WORK REQUESTS - Purge Processing compares the Work Order Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the work request is deleted from the system.

Batch Process Descriptions

The following batch processes are configured in the Batch Job Control business rule, and can be set to run or not run when Run All Batch is triggered.

Account Distribution module	ACCOUNT DISTRIBUTION TEMPLATE - sdpb_defaults_accounts_status(job_in, plant_in);- You are able to set future start dates in the Account Templates module. This process runs today's start dates and sets those records to active on that day.
Service Timesheet Service Invoices	ACCUMULATE POSTED SERVICE TIMESHEETS - sdbp_process_service_timesheet.accumulate_posted(job_in, plant_in); - Generates Service Contract Invoice records and associated Invoice Line Items for each Service Contract Timesheet in posted status with the Auto Pay indicator checked.
Blanket Contract module	AUTO ACTIVATE BLANKETS - sdbp_blanket_services.auto_activate(job_in, plant_in); - Sets Blanket Contracts to Active status on the Initiation Date indicated on the Blanket Contracts.
Blanket contract module	AUTO CLOSE BLANKETS - sdbp_blanket_services.auto_close(job_in, plant_in); - Closes Active Blanket Contracts on the Expiration Date or the Extended Date indicated on the Blanket Contracts.
Employee module, Timekeeping module	AUTO CREATE TIMESHEETS - sdbp_auto_create_timesheet.main(job_in, plant_in); - Triggers functionality where the system automatically creates timesheet records for employees as designated on their Employee record. The system can be configured to automatically create timesheets for employees who work a fixed schedule by checking the Automatically Create Timesheet? Indicator in the Auto Timesheet Schedule view in the Employee module.
AMMO Only	CHECK LOT EXPIRATION - sdbp_check_lot_expiration(job_in, plant_in); (only used with the Advanced Material Management Option) - Places all Lot IDs with expired dates older than the system date on Expired Hold.
AMMO only	CHECK PICK QUEUE - sdbp_check_pick_queue(job_in, plant_in); - (only used with the Advanced Material Management Option) - Recalculates pick queue status for checkout requests.
Receiving, Multi-Step Receiving, and Purchase Order modules	CHECK RECEIVED PO ITEM - sdbp_chk_issd_po_item - Sends an alert to the PO Item Requestor if the PO is fully received. This procedure looks for all issued PO records. For each PO line item with the field Receipts-Fully Received = Y, an Alert will be sent to the Requestor via the home page inbox. If the Requestor is invalid or null, a message will go to the job manager. The field Sent Alert Indicator on the PO Item is set to Y after an Alert/Job Log Message is sent. The Alert will only be sent once.
Approval Portal	CLEAR EVENT QUEUE - sdbp_event_queue.clear_events(job_in, plant_in); - Clears Event Queue records based on the setting of the Event Queue rule key in the Batch Purge Parameters Business Rule.
Work Order module	CLOSE WORK ORDER - sdbp_close_work_orders(job_in, plant_in); - Closes work orders in Finished status after the number of days specified in the WO Aging Business Rule.
Receiving and Multi-Step Receiving modules	COST ACCRUALS - sdbp_cost_accruals.cost_accruals(job_in, plant_in); - Accrues costs for receiving transactions that have not yet been posted. Information is selected from the table SA_RECEIVING_LOG and posted throughout the system as required.
Cost Adjustment module	COST ADJUSTMENT - sdbp_cost_adjustment(job_in, plant_in) - Processes adjustments costs that have not yet been posted.
Timekeeping, Direct Charges, and Service Request modules	COST AND CLOSEOUT - smu_interface.sdbp_mu_interface(job_in, plant_in, 'N'); - Processes transactions entered in cost and closeout.

Asset, Work Order Task modules	COST ASSET - sdbp_cost_asset.cost_asset(job_in, plant_in) - Allocates costs to assets indicated on the Asset list in the Work Order Task module by creating cost adjustment records and posting accordingly. This functionality is only applicable when the Allocate Costs to Asset option in the Work Order Processing business rule is set to ON. You must either set the job run option to YES in the Batch Job Control business rule or set up an individual batch schedule for it to run automatically. The cost adjustment is not created until the work order is in closed status, so this should run after the close work order process. Please refer to the instructions under the Job Manager module for more information. One reason that you may not want to include this process in the general run all batch schedule is that your business process does not require that it run on as frequent or infrequent schedule as the jobs managed by Batch Job Control.
Invoicing module	COST INVOICE - sdbp_cost_invoice.cost_invoice(job_in, plant_in); - Processes costs for purchase Invoices, selecting approved Invoices and posting costs throughout the system as required. Once an Invoice is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.
Work Order Task module	COST LABOR - sdbp_cost_labor.cost_labor(job_in, plant_in); - Processes approved labor costs (from timesheets) that have not yet been posted. Costs are posted to the work order task as a Labor record. If a Labor Requirement record does not yet already exist for the task, the system inserts one, then posts the cost. Once a labor charge is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.
Service Invoice module	COST SERVICE INVOICE - sdbp_cost_service_invoice.cost_service_invoice(job_in, plant_in); - Processes costs for service contract Invoices, selecting approved Invoices and posting costs throughout the system as required.
Service Request module	COST SERVICE REQUEST - sdbp_cost_service_request.cost_service_request_rollup(job_in, plant_in); - Posts closed service request assets to the cost asset table.
Storeroom module	COST STOCK - sdbp_cost_stock.cost_stock(job_in, plant_in); - Processes costs for stock transactions that have not yet been posted. Information is selected from the table SA_INVENTORY_LOG and posted throughout the system as required. Once a stock cost transaction is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.
Bill of Material, Master Catalog, and Asset modules	CREATE BOM DETAILS - sdbp_create_bom_details.create_bom_details(job_in, plant_in); - Provides an automated means of updating existing bill of materials with new stock codes based on other operations occurring in the system. Stock Code is added to the BOM ID related to Asset ID/Component ID information selected from SA_INVENTORY_LOG and SA_RECEIVING_LOG tables. Once a log record is successfully processed, it is marked as complete.
Asset, Fleet Asset modules	DEPRECIATE ASSETS - sdbp_end_period_depreciation(job_in, plant_in); Depreciation costs are posted by batch according to settings in the Asset Depreciation Business Rule.
Direct Charges module	DIRECT CHARGES - sdbp_direct_charges.direct_charges(job_in, plant_in); - Processes approved Direct Charges costs which have not yet been posted, and creates new entries in the Direct Charges Log.
Storeroom module	END PERIOD DEPRECIATION - sdbp_end_period_depreciation(job_in, plant_in)(job_in, plant_in); - This will post Depreciation Costs according to settings in the Asset Depreciation Business Rule.
Work Order and Work Order Task modules	FINISH WO - sdbp_finish_wo(job_in, plant_in); - Updates the work order header status to Finished if either all associated tasks are in Closed, Canceled, or Finished status, or if the work order has no associated tasks.

Regulatory Accounting module	FIXED ASSET VALUATION - sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset(job_in, plant_in); - Processes actual amounts and allocation amounts for a work order task and applies them to the Regulatory Accounts associated to the compatible units on the task. Also determines the value of fixed assets associated to the capital regulatory accounts on the work order tasks. This procedure also includes the package that creates change requests for the creation or retirement of group assets on a work order task.
Work Order and Work Order Task modules	HELD FOR PARTS - sdbp_held_for_parts(job_in, plant_in); - Reviews work order task parts requirements vs. stock inventory and direct purchases for a task. If the On-Hand quantity in a storeroom is less than the amount required for an active task or if direct purchase items ordered for a task are still not received, the Held for Parts indicator on the task is checked. If all parts required (storeroom and direct purchase) are available, the Held for Parts indicator is unchecked.
Invoicing, Receiving, and Multi-Step Receiving modules	INVOICE RESOLUTION - sdbp_invoice-resolution(job_in, plant_in); - Uses the Invoice Setup Criteria Business Rule for determining whether mismatched invoice processing is allowed, and tries to resolve mismatched invoices to PO receiving.
Leave Request and Timekeeping modules	LEAVE REQUEST - sdbp_post_leave(job_in, plant_in); - Posts Leave Requests and creates timesheets for approved Leave Requests that have the Create Timesheet indicator checked and are in an open Pay Period.
Home Page	METRIC HANDLER - sdbp_metric_handler (job_in, plant_in); - Processes all metrics to get current data.
Payroll Voucher module	PAYROLL VOUCHER - sdbp_pay_voucher.pay_voucher(job_in, plant_in); - Processes approved payroll vouchers which have not yet been posted. Once a payroll voucher is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.
Pm Master, Work Order, and Benchmark modules	PM CYCLE - sdbp_pm_cycle_job.start_job(job_in, plant_in); - Reviews active PM Masters and cycles those that are due, creating work orders in the status defined in the PM Master Parameters business rule. If the PM is being cycled and the Benchmark's component is no longer installed on the Benchmark's asset, the system will generate a work order with the asset from the Benchmark and will not bring over the component.
PM Master and Work Order modules	PM FINISH - sdbp_pm_finish(job_in, plant_in); - Processes PM Master information for those PMs where the associated work order has been set to Finished status. This includes entering the work completion date, inserting a new Forecast record (to maintain the correct number of future Cycles), and setting any skipped Forecast dates to Canceled status. The Next Schedule Date is recalculated (for Calendar Interval PMs) and is placed on the PM Master record.
Schedule PM Route, PM Route, and PM Master modules	PM ROUTING - sdbp_pm_routing(job_in, plant_in); - Updates PM Stops based upon the Completed Dates entered on a Scheduled PM Route List. Next Schedule Dates are then adjusted as required and the PM Route Stop item is set to Posted.
Purchase Order module	PO CLOSEOUT - sdbp_po_closeout(job_in, plant_in); - Reviews Purchase Orders, setting the header status to Received, Fully , Invoice, Fully , or Closed as appropriate. Before a Purchase Order is set to Closed status, it must remain in Invoiced, Fully status for the number of days defined in the PO Aging Business Rule.
Timekeeping module	POST TIMESHEET - sdbp_post_timesheets.post_time(job_in, plant_in); - Posts timesheet information such as Comp Time, Leave, Regular Time, etc. for Pay Periods and recalculates the leave time balance. Once a Timesheet has posted for the Pay Period, the payroll status is set to Closed. PROCESS FIXED ASSETS - sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset (job_in, plant_in); - Processes actual amounts and allocation amounts for a work order task and applies them to the Regulatory Accounts associated to the compatible units on the task. Also determines the value of fixed assets associated to the capital regulatory accounts on the work order tasks. This procedure also includes the package that creates change requests for the creation or

	retirement of group assets on a work order task.
Service Timesheet, Work Order, and Work Order Task modules	PROCESS SERVICE TIMESHEET (APPROVED TIME)- sdbp_process_service_timesheet.post_approved_time(job_in, plant_in); - Processes approved labor costs (from service timesheets) that have not yet been posted. Costs are posted to the work order task as a Labor record. If a Labor Requirement record does not yet already exist for the task, the system inserts one, then posts the cost. Once a labor charge is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.
Project/Subproject module	PROJECT ALERT - sdbp_project_alert.alert_job(job_in, plant_in); - Uses the Project Budget Options Business Rule for determining if a percent and/or dollar tolerance is to be used. The estimated and committed subprojects costs are compared to the budget amount minus the tolerance. An alert is sent to the subproject supervisor_name and to the project project_manager when these costs are above the target amount.
System-wide	PURGE DATA - sdbp_purge_data(job_in, plant_in); - Purges (deletes) data from database tables as defined in the Batch Purge Parameters Business Rule. Currently Alerts and Batch Messages are reviewed, deleting only those records that are older than the number of days defined in the rule for that item.
Requisition and Purchase Order modules	PURGE REQUISITIONS - sdbp_purge_requisitions.purge_req(job_in, plant_in); - Enable or disable a batch job to purge Requisitions in PO Created status where the PO is in a certain status. The status and age are defined in the Batch Purge Parameters and Batch Purge Criteria Business Rules.
Work Order, Work Order History modules	PURGE WORK ORDER - sdbp_purge_work_order.purge_wo(job_in, plant_in); - Selects the work orders that have been in closed, retired or canceled status for the number of days as defined in the Work Order Aging Rule, then copies them into the Work Order History tables. Each selected work order is reviewed to see how much information is to be moved to the History tables (defined in the Work Order Closeout detail). Asset History information is also inserted. Once a work order is successfully processed, the work order is deleted from the work order tables.
Work Request and Work Order modules	PURGE WORK REQUESTS - sdbp_purge_work_requests.purge_wr(job_in, plant_in); - Allows you to explicitly enable or disable a batch job to purge work requests in WORK ORDER status where the work order is in a certain status. Status and age are defined in the Batch Purge Parameters and Batch Purge Criteria Business Rules.
Regulatory Account module	REGULATORY ACCOUNT COST - sdbp_regulatory_account_cost (job_in, plant_in) - Posts costs associated to regulatory accounts.
Work Order Task and Scheduling modules	RESCHEDULE WORK- sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule(job_in, plant_in); - Reviews all active work order tasks which are unfinished and places them on the Daily and / or Weekly Schedules as defined in the Auto Generate Daily Schedule and Auto Generate Weekly Schedule Rules. Work Order which were just generated by PM Master processing will also be placed on the Daily / Weekly Schedule.
Storeroom, Work Order Task, and Work Order modules	RESET DEMAND QUANTITY - sdbp_storeroom_demand(job_in, plant_in); - Recalculates the On-Demand Quantity for parts within the storeroom. This procedure reviews all active work order tasks, summing the quantities required across tasks for stock items. Once recalculated, the On-Demand Quantity for each storeroom item is updated accordingly. Note that this batch procedure is not a required procedure since standard processing maintains the storeroom On-Demand Quantity. This serves as an extra level of assurance that the On-Demand Quantities are correct as of each nightly batch run. Note that running this process could potentially be time consuming if there is a large amount of data for the system to process.
Storeroom module	RESET ON ORDER QUANTITY - sdbp_storeroom_on_order (job_in, plant_in); - Resets the quantity for storeroom parts that are on order. This procedure is triggered when a PO is canceled.

**Storeroom and Reorder
Review modules**

STOCK REORDER - sdbp_stock_reorder.stock_reorder(job_in, plant_in); - Reviews all storeroom items, selecting those that are set up for automatic reorder and processes those items that have reached their reorder point. This process uses settings in the Batch Stock Reorder Business Rule to calculate the quantity to reorder. The basic calculation is:

$$\text{reorder\_quantity} = \text{maximum\_quantity} - (\text{inventory\_quantity} + \text{in receipt quantity} + \text{on\_order\_quantity} + \text{reorder\_quantity} + \text{repair\_quantity})$$

You can set a custom batch process to run SDBP_STOCK_REORDER on a specific storeroom by entering that storeroom in the job parameters.

User-Profile module

SYNCHRONIZE USER - sdbp_clean_user_n_user_profile (job_in, plant_in); - Synchronizes records in SA_USER and SA_USER_PROFILE by inserting missing user records for matching user profiles, setting a default plant if not specified, and deleting user records without matching user profiles.

**Warranty, Warranty Claim
modules**

WARRANTY EXPIRATION ALERTS - sdbp_process_warranty_alerts(job_in, plant_in); - Sends alerts to the person indicated on the Warranty when the warranty expires.

**Regulatory Accounting and
Account modules**

YEAR END OH DISTRIBUTION - sdbp_year_end_oh_cost_dist (job_in, plant_in); - Provides the ability to allocate costs from overhead regulatory accounts to the appropriate capital, maintenance and/or operations regulatory accounts at year-end.

To Run Stock Reorder Batch Processing for a Specific Storeroom

1. **Open the Job Manager Search Options screen.**
2. **Select Create Job from the Actions list.**
3. **Enter the Storeroom in the job parameters.**

For example: SDBP_STOCK_REORDER.STOCK_REORDER (9,'01', 'WH1');
where 9 is the job number, '01' is the plant and 'WH1' is the storeroom.

4. **Click the Save icon.**

Doing this does not exclude the storeroom from the standard job that is completed with Run All Batch.

UPDATE TEMPLATE STATUS - sdbp_update_template_status(job_in, plant_in); - Not Active.

**Vendor, Multi-Step
Receiving, and Purchase
Order modules**

VENDOR PERFORMANCE - sdbp_vendor_performance.vendor_performance(job_in, plant_in); - Supports the gathering of Vendor Performance statistics. This procedure performs the following:

- Identifies the processing parameters for the Current Rating Period for Active Vendors.
- Updates Quality Performance data based on changes since the last batch run.
- Updates Delivery Performance data for new transactions.
- Updates Quality Performance data for new transactions.

Regulatory Accounting

YEAR END OVERHEAD DISTRIBUTION - sdbp_year_end_oh_cost_dist(job_in, plant_in) Allocates costs from Overhead Regulatory Accounts to related non-overhead accounts (Capital, Maintenance, Operations, Work In Progress) based on Overhead Class.

Additional Batch Jobs Not Included in Business Rule	
Invoicing module	AUTOMATIC INVOICING - sdbp_ers_invoicing(job_in, plant_in); - Generates invoices based on records that are set for automatic invoicing.
Cost Adjustment, Work Order Task, and PM Route modules	COST ADJUSTMENT FOR PM ROUTE - sdbp_cost_route.cost_route(job_in, plant_in); - Generates and posts cost adjustments to remove charges from the work order task account and distribute them among the PM Route's assets. Labor and material costs related to accomplishing the Scheduled PM Route are charged against the work order's task and then distributed amongst the assets that were finished on the PM Route.
Maintenance module	CREATE NEW LEAVE YEAR - sdbp_create_new_leave_year.new_leave_year(job_in, plant_in); - Inserts leave records once per year for all employee records into the Employee Leave detail, carrying over remaining leave information from the previous year.
System-wide	END OF PERIOD PROCESSING - sdbp_end_of_period_processing(job_in, plant_in); - Processes storeroom data at the end of each accounting period, populating the Storeroom Usage table and resetting the Storeroom Month-to-Date (MTD) Usage quantity to zero.
Job Manager Log module	JOB MANAGER - sdbp_job_error_log ((job_in, plant_in, sysdate-365); - Generates entries in the Job Manager Log.
Requisition module	REQUISITION TEMPLATE STATUS CHECK - sdbp_req_template_status_chk(job_in, plant_in); - Changes the status of requisition templates to inactive when they reach the expiration date.
System-wide	RUN ALL BATCH - sdbp_run_all_batch(job_in, plant_in); - Calls all of the batch procedures defined in the Batch Job Control Business Rule. SDBP_RUN_ALL_BATCH generally includes all procedures that need to run on a daily basis. Procedures that need to run at different periodic intervals, such as once a year or at the end of the Pay Period should be scheduled separately. The order in which batch procedures are run makes a difference since a batch procedure may be dependent upon the data processed in another batch procedure. If they are run out of order, you may not see the data (such as cost roll-ups) for the batch run until the next time batch procedures are run.
Storeroom and Material Disposition modules	STOREROOM REPAIR COSTS - sdbp_storeroom_repair_costs(job_in, plant_in); - Sums costs based on the material and account log for material that has been dispositioned from closed work orders.

Reports

S_RPT097 - Job Manager Log Report

The report is designed to show the Job Manager Log detail log for the Job Manager. The report always uses the plant that is associated with the user.

Installation Parameters

BATCH JOB DEBUG MODE

ON/OFF

This parameter determines whether the dbms_activity will be appended to the messages in the Job Manager Log. The dbms_activity will not be appended if the value is set to OFF. A value of ON will do otherwise.

Approval Limit Module

Create and manage Approval Titles in the Approval Limit module. Approval Titles are used throughout the system to determine who can give approval for various kinds of documents (in the form of records). Examples of these documents include Purchase Orders, Requisitions, Work Orders, Work Requests, etc. In order to be able to approve a given type of document, the user must be assigned the appropriate approval title.

Users can have more than one Approval Title and any Approval Title can have more than one kind of document that it's users can approve as well as more than one user. Approval Titles also have a monetary limit for each document. For example user A, the Maintenance Department swing-shift supervisor, might have an Approval Title for all maintenance documents, and be able to authorize work requests up to five hundred thousand dollars, but only be able to approve work orders for one hundred thousand dollars or less.

Approval Titles can be combined to form Approval Routing Lists to manage the approval process when several individuals or departments must review records before final approval is granted.

Refer to the index under the “Approvals” topic to see where special considerations are needed for various modules and functionality.

Fields

Approval Title and Description

The Approval Title field indicates the code that is selected from the Next Approver field or the Approval Route field on records that require approval. Create Titles that are meaningful for the job function responsible for approving the records that will be designated under the Document type.

Type

Indicates the type of records that can be approved by this Approval Title. Type can be set to:

- **M** - for Maintenance Approver titles
- **P** - for Production Approver titles
- **B** - if the title serves for both Maintenance and Production Approver titles.

Employee Number and Username

The Employee Number field contains the Employee Number of the person being assigned the Approval Title. The field has an associated List of Values that is controlled by the Employee module in the Resource subsystem. When you supply the Employee Number, the system supplies the Username.

Alert?

If the Alert? box is checked the system sends an alert to the user when a document of the appropriate type and value needs to be reviewed or approved. By leaving the box blank, you can have a user be able to approve documents but not be alerted on a daily basis.

Active?

A check in the Active? Check box indicates that the Approval Title is active for that user. This allows you to easily deal with situations where a user periodically acts as a replacement in the absence of another user; the first user can be given all of the second user's Approval Titles and the titles need only be activated when the second user is away.

Document and Limit

The Document list indicates which record types the Approval Title can approve, while

the associated limit represents the maximum monetary value of the record that can be approved.

Copy Record

APPROVAL - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Modules and Activities Requiring an Approval Title

The list of documents is controlled by system Code Table 184. This code table can not be modified. Approval Titles should be configured for each of the following modules (provided the module will be used in your business operations):

ADJUST - Cost Adjustment
CHNGASSET - Change Request - Asset
CHNGCATLG - Change Request, Catalog
CHNGGEN - Change Request - Generic
CHNGSTORRM - Change Request, Storeroom
CHNGVEND - Change Request, Vendor
CO - Change Orders
CONTIME - Service Contract Timesheet
DC - Direct Charges
INVC - Invoice
LEAVEREQ - Leave Request
ODCLOG - Direct Charges Log
PERMIT - Permits
PO - Purchase Order
PROC - Procedures
PROJECT - Project
REQSTN - Requisition
RFQ - Request for Quotes
SERVREQ - Service Request
TIME - Timesheets
WO - Work Orders
WOASSIGN - Work Order Task Assignment (obsolete)
WODESIGN - Work Design
WRKREQ - Work Requests

Approval Titles should also be configured to approve any of the following activities that will be necessary in your organization:

AVOVERRIDE - Approved Vendor Override
DISCRPACT - Discrepancy Activity (obsolete)
DISCRPOWN - Discrepancy Owner (obsolete)
INSPECTION - Inspection Owner (obsolete)
MATLPLAN - Material Planner (obsolete)
PHYSWZRD - Physical Inventory Wizard
TIMEWZRD - Timesheet Wizard

Routing List Module

Routing Lists work in conjunction with Approval Titles, which are managed in the Approval Limit module. Approval Titles are used throughout the system to determine who can give approval for various kinds of documents (in the form of records). Currently, Routing Lists only apply to Requisitions, Purchase Orders, Change Orders, Change Requests and Work Order Material Detail Direct Purchases.

Fields

Title

The Approval Title from the Approval Limits module.

Description

The Approval Title description from the Approval Limits module.

Sequence

The sequence that the Approval Title occupies in the route.

Mandatory

Checked, this box indicates that the Approval Title cannot be skipped. If an Approver disagrees with an item sent through Approval Routing, this stops the process.

Notify Only

Checked, this box indicates that the Approval Title will merely get an Alert to agree or disagree and this Approval Title can be skipped. If an Approver disagrees with an item sent through Approval Routing, this will not stop the process.

If both the Mandatory and Notify Only fields are left unchecked, the approver listed will receive an alert, but his or her response will not affect the approval route.

Business Rules

Approval Routing Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule APPROVAL ROUTING". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** A text box containing "APPROVAL ROUTING".
- Business:** A dropdown menu.
- Parameter:** A dropdown menu.
- Limit?:** A checkbox.
- Desc:** A text box containing "This rule defines options for Approval Routing."
- Comment:** A text box.
- Key Name and Option Table:**

Key Name	Option
EMAIL CONTENT TYPE	URL
USE ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS	OFF
- Description:** A text box containing "This key specifies the content type to be used for e-mail generation and is only valid with the key value 'EMAIL INTEGRATION' is set to 'ENHANCED' in the 'EMAIL CONFIGURATION' Business Rule."

Determine how the system routes Alerts for documents requiring approval.

Key Name and Option

APPROVAL ALERT NAVIGATION - When this rule key is set to WIZARD, clicking on an alert opens an approval wizard to guide you through the approval process. If the rule key is set to RECORD, clicking on an approval alert opens the record. Note: Alerts will open according to how this rule key was set when the alert was generated. For example, if users

have existing alerts and you change the setting from RECORD to WIZARD, those existing alerts will still open the record, but alerts created after the rule key change will open the wizard.

EMAIL CONTENT TYPE - This key specifies the type of e-mail content allowed when e-mails are sent from Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management to a regular e-mail program. This key is only valid when the EMAIL CONFIGURATION BUSINESS RULE has the key value 'E-MAIL INTEGRATION' set to ENHANCED. Options include:

EMBEDDED URL - URL links are specified in the e-mail body.

HTML - Included in the e-mail body.

TEXT - Only Text is included in the e-mail body.

URL - URL links are included at the end of the e-mail body.

USE ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS - This key determines whether the Approval Routes can be associated with document types. Set to ON to make the Associated Document view available in the Routing List module and to have Approval Routing LOVs reference the document types entered on that view.

Batch Processes

Clear Event Queue - sdbp_event_queue;

Clears Event Queue records based on the setting of the Event Queue rule key in the Batch Purge Parameters Business Rule.

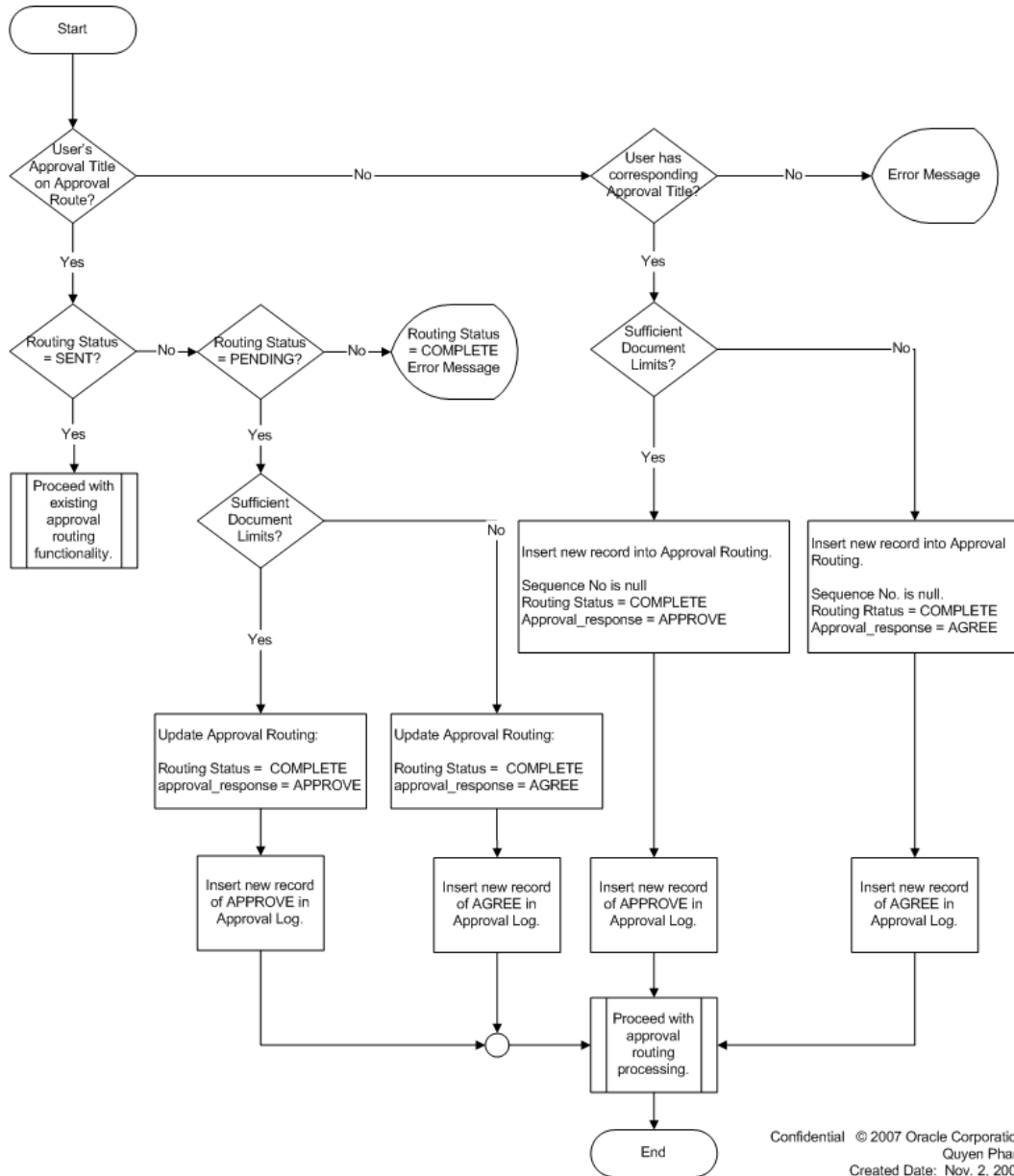
Copy Record

ROUTELIST - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Process flow:

Approval Routing Change Record's Status from Pending Approval to Approved



Chapter 2

Administration Subsystem

The Administration subsystem is primarily reserved for working with database settings. You can use the Administration subsystem to set up user profiles, describe how your organization's business practices work within the system, and much more.

Most users will use the Administration subsystem for changing their user profiles and for establishing WorkFlow Groups. Access to most of the other modules is usually restricted to a limited number of users or to the system administrator and the database administrator only.

Business Rules Module

There are many functions and features built into the system that can be configured through rules to meet your business requirements. Business rule settings determine processing functionality in the application, without requiring overall program changes. The system uses business rules to create system flexibility without having to recreate the software for each organization.

Users can not create new rules. However, application users with the proper authorization can change Rule Types, descriptions, comments, parameters, and list items.

Business rules vary in their nature, some control how the system processes information, others store default information and parameters. For any given rule you enter parameters or set the Options Status to ON or OFF, YES or NO to activate or deactivate it.

All of the business rule list items and parameters should be set by a system administrator during the set up phase of the system package.

Caution: Once these business rules have been set with the help of a Business Analyst, they should only be changed after careful consideration and consultation with ???Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management. Improper changes can disrupt how the system processes your organization's information.

Rule ID

Each business rule is delivered with a unique Rule ID.

Rule Type (First Unlabeled Field)

There are three types of business rules While these distinctions are primarily to help in searching for specific groups of rules you should not change the rule type without very careful consideration.

BUSINESS - Rules that model specific Business Practices of multiple organizations across several industries. By setting these rules properly you can replicate many of the specific practices of your organization. An example would be settings governing how inventory is conducted.

CONFIGURATION - Rules that affect how the system behaves without affecting processing that affects your organization's Business Practices. An example would be how drill-down behaves for users.

CUSTOM - Rules that are customized specifically for your organization. An example would be configuring the interface between the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management system and your organization's General Ledger application.

Rule Style (Second Unlabeled Field)

There are two basic 'styles' of business rule:

PARAMETER - Rules that govern processing such as defining how long a specific document should age before being purged from the system or archived.

LIST - These Rules provide a way to associate items, such as usernames, with processing. For example determining which users should be granted access to pay rate information.

Limit?

A check in the Limit? check box indicates that the business rule will not be updated by installation of new releases.

Note: As new functionality is added to the system, we must sometimes change or add to business rules. While we try to ensure that these changes will not negatively affect users, this is not always possible. To avoid this situation you can elect to protect a business rule

from update in future releases and service packs by checking the Limit? check box and clicking the Save icon on the toolbar.

Description and Comment

The Description and Comments give information about the business rule and how it should function. Words from the Description can be used on the Business Rules Search Options window to help find a given rule. The Comments field usually contains notes about the Rule's keys which are displayed in the lower section of the window.

The Rule “Keys”

The upper section of each Business Rule window remains constant from business rule to business rule. The lower section of each Rule contains the Rule's keys. These sections vary greatly. For more information on a rule key please refer to the individual rule description.

Reports

S_RPT002 - Business Rule Report

Lists all of the business rules in the Business Rule module under System Configuration in the Administration subsystem

Custom Rules

Some business rules that appear in the system are tailored for specific clients, interfaces, or other specific needs. In general you can disregard these rules during your configuration session.

ACCOUNT RULES - This custom rule is used by a client-specific interface routine and is not applicable for general use.

ANALYSIS VIEWS ACCESS LIST RULE - This rule is used in conjunction with customized functionality which enables linking of Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management and Microsoft Excel spreadsheets. In order to use this functionality, you must run sql scripts (provided by ???Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management), and store the excel spreadsheets in a networked location.

The business rule is used to MANAGE (not create) the users that are created using the script. Once the script is run, it populates the business rule, and at that point you can assign additional plants to those users, or reassign their plants. The users created in the script act like “dummy” users for each plant. I.e., standard usernames and passwords cannot be used when executing “refresh data” in Excel.

Your system administrator should work with a ???Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management representative to configure and implement this functionality.

AP BATCH INTERFACE RULE - This rule is used to set up processing for an Account Payable interface. AUTO GENERATE AP_BATCH_NO: Enter ON in the OPTION STATUS column to allow Account Payable batch numbers to be generated from the Ready for Payment Report (Report 63 in the Administration module, Report Administration). Enter OFF in the OPTION STATUS column to disallow Account Payable batch numbers to be generated.

EDI TRANSACTION CODES RULE - Defines the transaction codes and their relationship with modules.

GIS ASSET INTERFACE - This rule shows the list of GIS Views to be processed by the GIS Asset Interface. The GIS View must match SV_GIS_ASSET_LAYOUT. GIS View records will be copied directly to SA_ASSET. GIS Table will be updated with the newly created Asset ID (ASSET_RECORD_TYPE - ASSET_ID).

GIS SETUP RULE - This rule defines which GIS tool is to be used with Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management. Setting the ACTIVATED GIS OPTION rule key to ORACLE1 prompts the system to use the integrated GIS Viewer which is licensed separately, but can be accessed from the Home Page. Please review the relevant documentation for settings related to external third party options.

GIS SPECIFICATION INTERFACE - This rule shows the list of GIS Views to be processed by the GIS specification interface. GIS View must match SV_GIS_SPECIFICATION_LAYOUT. GIS View records will be copied directly to SA_SPECIFICATION. Then the GIS Table will be updated with the newly created Specification ID (SPECIFICATION_RECORD_TYPE - SPECIFICATION_ID).

GIS View must contain SYNERGENID. All other fields should have the following format: "spec_seq_no-" || GIS_FIELD Example: "1-" || pipe_length

GIS VIEW ATTRIBUTES - Defines Asset Type Views to be used by GIS (e.g. Manholes, Pipes, Hydrants, Valves, etc). The views are custom and need to be created per Asset Type. This rule is intended for custom use with GIS. Please contact your Project Director for configuring setup.

INTERFACES - Allows you to explicitly include or exclude specified interfaces from interface processing. If this rule is set to "ON", then the interface table listed will be populated with data rather than the normal processing associated with the interface point. For example, if SA_REQUISITION_INTERFACE is set to "ON" then when REQUISITION_STATUS is changed to PO CREATED the interface table is populated and the purchase order record is not generated.

ORACLE CAI FINANCIALS ADMIN - Used to control functionality related to the Financials Option2, Oracle Financials CAI Interface.

ORACLE FINANCIALS - Turns on and off various interfaces to Oracle Financials (version 9.x).

ORACLE PURCHASING - Controls various interfaces to Oracle Financials (version 9.x) Purchasing.

OUBI SETUP RULE - Business Intelligence. Configure settings to determine which extracts will be completed during regular processing. This rule can also be used to define extraction details such as data source, file names and the output directory. If desired, any extract can be turned OFF so that it is not included in the overall extraction. Please refer to the Business Intelligence guide for more information.

REPORT LABELS - Controls labels for custom reports. Is not applicable to general users.

RFGEN BARCODING SETUP - Used to set up barcoding processing using RFGen network. Please refer to the Barcode User Guide for more information.

SAIF CHARGE NUMBERS INTERFACE - Allows you to include or exclude particular charge numbers from populating the SAIF_CHARGE_NUMBERS table. This rule applies to the following modules: Asset, Function, Process, and Work Order Task.

TIMEKEEPING DTA PAY CODE - Sets up parameters for the pay codes defined in Code Table 72. This rule is used with a client-specific interface routine and is not applicable for general use.

TIMEKEEPING DTA REGULAR TYPE - Sets up edit checks for timekeeping. Note: This rule is used in conjunction with a client-specific interface routine and is not applicable for general use.

Integration Rules

The following business rules must be configured to facilitate interfaces between Oracle

Utilities Work and Asset Management and other products. Unless your organization uses integrated products, you can disregard these rules during your configuration session.

PRODUCT INTEGRATION - This rule defines the type of integration that is being used with the system. Refer to the Oracle Integration Pack for Oracle Utilities Field Work 3.1 Implementation Guide for more information.

PRODUCT INTEGRATION CCB CONTACTS - Controls how customer contracts are generated in Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing upon creation or update of a field activity from service requests. Refer to the Oracle Integration Pack for Oracle Utilities Field Work 3.1 Implementation Guide for more information.

PRODUCT INTEGRATION CCB STATUS - This rule maps Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Service Request statuses to equivalent CCB Intermediate statuses. Refer to the Oracle Integration Pack for Oracle Utilities Field Work 3.1 Implementation Guide for more information.

PRODUCT INTEGRATION FIELD WORK - Designates the parameters to be used when service request and customer records are created from interfaced records. Refer to the Oracle Integration Pack for Oracle Utilities Field Work 3.1 Implementation Guide for more information.

STANDARD SERVICE REQUEST INTERFACE - This business rule controls the fields that will be updated on an inbound service request record that already exists in Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management. For each column name, indicate whether or not the corresponding field should be overwritten during an update.

WEB SERVICES GATEWAY - This rule controls settings for outbound message processing. The parameters set here determine how Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management communicates with web services in other systems.

Web Service Gateway Key - References the services that Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management can interface with.

Username and Password - The login needed to access the application referenced in the Web Service Gateway Key column.

Dataset ID - These values tell Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management which table to retrieve information from, and provide the keys to use from that table. For CC&B and FW the keys must also be configured on the other application as well as here.

Consumer Class - The Consumer Class column indicates the java class name called by Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management.

Service URL and Gateway URL - The service URL column indicates the URL that the consumer class indicated in the previous column uses to call the other system. Gateway URL indicates the SIA web services server. The Consumer Class should be stored on this server. Use the IP address to indicate the service URL for both columns.

Log Level - The Log Level column is used for troubleshooting referenced outbound services. For each web service, you can define the amount of messages saved to the server logs. The value setting for this column indicates the “level” of the message that will be written to the logs. Any messages that are defined for output at a “lower level” are written with the level indicated. Possible values include:

OFF - No message. Most verbose messages are written to the logs.

ERROR - Only error messages are written to the logs.

INFO - Informative messages (this is used to indicate progress of the application without too much detail).

DEBUG - Another level of detail to help provide information on a particular process.

ALL - This is the most complete level of detail.

The recommendation is to set the value to ERROR, then use INFO to focus in on the problem, with DEBUG used to find the specific source of the problem.

These logging levels are similar to the levels defined for log4j, and the same levels defined for the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application (SIA).

Interface Rules

Interface business rules specify the fields that are updated during interface transactions within the various modules where they apply. Interface settings are described in more detailed in the Interfaces Guide.

In addition, the [Interfaces Rule](#) and the [Interface Parameters Rule](#) provide general interface settings.

- Account Interface
- Accrual Interface Rule
- Asset Interface
- Catalog Interface
- Customer Address Interface
- Customer SA Interface
- Customer Interface
- Default Accts for Interfaces
- Employee Interface
- GL Transaction Interface
- Manufacturer Vendor Interface
- Service Request Interface
- Storeroom Interface
- Vendor Interface

Interfaces Rule

(Custom)

This rule explicitly includes or excludes specified interfaces from interface processing.

Interface Rule and Option Status

Enter the interface program names to be included or excluded from interface processing in the Interface rule. The Option Status column should be set to ON or OFF to include or exclude the routine from interface processing. If an interface routine is not listed here but exists as a part of the interfaces which make up interface processing, by default, the interface will be included during processing.

For example, if SA_REQUISITION_INTERFACE is set to “ON” then when REQUISITION_STATUS is changed to “PO CREATED” the interface table is

populated and this applications Purchase Order is not generated. Interface settings are described in more detailed in the Interfaces Guide.

Interface Parameters Rule

This rule contains parameters that drive business logic in different interfaces. The Interfaces Guide provides additional information regarding specific interfaces.

Para Name and Param Value

ASSET ADDRESS PARSER & CUSTOMER ADDRESS PARSER - These rule keys are used with CCB Integration. The stored procedure entered in the Param Value field transforms address information coming from CC&B so that the information conforms to the fields in WAM.

In WAM parts of an address (Street Number, Street Name, Street Suffix and Apartment Number) are stored in individual fields. CC&B does not store addresses in such detail, rather it stores entire lines of addresses in Address 1, Address 2, and so on.

The parameter entered for these rule keys controls how address parsing occurs when the system processes customers, premises & service points. You can replace the standard batch job procedure with a custom procedure that uses the same parameters. The provided parameter parses out street number and name.

INVENTORY INTERFACE HANDLING - This key determines account and expense code handling for the WIFP_INVENTORY_LOG_INTERFACE. If the Param Value is set to OLD, the system uses the account from the referenced work order task and the expense code from the storeroom. If the Param Value is set to NEW, the system uses the values from the interface table. When NEW processing is used, the action type must also be set to 'P'. This setting can be accessed in WAIF_INVENTORY_LOG.

INVOICE STATUS - This key specifies the valid status for invoices sent out from the application. The default is POSTED.

Obsolete Rules

The following business rules are no longer used in the system. Many of them have been replaced, or are simply no longer in use.

- Barcode Label Printers
- Stores Transaction Groups - formerly used for BI processing. No longer used.

Advanced Materials Management Option (AMMO)

In prior releases the Advanced Materials Management Option (AMMO) was included as an extension to the system providing processing related to stock tracking, inspections, and discrepancy reporting. These options are no longer supported, however, some code tables and business rules remain in the system as artifacts of this additional processing.

- Bin Quantity Tracking Options
- Inspection Report Generation
- Internal Tracking Options
- Quote Options

AMMO Sequence Numbering Tables

- SA_ASSET_INSPECTION_DETAIL

-
- SA_BIN
 - SA_BIN_RELOCATION
 - SA_INSPECTION
 - SA_INSPECT_TEMPLATE
 - SA_INTERNAL_TRACKING
 - SA_INVENTORY_LOG (removed from 1.9.0.4)
 - SA_RETURN_REQUEST
 - SA_STOREROOM_REORDER_HISTORY
 - SA_DISCREPANCY

Buyers Module

Buyers have duties that are different from those of many other job titles within an organization. You can use the Buyers module of the Administration subsystem to define and assign those duties for individual users.

Each buyer has a unique buyer code. A list of values is available for the Username, drawing information from the User Profile module of the Administration subsystem. When you select a Username, the system supplies the user's name, phone number and fax number from the User Profile.

Fields

Stores Reorder

Check the Stores Reorder box to authorize a user to review and authorize Requisitions and Purchase Orders created by the system based on ABC Processing for Storeroom records.

Update Approved PO

Check this box to authorize a Buyer to modify Purchase Orders that are in Approved status.

Update Issued PO

Check this box to allow Buyers to cancel Line Items on Purchase Orders in Issued status as long as the Line Items do not have any receipts posted against them.

1. If the Update Issued PO authority is given to a Buyer it bypasses the standard Approval Process and allows them to update the value of the Purchase Order without validating the buyer's Approval Limit.
2. Also, buyers who have this authority do not need to create Change Orders or Expedite PO records. They can simply make the changes directly on the PO by changing the status of the PO to Updating and when the status is changed back to Issued the system automatically creates Change Order and/or Expedite PO records in the background as appropriate to the changes made to the PO. These backup records allow for standard audit tracking of all changes made to the Purchase Order record.

Code Table and Codes Module

The system uses code tables to validate user-entered information throughout the system. Generally, when a user clicks on the List of Values button for a field in a given module, the system presents the list of codes from the appropriate code table. Each code table consists of a unique number, a table description, and a list of codes and code descriptions.

Occasionally, the available code table will not meet the needs of your organization. In these cases, it is possible to create custom lists of values which do not use the standard code tables. Some custom lists of values can be created based on User-Defined fields (UDFs). However, most custom lists of values will require referring to the software code and should only be considered with the help of.

Fields

Table Number

This field holds a unique number that identifies the table. Table numbers 1 to 2000 are reserved for the system and you should not create tables with numbers in that range. It is recommended that all custom codes be created as 3000 and above.

Description

A short description of the table. This description is searchable and displays on the Results of Search window.

Type

There are 3 types of code tables in the system. Some users may have the ability to change Code Table types depending on the authorities that you have granted within the system. You should not change any Code Table types without very careful consideration as making such a change may impact the entire system.

USER - Codes Tables that can be added or modified by users with the appropriate Responsibilities assigned in the Responsibilities module of the Administration subsystem. Codes over 2000 are reserved for user-defined code tables.

DBA - Code Tables that can only be modified by the Database Administrator. The entered information impacts how the application functions and should be modified only by someone who is aware of how changes impact the system. Codes 1999 and below are reserved for System and DBA code tables.

SYSTEM - Code Tables that can be accessed by system users, but can not be modified by anyone other than ???Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Development. These code tables and their Codes are necessary for the application to run properly. Any questions or concerns about these code tables should be directed to the Database Administrator (DBA). Codes 1999 and below are reserved for System and DBA code tables.

Code Length

The Code length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in any code in the table. Changing the Code Length does not affect the display of the code in the list of values.

Code

The individual code name. The systems checks to make sure that the code is unique within the table (but not from one table to another) when you save the Code record.

Note: You can not modify a Code value once you have saved it. Make sure to only develop codes that will support your organization's Business Practices.

Description

This Description field contains a short description of the code. The system displays this

text beside the code on the List of Values, and can be searched using the Find button on the List of Values window.

Link

This feature is used in situations where the value entered into one field determines which Code Table to use for the following List of Values. For example: in the Commodity Codes view in the storeroom module of the Resource subsystem, the value you enter in the first field (Category) determines which Code Table to use for the next field (Name). Each Code entered into the Category Code Table has a Link value identified, linking several Commodity Name code tables to the Category Code Table.

How to Link Code Tables

1. **Enter a code table number in the Link field on the Code Table header.**
2. **Open or create the referenced code table and enter values for that code table.**

For example, in the Master Catalog module, the Commodity Code fields are linked. The first field is Commodity Category, the second field is Commodity Name, and the third field is Commodity Type. If you open table 122, you can see that each of the codes has a subsequent code in the link field. If you open the code table for those codes you can see the values that are available in the lists of values for each of the Commodity Code fields. These codes can be linked to other code tables to continue creating levels.

Reports

S_RPT015 - Code Table Definition Report

Lists all of the code tables defined in the Code Table and Codes module of the Administration subsystem. This report has no Code Table Values.

S_RPT001 - Code Table Report

Lists all code tables and the Code Values as defined in the Code Table and Codes module, Administration subsystem.

System Code Tables

These code tables contain values that affect system functionality. The codes cannot be modified, but you can change the code descriptions if necessary.

- Code Table 0: Yes/No
- Code Table 1: Work Order Type Codes
- Code Table 19: PM Frequency Codes
- Code Table 15: Country Codes
- Code Table 30: Runtime Codes
- Code Table 34: State or Province
- Code Table 35: Category Codes
- Code Table 36: Consumables Category
- Code Table 50: Duration Units
- Code Table 60: Direct Charge Units
- Code Table 64: Form Function Types
- Code Table 65: Purchasing Vendor Characteristics

-
- Code Table 66: Approval Types
 - Code Table 71: Work Types for BI Integration
 - Code Table 74: Street Directions
 - Code Table 79: Physical True Count Item Status
 - Code Table 93: Report Output File Formats
 - Code Table 94: Report Called By Modules
 - Code Table 142: Tracking Transaction Codes
 - Code Table 143: Receiving Transaction Codes
 - Code Table 144: Inventory Transaction Codes
 - Code Table 145: Stores Transaction Codes
 - Code Table 146: Account Log Transaction Codes
 - Code Table 148: Bin Transaction Codes
 - Code Table 149: Requisition Types
 - Code Table 151: Purchasing Item Types
 - Code Table 155: Purchase Order Types
 - Code Table 158: Invoice Pay To Vendor Indicator Values
 - Code Table 180: Standard Note Document Types
 - Code Table 184: Approval Document Types
 - Code Table 185: Approval Routing Document Types
 - Code Table 193: Pm Forecast Adjustment Codes
 - Code Table 204: Shelf Life Units
 - Code Table 229: Non-Equipment Asset Record Types
 - Code Table 286: Account Treatment Type
 - Code Table 287: Tracking Method
 - Code Table 288: Assessment Status
 - Code Table 289: Service Request Status
 - Code Table 290: Storeroom Auto-Reorder Sources
 - Code Table 291: Work Status
 - Code Table 292: Condition Rating Basis
 - Code Table 293: Delivery Lead Time Units
 - Code Table 294: Folders
 - Code Table 295: Item Type
 - Code Table 296: Req Status Type
 - Code Table 297: Rfq Status Type
 - Code Table 298: Downtime Indicator
 - Code Table 299: Weekly Schedule Indicator
 - Code Table 300: Daily Schedule Indicator

-
- Code Table 301: Held For Parts Indicator
 - Code Table 302: Change Request Indicator
 - Code Table 303: PO Status Type
 - Code Table 304: Asset/ Fleet
 - Code Table 450: Standards Categories
 - Code Table 800: Graph Colors
 - Code Table 1110: Schedule Plan Summary Label
 - Code Table 1199: Days of the Week

DBA Code Tables

These code tables can only be modified by the Database Administrator. The entered information impacts how the application functions and should be modified only by someone who is aware of how changes impact the system.

- Code Table 095: Report Selection Block File Locations
- Code Table 096: Report Group
- Code Table 097: Report Types
- Code Table 156: Invoice Check Codes for AP Processing
- Code Table 187: Inventory Adjustment Reasons
- Code Table 188: Manual Hold Adjustment Reasons
- Code Table 251: Personal ID (Account Segment 1)
- Code Table 252: Area/Dept? (Account Segment 2)
- Code Table 253: High Level (Account Segment 3)
- Code Table 254: Mid Level (Account Segment 4)
- Code Table 255: Low Level (Account Segment 5)
- Code Table 256: Flex (Account Segment 6)
- Code Table 257: Account Number = (Account Segment 7)
- Code Table 258: Account Number = (Account Segment 8)
- Code Table 259: Account Number = (Account Segment 9)
- Code Table 260: Account Number = (Account Segment 10)
- Code Table 341: FMEA Template Severity Code
- Code Table 342: FMEA Template Occurrence Code
- Code Table 343: FMEA Template Detection Code
- Code Table 451: Unit Code (Asset Segment 1)
- Code Table 452: System Code (Asset Segment 2)
- Code Table 453: Designator Code (Asset Segment 3)
- Code Table 454: Asset Segment 4 (Asset Segment 4)
- Code Table 455: Type (Asset Segment 5)
- Code Table 456: Asset Segment 6

-
- Code Table 457: Asset Segment 7
 - Code Table 458: Asset Segment 8
 - Code Table 459: Asset Segment 9
 - Code Table 460: Asset Segment 10
 - Code Table 560: Workshop Codes
 - Code Table 561: Subsystem Codes
 - Code Table 562: Module Codes
 - Code Table 563 - Function Codes
 - Code Table 564: Decision Status Codes
 - Code Table 565: Priority Codes

Obsolete Code Tables

The following code tables are no longer used in the system. Many of them have been replaced (as noted), or are simply no longer in use.

- Code Table 5: Permit Types (Obsoleted by the Permit Types Business Rule)
- Code Table 11: Vehicle Classes (Vehicle classes are defined in the Asset Class module)
- Code Table 21: Printer Names for Report Processing
- Code Table 27: Work Codes (Obsoleted by Code Table 13)
- Code Table 33: Blanket Purchase Order Types (Replaced by Code Table 151)
- Code Table 47: Service Contract Rate Types
- Code Table 72: Timesheet Regular Time Types
- Code Table 90: Project Types (Obsoleted by Project Work Order Account Business Rule)
- Code Table 92: Invoice Item Types
- Code Table 103: Required Documentation Types
- Code Table 104: Currency Code (Obsoleted by the Currency Exchange Rates module)
- Code Table 133: Engineering Specification Linked Pseudo Codes
- Code Table 135: Assigned Planner (Obsoleted by the Planner Business Rule)
- Code Table 176: Expense Report Category
- Code Table 191: Work Order Job Codes (Obsoleted by Code Table 190)
- Code Table 205: Route Description Code
- Code Table 206: PM Route Types (Obsoleted by Code Table 20)
- Code Table 210: Currency Codes (Obsoleted by the Currency Exchange Rates module)
- Code Table 220: Drawing Types
- Code Table 340: PM Master Units (Obsoleted by Code Table 107)

-
- Code Table 600: Asset Class (Not Used - Codes are created in the Asset Class module.)

Advanced Materials Management Option (AMMO)

In prior releases the Advanced Materials Management Option (AMMO) was included as an extension to the system providing processing related to stock tracking, inspections, and discrepancy reporting. These options are not available in this release, however, some code tables remain in the system as artifacts of this additional processing.

- Code Table 140: Return Problem Codes
- Code Table 192: Supplier
- Code Table 194: Action
- Code Table 195: Problem Trend
- Code Table 196: Category Trend
- Code Table 197: Group Trend
- Code Table 199: Disposition Trend
- Code Table 201: Quantity Classes
- Code Table 214: Inspection Types
- Code Table 215: Inspection Category
- Code Table 320: Facility Types
- Code Table 321: Bin Types
- Code Table 322: Bin Level
- Code Table 323: Bin Storage Types
- Code Table 324: Bin Orientation
- Code Table 325: Bin Document Types
- Code Table 361: EDI Transaction Types

Configuration Guide Module

The Configuration Guide module is used during the set up of the system to help System Administrators (SA), Database Administrators (DBA), and Business Analysts (BA) keep track of which parts of the system have been configured as the system is being installed. The rows and columns are set up much like a standard spreadsheet where any data can be sorted, added, deleted, or updated. You can order data by any column in either ascending or descending order, or rearrange the layout of the columns to meet your specific needs.

You can also add rows to the Configuration Guide by highlighting a line and clicking the New icon. A row can be deleted by highlighting the row and clicking the Delete icon. Update any information on the screen by entering the desired data in the field and clicking the Save icon.

Note: There is more information than can be displayed on the screen at one time. Use the scroll bar located at the bottom of the window to scroll left and right to see the rest of the data.

The configuration of this item will be handled by the ???Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management team and updated according to decisions made throughout the configuration workshops.

Code Tables

Code Table 560 - 565: Configuration Codes

Code tables 560 - 565 are DBA type code tables that define the modules, functions, subsystems, priorities, and decision statuses that are used in the Configuration Guide module.

Currency Exchange Rates

Currency codes and exchange rates are entered on purchasing documents to calculate the appropriate procurement costs. To establish the default code to be used in most instances, enter a code in the Local Currency field on the Plant record.

Fields

Currency

Create unique currency codes as appropriate to your business needs.

Effective Date, Exchange Rate, and Comments

Exchange Rates can be entered manually with comments as they change. The system defaults the current date for the Effective Date, but this can be changed if necessary.

Fine Grain Access Module

Use Fine Grain Access to extend security beyond the levels permitted in the Responsibilities module. Fine Grain Access operates during searching to restrict the records that individual users can see. For example, Fine Grain Access could be used to allow users to access only the work orders for their department or only the Purchase Orders they have created. An additional 'where clause' that is applied to all database queries the user runs against the table identified in the FGA record is required. The where clause is written as a SQL selection criteria statement. Fine Grain Access is invisible to the user and is enforced regardless of how the data is accessed.

Assigning Fine Grain Access is a two-part process. First the security policy is defined in the Fine Grain Access module, then it is assigned to users in the FGA Responsibility module.

As with other responsibilities, you must be careful not to group conflicting FGA conditions within the same FGA Responsibility. It is always a good idea to test FGA Responsibilities before releasing them to insure that they work in the manner you intended.

Note: Fine grained access processing cannot be used to restrict access to the Fine Grain Access module itself. If this configuration is an absolute requirement, you do have the option of creating custom tables to store fine grained access information. With this you must also write a stored procedure to restrict access to SA_USER_FGA_RESPONSIBILITY based on setup of these custom tables

Fields

Sequence No.: FGA ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "ACCESS FGA1"). FGA record numbers are typically set to be user defined.

TABLE NAME - A_FINE_GRAIN_ACCESS - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Status

Active - FGA records are created in Active status.

Inactive - FGA records in Inactive status cannot be assigned in the FGA Responsibility module. If a control is not currently needed, but may be needed in the future, setting it to Inactive status avoids the need to re-input the record later.

Description

You can enter a description to help identify the FGA. The first portion of the description appears on the Search Results list when you are searching the Fine Grain Access module and also in the FGA Responsibility module when you are adding a FGA record to a responsibility.

Owner

Select the name of the person responsible for the access level from the List of Values. Owner is one of the values you can specify when searching the Fine Grain Access module.

Table Name

All Fine Grain Access records must reference a table in the system. When a user with a specific FGA Responsibility in their User Profile executes a query against the table, the additional where clause is executed.

Condition

Enter the where clause fragment (without the "where" keyword) using SQL that the system will add to queries the user executes against the table name specified Use the following example as a guideline:

1. Goal: Completely restrict account number access by user based on department.
2. Account number table is SA_ACCOUNT_DATA in schema WAM.
3. Create a policy on the SA_ACCOUNT_DATA table (see below for SQL Policy create statement).
4. Create FGA object for SA_ACCOUNT_DATA table using "Condition" with where clause "department in (1, 2,3)."
5. Assign FGA object to appropriate users.

```
Execute DBMS_RLS.ADD_POLICY(  
  object_schema => 'SYNERGEN',  
  object_name => 'SA_ACCOUNT_DATA',  
  policy_name => 'ACCOUNT_SELECT',  
  function_schema => 'SYNERGEN',  
  policy_function =>  
    'sdbp_fine_grain_access.fine_grain_generic_retrieval',  
  statement_types => 'SELECT,INSERT,UPDATE,DELETE'  
);
```

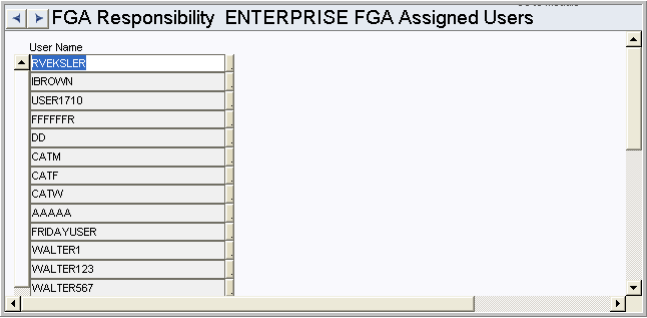
FGA Responsibility Module

Administrators can use Fine Grain Access to extend security beyond the levels permitted in the Responsibilities module. While Responsibilities can restrict the modules and functions available to users, Fine Grain Access operates during searching to restrict the records that individual users can see.

Views

Assign a FGA Responsibility to users in the Assigned Users view. This view allows you to make several assignments at the same time. The alternative is to assign FGA Responsibilities through the FGA Responsibility view of the User Profile module in the Administration subsystem.

Assigned Users



Help Form Module

The Help Form module in the Administration subsystem maintains the context sensitive links between the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application and the online Help file. Context sensitivity is what makes online Help open to discussion about the particular screen you are viewing when you select online Help. The links are established by assigning a unique online Help topic (.htm page) to each form and block combination in Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management. A stored procedure determines if a user guide, cue card or tutorial topic opens, depending on which option you select from the main Help menu. Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management technical writers use RoboHelp to maintain the hyperlinked online Help topics supplied with the application. However, you can customize online Help without using an online Help authoring system.

Caution: Before modifying the content or navigation for the online Help, you should backup the online Help structure as it was delivered with the application. Also make sure that your customized structure is backed up before you install any system upgrades or patches. Only System Administrators and/or Database Administrators should have access to this functionality.

Customizing the Help Form

You can customize the “help map” to call your own customized online help documents for certain form / block combinations, while continuing to use the regular Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Help file for all other topics.

Please refer to the Customization guide for more information.

Installation Parameters Module

The installation parameters module tracks applied installations for auditing purposes. It also allows administrators to define system wide settings that apply to all user and all plants.

Parameter Descriptions

BATCH JOB DEBUG MODE

ON/OFF

This parameter determines whether the dbms_activity will be appended to the messages in the Job Manager Log. The dbms_activity will not be appended if the value is set to OFF. A value of ON will do otherwise.

CHART_INVENTORY_VALUATION

Ex. ALL STOREROOMS

This value is used to restrict returned records for Inventory Valuation chart. Set the key value to a specific storeroom code to restrict chart by that specific storeroom, or leave value as 'ALL STOREROOMS' to retrieve data for all storerooms.

ENABLE PASSWORD RESET

ON/OFF

When set to ON the “Forgot Password” link is present on the login screen and users can click this link to have a temporary password emailed to the e-mail address in their user profile.

Database User

For security purposes, a special database user is required to assign temporary passwords. This database user must have roles limited to "CREATE SESSION" and "ALTER USER". This database user is not created during installation by default. Instead the script named createPasswordResetUser.sql, can be run manually after installation to create the database user. When the script is run, the installer will prompt for the username and password for the database user ALTER USER role.

OC4J Datasource

An OC4J datasource should be created using the same credentials defined in response to the createPasswordResetUser.sql script prompts. The name of the datasource should be "alterrole" + datasource," with datasource set as the name of the main datasource for the application. Adding the main datasource name creates uniqueness when multiple datasources exist for different environments on the same host machine.

INDEX_INITIAL_EXTENT

Ex. 20K

INDEX_NEXT_EXTENT

Ex. 20K

INDEX_TABLE_SPACE

Ex. INDX

JUMBO_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT

Ex. 40K

JUMBO_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT

Ex. 40K

LARGE_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT

Ex. 30K

LARGE_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT

Ex. 30K

LICENSE_OWNER

Ex. SYNERGYS

MID_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT

Ex. 20k

MID_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT

Ex. 20K

PHONE_NUMBER_FORMAT

Ex. (XXX) XXX-XXXX

This is the phone number format used by the SIA application. Example: a raw value of 9259357670 with a format mask of XXX-XXX-XXXX would result in a displayable phone number of 925-935-7670.

For non-english installations, the code should be set to NO FORMAT.

PK_INITIAL_EXTENT

Ex. 20k

PK_NEXT_EXTENT

Ex. 20k

PK_TABLESPACE

Ex. INDX

PRIMAVERA

Ex. s1876s1554

SCHEDULING_TOTAL_EST_HRS_DISP

ON/OFF

If set to ON, will display Total Hours Scheduled and Labor Estimate for each craft within the Daily and Workweek Scheduling modules. This also controls whether the Autofill Estimates tool is available in these modules.

SIA_TABLEOWNER

Ex. XADMIN_SYNERGEN

SMALL_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT

Ex. 20K

SMALL_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT

Ex. 20K

SPELL_CHECK

ON/OFF

This option controls the Spell Checking feature.

SUPER_USER_ROLE

Ex. SUPER

TABLEOWNER

Ex. SYNERGEN

TABLESPACE_NAME

Ex. USERS

TEMPORARY_TABLESPACE_NAME

Ex. TEMP

TINY_SIZE_INITIAL_EXTENT

Ex. 20K

TINY_SIZE_NEXT_EXTENT

Ex. 20K

Objects beginning with SDBT

ON/OFF

Most of these objects trigger a transaction to populate a log, although some trigger other events. The value controls whether the trigger is enabled or disabled.

Objects beginning with SAUT

ON/OFF

These objects control whether or not the indicated module is tracked in the system audit log module. The value controls whether the trigger is enabled or disabled.

Objects beginning with SABI

ON/OFF

These objects control Business Intelligence (BI) Integration triggers. The value controls whether the trigger is enabled or disabled.

Modules Administration - Forms Module

Use this module to access and maintain specific form information and processing. This includes defining which fields in a module are required entry, which are required at a certain point in time, setting up defaults, and more.

Required Fields, Enter Data, Secondary Required Fields, and Status Required fields

These three Views allow you to set requirements and/or defaults for fields in designated modules. Since fields are located within blocks on a form, you must enter both the Form Name and the Block Name for each field. The system then presents a List of Values based on the possible fields in that form and block.

You can list User Defined fields in the Module Administration - Forms module but you must use the name for the field (Attribute 1, Attribute 2, etc.) rather than the display label you assign to the field.

REQUIRED FIELDS - Fields on any given form can be marked as required entry, forcing users to enter a value into the field before saving the record. Within Required Fields, the Form Name and Description are displayed.

ENTER DATA - Enter Default values for fields.

SECONDARY REQUIRED FIELDS - Designate fields as required based on whether or not another field has been populated.

STATUS REQUIRED FIELDS - Designate fields as required based on the status of the record.

Field Localization View

The Field Localization view allows you to customize labels for the fields on a form.

Field Localization settings are dependant on the Plant where they were configured. For example, a user can view all localized fields for Plant 01, but if he or she logs on to Plant 02 where no customized field labels are set, only system labels will be available. This rule is true for most customized settings.

Please refer to the topic on [Localization](#) for complete information on how to configure localization settings.

Module Reports

Enter Report IDs in this view to create a quick link on the actions list of the module to that report. The system brings over the Report Title from the report description based on the Report ID. The Action Text field defines how the link will appear on the Actions list.

Select the Default box to indicate the report that should be printed as default when more than one report is configured in the module and there are options to Print <report> with Attachments.

The list of values for the Report ID is limited to reports that the user has access to through responsibilities. Users attempting to access the report must also have the report in their responsibilities, and they must have access to the all_cons_columns view. This view access is granted though sql using the command:

```
Grant select on all_cons_columns to SUPERUSER;
```

Copy Record View

Copy Record configuration should only be completed by a qualified database administrator with solid knowledge of the database structure.

Use the Copy Record view in Modules Administration - Forms to indicate the tables (views) that should be copied when the Copy Record action is selected from within a module. Here you enter or exclude all of the views in the module that you want to copy and indicate the execution order. Only the tables indicated in this view will be copied with a record. Some forms are delivered with default table and field values. These can be used as a guideline for configuring other forms.

Execution order is extremely important when configuring Copy Record functionality. The system must be configured to copy the header record first, then the child records, then the children to any of those child records, and so on. For example, the Asset module includes multi levels of views. If, for instance, SA_ASSET_PERMIT were placed ahead of SA_ASSET in the copy order, the system would not recognize SA_ASSET_PERMIT as having any valid data because the information needed from SA_ASSET would not yet be available. Likewise, SA_ASSET_PERMIT_ATTACHMENT could not be ahead of SA_ASSET_PERMIT for the same reason. Ordering the tables in a module in the wrong way could result in error messages or the creation of corrupt data.

Access Privileges

To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Users must also have access to the all_cons_columns view to use this functionality. This view access is granted though sql using the command:

```
Grant select on all_cons_columns to SUPERUSER;
```

The CREATE TABLE privilege is also needed for creating temporary tables.

Field Defaults

Entries are ONLY made in the Field Defaults view if a change needs to be made to the field when the record is copied. If a table is included in the Copy Record view, but no fields on that table are indicated in the Field Defaults view, all of the fields will be copied with no changes made to the data. Fields included in the Field Defaults view will either be cleared of existing data when copied (when the Default Value is left blank) or to indicate a Default Value (enter the value in the Default Values field). The lists of values in both views are validated for tables in the module, and fields in the tables.

Copying Status Fields

Default values become very critical in cases where the record being copied includes a status field. In most cases, you would want to set a Default Value for the status field on all copied records so that the new record cannot be created in an unusable status. Copying a status incorrectly could result in error messages or the creation of corrupt data.

Responsibilities

Once a module is set up in the Copy Records view of the Module Administration (Forms) module, make sure that the users also have the Copy Record responsibility that is specific to the module.

Every module that includes the Copy Record functionality is listed as [FORMNAME] - COPY RECORD when you select Copy Records as from the Type drop-down in the Responsibility module.

Sequence Numbers

When the action is selected from a module the system opens a wizard that walks users through the process of creating the new record. If record numbers for the module are set to be auto-generated, the system creates the number as it would when any new record is

created. Otherwise the user is prompted to enter the record number and any other required information.

Once a module is set up in the Copy Records view of the Module Administration (Forms) module, make sure that the users also have the Copy Record responsibility that is specific to the module. After these settings are complete, users with the responsibility can use the Copy Record action for the module that was configured.

Database Tables

When records are copied, the system creates temporary tables. When the copying process is complete, the system discards this data in the database recycle bin. To prevent data accumulation on the database, DBAs should clean out the database recycle bin periodically.

Special LOVs View

Construct Custom List of Values queries in the Special Lists of Values view. Enter a List of Values Name and Title, Group, and Record Group. At that point you can enter a detailed Description and write the actual SQL query which can be as simple or sophisticated as required.

Custom Menus View

Use this view to define up to 20 custom menu items for each module. The menu items that you create can open reports or custom API calls that you develop using SQL and SAPI Triggers. Once you complete the fields in this form, the system adds a menu item to the menu bar of the selected module. To users, the added menu items look like the standard options, but will add greater accessibility and functionality specific to your organization.

Please refer to the Customization Guide for a full list of SAPI Triggers and more information on Custom Menus.

Selection Order By View

The Selection Order By view allows you to determine the default Order By options on the Search Options page in a given module.

Form Name

Identifies the specific form where the Order By list will appear in Search Options.

Seq (sequence)

The items on the Order By list will be listed numerically according to this number. Search Results will be ordered by the first value on the list if no other selection is made. If you want to change the default value, change the sequence numbers to making the desired default first on the list.

Label

The text in this field shows how the items will appear on the list on the Search Options page.

Used

This field indicates which form fields should be used to sort the forms when they open.

Used (Check Box)

If this box is checked the field will be used on the Order By list. These check boxes are a convenient way to add and remove fields from the Order By list without having to physically enter and remove them from the Selection Order By Views list.

Block Name

Indicates the specific block where the fields on the Order By list can be found.

Sys

A check in this box indicates that the field is required by the system.

Duplicate View

The Duplicate view allows you to set up specific parameters for when you use the Duplicate function in a module. By setting this view correctly you can prevent unnecessary or incorrect information from being copied over when you duplicate a form.

Clear (check box)

If this check box is marked the system will clear this field when you use the duplicate function.

Invalid (check box)

If this check box is marked for a field, the system automatically marks the data in the field as invalid. When you save the record the system checks to see if it is actually invalid and then re-validates it or returns an error message if it is no longer valid. This function helps you to avoid duplicating inaccurate information.

Check (check box)

If this check box is marked for a field, the system verifies that the information to be copied is valid. For example, if you are copying a Blanket Contract and the Check check box is marked for the field Blanket Contract Number, the system will verify that the Blanket Contract number to be copied is still valid and used in the system before it uses it on the new form. This function helps you to avoid duplicating inaccurate information.

Replace with Value

In this field, you can enter the data that you would like to have entered in place of the data from the original form. You can not put in default values for system required fields.

Allow Duplicate View

The Allow Duplicate View allows you to set up blocks on a form that can be duplicated and validated. Select the block name and check the check boxes next to that block name depending on whether or not you want duplication to be allowed for that block and you want it to be validated immediately after it is duplicated.

Modules Administration - SIA

The Modules Administration - SIA module mirrors the functionality of the corresponding forms module, but for modules based on the Synergen Internet Architecture (SIA) rather than Oracle forms. Using the Modules Administration - SIA module, you can define required or secondary required fields and setup default values that the system will automatically insert into new records.

You can search the SIA Modules Administration module using field names or field sources. The field source is the page or view where the field is found. If you don't know a specific field name or field source, you can find out by right clicking any field in an SIA module to see the field name, field label, and field source information.

The Results window opens listing all records that meet your search criteria. If you search without entering specific information, the Results window opens listing all records.

Fields**Field Source and Field Name**

Field Source identifies page or view where the field is located. Field name identifies the name of the field on the source.

Default Value

If you enter a Default Value the system will automatically insert the specified value into

the field when a new record is created. Users can overwrite default values if necessary.

System

When the System box is checked, the system requires the field be populated before the record can be saved. When the System box is checked, the Required box is automatically checked as well and you cannot modify either setting.

Required

Check the Required box if you want to make the field a required field. If you set a field as required, users must enter a value into the field before the system will allow them to save the record.

Secondary Fields View

Click the Secondary Required link to designate a second field to be a required field when the current field is populated. If secondary field information has been entered, the Secondary Fields Data page opens showing that information. If secondary field information has not been entered, click the New icon to open an empty data page.

Enter the Second Field Name and mark the Required check box. Check the Required box to make the field a required field.

Enter a Field Value to indicate that the second field is required only when the first field contains the specific value shown. Leave the Field Value blank if the second field is always required so long as the first field is populated with any value.

Charts and Metrics

Responsibilities

Use the Responsibilities module to add the Charts and Metrics that you want users to have access to. Charts are displayed in the home page and in the Charts module. Metrics are displayed in the home page and the Filtered Metrics module.

Filtered Metrics

While a Metric represents a single queried or calculated value, a Filtered Metric further defines that value. With a Filtered Metric, the data used to calculate the metric value is filtered by specific values. Once granted access, users can see Filtered Metrics on their home page and in the Filtered Metrics module. Metrics and Filtered Metrics are managed within the Metrics Administration module. An administrator can create both Metrics and Filtered Metrics before granting access to each Filtered Metric to specific Responsibilities. Access to the Metrics Administration module must also be granted through the Responsibility module.

Charts

The following types of charts can be added to the system and accessed from the Chart list:

- Charts based on Pivot Lists
- Charts based on spreadsheet data, that do not query the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management database
- Spreadsheet data with no charts

See the Charts Administration User Guide for information on adding these charts.

Maximum Chart Records

Modify the `max_chart_records` property in the `config.properties` file to limit the number of records to use when querying data for charts. If the number of records retrieved is too large, the system may error before displaying the chart. This is because there may not be enough memory or resources on the application server to handle the data. There is no recommended value for this setting because it will depend on the environment. If a value is not specified, the default value will be 20,000 records. If the number of records continues to be a problem, the underlying views that provide the data should be modified to include additional filters to limit the data.

You can find the `config.properties` file located here:

`\ora10gmID\j2ee\OC4J_INSTANCE\applications\INSTANCESynergen\INSTANCESynergen\config directory`

where "INSTANCE" is the name of the OC4J instance entered by the installer.

The property is called "max_chart_records" in that file.

Updating Chart Icons

The database column, `XT_CHART`, indicates the file location of the image files to display on the home page to represent available charts. Images should be .jpg format and 300x200 pixels. 4 chart image files are supported: 3 standard and 1 custom. The image files are named as follows: `chart_bar.jpg`, `chart_line.jpg`, `chart_pie.jpg`, and `chart_custom.jpg` file. Default images have been provided for the standard images, but these can be overwritten as long as the files are placed in the same location with the same names. The `chart_custom.jpg` file can be used to add a fourth custom chart type.

Use the Charts Administration detail page for the chart to set the type of icon to display to represent the chart on the home page.

Notes on Charts in Office 2007

The chart functionality in Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management used the Microsoft Office Excel PivotList and Chart features to display interactive charts. These features were based on the Office Web Components (OWC) that were a part of Office XP and 2003 versions. The current version Microsoft Office, 2007, no longer includes this feature. To continue to use this functionality, customers must use older versions of the Office Web Components as described below:

1. To register a new chart with the application the client machine that creates the chart HTML file must be using either Office XP or Office 2003. These are the only versions of Microsoft Office that publish PivotTable and PivotChart HTML files.
2. To view interactive charts within the application, the client machine must have the XP version of Office Web Component installed. This is an ActiveX control that can be installed in conjunction with Office 2003 or 2007). The OWC ActiveX controls are available at these Microsoft pages:

Office 2003 Web Components Download:

<http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/details.aspx?FamilyID=7287252c-402e-4f72-97a5-e0fd290d4b76&DisplayLang=en>

Office XP Web Components Download:

<http://www.microsoft.com/downloads/details.aspx?FamilyID=982b0359-0a86-4fb2-a7ee-5f3a499515dd&DisplayLang=en>

Description of Missing Features in Office 2007

When installing Office 2007 why are the Office Web Components removed from my system?

Other than in Project Server, the Microsoft Office Web Components will no longer be shipping in Microsoft Office. Because of this change the components are removed from your system during the installation of Office 2007 if they were installed by a previous version of Microsoft Office. Users who need the Office Web Components can download and install them online from the Microsoft Download Center.

HTML is no longer a supported Excel publishing format.

Previous versions of Excel allowed for publishing of Excel files to HTML with interactivity using the Microsoft Office Web Components. With the introduction of Excel Services, Microsoft has shifted focus to services instead of HTML. As part of this focus, Microsoft has removed support for saving HTML files with interactivity using the Office Web Components.

More information

<http://office.microsoft.com/en-us/products/FX101633871033.aspx>

Batch Processes

Generate Metrics

sdbp_metric_handler (job_in, plant_in); - Processes all metrics to get current data.

Business Rules

Charts and Metrics Settings Rule

CHART or METRIC NAME	Criteria 1	Criteria 2	Criteria 3	Criteria 4
INVENTORY TURNS	2	YEAR(s)		
PM FORECAST MONTHS	7	YEAR(s)		
PM FORECAST MONTHS - EST DUR	5	YEAR(s)		
PM FORECAST WEEKS	5	YEAR(s)		
PM FORECAST WEEKS - EST DUR	5	YEAR(s)		
PM HISTORY MONTHS	2	YEAR(s)		
PM HISTORY WEEKS	2	YEAR(s)		
PROJECT ANALYSIS	1	YEAR(s)		
W/O ACTUAL COST TO PLANNING EST	2	QUARTERLY		
W/O PLANNING ACCURACY INDEX	3	MONTHLY	22	

Description

Criteria 2: Time Unit

This rule is used to control the amount of data retrieved by charts to help prevent overloading the systems with memory issues. For each chart or metric, all plants must have identical settings.

Chart or Metric Name

The name for the chart or metric.

Criteria

CRITERIA 1 sets the number of complete prior time units (Months, Quarters or Years) that will be retrieved. Current partial data is included.

CRITERIA 2 sets the type of time units to retrieve (Months, Quarters or Years).

CRITERIA 1 and **CRITERIA 2** must be used together to determine the overall time-frame for data retrieval. For example, if you want to retrieve the current partial data plus the data for 4 prior months, enter '4' for Criteria 1 and 'Monthly' for Criteria 2. Even if the chart does not physically show months quarters or years, Criteria 2 must be set to indicate the type of time unit to retrieve.

For each chart or metric, all plants must have identical settings. If multiple settings are set for different plants - the minimum value will be used. The maximum time period for which data can be retrieved is 5 years.

CRITERIA 3 - 7 may define additional settings for the chart or metric. Refer to the description for more information.

Installation Parameters

CHART_INVENTORY_VALUATION

Ex. ALL STOREROOMS

This value is used to restrict returned records for Inventory Valuation chart. Set the key value to a specific storeroom code to restrict chart by that specific storeroom, or leave value as 'ALL STOREROOMS' to retrieve data for all storerooms.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Display Trusted Sites Link

Displays the link: “Add Chart Server as a Trusted Site” to the Charts List page (not the Chart Admin page) giving the user the option to add the current server to the list of trusted sites.

Report Administration Module

The Report Administration module is used to access and run existing reports as well as to add custom reports. In order to run, each report must have a Report Administration record with a unique Report ID. The Report Administration record includes fields to describe and classify the report and locate the report's executable files.

Reports are called from Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management using either Oracle Reports Engine or the BI Publisher Reports server.

Please refer to the Custom Reports section in the Customization Guide for information on creating custom reports.

Business Rules

Web Configuration Rule

Rule	Option	Setting
REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW	YES	http://spl-rome.us.ore
REPORTS CUSTOM VIRT DIRECTORY		PDF
REPORTS DEFAULT OUTPUT FORMAT		D:\ora10gmid\Apache
REPORTS OUTPUT PHYS DIRECTORY		http://spl-rome.us.ore
REPORTS OUTPUT VIRT DIRECTORY		repQA1715XAS
REPORTS SERVER NAME		

Description
Setting this option YES forces all printing to be previewed first

Define web configuration settings.

Rule, Option, and Setting

Enter YES or NO in the Option column for each of the rule keys. Also enter the file path or format (as appropriate) in the Setting column.

BI PUBLISHER MAX RUNTIME - This value determines the maximum number of milliseconds that the system will wait before timing out on accessing the BI Publisher Report.

BI PUBLISHER SHARED FOLDER - This indicates the folder in BI Publisher that contains all of the WAM reports.

REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW - Setting this option YES forces all printing to be previewed first. Reports are converted to a .pdf file and opened in Adobe Acrobat.

REPORTS BARCODE FONT - Enter a value in the setting field to specify the font to be used on reports that include a barcode field. The font that is entered should be available in your system fonts. You can find fonts by searching the internet for "Free Barcode Fonts."

REPORTS CUSTOM VIRT DIRECTORY - This is the web server virtual directory to run the Oracle Reports CGI program for the web version.

REPORTS DEFAULT OUTPUT FORMAT - Select the default format for all reports. Settings include TXT, PDF, RTF and EXCEL (BI Publisher ONLY).

REPORTS OUTPUT PHYS DIRECTORY - This is the web server physical directory to put report output for the web version. To enable e-mailing of Purchase Orders to Vendors, allow network access to the directory defined under this rule key. Once this access is allowed, identify this network share in the E-Mail Configuration Business Rule under the key PO EMAIL FILE LOCATION.

REPORTS OUTPUT VIRT DIRECTORY - This is the web server virtual directory to retrieve report output for the web version. Note - If configuring for RFGEN, use the appropriate URL with no (?) at the end: http://<server name>:<port>/reports/rwservlet.

REPORTS SERVER NAME - This is the name of the reports server for the web version.

UPLOAD DIRECTORY - This is the directory where files are stored when they are uploaded to support receiving multiple trackable stock items.

Responsibility Module

Users cannot see or do anything in the system - aside from working in the home page - unless they have at least one Responsibility. Responsibilities determine the standard Oracle Display, Select, Insert, Update and Delete privileges described in the security matrix. They also determine which parts of the system are available to users all the way down to the level of specific fields.

There are several Responsibility Types. Under each type, individual items control objects that fall into these categories.

As a default all of the objects are prohibited to a user unless there are specifically allowed to the user by a responsibility. Responsibilities are assigned to users in their user profiles.

Responsibilities cannot be extended to custom programs accessed through the In House menu in the Administration subsystem.

Responsibility Types

CHARTS TYPE - Controls the charts that are available to the user.

COPY RECORDS TYPE - Controls which modules include the Copy Record action on the Actions list. Modules must also be configured for copying in the Copy Record view of the Module Administration (Forms) module. In order for the Copy Record action to appear on the Actions list in any module you must have BOTH the Responsibility and at least one table added to the Copy Record view of the Module Administration - Forms module.

CUSTOM MENUS TYPE - Controls which custom menus the user can see throughout the system. Most modules have a custom menu function that can be turned on or off when you create custom menus in that module. In general, the naming structure for these Functions is “[module name] - Custom Menu”.

FILTERED METRICS TYPE - Controls the filtered metrics that are available to the user .

FUNCTION TYPE - Controls access to views, actions, wizards, and other task based parts of the system.

MODULE TYPE - Controls which modules the user can view.

REPORTS TYPE - Controls which reports users can view or print.

Furthermore, by checking the Display, Select, Insert, Update, and Delete check boxes, you can determine whether or not users with the given responsibility have the power to perform any one of these tasks on any one of the items, where applicable.

The nature and structure of your organization will determine how you use responsibilities. Beyond a few generic delivered responsibilities, each organization establishes its own responsibilities to meet its unique needs. Responsibilities can be based on specific tasks or job titles and they can be layered. The strategy that your organization uses will be determined by such considerations as business practices, managerial and supervisory responsibilities, level of effort to set up and maintain the system, personnel turn-over, etc.

EXAMPLE:

A sample responsibility structure might have 3 levels. ADMIN, LEVEL1, and LEVEL2.

You would assign the ADMIN responsibility to any users that you want to have complete power over the system. You would then include every Module, Function, and Report in that Responsibility, and check all of the boxes under Display, Select, Insert, Update, and Delete. Users granted this Responsibility would then have complete access to everything in the system.

You would assign the LEVEL1 Responsibility to users with moderate access to the system. These users may have access to all Modules and Reports, but you may choose to limit the types of functions available to these users or prevent them from deleting certain objects by leaving the Delete check boxes unchecked.

The LEVEL2 Responsibility might be assigned to users with very limited access to the system. You might even have a LEVEL2-Work and a LEVEL2-Purch and only assign modules and functions that pertain to very specific job functions to these Responsibilities.

As you can see, the Responsibility module affords tremendous flexibility and control over the system. You should work closely with your Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management representative to develop your Responsibility matrix so that it works to the maximum benefit of your organization.

Copy Record

RESPONBL - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Application Security

The Application Security module works with the Responsibility module to control the allowed privileges to specific objects in the system. Only modules that are launched within Internet Explorer are controlled by settings in the Application Security module. Modules that are accessed in Oracle Forms are controlled by the Responsibility module.

Once you create a responsibility name, enter a description and save, you can click the Add Modules icon to build the ability list. When you select this icon, the system allows you to filter the list of modules by subsystem and/or module.

Place a check in the box next to each ability that is available to the responsibility. Place a check in the Allow Insert, Allow Update, or Allow Delete columns, based on which of these activities you want to permit for the responsibility. It is assumed that any abilities for the module that are left unchecked are not available to the responsibility. If you do not want users to have access to the module at all, do not include that module in the abilities list. This means that the module will not appear in the Application Map lists or on any menus.

Once modules are added to the active ability list you can click the Pages link to control which pages in each module the user with this responsibility has access to. If no pages are configured, the system defaults to have all available pages accessible to the responsibility.

Place a check in the box next to each ability that is available to the responsibility. If only the Available check box is selected, users have the insert, update, and delete abilities. If a check is placed in the Allow Insert, Allow Update, or Allow Delete columns, it is assumed that any abilities for the page that are left unchecked are not available to the responsibility.

The fields screen works in the exact same way as the Pages screen.

Select Assigned Users from the Views list to assign a responsibility to several users. The alternative is to assign responsibilities by selecting Responsibility from the Views list in the User Profile module and adding them on a user by user basis.

Sequence Numbers Module

Throughout the system many numbers - such as ID Numbers - must be unique because they identify their record. The system always verifies that these record identifying numbers are unique, however, you can also set the system to generate the numbers to save users from taking the time to create unique numbers. Using the Sequence Numbers module you can control the format of sequence numbers as well as whether the number will be provided by the system.

If a module is not specifically referenced in the Sequence Numbers module, the default is to have the record identification number for that module created by the user.

When you adjust the settings in this module the changes only apply to the Plant that you are logged on to.

Fields

Table Name

The Table Name indicates the table that contains the number and is entered and maintained by ???Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management.

Sequence Number

If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, as well as what that number is to be. For example, entering 100 would cause the system to begin using the number 100, then 101, 102, etc.

Prefix

If the system generates the number, you can determine the prefix that it will use. If you enter “YY” the system will use the current year. Any other letters or numbers entered will be represented as their value. For example, entering “B” would cause generated numbers to begin with “B”.

If at some point you would like to change or omit the prefix, you can do so by entering a new prefix or deleting the existing prefix. Make sure that the new value has not already been used or else you will create duplicate numbers and the system will generate an error.

Length

The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number. The length indicates the size of the number that can be used in the table, not necessarily what the field will show on screen.

System

A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated. Uncheck the box to allow users to create the number.

User Profile Module

In User Profile you can set up and maintain profile information specific to each user. Each time a user signs on to the application, the system checks this module for default information such as which printer location to use as a default, which Plant Code to use as a default, and other information that is used throughout the system.

Each username granted access to the application must have a User Profile record to use the system. Usernames and Employee Numbers entered in the User Profile must be unique for each user. No duplicates are allowed. The Employee Number returns information from the Employee module (Resource subsystem). Default Information consists of a Name used to print on documents and reports, Printer (of choice), and Plant Code (used when signing on to the system).

Administrator Access to User Profile Records

Access to all User Profile records is controlled with password authority. Only users granted authority can access all User Profile records, otherwise users may only access their own User Profile (based on username)

Administrator access to user profile information, enrolling users, and changing user passwords can be summed up with the following:

- User Profile “administrators” are indicated by assignment of the USER PROFILE ADMINISTRATOR responsibility function.
Having this responsibility function allows a user to see User Profile records other than their own.
- Altering of passwords requires ALTER USER database privileges in addition to the USER PROFILE ADMINISTRATOR responsibility function.
Having this database privilege allows administrators to access the change password features and to insert, update, or delete user profile information.
- The security function, USER PROFILE ADMINISTRATOR, and four database privileges are required to use the User Enrollment Wizard to create database users:

Database Privileges

- CREATE USER
- GRANT ANY ROLE
- CREATE TABLE
- SELECT ANY TABLE

Users with these database privileges will see the database admin page in the Enrollment Wizard when creating users.

Selecting the User Enrollment action from the User Profile module launches the User Enrollment wizard.

Note: Administrators may want to disable the Insert, Update and Delete abilities for most blocks in the User Profile module for most modules. In particular, the Responsibilities view should be disabled to prevent users from adding responsibilities from within their own User Profile record. If you choose to turn off these abilities for all blocks in user profile, make sure that they are at least enabled for the Change Password block.

Configuration Scenarios

The following scenarios describe how the system might be configured to achieve different levels of access to user profiles and responsibilities.

Scenario 1: User with no USER PROFILE ADMINISTRATOR function

1. User queries User Profile module.
2. User navigates to Responsibility view or FGA Responsibility view and attempts to insert, update, or delete.

Result: Error message stating no access to do this action.

Scenario 2: User with USER PROFILE ADMINISTRATOR function but no access to Responsibility module

If

- User POWER is granted with USER PROFILE ADMINISTRATOR security function but no access to Responsibility module.
- User POWER has 3 Responsibilities granted (RESP1, RESP2, and RESP3).
- User END has 2 Responsibilities granted (RESP1 and RESP4).

then

- User POWER cannot affect responsibilities of user END'S account.

User with USER PROFILE ADMINISTRATOR function and has access to Responsibility module

If

- User POWER is granted with USER PROFILE ADMINISTRATOR security function and has access to insert, update and delete in the Responsibility module.
- User POWER has 3 Responsibilities granted (RESP1, RESP2, and RESP3).
- User END has 2 Responsibilities granted (RESP1 and RESP4).

then

- User POWER can grant RESP2 and RESP3 to user END.
- User POWER can update or delete RESP1 on user END's account
- User POWER can affect RESP4 on user END'S account.

Proxy Authentication

Some clients choose to include added security features tied to database users. Proxy authentication takes advantage of that added security to require all queries in SIA to be limited to the logged in database user's permissions.

To support proxy authentication, each database user must include "CONNECT THROUGH" grants. The "AUTHENTICATION REQUIRED" clause, is required when supplying the username and password to open a proxy session:

```
Ex: ALTER USER realuser GRANT CONNECT THROUGH proxyuser
AUTHENTICATION REQUIRED.
```

This privilege is granted by a DBA using SQL.

Business Rules

Password Security Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule PASSWORD SECURITY". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** PASSWORD SECURITY
- Configuration:** (dropdown menu)
- Parameter:** (dropdown menu)
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule utilizes the data stored in the User Profile to notify users upon logon to the the current password has expired and prompts for a new password.
- Comment:** Use to turn "on" or "off" password expiration checks upon logon to Synergen Series.
- Rule Enforcement and Option Status Table:**

Rule Enforcement	Option Status
CHECK EXPIRATION	ON
MINIMUM PASSWORD LENGTH	4
PASSWORD DURATION	30
- Description:** (text area)

Utilizes the data stored in the User Profile to notify users upon logon to the system, the current password has expired. It also prompts for a new password.

Use to turn on or off password expiration checks upon logon to the system.

Rule Enforcement and Option Status

ADMIN EMAIL- This is the contact e-mail that will be included in the email sent when users reset their password.

CHECK EXPIRATION - When this is ON, users' passwords are checked against the EXPIRATION_DATE stored in SA_USER_PROFILE. If the password has expired the system prompts for the creation of a new password. If the OPTION STATUS value for this rule key is set to OFF, the system will not check the expiration date and will not prompt for a new password once the current password expires.

MINIMUM PASSWORD LENGTH- Default is 8. A value must be entered in this field if you have [password reset](#) enabled.

PASSWORD DURATION - This value determines the number of days that the password is valid. If the CHECK EXPIRATION rule key is set to YES, the system prompts the user to create a new password on the expiration date indicated in the Password Administration view of the User Profile module. When the password is reset, the system sets the expiration date ahead to the number of days entered in this rule key. For example, if the Password Duration is 30 and you change your password on May 1, the system sets the new Expiration Date to May 31.

Indicate the printer names and destination names to be used to print within the system. The printer alias , as defined in the NAME column, will populate the Printer field on the user's User Profile record as default information. This printer will override the user's PC default printer.

NAME - The name field establishes an "alias," or user-friendly name for the printer indicated in the Actual Name column. This value will populate the Printer field on the User Profile record as the default (up to 30 characters).

ACTUAL NAME - Enter into the “ACTUAL NAME” column the printer name that a specific operating system would recognize (up to 30 characters).

If you have many different operating systems (i.e. Windows95, WindowsNT, etc.) printing to one printer, the printer name is stored in the “ACTUAL NAME” column. This printer name can be found in the Control Panel for the operating system under Printers.

You must enter the printer name in the following format: \\<server name>\<actual printer name> (e.g. \\MYSERVER\685HP8KN if “685HP8KN” is the actual printer name), OTHERWISE THE PRINTER WILL NOT BE RECOGNIZED. If the printer name changes, you only need to change the Business Rule setting, not all of the User Profile records.

SHORT DESC. - Enter into the “SHORT DESC.” column a description of the printer (up to 30 characters).

GS DEVICE - This rule key is obsolete and will be removed in a future release.

Printer Alias Rule

Name	Actual Name	Short Desc.
1000HP8000N	WUSA\1000HP8000N	
685HP8KN ON TOPAZ	WTOPAZ\685hp8kn	
850HP8KN ON TOPAZ	WTOPAZ\685hp8150N	
CLOSEST	WTOPAZ\800hp5si	
FRIENDLY NAME	Technical Name	
MAIN PRINTER	Wusa\1000HP8150MF	

Batch Processes

Synchronize User - sdbp_clean_user_n_user_profile;

Synchronizes records in SA_USER and SA_USER_PROFILE by inserting missing user records for matching user profiles, setting a default plant if not specified, and deleting user records without matching user profiles.

Copy Record

USERPROF - COPY RECORD

Add this to users’ responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and

details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

When the Copy Record action is selected from the Actions list in the User Profile module, the system opens a wizard that walks you through the process of copying a user profile. The first screen of the wizard asks for the username and includes three check boxes which represent the three business rule authorities that might be associated with the user profile (Timekeeping Authority, Procedures Authority, Work Request Authority) with the applicable authorities checked. The user can use this value or choose un check the boxes to exclude the authority from the new profile. The screens that follow depend upon the boxes that are checked here. If a box is not checked the corresponding screen to configure the authority is not displayed. Follow the screens in the wizard to copy the user profile record. Additional adjustments can be made on the resulting record when the wizard is complete.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

User Profile Administrator

Allows users the ability to select, insert or update user profile records.

Activate Pins

Grants the administrative ability to activate locked PIN numbers in the User Profile module. A PIN becomes locked after a determined number of unsuccessful attempts to enter a PIN number.

User-Defined Fields Module

Define user defined fields for modules where they are needed.

Use of this module requires technical understanding of the database. Only your Database Administrator (DBA) or technical level users will be able to create User Defined Fields. However, this discussion is presented for anyone who may deal with planning and implementing User Defined Fields.

At it's simplest, a User Defined Field can be a basic information holder containing numeric or alphanumeric information that does not interact with the rest of the system. At a more complex level, information from a User Defined Field on one record type can be copied to another record type – for example, a routing number on a Requisition that is passed on to the Purchase Order. User Defined Fields can also be used for customizing reports.

Please refer to the user guide topic on User-Defined fields for more detailed information on setting up these fields.

User-Defined Fields on Related Tables

When a UDF is defined for a table that has a related table, the same UDF definition needs to be applied for the related table. For example, if ATTRIBUTE3 at SA_WORK_ORDER_TASK is redefined with NUMBER datatype and length 8, ATTRIBUTE3 at SA_WORK_HISTORY_TASK should also be redefined as NUMBER datatype, length 8.

The following shows a list of tables that have related tables and have UDFs:

- SA_WORK_ORDER <=> SA_WORK_HISTORY
- SA_WORK_ORDER_MATERIAL <=> SA_WORK_HISTORY_MATERIAL
- SA_WORK_ORDER_PERMIT <=> SA_WORK_HISTORY_PERMIT
- SA_WORK_ORDER_TASK <=> SA_WORK_HISTORY_TASK
- SA_PURCHASE_ORDER <=> SA_DELIVERY
- SA_PURCHASE_ORDER_ITEM <=> SA_DELIVERY_PO_ITEM
- SA_WORK_ORDER_PERMIT <=> SA_WORK_DESIGN_PERMIT

UDF Setup Window

The User Defined Fields Setup window determines the table assignment, basic appearance and validation (checking against a list of values) of the fields. Once you have created a new record here, you can use the Setup Table Definition view to further define how the new User Defined Field will function.

The window includes a field for the affected table name and ten line items for the ten available Attribute fields.

Label	Used	Case	Use	Valid	Code	LOV Title
1 Label 1	☒	Upper	☐	☒		
2 Label 2	☒	Upper	☐	☒		
3 Label 3	☒	Upper	☐	☒		
4 Label 4	☒	Upper	☐	☒		
5 Label 5	☒	Upper	☐	☒		
6 Label 6	☒	Upper	☐	☒		
7 Label 7	☒	Upper	☐	☒		
8 Label 8	☒	Upper	☐	☒		
9 Label 9	☒	Upper	☐	☒		
10 Label 10	☒	Upper	☐	☒		

UDF Setup Window

Table Definition

Once you have created a User Defined Fields Setup record to indicate that a window (i.e. table) should display User Defined Fields, and have defined the basic characteristics for the User Defined Fields, you can use the Setup Table Definition view to make sure that the database has been prepared to accommodate the new or modified fields. These options define the data characteristics of the fields and how they behave within the database structures and processing.

The window includes fields to make these refinements as well as a display that confirms your selections. Since these selections change the actual structure of the table and the data it allows, the window provides a set of check boxes and a button to control when and how the updates are made.

Label	Used	Data	Size	Precision	Database Values	Change Database
Label 1	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒
Label 2	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒
Label 3	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒
Label 4	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒
Label 5	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒
Label 6	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒
Label 7	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒
Label 8	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒
Label 9	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒
Label 10	☒	Varchar2	1		VARCHAR2 1	☒

Table Definition view

Determining Which Windows Show UDFs

You must know the name of the table (rather than the window name) that will include the UDF.

To Determine which Tables Have UDF (Attribute) Columns using the Oracle Data Dictionary

You can find additional tables by using the Oracle Data Dictionary module. This module displays other useful information about tables and fields as well.

1. Open the Oracle Data Dictionary from the Admin menu.
2. Enter ATTRIBUTE1 in the Column Name field.
3. Select an Order By radio button.

This selection determines how the returned will be sorted.

4. **Select Search from the Actions list or press F8.**

The system lists all of the tables that contain columns called Attribute1 (if Attribute1 is available in a table, then Attributes2 through 10 are also available). The list will include existing Custom views (beginning 'CV_') and interfaces ('SAIF_') in addition to tables ('SA_').

Once you have determined that a table contains Attribute columns, allowing you to place a User Defined Field on the associated window, you must insert a new record describing how the User Defined Field will look and function. This is done in the User Defined Fields (UDFs) module.

Workflow Groups Module

Using the WorkFlow Groups module you can build and maintain lists of users to simplify sending messages to groups of users within the system. Once a group is established it users can use it in a manner very similar to Distribution Lists in e-mail programs.

Fields

Group Owner

Only the Group Owner can use a given WorkFlow Group and the associated List of Values is limited to your username and Public.

User Name

The system automatically supplies your Username as the Group Owner. If you select this option, only you will be able to use the Group.

Public

If you select Public as the owner, any user that can sign onto the plant can use the list. No matter who the Group Owner is, the user must still establish the WorkFlow Group in their User Profile to access the list.

Group Name

The Group Name displays on the List of Values for the User field of the Message window, along with the first few words of the group description.

Description

The Description is for information purposes only, viewed only from within this module and on the User field of the Message window.

People in Group and People Not in Group

Taken together, these two columns include all the Users for the plant. Clicking the appropriate button between the columns moves names from one column to the other.

The Add Button

If you highlight a name in the People Not in Group column and click this button, the system moves the name to the People in Group column.

The Add All Button

If you click this button without highlighting a name the system moves all the remaining names from the People Not in Group column to the People in Group column. Note: When you use either of the All buttons the system automatically saves the changes for you and the Cancel button cannot be used to undo the change.

The Remove Button

If you highlight a name in the People in Group column, and click this button the system moves the name to the People Not in Group column.

The Remove All Button

If you click this button without highlighting a name the system moves all the remaining names from the People in Group column to the People Not in Group column. Note: When you use either of the All buttons the system automatically saves the changes for you and the Cancel button cannot be used to undo the change.

Copy Group

You can duplicate a group by selecting Copy Group from the Actions list.

Chapter 3

Resource Subsystem

This section provides information for configuring modules in the Resource Subsystem.

Account Structure Module

The system displays and maintains account information as though the system had been designed with your specific account structure in mind.

Define your organization's account structure in the Account Structure module. Once you have defined the structure the system displays all Account Number fields using the defined structure. The system also uses the defined structure to support the Account Help window, which can be used to assist in finding a particular account by building it segment by segment.

Caution: After you have defined the Account Structure, careful consideration should be given before changing it because you also have to modify all associated data and any interfaces that use your Account Numbers.

Fields

Segment Name

The Segment Name indicates the label that the system will show on the Account record for that segment. The Account records can be found in the Account module in the Resource subsystem.

Length

The Length field indicates how many characters will be in the segment. This is the maximum number of characters, but if a user enters less than the maximum, the system still displays the positions for the other characters as blanks.

Use Code Table?

Checking this box will cause the associated code table (251-260) to be required by the person setting up the account. If the box is not checked, the LOV will still allow the user to select from the code table, but the use of the values in the LOV is not mandatory.

Required?

Placing a check in the Required check box indicates that the segment must be entered.

Delimiter Character and Position Indicator

You can use the Delimiter field to determine the character shown between segments of the account number. Placing a check in the check box indicates that the delimiter is to be shown whether or not the preceding segment contains a value. For example, with a three-segment account number using dashes as the delimiter characters, the system would show 1- -3 if there was no data in the second segment and both check boxes were checked. The

system would show 1 -3 if there was no data in the second segment and only the second check box was checked.

The lines between the Required check boxes and the Delimiter Character field do not represent anything and should be ignored.

Code Tables

Code Table 251 to Code Table 260: ACCOUNT SEGMENT 1 to 10

Define values associated to each account segment defined in the Segment Name fields of the Account Structure module. For example, if Segment 1 is labeled Personal ID then the description for Code Table 251 would be “Personal ID” and the code list would show the Personal ID’s that should show on the List of Values in the Account module. These IDs can then be used to create the accounts.

These are DBA type Code Tables, and great consideration should be taken before modifying them.

Accounting Periods Module

Fiscal or Accounting Periods are defined in the Administration subsystem. No gaps in date ranges are allowed in the input of Accounting Periods. Completion of the entries in the Accounting Periods module is mandatory for End of Period Processing to capture, roll up and reset period accounting information.

Business Rules

Account Period Override Rule

The screenshot shows a web-based form titled "Business Rule ACCOUNT PERIOD OVERRIDE". At the top, there is a "Rule ID" field containing "ACCOUNT PERIOD OVERRIDE", a "Business" dropdown menu, a "Parameter" dropdown menu, and a "Limit?" checkbox. Below these are three text areas: "Desc" with the text "This rule is used to override the accounting periods used by the batch costing procedures. The 'standard' processing uses a transaction date to determine the correct accounting period. The accounting period", "Comment" with the text "Please enter the 'End Date' value in 'MM/DD/YYYY' format.", and a "Description" field at the bottom. The main part of the form is a table with three columns: "Type of Transaction", "Acct Period", and "End Date". The "Type of Transaction" column has a dropdown menu with options: ADJUSTMENT, INVOICE, LABOR, ODC, SERVICE INVOICE, and STOCK. The "Acct Period" and "End Date" columns are empty. The "End Date" column has a default value of "05/21/2004" for all transaction types.

Type of Transaction	Acct Period	End Date
ADJUSTMENT		05/21/2004
INVOICE		05/21/2004
LABOR		05/21/2004
ODC		05/21/2004
SERVICE INVOICE		05/21/2004
STOCK		05/21/2004

Enter account periods that should be overridden during batch costing procedures.

Standard processing uses a transaction date to determine the correct accounting period. The accounting period that brackets the transaction date is used by default. This rule allows you to enter an accounting period to override the standard. If the costing procedures find an entry in this rule the accounting period related to the type of charge will override the standard processing. This is important at the end of accounting periods or accounting years so costs can be "back-dated" into the previous period.

To override the accounting period, enter a new account period year and month for each type of transaction. If no entry is made or if the period year and month are blank, then standard processing is used.

Pay Periods Module

Pay Periods are defined in the Administration subsystem. No gaps in date ranges are allowed in the input of Pay Periods. Completion of the entries in the Pay Periods module is mandatory for Pay Period Processing to capture, roll up, and validate timekeeping pay periods.

Business Rules

End of Period Processing Rule

Business Rule END OF PERIOD PROCESSING

Rule ID

END OF PERIOD PROCESSING

Configuration

Parameter

☐ Limit?

Desc

This rule is for End of Month, End of Period, End of Payroll, End of Year Processing and Sick Leave Processing.

Comment

Batch processing.

Process Date Rule

Last Run

DATE_OF_LAST_MONTHLY_RUN	27-JAN-2004
DATE_OF_LAST_YEARLY_RUN	06-JAN-2004
OT AVERAGING BATCH WEEK START	
OT YEAR LAST PROCESSED	2003
OVERHEAD YEAR LAST PROCESSED	2004
OVERHEAD YEAR LAST RUN	31-DEC-2004
PERIOD_LAST_PROCESSED	200401
PYROLL_PERIOD_LAST_PROCESSED	200502
PYROLL_PERIOD_LAST_RUN	31-JAN-2005
PYROLL_YEAR_LAST_PROCESSED	2003
PYROLL_YEAR_LAST_RUN	
SICK_LEAVE_LAST_PROCESSED	

Description

The date on which the last monthly process was run. This date will be set by database procedure SDBP_END_OF_PERIOD_PROCESSING.

The End of Period Processing rule controls End of Month, End of Period, End of Payroll, End of Year Processing and Sick Leave Processing. This rule sets the system to review when batch processing was last done by period and by date.

It is recommended that the rule is run based on your set accounting periods. The job processes records for the period that is PRIOR to the current period, so we recommend midnight on the day following the last day of the accounting period. For example, if the period ends on July 15, set the job to run on July 16, 12:00am.

[Click here](#) for detailed processing steps.

Process Date Rule

DATE_OF_LAST_MONTHLY_RUN - the date End of Month Processing was last run. The SDBP_END_OF_PERIOD_PROCESSING batch process first reads the date of the last monthly run then writes a message to the Job Log record the value.

DATE_OF_LAST_YEARLY_RUN - the date End of Year Processing was last run. The date is set and maintained by the database procedure SDBP_END_OF_PERIOD_PROCESSING.

OT AVERAGING BATCH WEEK START - a system maintained field for the start date of the week used by the database procedure SDBP_AVERAGE_OVERTIME.

OVERHEAD YEAR LAST PROCESSED - The last year for which Overhead Regulatory Account cost allocation was done.

OVERHEAD YEAR LAST RUN - The date on which the last yearly Overhead Regulatory Account cost allocation was run.

PERIOD_LAST_PROCESSED - the period year and number End of Period Processing was last run. Periods are defined and maintained by you in the Accounting Periods module in the Administration subsystem.

PAYROLL_PERIOD_LAST_PROCESSED - the period year and number Payroll Period Processing was last run. Periods are defined and maintained by you in the Pay Periods module in the Administration subsystem.

PYROLL_PERIOD_LAST_RUN - the date Payroll Period Processing was last run. The date is also set and maintained by the database procedure SDBP_POST_TIMESHEET.

PYROLL_YEAR_LAST_PROCESSED - the year End of Year Payroll Period Processing was run. The year is set and maintained by the database procedure SDBP_CREATE_NEW_LEAVE_YEAR.

PYROLL_YEAR_LAST_RUN - the date End of Year Payroll Period Processing was run. The year is set and maintained by the database procedure SDBP_CREATE_NEW_LEAVE_YEAR.

SICK_LEAVE_LAST_PROCESSED - the date sick leave was last processed. This date is set and maintained by the database procedure SDBP_MONTHLY_SICK_LEAVE.

Last Run

Shows the date and time that the batch procedure was run last.

End of Period Processing Analysis

The following describes the End of Period processing steps.

1. Reads the **DATE_OF_LAST_MONTHLY_RUN** from the **END OF PERIOD PROCESSING** business rule.
2. Writes a message to the Job Log as "Value for **DATE_OF_LAST_MONTHLY_RUN** is: " followed by the value from the business rule.
3. Reads the **PERIOD_LAST_PROCESSED** from the **END OF PERIOD PROCESSING** business rule.
4. Writes a message to the Job Log as "Value for **PERIOD_LAST_PROCESSED** is: " followed by the value from the business rule.
5. Reads all records from **sa_accounting_periods** where the **period_year** | **period_month** is greater than the value found in **PERIOD_LAST_PROCESSED** (step 4). These records are returned ordered by **period_year** and **period_month**, so the next month to process will be at the top of the list.
6. Reads the data from the first record (specifically **end_date**) found in the list in step 5.
7. If the **end_date** is greater than the current date, then the process assumes the period is still current. The process stops and a message is written to the log, "Period is not ready to be processed."
8. The process check to see if the storeroom usage records have already been created for some reason. If storeroom usage records are found for the period being processed, the process stops and a message is written to the job log, "Period has already been run."

-
9. The next record in the list is read and the "period_year" for the two records is compared. If the years are different then the process sets a flag to note that year end processing should also be run. See step 12.
 10. Reads all records in the Storeroom table that have "month to date usage" quantities greater than 0. If then loops over each record processing steps 11 and 12.
 11. For the current Stock Item, the Month to Date Usage is set to 0, and the activity indicator is set to Y.
 12. A Storeroom Monthly Usage record is created that contains the Month to Date Usage value from the Storeroom record found in step 10.
 13. If the year end processing should be run, based on the information processed in step 9, then step 14 is performed.
 14. For all records in the storeroom, the Year to Date Usage is set to 0, and the activity indicator is set to Y.
 15. Updates the END OF PERIOD PROCESSING business rule, PERIOD_LAST_PROCESSED key, with the current period_year || period_month just processed.
 16. Updates the END OF PERIOD PROCESSING business rule, DATE_OF_LAST_MONTHLY_RUN key, with sysdate.
 17. If the year end process was run, the END OF PERIOD PROCESSING business rule, DATE_OF_LAST_YEARLY_RUN key, is updated with sysdate.
 18. The final message "Total Number of Records Processed: xxxx" is written to the job log.

Department Module

Fields

Department and Description

Department names are user defined. Use the description field to further explain the code.

Parent and Child Department Fields

These fields should be filled in if applicable. If you enter a Parent Department on a Department record, that Department will appear as a Child Department on the record for the Parent entered.

Charts

S_CHT126 - Departmental Costs Summary

A comparison of Budgeted costs to Actual costs for the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered further by plant, department and area.

Copy Record

DEPT- COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Area Module

Fields

Department and Description

Enter the code for the Department that the Area is a division of. The system populates the description field from the Department module.

Area and Description

Create a unique Area code and enter a description of the designated Area.

Copy Record

AREA - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Account Module

Fields

Account Number

The system creates the Account Number after you enter values for each segment.

Department and Area Fields

Select the Department and Area that the asset relates to.

Reference ID Field

If your account structure does NOT require that employees charge time against the account when they enter their time, the Reference ID is optional. Reference ID allows you to associate the Account Number with a unique ID that you can use elsewhere in the system to retrieve the entire Account Number automatically. The Reference ID code must be unique to the account.

Typically, the system does not require a Reference ID number to enter an account number. However, in the Timekeeping module, the system requires a Reference ID when employees charge time against an account. Make sure that you configure Reference IDs for accounts that will be charged for labor.

Work Request Route Field

You can enter a default approver route in this field. If the DEFAULT APPROVER FROM ACCOUNT value in the Work Request Processing Business Rule is set to ON, the system will use the approval route entered in this field when a new Work Request is created and no approval route is entered. This saves anyone who is creating a Work request from having to know the appropriate title for the approval route. The approval route can always be overwritten on the Work Request if necessary.

The Work Request Route field is controlled by a List of Values that the system builds using the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem.

Budget Type Field

The Budget Type field indicates how Budget values will be calculated for this Account number. Select Annual to use costs incurred within the current calendar year to calculate the budget and committed costs for the account. Select Lifetime to use all costs every incurred against the account to calculate the budget and committed costs for the account.

Business Rules

Budget Checking Rule

List expense codes and a category for each (such as regular labor, premium labor, stock purchases, direct purchases, etc.).

Expense Code and Category

Enter the valid code (used for accounting) in the EXPENSE CODE column. For each listed code, you can then enter the appropriate category into the CATEGORY column. These codes are used to summarize and categorize costs.

Note: Expense Codes are used with Account numbers to set up budgets for an entity.

CCB Expense

If your organization uses CCB Integration the CCB Expense column defines categories that are used to summarize costs when they are sent to Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing from Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management on the completion of a service request. these codes should correspond to a Characteristic Type in Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing. The list of values for this field is defined in code table 1195 - CCB Expense.

Valid Capital

The Valid Capital column is designated for a custom configuration and is not used.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule BUDGET CHECKING". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** BUDGET CHECKING
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?** ☐
- Desc:** Use this rule to determine whether or not the system should check against budgets when processing cost related records. You can also determine whether budget checking will be based on Accounts, on
- Comment:** The system checks any budget by taking the year-to-date sum of the budget and subtracting the existing commitments for the same time period for the same account or expense code to determine the budget
- Budget Checking By:** A table with two columns: Budget Checking By and Option Status.

Budget Checking By	Option Status
ACCOUNT	OFF
EXPENSE CODE	OFF
- Description:** When the ACCOUNT rule key is set to ON and the EXPENSE CODE rule key is set to OFF the system verifies that approval of the record being processed will not cause the account(s)

Use this rule to determine whether or not the system should check against budgets when processing cost related records. You can also determine whether budget checking will be based on Accounts, on Expense Codes, or on both.

The system checks any budget by taking the year-to-date sum of the budget and subtracting the existing commitments for the same time period for the same account or expense code to determine the budget balance. If the record being processed will cause the account or expense code to go over budget the system will proceed with the action indicated in the Budget Checking by Document business rule.

The Account/Expense Code combination can be represented in the following manner:

Budget Checking By Option Status

ACCOUNT - OFF

EXPENSE CODE - OFF

The system does not check budgets when processing cost related records.

ACCOUNT - ON

EXPENSE CODE - OFF

ACCOUNT - OFF
EXPENSE CODE - ON

ACCOUNT - ON
EXPENSE CODE - ON

Budget Checking by Document Rule

Business Rule BUDGET CHECKING BY DOCUMENT																																				
Rule ID	BUDGET CHECKING BY DOCUMENT	Business	Parameter ☐ Limit?																																	
Desc	This rule allows users to determine if the processing is allowed to continue with a warning to stop processing or to continue without a warning for each affected document type. The system will only																																			
Comment																																				
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 40%;">Document</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Action</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Alert User</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>▲ BLANKET TO PO</td><td>IGNORE</td><td>RAY</td></tr> <tr><td>CHANGE ORDER</td><td>IGNORE</td><td>RAY</td></tr> <tr><td>CHECKOUT REQUEST</td><td>IGNORE</td><td>RAY</td></tr> <tr><td>COST ADJUSTMENT</td><td>IGNORE</td><td>BRANWEN</td></tr> <tr><td>DIRECT CHARGES</td><td>IGNORE</td><td>FRED</td></tr> <tr><td>PURCHASE ORDER</td><td>IGNORE</td><td>RAY</td></tr> <tr><td>REQUISITION</td><td>IGNORE</td><td>RAY</td></tr> <tr><td>WORK ORDER</td><td>IGNORE</td><td>RAY</td></tr> <tr><td> </td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> <tr><td>▼</td><td> </td><td> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>				Document	Action	Alert User	▲ BLANKET TO PO	IGNORE	RAY	CHANGE ORDER	IGNORE	RAY	CHECKOUT REQUEST	IGNORE	RAY	COST ADJUSTMENT	IGNORE	BRANWEN	DIRECT CHARGES	IGNORE	FRED	PURCHASE ORDER	IGNORE	RAY	REQUISITION	IGNORE	RAY	WORK ORDER	IGNORE	RAY				▼		
Document	Action	Alert User																																		
▲ BLANKET TO PO	IGNORE	RAY																																		
CHANGE ORDER	IGNORE	RAY																																		
CHECKOUT REQUEST	IGNORE	RAY																																		
COST ADJUSTMENT	IGNORE	BRANWEN																																		
DIRECT CHARGES	IGNORE	FRED																																		
PURCHASE ORDER	IGNORE	RAY																																		
REQUISITION	IGNORE	RAY																																		
WORK ORDER	IGNORE	RAY																																		
▼																																				
Description Controls Budget checking for Blanket top PO documents.																																				

Document

Resource Subsystem - Account Module 140

Action

IGNORE - The system will not take any action if the budget amount will be exceeded when the record is approved.

STOP - The system will stop processing on the document indicated if the budget amount is exceeded.

WARN - The system will display a warning message to the approver if the budget amount will be exceeded when the record is approved.

Alert User

Enter the username of the person that should receive an alert when the document type indicated exceeds the budget. If you leave this field blank, the system will still display a warning message on the screen during processing of the record (if the Action field is set to WARN), but will not send a system alert to anyone.

You can enter additional users in the Notification view of the Accounts module.

Budget Checking Skip Accounts Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule BUDGET CHECKING SKIP ACCOUNTS". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** BUDGET CHECKING SKIP ACCOUNTS
- Business:** Business
- List:** List
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule is used by the Budget Checking process. It contains the list of account codes, expense codes, or account code - expense code combinations that should be exempt from the budget checking process.
- Comment:** Due to column size constraint please scroll to the right to enter Account and Expense data in KEY_VALUE4 and KEY_VALUE5 respectively.
- Table:** A table with three columns: Sequence No., Account No., and Expense Code. It has three rows for data entry.
- Description:** A text area for additional notes.

Use this rule to list the account codes, expense codes, or account code - expense code combinations that should be exempt from the budget checking process. Placing an asterisk (*) in either the account code or expense code field in the Rule Keys section of the rule denotes a wild card. For example, if you enter account number 1234-5678 and expense code, all budget checking related to account numbers 1234-5678, regardless of the expense code on the transaction, will be skipped.

Expense Codes Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule EXPENSE CODES". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** EXPENSE CODES
- Business:** Business
- List:** List
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule lists expense codes and designated category.
- Comment:** (Empty text area)
- Expense Code Table:**

Expense Code
00001
00002
00007
00010
00013
- Category Table:**

Category
Inventory Stock
Direct Stock
Leave Expense
Direct Charges Exper
Invoice with PO
- Valid Capital Table:**

Valid Capital
- Report Label Table:**

Report Label
INVENTORY
PURCHASE
MISCELLANEOUS
- Description:** Inventory Expense

Code Tables

Code Table 251 to Code Table 260: ACCOUNT SEGMENT 1 to 10

These code tables control the lists of values for the segments in the Account module.

Code Table 1195 - CCB Expense

If your organization uses CCB Integration, use this table to define codes to use with the Expense Codes business rule.

Code Table 1196 - CCB Install Remove Flag

If your organization uses CCB Integration, use this table to define flag codes.

Copy Record

ACCTDATA - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

View External Actual Costs

Allows users to view the External Actual Amount, Budget Balance and Actual Quantity columns on Period Costs and Cost Summary views. These columns contain data from

your organization's external financial system.

Reports

S_RPT204 - Purchase Order Expensing Account Detail Report

Lists Purchase Orders by Expense Code.

Views

Period Costs

Enter budget amounts for each account according to period in the Period Costs view.

Account Distribution Module

Account Distribution Templates are used in the Requisition, Purchase Order, Blanket Contract, and Blanket Contract to Purchase Order modules.

Fields

Sequence No.: Account Distribution ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. “ACC0000013”). Account Distribution record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_ACCOUNT_DISTRIBUTION - The table for which the sequence number is generated.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Batch Processes

ACCOUNT DISTRIBUTION TEMPLATE - sdpb_default_accounts_status

You are able to set future start dates in the Account Templates module. This process runs today's start dates and sets those records to active on that day.

Copy Record

ACCTTMPL - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Regulatory Account Module

Use the Regulatory Account module to define the FERC, PUC and FCC accounts required by your organization, and to associate these accounts with the appropriate account treatments and usage codes. As compatible units are planned against Work Order Task records, costs are applied to these accounts.

Fields

WIP Account

The list of values for this field is derived from other active Regulatory Account records that were created with Work In Progress designated in the Accounting Treatment field. Use these accounts to track costs for work while it is in progress.

Usage Code Field

If you try to select a Usage Code on a record and the list of values does not show any entries, there could be one of two reasons why there are no codes.

1. The Regulatory Account Usage Codes Business Rule must list at least one Usage Code associated to the Account Type selected.
2. There may already be another active Regulatory Account record set with the Account Type and Accounting Treatment combination selected on the current record. The system only allows ONE record with a particular Account Type/Accounting Treatment combination.

Overhead Class

List of values is controlled by the Regulatory Acct Overhead Class Business Rule. This field is only updatable when the account treatment is Overhead.

Business Rules

Regulatory Account Usage Codes

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule REGULATORY ACCOUNT USAGE CODES". It contains the following fields and data:

- Rule ID:** REGULATORY ACCOUNT USAGE CODES
- Business:** Business
- List:** List
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule is used to define the usage codes and associate them to a Regulatory Account Type. A Usage Code is entered on a Regulatory Account and supports the Compatible Units process.
- Comment:** Use the description field to enter a brief explanation of the Usage Code.
- Usage Code:** A list box containing A1, A2, HY, and L1.
- Account Type:** A list box containing FERC, FERC, FERC, and FERC.
- Description:** Usage Code - wooooohool

Define the usage codes used on Regulatory Account and Compatible Units records. Also associate these codes to a regulatory account type such as FERC, FCC, or PUC.

Usage Code and Account Type

Define codes appropriate to your business practices and associate them to an account type.

Regulatory Account Options

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule REGULATORY ACCOUNT OPTIONS". It includes fields for Rule ID, Business, Parameter, and Limit. Below these are sections for Description and Comment. The main part of the window is a table with four columns: Option, Status, Account, and Frequency. The table contains five rows of options, with "INDIRECT OVERHEAD ALLOCATIONS" highlighted. A Description field at the bottom provides details for the highlighted option.

Option	Status	Account	Frequency
FCC PRIOR YEAR REVERSAL ACCT	OFF		
FERC PRIOR YEAR REVERSAL ACCT	OFF		
INDIRECT OVERHEAD ALLOCATIONS	ON		MONTHLY
PRIOR YEAR REVERSAL EXPENSE	OFF		
PUC PRIOR YEAR REVERSAL ACCT	OFF		

Description
Used to define the frequency for Indirect Overhead Allocations. Enter "ON" in the status column to perform allocations and select "Monthly" or "Annually" in the Frequency column to define the frequency.

Determine how regulatory accounts are processed within the system.

FCC PRIOR YEAR REVERSAL ACCT - Used to define the regulatory account to be used for reversal of costs from prior years for FCC Account Types. Enter "ON" in the Status column to define a separate regulatory account for the reversal charges. Enter "OFF" to have the reversal charges applied to the same regulatory account as the original charges.

FERC PRIOR YEAR REVERSAL ACCT - Used to define the regulatory account to be used for reversal of costs from prior years for FERC Account Types. Enter "ON" in the Status column to define a separate regulatory account for the reversal charges. Enter "OFF" to have the reversal charges applied to the same regulatory account as the original charges.

INDIRECT OVERHEAD ALLOCATIONS - Used to define the frequency for Indirect Overhead Allocations. Enter "ON" in the status column to perform allocations and select "Monthly" or "Annually" in the Frequency column to define the frequency.

PRIOR YEAR REVERSAL EXPENSE - Used to define the expense code to be used for reversal of costs from prior years for all Account Types. Enter "ON" in the Status column to define a separate expense code for the reversal charges. Enter "OFF" to have the reversal charges applied to the same expense code as the original charges.

PUC PRIOR YEAR REVERSAL ACCT - Used to define the regulatory account to be used for reversal of costs from prior years for PUC Account Types. Enter "ON" in the Status column to define a separate regulatory account for the reversal charges. Enter "OFF" to have the reversal charges applied to the same Regulatory Account as the original charges.

Regulatory Account Overhead Class

Define overhead classes for estimating overhead allocation on Work Order Tasks.

Sequence Number

Use the Sequence number to specify the order in which the overhead class is distributed.

OH Class Type

Define the Overhead Class Type name in this free form field.

Estimated OH%

Use the Estimated OH% field to enter an estimate overhead percentage based on the Applied Type chosen.

Applied Type

Select a type from the list of values defined by the Expense Codes Business rule.

Description

Enter a brief description that will help users identify the overhead class they want to use. Along with the OH Class Type, the description displays on List of Values in the Regulatory Accounting module showing available Overhead Classes.

Batch Processes

Regulatory Account Cost - sdbp_regulatory_account_cost;

Posts costs associated to regulatory accounts.

Year End Overhead Distribution - sdbp_year_end_oh_cost_dist;

Allocates costs from the Overhead Regulatory Accounts to the related non-overhead accounts (Capital, Maintenance, Operations, Work In Progress) based on Overhead Class.

Process Fixed Assets - sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset;

Processes actual amounts and allocation amounts for a work order task and applies them to the Regulatory Accounts associated to the compatible units on the task. Also determines the value of fixed assets associated to the capital regulatory accounts on the work order tasks. This procedure also includes the package that creates change requests for the creation or retirement of group assets on a work order task.

Copy Record

REGACCT - COPY RECORD

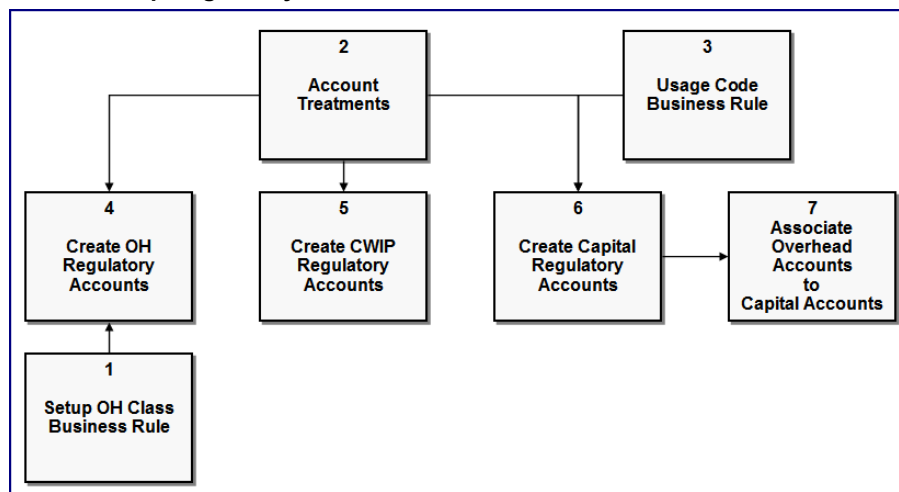
Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Setting up Regulatory Accounts

You can use the Regulatory Account module to define the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC), Public Utility Commission (PUC) and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) accounts required by your organization, and associate them with the appropriate account treatments and usage codes. These accounts can then be referenced as compatible units are planned against Work Order Task records.

You can also define Regulatory Account records without usage codes for gathering costs that do not apply to compatible units.

How to Set Up Regulatory Accounts



1. Set up the Regulatory Account Options business rule.

Use the Indirect Overhead Allocations rule key to define whether or not allocations will be made to overhead accounts, and how frequently.

Set up reversal accounts as appropriate. The system uses reversal accounts instead of the general regulatory account on a work order task when a reversal needs to be completed to reconcile accounts.

2. Verify that the Expense Codes business rule has expense categories defined to capture overhead costs.

3. Define Overhead Classes in the Regulatory Acct Overhead Class business rule.

The classes that you create here will define the groups of overhead costs that will accumulate over time. These costs should be distributed at the end of the monthly or annual period. Defined classes can pertain to Direct, Indirect or both overhead types.

Applied type denotes the Expense Categories that should be marked up. ALL denotes all expense categories should get overhead mark up.

4. Define Usage Codes in the Regulatory Account Usage Codes business rule.

Usage codes identify broad cost categories, such as street lighting or an electric meter or fire hydrant. The business rule defines codes that can be used to classify regular accounts by Account Type as well as to create a short cut reference to actual Regulatory Account. For example, DP is easier for a user to remember to choose for Distribution Poles, rather than an equivalent FERC account such as 100.2. The values established here are used in the list of values in the Usage Code field on the Regulatory Account module header.

Each usage code is unique and includes a brief description, which may correspond to the regulatory title in the uniform system of accounts you are reporting against. Each usage code is also associated with an account type, either FERC (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission), PUC (Public Utilities Commission), or FCC (Federal Communications Commission).

Usage codes cannot be associated to Overhead accounts. They are only used with Capital, Maintenance and Operations accounts.

5. Review Account Treatments to use on the Regulatory Account.

The Accounting Treatment field on the Regulatory Account record allows you to choose from the following treatment types: Capital, Overhead, Work In Progress, Maintenance, and Operations.

This discussion is related to Capital, Overhead, and Work In Progress, as Maintenance and Operations are more straightforward setups that do not depend on the establishment of additional accounts.

Capital regulatory accounts are used to capture direct costs and allow for overhead distributions.

Overhead Regulatory Accounts are the “buckets” of overhead to disburse to capital accounts at the end of a monthly or annual cycle.

The capital **Work In Progress Regulatory** (CWIP) Account is the “holding” account where all capital costs are incurred until the work is finished. When work is finished, the costs are moved from the CWIP account to the appropriate capital account.

Usage Codes are not used when the Accounting Treatment is Overhead or WIP.

6. Create Overhead Regulatory Accounts.

Create an overhead regulatory account first so that it can be referenced when the capital account is created. Set the Accounting Treatment to Overhead, enter the appropriate Overhead class, and leave the Usage Code and WIP Account Number blank. Set the status to Active and save.

When a capital account references an overhead class, all overhead accounts that reference the class are used on the capital account. Given this, you should be certain that the structure you create here, accurately represents all of the accounts that you want used whenever the Overhead class is referenced.

7. Create CWIP Regulatory Accounts.

If you want to distribute costs against one regulatory account while the work is underway and another account when the work is completed, identify a work in progress account. Create a WIP or capital WIP (CWIP) regulatory account before you create the capital account so that it can also be referenced when the capital account is created. Set the Accounting Treatment to Work In Progress and leave the Usage Code, Overhead Class, and WIP account number blank. Set the status to Active and save.

8. Create Capital Regulatory Accounts.

Create the Capital account by setting the Accounting Treatment to Capital, entering the appropriate Usage Code, and reference the WIP account number created in the previous step. It is used in work planning rather than the regulatory account. Leave the Overhead Class field blank. Do not set the status to Active until the account is associated to an overhead account.

9. Associate Overhead Accounts to Capital Accounts.

On the Capital account created in the previous step, select Overhead Accounts from the views list in the Regulatory Accounts module. This view is only used by the Indirect Overhead distribution process to distribute costs in period end processing.

Associate overhead accounts with the capital account by entering the appropriate Overhead Class in the designated field. The accounts related to the classes are shown in the bottom section of the screen. When a capital account references an overhead class, all overhead accounts with this class are distributed to the capital account.

This page does not establish the distribution percentage, just the fact that the capital account will receive indirect overhead allocations. The percentage is defined in the Regulatory Acct Overhead Class business rule.

10. Activate the accounts.

Set the status of the capital account to Active and save.

11. Set up year end overhead processing.

Follow the steps below for [Testing Configuration of Year End or Monthly Overhead Processing](#)

12. Create the Work Orders that will act as “Givers” to the overhead accounts and “Receivers” of overhead allocations.

Associate the work order tasks with the appropriate overhead accounts in the Regulatory Accounts view.

The “giver” work order tasks will post work related costs related the appropriate accounts.

The “receiver” work order tasks will receive allocations based on their percentage split of the Overhead Class for the period. You may want to create “receiver” work orders with planned labor and materials.

You can test the configuration of the account setup thus far by approving and activating the work order then charging time to it, approving the time, and running the Year End OH Cost batch job. This should be run at month end.

Look at the Cost Summary view and the Regulatory Accounting view for the work order. Also review the Regulatory Account records for the accounts that are linked to the work order.

13. Run Batch Processing/When Batch Processing Runs

Before the work orders are closed and at period end, the batch jobs run and allocate the costs according to how the allocations and account splits were configured.

Regulatory Account Costs and Year End Overhead Cost distribution processing moves funds from the giving work order tasks to the overhead regulatory accounts and then from the regulatory accounts to the receiving work order tasks.

Once batch processing has executed, the fixed asset job will include the overheads as part of the unitization process.

Testing Configuration of Year End or Monthly Overhead Processing

You can manipulate values in the End of Period Processing business rule and overhead processing batch job to test your configurations. Please see the more detailed sample scenario below for more information.

- 1. Open the End of Period Processing business rule.**
- 2. Enter the appropriate value in the Overhead Year Last Processed and/or the Overhead Month Last Processed rule keys.**

The next time the overhead distribution batch job runs, the system updates the values in these fields with the current date values.

- 3. Open the Job Manager module.**
- 4. Select Create Job from the Actions list.**
- 5. Specify the batch job, interval and next run date.**

6. Click Save.

The system executes the batch job on the next run date. If the end date of the last accounting period of the year to be processed is in the past, the system calculates the overhead cost allocations and applies costs to regulatory accounts based on overhead class.

You can review the amounts allocated by opening the Yearly Cost view for the Regulatory Account record or the Cost Summary view for each Work Order Task record.

Regulatory Accounts and Compatible Unit Reconciliation

If compatible units are reconciled, the original distribution of work order task costs to regulatory accounts changes and the costs need to be re-applied based on the new distribution. Any costs that were applied to a regulatory account in a prior accounting period month / year need to have the original distributions reversed using either the original regulatory account or an optional separate regulatory account designated for reversals in the Regulatory Account Options business rule.

The system deletes the cost records from the Regulatory Accounts for the Work Order Task being reconciled if the reconciliation is done in the current period. When overhead distribution batch is run again, the regulatory account costs and overhead costs are redistributed based on the new account percentage splits calculated during the reconciliation. If this were to occur for reconciliations done for overhead distributions already done for a previous period, the balances reported in the financial statements for the previous period month years will not match the balances in the regulatory account costs for that period month / year. The balances for prior periods must match and any adjustments made to those costs which need to be reported in the current period month year against the same or an optional separate regulatory account..

Please refer to the [Sample Process Scenarios](#) for more information.

Sample Process Scenarios

Creating a Task with Compatible Units and Updating Distribution

1. **Open a Work Order Task in Planning status.**
2. **If you select a Work Order Task in a different status, you can not update the Regulatory Accounting view in the next step.**
3. **Enter compatible units in the CU Worksheet.**

The system populates Regulatory Accounting view with the account number associated to each compatible unit specified in CU Worksheet. It also calculates the proportion of percent split of each account number based on the total compatible unit costs and displays those costs based on the calculated percent distribution.

If it is necessary to override the percent distribution, change the percentages in the related fields. It is not possible to add or remove account numbers.

When the percentages are modified, the system verifies whether or not the total percent equals 100% then recalculates the costs based on the overridden percent distribution.

Creating a Task for Overhead

1. **Open a Work Order Task in Planning status.**
2. **Create a new task with no compatible units planned on the CU Worksheet.**
3. **Select the Regulatory Accounting view.**

-
4. **Enter *overhead* accounts, as applicable, with the appropriate override percentages and Save.**

The system validates whether or not the total percentage equals 100%.

5. **Process the work order to Active status.**

The work order should go through approvals as appropriate for your business process.

After the work order is active, and costs have been applied for the task, the system displays costs based on the percent distribution entered in the view.

Updating Project Work Order with "DIRECT" Overhead Allocations

1. **Create a work order with *overhead* costs that references an active project/subproject.**

The project/subproject must be approved.

2. **Update the Regulatory Account view on the work order with the appropriate *overhead* regulatory account.**

3. **Process the work order through approval and activation.**

The work order should go through approvals as appropriate for your business process.

4. **Create a work order for the capital portion of the expense and reference the project/subproject.**

This work order should be left in Planning status.

5. **Update the CU Worksheet on the work order task with the capital type compatible units.**

The system updates the regulatory account distribution on the task according to the capital distribution. This is visible in the Regulatory Accounting view.

6. **Create and approve timesheets against the *overhead* work order as per your usual business process.**

As costs are applied from timesheets, batch processing posts transactions to the account log for the costs applied toward the *overhead* regulatory accounts and sets the regulatory account posting indicator for the transactions. The system also performs the following:

- Allocates the *overhead* costs to *non-overhead* regulatory accounts indicated on the project work orders.
- Updates regulatory account *overhead* distribution on the *overhead* work order.
- Updates the CU worksheet on the work order task for the capital work order that references the project

If there are costs that need to be reversed or reconciled, the system:

- Updates the regulatory account distribution for the capital work order.
- Deletes the Regulatory Account Cost records for the *overhead* account on the *overhead* work order if the cost occurred in the *current* period year.
- Creates new Regulatory Account Cost records for the reversal of the costs for the *overhead account* on the project work order if the cost occurred in any *prior* period year.

If the Regulatory Account Options business rule is defined to use an

alternate reversal account and expense code, that account and expense code are used. The reversal transaction record will include a reference to the regulatory account where the original costs were posted.

- Sets the Reversal Posted indicator to prevent subsequent reversals.
- Deletes the regulatory Account *Overhead* Allocation Cost records for the accounts on the project work order if the cost occurred in the *current* period year.
- Creates new Regulatory Account *Overhead* Allocation Cost records for the reversal of the costs for the general *accounts* on the project work order, if the costs occurred in any *prior* period year.
- Sets the Reversal Posted indicator to prevent subsequent reversals.
If the Regulatory Account Options business rule is defined to use an alternate reversal account and expense code, that account and expense code are used. The reversal transaction record will include a reference to the regulatory account where the original costs were posted.
- Resets Regulatory Account posting indicator on the Account Log transactions for the Work Order Task with the *overhead* regulatory account.
- Posts the Account Log transactions for the work order task (in batch processing) to the *overhead* regulatory account and sets the transaction's Regulatory Account posting indicator.
If the account log transaction being posted originated in *prior* month / year the system creates Regulatory Account Cost records against *current* month / year.
- Allocates *overhead* costs to non-*overhead* regulatory accounts on project work orders.

Reconciling Work Order Task Compatible Units with Direct Overhead Allocations from the Same Work Order without a Project

1. Create a work order without referencing a project.

Task 1 should reflect regulatory accounts details for the *overhead* regulatory accounts. Task 2 should have a CU Worksheet that includes capital compatible units.

Once the tasks are set up the system updates the regulatory account distribution on the task.

2. Process the work order through approval and activation.

As labor, material and other direct charges are posted against both of the tasks, batch processing posts to the account log with transactions related to the regulatory accounts on the tasks. The Regulatory Account posting indicator is set to Y. The system allocates *overhead* costs to any non-*overhead* regulatory accounts on the work order.

If task 2 is finished with a greater or lesser amount of compatible units material items than were planned, compatible unit reconciliation must be performed so that the actual quantity is updated to reflect the material differences between what was planned and what was actually used. Follow the steps under [Reconciling Unaccounted Material Items](#).

The system also performs the following:

- Updates the regulatory account distribution and the regulatory account *overhead* distribution on task 2.

-
- Deletes the Regulatory Account Cost records for task 2 if the cost occurred in the *current* period year.
 - Creates Regulatory Account Cost records for the reversal of task 2 costs if the costs occurred in any *prior* period month/year period. The Reversal Posted indicator is set to prevent subsequent reversals.
If the Regulatory Account Options business rule is defined to use an alternate reversal account and expense code, that account and expense code are used. The reversal transaction record will include a reference to the regulatory account where the original costs were posted.
 - Resets the Regulatory Account posting indicator on the Account Log transactions for task 2 and deletes the Regulatory Account Cost records for task 1 if the cost occurred in the *current* period year.
 - Creates Regulatory Account Cost records for the reversal of task 1 costs if the costs occurred in any *prior* period year. The Reversal Posted indicator is set to prevent subsequent reversals.
If the Regulatory Account Options business rule is defined to use an alternate reversal account and expense code, that account and expense code are used. The reversal transaction record will include a reference to the regulatory account where the original costs were posted.
 - Deletes the Regulatory Account *Overhead* Allocation Cost records for the accounts on task 1 if the cost occurred in the *current* period month/year.
 - Creates Regulatory Account *Overhead* Allocation Cost records for the reversal of the costs for the accounts on task 1 if the cost occurred in any *prior* period year, and sets the Reversal Posted indicator to prevent subsequent reversals.
If the Regulatory Account Options business rule is defined to use an alternate reversal account and expense code, that account and expense code are used. The reversal transaction record will include a reference to the regulatory account where the original costs were posted.
 - Resets the Regulatory Account posting indicator on the Account Log transactions for task 1 with the *Overhead* Regulatory Account.
 - Posts the Account Log transactions for task 1 and task 2 to the regulatory accounts and sets the Regulatory Account posting indicator for the transaction.
If the Account Log transaction being posted in a *prior* month/year period the system creates Regulatory Account Cost records against the *current* month/year period and allocates *overhead* costs to the non-*Overhead* Regulatory Accounts on task 2.

Reconciling Work Order Task Compatible Units

1. Create a work order without referencing a project.

2. Update the CU Worksheet with compatible units as needed.

The system updates the regulatory account distribution based on the compatible units that are entered.

3. Process the work order though approval and activation.

As labor, material and other direct charges are posted against the task, batch processing posts to the account log with transactions related to the regulatory accounts on the task. The Regulatory Account posting indicator is set to Y.

4. Process the work order task to finished.

If the work order task is finished with a greater or lesser amount of compatible units material items than were planned, a work order task compatible units reconciliation must be performed to update the CU Actual Quantity to reflect material item differences between what was planned and what was actually used. Follow the steps under [Reconciling Unaccounted Material Items](#).

After the compatible unit reconciliation is completed, the system performs the following:

- Updates the regulatory account distribution on the work order task.
- Deletes the Regulatory Account Cost records for the task, if the costs occurred in the *current* period year.
- Creates Regulatory Account Cost records for the reversal of the task costs, if the costs occurred in any *prior* period year.
If the Regulatory Account Options business rule is defined to use an alternate reversal account and expense code, that account and expense code are used. The reversal transaction record will include a reference to the regulatory account where the original costs were posted.
- Resets the Regulatory Account posting indicator on the Account Log transactions for the task.
- Posts account log transactions (via batch processing) for the task to the regulatory accounts and sets the Regulatory Account posting indicator.
If the transaction being posted originated in a *prior* month/year period the system creates Regulatory Account Cost records against the *current* month/year period.

Reconciling Unaccounted Material Items

1. **Open a work order tasked in finished status and navigate to the CU reconciliation screen.**

If the CU Reconciliation screen is not available, the task is likely not in finished or closed status.

A list of materials that was not accounted for by the compatible units planned on the task is displayed.

2. **Select a compatible unit to associate material to.**

If the compatible unit is already planned, the system pre-populates Actual Quantity, Function, Difficulty, Usage Code and Account Treatment fields with the planned information.

3. **Adjust the Actual Quantity, Function, Difficulty, Usage Code and Account Treatment as needed and Save.**

The system modifies the actual compatible units quantity used, redistributes the regulatory account percentage, clears all override percentages and displays costs based on calculated percent distributions.

Storeroom Module

Business Rules

Available Quantity Calculation Rule

Business Rule AVAILABLE QUANTITY CALCULATION

Rule ID

AVAILABLE QUANTITY CALCULATION

Business

List

☐ Limit?

Desc

This Business Rule defines the fields to be used in the equation to calculate available quantity in the storeroom.

Comment

The equation will be:
INVENTORY QUANTITY - (fields turned on)

Quantity	Status
ALLOCATED	OFF
LOT HOLD	OFF
ON DEMAND	ON
ON HOLD	ON

Description

This Option is only for use with the Advanced Material Management option. Allocated Quantity in the Storeroom. This quantity will be used in the equation when this rule is ON

Determine the quantities to use in the calculation of available inventory quantity for stock items.

Quantity and Status

Set the Status to ON or OFF to enable or disable the rule key.

ALLOCATED - This is an Advanced Material Management Option only. If this option is turned on, the allocated quantities will be subtracted from the inventory quantity to determine available quantity.

LOT HOLD - This is an Advanced Material Management Option only. If this option is turned on, the quantities on LOT HOLD will be subtracted from the inventory quantity to determine available quantity.

ON DEMAND - If this option is turned on, the quantities ON DEMAND will be subtracted from the inventory quantity to determine available quantity.

ON HOLD - If this option is turned on, the quantities ON HOLD will be subtracted from the inventory quantity to determine available quantity.

Invoice Setup Criteria Rule

Business Rule INVOICE SETUP CRITERIA

Rule ID: INVOICE SETUP CRITERIA Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule defines invoice module behavior.

Comment: The invoice module setup rules are defined in the first column; the option in the second column. If this rule is missing or an option is not listed, the default is "NO".

Rule	Option
ALLOW ACCOUNT UPDATE	YES
ALLOW MISMATCHED INVOICING	YES
ALLOW NONTAX PRORATING	YES
DISPLAY ACCRUAL TAX TOTAL	YES
ERS NEXT APPROVER	RVM001
INVOICE TOTAL COMPARE	NO
NEGATIVE DISCOUNT	NO
POST INVOICE	APPROVED
PRORATE	POSTED
SEND ALL BATCHES TO A/P	NO
SEND BATCH TO A/P	NO

Description: If set to Yes, the Invoice Item Accounts can be changed for Inventory / Expense Items.

Define how average unit price is calculated.

Rule and Option

ALLOW ACCOUNT UPDATE - If this rule key is set to YES users can override and change the Account for Inventory and Expense type stock codes on Invoice Line Items. User's responsibility profile must also contain the function, INVOICE ACCOUNT OVERRIDE.

ALLOW MISMATCHED INVOICING - If this option is set to YES it will allow an Invoice that does not match the Purchase Order to be recorded in the system. The system automatically puts such records into Pending Resolution status. After the mismatch has been resolved, batch processing changes the status to Approved.

ALLOW MULTIPLE POS - When this option is set to ON, you can record more than one purchase order per invoice. The system provides a Change PO button on the Matching to PO views and a Start Again option on the Quick Invoice Wizard where items from additional purchase orders can be recorded.

ALLOW NONTAX PRORATING - This option defines whether or not prorating to non-taxed line items is allowed or disallowed.

AVERAGE UNIT PRICE CALCULATION - Defines how the system calculates Average Unit Price (AUP) for a storeroom when the difference between the total amount of an invoiced item is greater than the total amount on the original purchase order item. If the rule is set to OFF, the entire difference is applied evenly among the Storeroom Item On Hand Quantity. If the rule is set to ON, the difference per item is applied.

For example: Assume a brand new storeroom item. PO Item ordered and received for 10 items at \$1 each. Stock Checkout of 8 items, thus On Hand Quantity is 2. Then invoiced at \$2 for all 10 items.

If the rule is set to OFF, the AUP will be \$6.00 (\$1 + Difference divided by On Hand

Quantity).

If the rule is set to ON, the AUP will be \$2.00. (\$1 + difference per item).

COPY PO ATTACHMENTS - When this option is set to YES, all existing attachments associated to the Purchase Order header are copied to the new Invoice record. Also any attachments associated to the Purchase Order line item are copied to the new invoice during the Matching to PO process. The default setting is NO.

DISPLAY ACCRUAL TAX TOTAL - Set this option to YES to display the accrued tax total on the invoice header.

ERS NEXT APPROVER - Identifies the next approver for Auto Invoices that have received more items than were ordered.

INVOICE TOTAL COMPARE - Set this option to 'YES' to display a warning when the manual invoice total field and the invoice total amount fields do not match. The warning message be displays when the user attempts to change status to Pending Approval.

NEGATIVE DISCOUNT - Set this option to YES to allow a negative number to be entered in the Discount Rate field on the invoice header. Do this if you want to markup (increase) the item total by the percentage entered.

OVERRIDE DISCOUNT AMOUNT - If this option is set to YES, the Invoice Discount Amount can be manually updated with a new value when the Invoice has an Item Total Amount. When the Invoice Discount Amount is manually updated the Invoice Discount Rate is recalculated appropriately. When the option is set to NO, the Invoice Discount Amount is calculated based on the Discount Rate and cannot be updated manually.

POST INVOICE - This option determines when invoices are posted throughout the system.

If Post Invoice is set to Approved (Default), the system posts invoices when invoices are in Approved status.

If Post Invoice is set to Sent to A/P, the system posts invoices when the invoice status is set to Approved and the Sent to A/P indicator is set to 'Y'.

If Post Issue is set to Paid, the system posts invoices when the invoice status is set to Approved and the Paid Indicator is set to 'Y'.

PRORATE - This option determines when the prorating procedure is executed.

If this option is set to APPROVED, the prorate procedure will be executed when the Invoice status is set to Approved. The user will not be allowed to set the status of the Invoice record from APPROVED back to CREATED.

If this option is set to POSTED, the prorate procedure will be called during batch processing when the Invoice is set to Posted. Status changes from APPROVED back to CREATED are allowed with this setting.

SEND ALL BATCHES TO A/P - Set this option to YES to display the Send All Batches to A/P action in the Invoice Batch module.

SEND BATCH TO A/P - Set this option to YES to display the Send Batch to A/P action in the Invoice Batch module.

Storeroom Demand Allocation Rule

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer

to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Business Rule STOREROOM DEMAND ALLOCATION

Rule ID: STOREROOM DEMAND ALLOCATION Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule sets up processing for storeroom demand and allocation.

Comment:

Option	Status	Value
CHECKOUT REQUEST DEMAND	YES	
EXPIRATION OF REQUEST DEMAND	NO	14
INCLUDE RFQ	YES	
RESOLVE UNSUPPORTED ALLOCATION	NO	

Description:
This will enable the demand quantity for checkout requests that are not already set from a work order. The requested quantities for OPEN requests will be included in the on demand quantity.

Set up processing for storeroom demand and allocation.

Option, Status and Value

CHECKOUT REQUEST DEMAND - (YES/NO) If this rule key is set to YES, checkout requests in ACTIVE status will be counted in the demand quantity shown in the Storeroom Pricing view of the Storeroom module, and will be factored in whenever Storeroom demand is calculated. If the rule key is set to NO checkout requests will not be included in any demand quantity calculations. If the rule key is changed from NO to YES the system does not recalculate existing quantities, but will begin to include ACTIVE checkout requests in calculations made after the change.

INCLUDE RFQ - This rule key determines whether the quantity on Request for Quotes line items in CREATED, APPROVED or ISSUED status which originated from an Approved Requisition are to be included in the Pending Order quantity field on the Storeroom Pricing screen.

EXPIRATION OF REQUEST DEMAND - (AMMO ONLY) - Not used.

RESOLVE UNSUPPORTED ALLOCATION - (Advanced Materials Management Option ONLY) - Not used.

Code Tables

Code Table 69: Reorder Reviewer Code

Reviewer Code - Define codes to assign reviewers for specific stock items. This field is searchable on the Storeroom Search Options screen enabling you to categorize Reorder Review items by reviewer.

DBA Code

Code Table 187: Inventory Adjustment Reason Codes (Inventory Quantity Adjustments Action)

Adjustment Reason field - Define reasons for adjusting inventory quantities. Typical

values may be Bad Inventory Count, Error Correction, Shrinkage, etc.

Copy Record

STORERM -COPY RECORD

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Reorder Wizard

Grants the ability to create and approve reorder records.

Storeroom ABC

Grants access to the ABC Processing Options view in the Storeroom module.

Storeroom Adjustment

Grants access to the Adjust Inventory Quantity action in the Storeroom module.

Storeroom Reorder

Grants the ability to modify the Stores Reorder fields on the Storeroom Pricing view of the Storeroom module.

Batch Processes

Cost Invoice - `sdbp_cost_invoice.cost_invoice;`

Processes costs for purchase Invoices, selecting approved Invoices and posting costs throughout the system as required. Once an Invoice is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.

Cost Stock - `sdbp_cost_stock.cost_stock;`

Processes costs for stock transactions that have not yet been posted. Information is selected from the table SA_INVENTORY_LOG and posted throughout the system as required. Once a stock cost transaction is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.

End of Period Processing - `sdbp_end_of_period_processing;`

Processes storeroom data at the end of each accounting period, populating the Storeroom Usage table and resetting the Storeroom Month-to-Date (MTD) Usage quantity to zero.

Reset Demand Quantity - `sdbp_storeroom_demand;`

Recalculates the On-Demand Quantity for parts within the storeroom. This procedure reviews all active work order tasks, summing the quantities required across tasks for stock items. Once recalculated, the On-Demand Quantity for each storeroom item is updated accordingly. Note that this batch procedure is not a required procedure since standard processing maintains the storeroom On-Demand Quantity. This serves as an extra level of assurance that the On-Demand Quantities are correct as of each nightly batch run. Note that running this process could potentially be time consuming if there is a large amount of data for the system to process.

RESET ON ORDER QUANTITY - `sdbp_storeroom_on_order;`

Resets the quantity for storeroom parts that are on order. This procedure is triggered

when a PO is canceled.

Stock Reorder - sdbp_stock_reoder.stock_reorder;

Reviews all storeroom items, selecting those that are set up for automatic reorder and processes those items that have reached their reorder point. This process uses settings in the Batch Stock Reorder Business Rule to calculate the quantity to reorder. The basic calculation is:

“Quantity to order” = Reorder quantity + (reorder quantity * greatest((Max quantity - inventory quantity - on order - in receipt - transfer q - reorder quantity + on demand - repair quantity) / reorder quantity, 0))

You can set a custom batch process to run SDBP_STOCK_REORDER on a specific storeroom by entering that storeroom in the job parameters.”

Storeroom Demand - sdbp_storeroom_demand;

Recalculates the On-Demand Quantity for parts within the Storeroom. This procedure reviews all active Work Order Tasks, summing the quantities required across Tasks for stock items. Once recalculated, the On-Demand Quantity for each Storeroom item is updated accordingly. Note that this batch procedure is not a required procedure since standard processing maintains the Storeroom On-Demand Quantity. This serves as an extra level of assurance that the On-Demand Quantities are correct as of each nightly batch run. Note that running this process could potentially be time consuming if there is a large amount of data for the system to process.

Storeroom Repair Costs - sdbp_storeroom_repair_costs;

Sums costs based on the material and account log for material that has been dispositioned from closed work orders.

Charts

S_CHT127 - Inventory Turns

The number of turns per inventory item. The number of turns per inventory is calculated as follows: Usage Quantity / (Maximum Quantity - Reorder Point). The data can be filtered further by Plant, Stock Type and by time period. Other filtering options, including Storeroom and Stock Code, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT128 - Inventory Valuation

The Total Value of each inventory item. The data can be filtered further by Plant, Storeroom, Stock Type and Stock Class.

Reports

S_RPT050 - Catalog Non-Usage Report

Lists Stock items (and the last 10 transactions) that have not been used for selected period of time.

S_RPT016 - Catalog (without Quantities) Report

Shows an inventory of Stock items by storeroom without displaying Item quantities.

S_RPT026 - Inventory Picklist Report

Lists Stock items to be issued from the storeroom and can be used to provide storeroom personnel a means to prepare Stock for pickup or delivery.

This list can be built by either planning Stock items on a work order before the work order is activated or by creating a checkout request.

Note: S_RPT026B is the bar code font version of this report.

S_RPT034 - New Stock Items Report

Lists Stock items that are new to the catalog.

S_RPT032 - New Storeroom Items Report

This report is a listing of Stock items new to storerooms.

S_RPT035 - Overstock Report

Lists Stock items where the quantity on-hand is greater than the maximum quantity. This information is retrieved from the Storeroom module of the Resource subsystem.

S_RPT202 - Purchase Order Inventory Item Cost Report

Displays Cost Summaries of all Purchase Orders made for "stocked" items to compare current purchase price with average unit price and calculate the price variance.

S_RPT115 - Stock Transfer Report

Lists Stock items to be issued from one storeroom and received in another.

Note: S_RPT115B is the bar code font version of this report.

S_RPT033 - Storeroom Activity Report

Lists storeroom transaction information over a selected period of time.

S_RPT017 - Storeroom Report with Quantities

Lists stock codes from the Storeroom module of the Resource subsystem. Quantity and price information is included.

S_RPT019 - Storeroom Value by Class

Lists total storeroom values by Class from the Storeroom module of the Resource subsystem.

S_RPT106 - Storeroom Value By Stock Code

Displays average values for storeroom items along with related information.

S_RPT083 - Tax Report for Inventoried Stocked Items

Provides a summary of taxable inventoried Stock items that have been used to maintain assets. These transactions represent an overpayment / underpayment of taxes.

S_RPT082 - Tax Report for Non-Stocked Items

Provides a summary of taxable non-stock items that have been used to maintain assets. These transactions represent an overpayment / underpayment of taxes.

S_RPT036 - Understock Report

Lists Stock items where the quantity on-hand is less than the maximum quantity. This information is retrieved from the Storeroom module of the Resource subsystem.

Storeroom Setup Module

Business Rules

ABC Inventory Rule

ABC Class	% of Items	% Over Safe	# of Months
A	10	30	2
B	20	20	4
C	70	10	12

Establish the parameters used to classify individual stock items in each storeroom as “A”, “B” or “C” class stock. These stock classes are based on the relative value of the prior twelve month's usage and item value and can be used to recalculate reorder parameters. Typically, A class items should be reordered more frequently than B or C class items.

Users working with ABC Inventory need to have the Storeroom ABC function in their responsibilities.

ABC Class

A class stock makes up the top value usage over the past 12 months. Items with this type class have a high dollar usage value.

B class stock makes up the next value usage over the last 12 months. Items with this type class have a dollar usage value in the middle; it is neither high nor low.

C class stock makes up the remaining value usage over the last 12 months. Items with this type class have a low dollar usage value.

% of Items

Indicates the percentage breaking point for the stock class listed in the “ABC Class” column (e.g. A class is 20%, B class is 30% and C class is the remaining 50%).

% Over Safe

Dictates the percentage over the safety level (minimum quantity) used to set the reorder point quantity.

of Months

The desired reorder frequency (in number of months) used to determine the maximum quantity.

Code Tables

Code Table 4: Storeroom Types (Length = 10)

Type field - Categorize the type of Storeroom record at a high level. Typical Storeroom Types can include QC (Quality Control), RECEIVING (Receiving Warehouse), REGULAR (Regular Storeroom), VIRTUAL (Virtual Storeroom), etc. Users can populate Code Table 4 with a logical grouping of storerooms that they have created to categorize storerooms.

Copy Record

STORESET - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Master Catalog Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Stock Code

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "AUT_ALTDATE_001"). Stock Code record numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_CATALOG - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Business Rules

Procurement Level Rule (Associated Stock Codes View)

Procurement Level	Quality Ind	Apprd Vendor
A	NON-QUALITY	NO
B	QUALITY	YES
C	QUALITY	NO

Define a list of valid Procurement Levels.

Procurement Level

List the user determined procurement levels.

Quality Indicator

For each Procurement Level code, assign a Quality Indicator. The valid values are QUALITY, NON-QUALITY and NOT USED.

Approved Vendor

For each Procurement Level code, indicate whether or not an approved vendor must be used when purchasing items of this Procurement Level. Valid selections are Yes or No.

Shelf Life Rule (Associated Stock Codes View)

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule SHELF LIFE' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (SHELF LIFE), Business, List, and Limit?. The Description field contains: 'This rule describes the parameters and values related to the shelf life of a stock item.' The Comment field contains: 'The value will be used in the calculation of expiration date. Delivery date + ('Value' * Shelf Life)'. Below these is a table for Shelf Life Type and Values:

Shelf Life Type	Values
INTERNAL	50
NONE	
VENDOR	

The Description field at the bottom contains: 'Used during receiving to calculate expiration date. Delivery date + "value" x shelf life.'

Determine the types of calculations that can be utilized to determine the expiration of Stock Item Lots.

Shelf Life Types

INTERNAL - The value will be used in the calculation of the expiration date. Delivery date + ('Value' * Shelf Life).

NONE - The value will be used in the calculation of the expiration date. Delivery date + Shelf Life.

VENDOR - The vendor supplies the expiration date.

Values

The value represents a percentage adjustment to be applied in the calculation of the expiration date.

Update Primary Vendor Rule (Associated Stock Codes View)

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule UPDATE PRIMARY VENDOR' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (UPDATE PRIMARY VENDOR), Business, Parameter, and Limit?. The Description field contains: 'This rule dictates whether or not the Prime Vendor on the catalog is updated when a Purchase Order or the item is issued.' The Comment field is empty. Below these is a table for Prime Vendor Rule and Option Status:

Prime Vendor Rule	Option Status
UPDATE_PRIME_VENDOR	YES

The Description field at the bottom contains: 'Should the system update Prime Vendor on the Catalog header when a Purchase Order for the item is issued?'

Set the system to update or not update the Prime Vendor on Catalog Stock Item records each time a Purchase Order that references the Stock Item is Approved.

Prime Vendor Rule and Option Status

UPDATE_PRIME_VENDOR - Options are YES or NO. If this rule key is set to YES, the Prime Vendor on Stock Item records is updated to the Vendor listed on each new approved Purchase Order. If the rule key is set to NO then the Prime Vendor on the Catalog record remains the same regardless of what is listed on Purchase Orders.

Code Tables

Code Table 212: Item Class Codes (Length = 10)

Class field - Classify Stock Items into groups. Typically, Class Codes are set up for high turnover items (to help in generating Physical Inventory lists). Classifying the Stock Items in this manner facilitates searches by allowing queries to be conducted at a high level.

Code Table 23: Unit of Measure (Length = 4)

Unit of Purchase (UOP) and Unit of Issue (UOI) fields - Define units codes. These fields are used by the system to maintain quantities as parts are issued and new parts are received. You may, for instance, issue in units of each ('EA') but order in units of boxes ('BOX') where one box would contain 10 individual items. Code Table 23 enables you to define the different Units of Purchase and Units of Issue.

Code Table 18: Purchasing Commodity Codes (Length = 20)

Commodity Code fields - Classify stock items by purchasing group. For example, a purchasing group might be in charge for ordering Lumber, Chemicals, Vehicles, etc. Classifying the Stock Items in this manner facilitates searches by allowing queries to be conducted at a high level.

Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Length = 1)

Federal field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Length = 1)

State field - The code can only be one character and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Length = 1)

Duty field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 122: Commodity Category Codes (Length = 5)

Category field - Commodity information can be especially helpful when trying to locate a specific stock code. Commodity Codes categorize and sub-categorize stock items, allowing you to create and maintain a descriptive structure used to quickly identify the type of part you are looking for, and from a much shorter list of stock items, locate the right one.

A sample Category Code might be Electrical or Instrumentation.

Link

Each Category Code points to its own Commodity Name Code Table. This Link field is where the Commodity Name Code Table number would be inserted. For example, if 'M' (for Mechanical) is chosen as the Commodity Code, the 'linked' table for Commodity Names would only contain values that pertain to the 'M' category.

Code Tables 122, 123, 124, 125, 128, and 129 work together to define one Commodity Code.

Code Table 123: Commodity Composition (Length = 10)

Composition field - Physical matter types are populated in this code table. Some examples might be Aluminum, Iron, Rubber, etc.

Code Table 6: Hazardous Types (Length = 10)

Hazardous field (unlabeled field under the Hazardous check box) - Define types of hazards. Some examples might be Flammable, Toxic, Poisonous, etc.

Code Table 360: Quality Classes

Quality Class provides another way to classify Catalog items in respect to Material

Control. The Quality Class will display on purchasing, receiving and inventory-related records. Some examples might be (High, Low, Medium)

Code Table 202: Storage Code (Length = 5)

Storage Code field - Classify catalog items by how they should be stored. Some examples might be (Temp controlled under 40 degrees, clean room storage, dry storage, etc.)

Code Table 203: Special Requirements (Length = 5)

Special Requirement field - Define catch-all codes to include any other miscellaneous special issues related to the catalog item. Some examples might be (Handle with Care/Fragile, Ship by Ground Transportation Only).

Code Table 209: Relationship Types (Associated Stock Codes View) (Length = 20)

Relationship Type column - Define how similar stock codes relate to one another. Some examples of data for this code table are: Complement, Other relationship type, or Substitute.

Copy Record

CATALOG - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Batch Processes

Create BOM Details - `sdbp_create_bom_details.create_bom_details`;

Provides an automated means of updating existing bill of materials with new stock codes based on other operations occurring in the system. Stock Code is added to the BOM ID related to Asset ID/Component ID information selected from SA_INVENTORY_LOG and SA_RECEIVING_LOG tables. Once a log record is successfully processed, it is marked as complete.

Charts

S_CHT127 - Inventory Turns

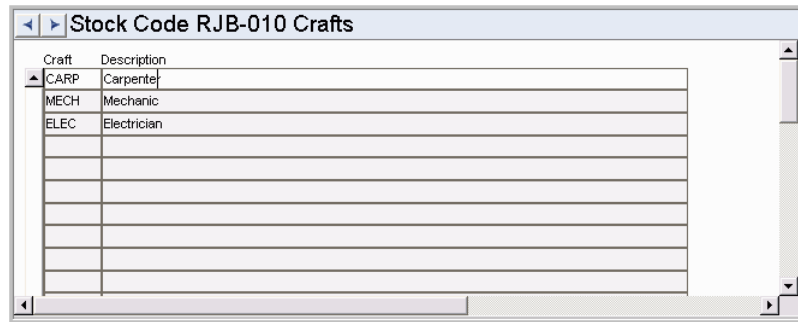
The number of turns per inventory item. The number of turns per inventory is calculated as follows: Usage Quantity / (Maximum Quantity - Reorder Point). The data can be filtered further by Plant, Stock Type and by time period. Other filtering options, including Storeroom and Stock Code, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT128 - Inventory Valuation

The Total Value of each inventory item. The data can be filtered further by Plant, Storeroom, Stock Type and Stock Class.

Views

Crafts



Craft	Description
CARP	Carpenter
MECH	Mechanic
ELEC	Electrician

Associated crafts are for informational purposes only and are not used elsewhere in the system.

For each item in your catalog, you can create a list of crafts that typically use or are responsible for installation and maintenance of the item. You can only list a craft once per item.

Asset Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Asset ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "ILB ASSET 1") and Asset Record Type (Ex. "E"). The system uses the combination of the Asset record type, and the Asset ID. Many clients use system generated sequence numbers for the Asset ID to ease the burden of creating, documenting, and maintaining a "smart" numbering system. However, some clients do choose to allow users to create this number manually. The number must be unique in either case.

TABLE NAME - ASSET - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Asset Class

Assign an asset class to the asset based on the classes defined in the Asset Class module.

Approval Route Field (Permit Template Requirements View)

Designate the Approval Route needed to verify the Permit Template assigned to the Asset. Approval Routes are created in the Routing List module under Approvals and Routes in the Administration subsystem.

Maintenance Manager

The value entered in the Maintenance Manager field on the Asset header determines which Maintenance Manager will bear the costs associated with the asset when work is done. The field is controlled by a list of values the system builds using the Maintenance Manager module in the Resource subsystem.

Business Rules

Asset Runtime Rule

Business Rule ASSET RUNTIME	
Rule ID	ASSET RUNTIME Business Parameter Limit?
Desc	This rule defines how the Asset Runtime per month or per period will be calculated. The rule is used in conjunction with the stored database procedure SDBP_RUNTIME.
Comment	
Period/Month	Status
▲ END OF MONTH	ON
▼	
Description	Enter OFF in the "STATUS" column to have SDBP_RUNTIME calculate the Asset Runtime from the beginning of one month/period to the beginning of the next month/period. Enter ON in the "STATUS" column to have SDBP_RUNTIME

Define how the Asset Runtime per month or per period will be calculated. The rule is used in conjunction with the stored database procedure SDBP_RUNTIME.

Period/Month and Status

ALLOW LOWER RUNTIME - This key only affects assets with depreciation method of Units of Production. A Status of YES allows entry of a reading lower than or equal to the last reading. A Status of NO only allows entry of a reading higher than the last reading.

END OF MONTH - Entering ON or OFF in the status determines the period of time the SDBP_RUNTIME calculates the Asset Runtime from. ON calculates from the end of one month or period to the end of the next month or period. OFF calculates from the beginning of one month or period to the beginning of the next month or period.

Criticality Override Rule

Business Rule CRITICALITY OVERRIDE	
Rule ID	CRITICALITY OVERRIDE Business Parameter Limit?
Desc	This rule allows the criticality field (selected from the Asset module) to be modified when copied to a Work Order or a Work Request. Such processing is appropriate when Asset records do not have the correct
Comment	Default processing is DISALLOW.
Module	Option Status
▲ WORK ORDER	ALLOW
WORK REQUEST	ALLOW
▼	
Description	The criticality field is not available for update in the Work Order and Work Order Task modules.

Control modification of the Criticality field on Work Orders and Work Request records. The Criticality field is copied onto work records when an asset is referenced. Set the option status to Allow or Disallow to control whether or not the field can be modified. Allowing modification is appropriate if your Asset records generally have no criticality or an incorrect criticality assigned to them.

Default processing is DISALLOW. The Criticality field is the first Priority field on work

records.

Planner Rule

The screenshot shows a 'Business Rule PLANNER' window. At the top, 'Rule ID' is 'PLANNER', 'Business' is selected from a dropdown, and 'List' is selected from another dropdown. A 'Limit?' checkbox is unchecked. The 'Desc' field contains: 'This rule allows you to define the codes for Planners and to identify the full name of the Planner. For alerts that are sent to Planners, this rule also allows you to identify the Username.' The 'Comment' field contains: 'Note: This Rule replaces Code Table 135.' Below these fields is a table with three columns: 'Code', 'Full Name', and 'Username'. The 'Code' column has a list box with '123456', 'BYB1', 'RLW', 'RVM', 'SRP', and 'WWW'. The 'Full Name' column has a list box with 'Max Length', 'Branwen Y. Burgess', 'Ray Winther', 'Raya Veksler', 'sudha's', and 'Nolan and Lauren's D'. The 'Username' column has a list box with 'BYB_USER_1', 'BRANWEN', 'RAY', 'RVEKSLER', 'SREDDY', and 'WILLY'. At the bottom is a 'Description' text area.

Code	Full Name	Username
123456	Max Length	BYB_USER_1
BYB1	Branwen Y. Burgess	BRANWEN
RLW	Ray Winther	RAY
RVM	Raya Veksler	RVEKSLER
SRP	sudha's	SREDDY
WWW	Nolan and Lauren's D	WILLY

Define planner codes, and identify the full names and usernames associated to each code. These codes are used when identifying a planner on work records.

The user associated with the code receives an alert when an event occurs where an alert would be sent to the planner. For example, when a planner plans parts against a work order and needs to be notified when the parts have arrived. This does not mean that the system is configured to send alerts regarding any record where a planner is indicated.

Code

Enter the codes for planners in the Code column. Each code must be unique.

Full Name

Enter the full name of the person associated with the code. A person can be listed on more than one code.

Username

Enter the username of the person associated with the code. Since a person can be listed on more than one code, the username can be listed more than once as well.

Asset Depreciation Rule (Depreciation View)

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule ASSET DEPRECIATION". It contains several fields and a table:

- Rule ID:** ASSET DEPRECIATION
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule is for Asset Depreciation Processing.
- Comment:** Batch Processing
- Depreciation Rule Table:**

Depreciation Rule	Value
CONVENTION	FULL-MONTH
FREQUENCY	ANNUALLY
LAST PERIOD PROCESSED	200412
LAST RUN DATE	09-FEB-05
- Description:** The convention is used to determine how much depreciation can be claimed in the year the asset is placed in service.

This rule determines how the system will process asset depreciation costs and post them to the account log.

Once the values for the Convention and Frequency rule keys are set and the depreciation batch job has run, the settings should not be changed. Any modification will result in irreversible errors in your depreciation calculations.

CONVENTION - Select Full-Month to indicate the amount of depreciation that can be claimed in the year the asset is placed in service. Full-Month is the only option.

FREQUENCY - The value entered here determines how often all asset's depreciation will be written to the account log. For example, if the Last Processed Date is '200301' and the frequency is monthly, the account log will have entries of '01 2003' and in the future, the following months (i.e. 02 2003, 03 2003). Valid frequencies are Monthly, Quarterly or Annually.

LAST PERIOD PROCESSED - The Administrator should enter an initial date in this field when the rule is configured. Once the date is set the system updates the date when the account depreciation batch process runs. Do not modify this rule key after initial configuration.

The proper date format is YYYYMM.

LAST RUNTIME DATE - Last Run Date will be updated by the system whenever the batch procedure runs.

Asset Key Segments Rule (Key Segments View)

Business Rule ASSET KEY SEGMENTS

Rule ID: ASSET KEY SEGMENTS Business ☐ Parameter ☐ Limit? ☐

Desc: This rule defines the Asset Key Flex Segments to customize the Asset ID. Each segment contains a label, length and options. To disable this rule, the label field for SEGMENT1 must be null.

Comment: Segment: The "SEGMENT" column determines which segment, or 'piece', of the Asset ID is being defined.

Segment	Label	Length	Option
SEGMENT1	General	4	Y-
SEGMENT2	Street Number	4	Y-
SEGMENT3	Node Number	5	Y-
SEGMENT4	Lateral Number	3	Y-
SEGMENT5	Sequential Number	6	Y-

Description: Physical Plant Location

The Asset Key Segments business rule defines the Asset Key Flex Segments to customize Asset IDs. Each segment contains a label, length and options.

For more information regarding this feature, please refer to the Asset section of the Resource User Guide.

This functionality allows users to group Asset IDs to make it easier to locate the required asset. Since the system allows an infinite number of Asset IDs to be defined, Asset Key Segments can significantly aid in searching through very large databases.

To disable this Rule, the label field for SEGMENT1 must be null. If the rule is disabled, the Segments view does not appear in the Asset or Fleet Asset module, and the associated functionality is turned off.

Segment

The "SEGMENT" column determines which segment, or "piece", of the Asset ID is being defined.

Label

The "LABEL" column describes the SEGMENT. It is the label displayed within the Asset module windows.

Length

The "LENGTH" column defines the maximum number of characters for the SEGMENT.

Option

The first character in the "OPTION" column indicates whether a code table is to be used: "Y" for YES, "N" for NO. The second character in the "OPTION" column is the delimiter for the SEGMENT.

To make any one SEGMENT a required field, use the Modules Administration - Forms module. You can also configure Special LOVs for these fields.

Code Tables

Code Table 25: Building Codes

Building field - Define codes for asset locations specific to the client organization. The

Building field is searchable from the Search Options screen, and can be useful in finding assets when only the building location is known.

Code Table 29: Asset Types

Asset Type field - Classify assets into defined groups. Classifying assets in this manner facilitates searches by allowing queries to be conducted at a high level. The Results of Search completed at the Asset Type level will contain valuable information that can be used to further narrow down user searches until the required Asset record is located. This code table is configured under the following modules: Procedure, Asset, BOM.

Code Table 40: Criticality Codes

Criticality field - The criticality number represents the relative work or safety impact of the asset. This number is later used by the system to calculate the overall priority of work orders.

The system contains default entries for Code Table 40, however, you can alter the data. We recommend that only the Description field be altered if necessary since the numeric values (1-9) are used in the calculation of priority on work orders and work requests.

Code Table 61: Sources Type for Isolation (Sources to Isolate View)

Type column - Types define the type of equipment which needs to be adjusted prior to working on a designated area. Examples of data are: Upstream Breaker, Downstream Breaker, Upstream Valve, Downstream Valve.

Code Table 62: Required Position for Isolation (Sources to Isolate View)

Lockout Position and Release Position columns - Define isolation positions to indicate the state that equipment which needs to be isolated should be in for safe working conditions. Some examples of data are: On, Off, Open, Closed.

Code Table 75 - 77: Asset Mobile fields 1-3

Asset Mobile fields - Define codes to use to filter assets when they are downloaded on a PDA.

Code Table 105: Specification Categories for Assets

Useful Life Units field - Define valid names for the types of measurement units that can be metered and tracked to determine asset operation.

Code Table 107: Units (Depreciation View)

Useful Life Units field - Define valid names for the types of measurement units that can be metered and tracked to determine asset operation.

Code Table 110: Backlog Group

Backlog Group field - Define backlog groups to group crews or to find and categorize work orders at a high level. This code table is used in the Process, Asset, Function, Work Request, Work Order, and Crew Activity Log module.

Code Table 130: Asset Interface Types - For Input / Output (Asset Interfaces View)

Interface Type field - Define codes to categorize interfaces between assets. These associations can enhance searching and grouping of asset relationships. Typical asset interface types may be Hydraulic, Electrical, Mechanical, etc.

Code Table 230: Asset Record Types

The first Asset ID field - Asset Record Type categorizes the type of Asset record at a high level. Typical Asset Record Types include "E" (equipment), "I" (instrumentation), "B" (building), and "R" (room). Users can populate Code Table 230 in accordance with the logical grouping of assets that they have created in their Asset Hierarchy. This grouping serves as a method of categorizing assets and a means searching for assets.

Note: When populating code table 230, fleet assets are "V" type. This value is hard coded

and therefore does not need to be entered.

If your organization uses a Lockout/Tagout system with the Asset and Permits modules, you may also want to create “T” type assets for Tag Points and select these as the Tag Point Asset IDs when setting up the Sources to Isolate record. This will enable you to reference an asset as both a tag point and as the primary asset on one record. If the asset is not configured in this way, the system will not allow you to reference the same asset twice on one Sources to Isolate record.

Code Table 231: Location

Location field - Define codes for asset locations specific to the client organization. The Location field is searchable from the Search Options screen.

Code Table 344: FMEA System Code

FMEA System field - Define codes for FMEA systems that assets belong to.

Code Table 1192: Riva Asset Type

RIVA field - Define codes for RIVA Asset types.

Copy Record

ASSET

Add this to users’ responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Asset to Retired

Determines which users can change the status of an asset to RETIRED.

Create Activity Log From Asset

Grants the ability to create an asset activity log entry using the action on the Asset record.

Create Emergency Work Order Asset

Grants the ability to create an Emergency Work Order record using the action on the Asset record.

Create Work Order Asset

Grants the ability to create a Work Order record by selecting the action on an Asset record.

Create Work Request Asset

Grants the ability to create a Work Request record by selecting the action on an Asset record.

Create Specification

Grants access to the action that creates a specification attachment to the current Asset record.

View GIS

This enables the View GIS and Print GIS actions in modules that reference assets.

Reports

S_RPT089 - Asset Listing By Type and Class Report

Lists assets in the system.

S_RPT091 - Historic Cost Performance by Asset Report

Lists assets and work orders and their associated Labor and Material costs.

S_RPT090 - PM By Asset Report

Lists the PM Masters and subordinate PM Masters by asset.

S_RPT007 - Process Report with Asset Detail

Lists the processes created in the Process module of the Resource subsystem along with a breakdown of the assets attached.

Batch Processes

Cost Asset - sdbp_cost_asset;

Allocates costs to assets indicated on the Asset list in the Work Order Task module by creating cost adjustment records and posting accordingly. This functionality is only applicable when the Allocate Costs to Asset option in the Work Order Processing business rule is set to ON. You must either set the job run option to YES in the Batch Job Control business rule or set up an individual batch schedule for it to run automatically. The cost adjustment is not created until the work order is in closed status, so this should run after the close work order process. Please refer to the instructions under the Job Manager module for more information.

Create BOM Details - sdbp_create_bom_details.create_bom_details;

Provides an automated means of updating existing bill of materials with new stock codes based on other operations occurring in the system. Stock Code is added to the BOM ID related to Asset ID/Component ID information selected from SA_INVENTORY_LOG and SA_RECEIVING_LOG tables. Once a log record is successfully processed, it is marked as complete.

Depreciate Assets - sdbp_end_period_depreciation;

Depreciation costs are posted by batch according to settings in the Asset Depreciation business rule.

Charts

S_CHT148 - Planned Vs. Unplanned Downtime

A comparison of Planned Downtime to Unplanned Downtime for the current and the previous years. Downtime is considered to be “Planned” if the Downtime Scheduled indicator on the Asset Downtime record equals 'Y'. The data can be filtered by Plant. Other filtering options, including Department, Area and Asset, are available in the Chart Field list.

Metrics

S_MTRC6 - Percent of Planned Downtime - sdbp_metric_pct_plan_outage

This metric is to describe the relationship between Planned Outage time and the total outage time as a percentage. Planned Outage time is considered an occurrence of downtime for a given Asset if the downtime was scheduled. It provides a means to monitor and improve the ratio of planned Outage time versus total Outage time.

Views

Associated Permit Requirements

Asset ID	Description	Permit Template ID	Permit Type
ILB ASSET3	ILB Asset	ILBPT1	SAFE
ILBASST5	Asset 5	ILBPT1	SAFE
ILBAST4	Asset 4	ILB006	SAFETY
ILBAST200	2nd Level pumps for the ILB facility.		

List the assets that are associated with the primary asset.

For example, if a permit is to open and inspect a complex of high pressure steam pipes, the steam may need to be diverted through a different set of pipes, or the boiler may need to be shut down. In this case both the second set of pipes and the boiler might be listed as associated assets with their own permit requirements.

Asset Depreciation Accounts

Accounts	Expense Codes
Asset Cost: RJB1-Y-ASSET P-ASSETC-WORK ORDER-004	00001
Depreciation Expense: RJB1-Y-ASSET P-ASSETC-WORK ORDER-004	00001
Accum Depreciation: RJB1-Y-ASSET P-ASSETC-WORK ORDER-004	00001
Disposal Gain/Loss: RJB1-Y-ASSET P-ASSETC-WORK ORDER-004	00001

Interfaces

Fixed Asset:

If a depreciation method is selected for the asset, you must specify accounts and expense codes to use when calculating depreciation on the Depreciation Accounts view. The system supplies the depreciation account and expense code information for the property unit defined in the Asset Class module, but different codes can be specified for this asset if necessary.

Asset Interfaces

In/Out	Interface Type	Interface Asset	Interface Asset Description
IN	POWER	E ILBASST5	Asset 5
IN	POWER	E GBP_ASSET001	Quven's Asset - IC
OUT	POWER	E ILBAST4	Asset 4

This view allows users to define how the displayed asset is physically related with other assets. This is achieved by identifying which assets feed into the listed asset, and which assets are fed by the listed asset. For example, a pump failure may affect hydraulic power to down-line assets, but not affect the electrical power. In this case, searching for interfaces with other assets of type 'Hydraulic' will produce a list of affected assets. Similarly, searching for interface types of 'Electrical' will produce a list of unaffected

assets.

Permit Template Requirements

The screenshot shows a software interface for managing permit templates. The main table lists templates with details like ID, Type, Description, Tag List, and Approval Route. Below the table, there's a section for checklists specific to a template, including a list of checklists and a section for items to be checked. At the bottom, there's a section for work descriptions associated with a specific tag list.

If there are permits required for the assets, identify them in this view. Once the record is saved, you can also enter tag points and tag lists.

Asset Cost Rollup

This section provides information on the source of the data represented in SA_ASSET_COST.

Value sin the SA_ASSET_COST table reflect the Invoice amount, Timesheet amount, Service Invoice Amount, Inventory Log amount and Direct Charge amount of a particular asset under a Work Order for the particular Accounting Period.

SV_ASSET_COST

SV_ASSET_COST is the source table for the Asset module Period costs view.

Label	Field Name	Type	Desc	Source Table	Source Table Desc	Notes
Period	PERIOD_MONTH	VARCHAR2 (2)	Numeric Value of the month	SV_ASSET_COST	View	This field shows the Accounting Period that the costs shown apply to. Accounting Periods are defined in the Accounting Periods module of the Administration subsystem
	PERIOD_YEAR	VARCHAR2 (4)	Calendar Year	SV_ASSET_COST	View	
Expense Category	EXPENSE_CATEGORY	VARCHAR2 (30)	Some Period Cost views are organized by expense category	SV_ASSET_COST	View	Expense categories and codes are defined in the Expense Codes business rule.
Actual Amount	DIRECT_ACTUAL_AMOUNT	NUMBER	This column shows the actual costs for the Period.	SV_ASSET_COST	View	These amounts represent costs that have actually been invoiced and paid.

Label	Field Name	Type	Desc	Source Table	Source Table Desc	Notes
Child Amount	CHILD_ACTUAL_AMOUNT	NUMBER	This column shows the actual costs for the Period of the Child Assets	SV_ASSET_COST	View	These amounts represent costs that have actually been invoiced and paid for the Child asset.
Ext. Actual Amount	EXT_ACTUAL_AMOUNT	NUMBER	External Actual Amount	SV_ASSET_COST	View	If you have the appropriate function responsibility in your user profile, you can use these columns to compare actual amounts from an external financial system with estimates and budgets maintained by Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management.
Ext. Child Actual Amount	EXT_CHILD_ACTUAL_AMOUNT	NUMBER	External Child Actual Amount	SV_ASSET_COST	View	
Ext. Actual Quantity	EXT_ACTUAL_QUANTITY	NUMBER	External Actual Quantity	SV_ASSET_COST	View	
Ext. Child Actual Quantity	EXT_CHILD_ACTUAL_QUANTITY	NUMBER	External Child Actual Quantity	SV_ASSET_COST	View	

SA_RULE_KEY

SA_RULE_KEY is one of the source tables for SV_ASSET_COST - Asset module Period Costs view. This is the source for the expense codes field.

FIELD NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	CONSTRAINT	COMMENTS
PLANT	VARCHAR2(3)	Identifier of Organization's work site	Primary Key (PK_SA_RULE_KEY)	
RULE_ID	VARCHAR2(30)	Rule ID	Primary Key (PK_SA_RULE_KEY)	Should be "EXPENSE CODES" for Asset Period Costs
KEY_NAME	VARCHAR2(30)	Equivalent to Expense_Code of SA_ASSET_COST	Primary Key (PK_SA_RULE_KEY)	
KEY_VALUE	VARCHAR2(30)	Expense Category		

SA_ASSET_COST

SA_ASSET_COST is one of the source tables for SV_ASSET_COST - Asset module Period Costs view.

FIELD NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	CONSTRAINT	COMMENTS
PLANT	VARCHAR2(3)	Identifier of Organization's work site	NOT NULL PK_SA_ASSET_COST	
ASSET_ID	VARCHAR2(15)	Unique Asset Identifier	NOT NULL PK_SA_ASSET_COST	The Asset ID is comprised of the asset record type and an ID
ASSET_RECORD_TYPE	VARCHAR2(1)	The record type has an associated list of values that is controlled by a code table.	NOT NULL PK_SA_ASSET_COST	It allows you to distinguish the kinds of Asset records you have. Some examples are: E - Equipment L - Instrumentation Loops V - Vehicle
EXPENSE_CODE	VARCHAR2(10)	Expense codes are used within the system to classify types of charges.	NOT NULL PK_SA_ASSET_COST	The actual codes are established in the Expense Codes Business Rule.

FIELD NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	CONSTRAINT	COMMENTS
PERIOD_MONTH	VARCHAR2(2)	Numeric Value of the month	NOT NULL PK_SA_ASSET_COST	This field shows the Accounting Period that the costs shown apply to. Accounting Periods are defined in the Accounting Periods module of the Administration subsystem
PERIOD_YEAR	VARCHAR2(4)	Calendar Year	NOT NULL PK_SA_ASSET_COST	
DIRECT_ACTUAL_AMOUNT	NUMBER(15,2)	This column shows the direct actual costs for the Period		
CHILD_ACTUAL_AMOUNT	NUMBER(15,2)	This column shows the child actual costs for the Period		

SA_ASSET_COST

Procedures that call sdbp_cost_rollup.do_cost_rollup (WORKORDER charge type).
Sdbp_cost_rollup.do_cost_rollup inserts/updates SA_ASSET_COST.

SOURCE	PROCEDURE	BASE TABLE	MODULE
COST_INVOICE.PKB	COST_INVOICE	SA_INVOICE	Purchasing > Invoicing > Invoicing
COST_LABOR.PKB	COST_LABOR	SA_TIMESHEET	Maintenance > Employee Timekeeping > Timekeeping
COST_SERVICE_INVOICE.PKB	COST_SERVICE_INVOICE	SA_SERVICE_INVOICE_ACCOUNT	Purchasing > Service Contract > Service Invoice
COST_STOCK.PKB	COST_STOCK	SA_INVENTORY_LOG	Inventory > Checkout Transaction Log
DIRECT_CHARGES.PKB	DIRECT_CHARGES	SA_DIRECT_CHARGES	Maintenance > Employee Timekeeping > Direct Charges

SA_EXTERNAL_ACTUAL_COST

SA_EXTERNAL_ACTUAL_COST is the source table for SV_1_ASSET_COST - Asset module Period Costs view.

If users have the appropriate function responsibility in their user profile, they can use these tables to compare actual amounts and quantities from an external financial system with estimates maintained by Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management.

FIELD NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
PLANT	VARCHAR2(3)	Identifier of Organization's work site	
ASSET_ID	VARCHAR2(15)	Unique Asset Identifier	The Asset ID is comprised of the asset record type and an ID
ASSET_RECORD_TYPE	VARCHAR2(1)	The record type has an associated list of values that is controlled by a code table.	It allows you to distinguish the kinds of Asset records you have. Some examples are: E - Equipment L - Instrumentation Loops V - Vehicle
PERIOD_YEAR	VARCHAR2(4)	Calendar Year	This field shows the Accounting Period that the costs shown apply to. Accounting Periods are defined in the Accounting Periods module of the Administration subsystem
PERIOD_MONTH	VARCHAR2(2)	Numeric Value of the month	
EXPENSE_CODE	VARCHAR2(10)	Expense codes are used within the system to classify types of charges.	The actual codes are established in the Expense Codes Business Rule.
EXT_ACTUAL_AMOUNT	NUMBER(15,2)	External Actual Amount	
EXT_ACTUAL_QUANTITY	NUMBER(15,2)	External Actual Quantity	
EXT_CHILD_ACTUAL_AMOUNT	NUMBER(15,2)	External Child Actual Amount	

FIELD NAME	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	COMMENTS
EXT_CHILD_ACTUAL_QUANTITY	NUMBER(15,2)	External Child Actual Quantity	

Asset Activity Log Module

Use the asset activity log to record asset information independent of a work order.

Fields

Sequence No.: Asset Log ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID. Users typically have the system generate this number.

TABLE NAME - SA_ASSET_ACTIVITY_LOG - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Create Activity Log From Asset

Grants the ability to create an asset activity log entry using the action on the Asset record.

Create Emergency Work Order Asset

Grants the ability to create an Emergency Work Order record by selecting the action on an Asset record.

Create Work Order Asset

Grants the ability to create a Work Order record by selecting the action on an Asset record.

Create Work Request Asset

Grants the ability to create a Work Request record by selecting the action on an Asset record.

Create Specification

Grants access to the action that creates a specification attachment to the current Asset record.

Charts

S_CHT148 - Planned Vs. Unplanned Downtime

A comparison of Planned Downtime to Unplanned Downtime for the current and the previous years. Downtime is considered to be “Planned” if the Downtime Scheduled indicator on the Asset Downtime record equals 'Y'. The data can be filtered by Plant. Other filtering options, including Department, Area and Asset, are available in the Chart

Field list.

Metrics

S_MTRC6 - Percent of Planned Downtime - sdbp_metric_pct_plan_outage

This metric is to describe the relationship between Planned Outage time and the total outage time as a percentage. Planned Outage time is considered an occurrence of downtime for a given Asset if the downtime was scheduled. It provides a means to monitor and improve the ratio of planned Outage time versus total Outage time

Asset Class Module

Use asset classes to group your assets, identify node types, or to create capital groups. Any classification that is created will be used on the asset record.

Define Asset Classes to group your aspects according to your organizational needs. Asset Classes should be established based on common failure characteristics and effects on the service being provided. For example, the assets listed below might be classified as indicated:

- Pumps, Filters, Instruments (Mechanical Plant)
- Sewer Pipes, Manholes, Lined Channels (Gravity Pipelines)
- Roof, Light Fittings, Floors (Buildings)
- Deck, Girders, Columns (Concrete Bridges)

Business Rules

Asset Depreciation Rule (Depreciation Parameters View)

Depreciation Rule	Value
CONVENTION	FULL-MONTH
FREQUENCY	ANNUALLY
LAST PERIOD PROCESSED	200412
LAST RUN DATE	09-FEB-05

This rule determines how the system will process asset depreciation costs and post them to the account log.

Once the values for the Convention and Frequency rule keys are set and the depreciation batch job has run, the settings should not be changed. Any modification will result in irreversible errors in your depreciation calculations.

CONVENTION - Select Full-Month to indicate the amount of depreciation that can be claimed in the year the asset is placed in service. Full-Month is the only option.

FREQUENCY - The value entered here determines how often all asset's depreciation will be written to the account log. For example, if the Last Processed Date is '200301' and the frequency is monthly, the account log will have entries of '01 2003' and in the future, the following months (i.e. 02 2003, 03 2003). Valid frequencies are Monthly, Quarterly or Annually.

LAST PERIOD PROCESSED - The Administrator should enter an initial date in this field when the rule is configured. Once the date is set the system updates the date when the account depreciation batch process runs. Do not modify this rule key after initial configuration.

The proper date format is YYYYMM.

LAST RUNTIME DATE - Last Run Date will be updated by the system whenever the batch procedure runs.

Asset Depreciation Methods Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule ASSET DEPRECIATION METHODS". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Rule ID:** A text field containing "ASSET DEPRECIATION METHODS".
- Business:** A dropdown menu with "Business" selected.
- List:** A dropdown menu with "List" selected.
- Limit?:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Desc:** A text area containing "This rule lists the valid asset depreciation methods."
- Comment:** An empty text area.
- Method:** A list box containing the following items: CDM1, CDM2, DDB, GD, and ND.
- System Req?:** A column of checkboxes corresponding to the methods: NO for CDM1, NO for CDM2, YES for DDB, YES for GD, and YES for ND.
- Enabled?:** A column of checkboxes corresponding to the methods: YES for CDM1, YES for CDM2, YES for DDB, YES for GD, and YES for ND.

This rule allows for the creation of custom depreciation methods which can be used in place of the standard methods that are delivered with the application. Administrators can create depreciation codes here, then use the Asset Class module to enter the additional values needed to complete the calculations.

With this business rule configured custom depreciation methods are added to the drop-down list of methods in the Asset Class module Depreciation Parameters view. This allows you to then create, modify or revalue assets with custom depreciation methods and forecast.

Please refer to the customization guide for more details on working with custom depreciation.

Sample Process Scenario

1. Navigate to the Change Request module and create a change request.
2. Select the Asset (Add) view and choose a Property Unit No that has a custom depreciation method.
3. Chose a custom depreciation method in the Method field, enter other pertinent data in the Depreciation section as required by your organization and Save.

No validation is performed since the method is custom.

4. Select the Asset (Change) view.

Notice that assets with the custom depreciation method are listed.

An error is displayed if year and period of Effective Date is less than or equal to the Last Period Processed in the Asset Depreciation Business Rule.

5. Select the Asset (Dispose) view.

Notice that the asset is not included in the Asset ID list of values.

6. Select the Asset (Revaluation) view.

Notice that assets with the custom depreciation method are listed.

Once the change request is approved and changes are applied, the following occurs depending on which change was applied:

- If the change was for a new asset, a new asset is created complete with forecast.
- If the change was to change asset information, the asset is updated with the changes reflected on the forecast.
- If the change was for a mass revaluation, the replacement value of the asset is updated.

Code Tables

Code Table 107: Units (Depreciation Parameters View)

Useful Life Units field - Define valid names for the types of measurement units that can be metered and tracked to determine asset operation.

Code Table 601: Asset Class Type

Type field - Define class types.

Copy Record

ASSETCLS - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Calculate Condition Score

Grants the ability to select an action that recalculates the condition score.

Reset Condition Score

Grants the ability to select an action that resets the condition score.

Views

Condition Assessment

Basis (Condition Assessment View)

Percentage of New

Using this basis, the condition of the asset is based on passing or failing characteristics of a new asset. A “like new” asset would pass all characteristics and

be awarded the maximum points resulting in a 100% rating. A severely broken asset would fail all characteristics of a new asset and be awarded zero points resulting in a 0% rating.

The percentage ratings are translated to the 1-5 condition grade scale. A range of 100% to 80% could be equated to a Condition Grade of 1, 80% to 60% equated to a 2, and so on. The system is delivered with the default scale shown above, however you can change the ranges when you configure each asset class record. Ranges should not overlap.

General Weighted

Using this basis, the condition of the asset is based on a general assessment of potential defects using a weighted scale of 1 - 5. Each potential defect is assigned a weight value based on the impact to service level. A potential defect that has significant impact on the service level will have a higher weight (e.g., .30) than a defect with minimal impact on the service level (e.g., .15). A “like new” asset would exhibit none of the potential defects and be awarded the minimum points resulting in a rating of 1. A severely broken asset would exhibit the highest severity of each potential defect and would be awarded the maximum points resulting in a rating of 5.

With this method the ratings are already on a scale of 1 - 5, however, fractional values might also result since fractional grades might be noted for a given condition. Therefore, the results of the General Weighted method also use a standard translation to the Condition Grade scale. For example, a range of 1 - 2 is equated to a condition grade of 1, a range of 2 - 3 equated to a condition grade of 2, and so on. The system is delivered with a default scale.

Deficiency Scoring

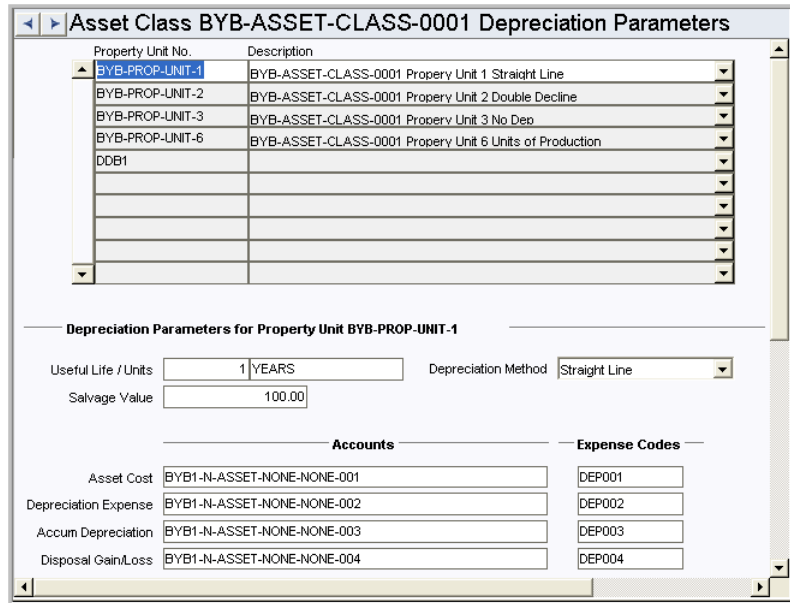
Using this basis, the asset condition is based on accumulated defect points. As with the General Weighted method, each potential defect is assigned a weight value based on the impact to service level. Then each defect is broken down into specific severity levels with a point value assigned to each. The more severe the nature of the defect, the higher the associated point value. Normally, the point scale is a range of 1-10, allowing for at least 10 different definitions or levels of severity.

Unlike the General Weighted method, each defect and severity identified during Inspection is accumulated for the final “deficiency score”. That is, if there are 5 defects with a severity of 2 points each, then the deficiency score for the asset would be 10. A “like new” asset would exhibit none of the potential defects and be awarded a deficiency score of 0 (i.e., absolutely no defects were noted). A severely broken asset would exhibit the highest severity of each potential defect, probably numerous times, and would be awarded a higher deficiency score.

With this method you want to set up ranges of scores that translate into the 1-5 condition grade scale. For example, a range of 0-100 could be equated to a Condition Grade of 1, 101-200 equated to a 2, and so on. The system is delivered with the default scale shown above, however you can change the ranges when you configure each asset class record. Ranges should not overlap.

Regardless of the rating basis chosen, the Only whole numbers can be entered in the limit fields. Choose the scoring basis to use for this class of assets.

Depreciation Parameters



Property Unit No.	Description
BYB-PROP-UNIT-1	BYB-ASSET-CLASS-0001 Property Unit 1 Straight Line
BYB-PROP-UNIT-2	BYB-ASSET-CLASS-0001 Property Unit 2 Double Decline
BYB-PROP-UNIT-3	BYB-ASSET-CLASS-0001 Property Unit 3 No Dep
BYB-PROP-UNIT-6	BYB-ASSET-CLASS-0001 Property Unit 6 Units of Production
DDB1	

Depreciation Parameters for Property Unit BYB-PROP-UNIT-1

Useful Life / Units: YEARS Depreciation Method:

Salvage Value:

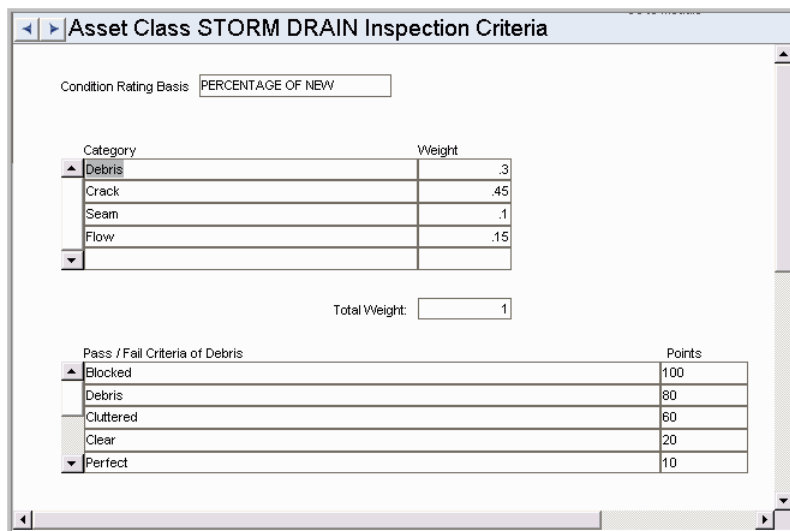
Accounts	Expense Codes
Asset Cost: BYB1-N-ASSET-NONE-NONE-001	DEP001
Depreciation Expense: BYB1-N-ASSET-NONE-NONE-002	DEP002
Accum Depreciation: BYB1-N-ASSET-NONE-NONE-003	DEP003
Disposal Gain/Loss: BYB1-N-ASSET-NONE-NONE-004	DEP004

Define depreciation parameters for individual property units within the asset class.

Inspection Criteria

Define the criteria and scoring that will be used to assess this class of asset.

The inspection criteria to be used when assessing assets in the given Asset Class is entered in the Inspection Criteria view. Generally, inspection criteria consists the category or high-level classifications that are weighted, and the specific characteristic or defect severity that is scored.



Condition Rating Basis:

Category	Weight
Debris	.3
Crack	.45
Seam	.1
Flow	.15

Total Weight:

Pass / Fail Criteria of Debris	Points
Blocked	100
Debris	80
Cluttered	60
Clear	20
Perfect	10

Each condition rating basis uses a different technique for the scoring of the assessment and therefore has slight variations on how the data is entered and displayed.

Condition Rating Basis

This non-updatable field displays the condition rating basis selected for the asset class.

Category/Defect Type

If the condition basis is Percent of New then the label for this field is Category, otherwise the label is Defect Type. This field simply represents the type or category of defect.

Weight

This field is used to indicate the rating for each deficiency entered in the Category/ Defect Type field. Values entered can not be greater than 1, and the field is limited to two decimal places. The total weight should be equal to 1 once you have entered all of the deficiencies.

Pass Fail Criteria and Points

If the condition basis is Percent of New then the labels for the fields at the bottom of the screen are Pass Fail Criteria and Points.

When configuring the inspection criteria these fields should be populated with text describing a pass/fail condition, and an assigned point value for the highlighted Category. The criteria entered here should describe characteristics of a new asset with each category broken down into the specific characteristics that a new piece of equipment would exhibit. Each characteristic should then be assigned a point value to allow for certain characteristics to contribute more than others to the cumulative point total. There can be an unlimited number of characteristics for each category.

Defect Classification and Grade

If the condition basis is General Weighted then the labels for the fields at the bottom of the screen are Defect Classification and Grade.

General Weighted: This assessment basis is similar to Deficiency Scoring in that the asset's condition is based on defects, not on characteristics of a new asset. Each Defect Type is broken down into 5 classifications each with a corresponding point value of 1 through 5. The point value of 1 usually equates to No Defects and 5 usually equates to Failed.

Users are not allowed to insert additional records or delete from the 5 records inserted by the system. The user is only able to modify the descriptive text for each attribute record.

Defect Severity and Points

If the condition basis is Deficiency Scoring then the labels for the fields at the bottom of the screen are Defect Severity and Points.

Deficiency Scoring: This assessment basis is similar to General Weighted except that each Defect Type is broken down into an unlimited number of severities each with a corresponding point value. Typically, no more than 10 severities are used and the points associated to each are 1 - 10 with 1 being the least severe condition and 10 being the most severe.

Aging Factors Module

Use the Aging Factors module to maintain aging ranges which are used in the calculation of confidence rating in the Asset module. Define age ranges and a rating for each range that will then be used to assess inspection record ages and compute a weighted confidence rating based on weighting defined on the Asset Class Weighting field in the Asset Class module.

Fields

Weighting Category - Select a weighting category to age. Only categories associated to active Asset Class Weighting records are available.

Start Range, End Range and Aging Factor - These values are used to establish a method of creating a confidence rating to determine how much weight to put on inspection scores. Based on the premise that the older the score, the less reliable it is, you can define a range in number of days and an aging factor to decrease the validity of the inspection score as the inspection date becomes less relevant. The result of this calculation shows as the Confidence Rating on the Asset record.

The ranges and aging factor can be determined as best derived by your business practices. As a sample, you may break the ranges down into quarters:

- 1.00 for 0 to 90 days
- .75 for 91 to 180 days
- .50 for 181 to 270 days
- .25 for 271 to 365 days

Business Rules

Asset Inspection Data

Define the default aging factor to use when an aging factor is not defined in the Aging Factors module. Note: There is only one default aging factor value. Not one for every weighting category.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Business Rule ASSET INSPECTION DATA". It contains several input fields and a table. The "Rule ID" field is set to "ASSET INSPECTION DATA", and the "Desc" field contains the text "This rule is for Asset Inspection Data processing." Below these is a "Comment" field. A table with two columns, "Rule Name" and "Value", contains one row with "DEFAULT AGING FACTOR" and "0.00". At the bottom, a "Description" field contains the text: "Defines the default Aging Factor value to use when calculating the confidence level for an asset. If the aging information is not entered for a category in the Aging Factors module, the system uses the value entered here."

Rule Name	Value
DEFAULT AGING FACTOR	0.00

Asset Class Weighting Module

Use the Asset Class Weighting module to establish criteria that can be used to calculate weighted condition assessment scores for asset classes. Once a weighting category is defined, this is added to the Asset Class record to indicate that the weighting is to be used for that class.

Code Tables

Code Table 210: Weighting Category

Define weighting categories for asset condition assessments.

Code Table 211: Weighting Type

Define weighting types for asset condition assessments.

Asset Inspection Data Module

Use the Asset Inspection Data module to define Inspection criteria for your organization's assets.

Fields

Sequence No.: Inspection ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "INS0000008"). Users typically select automatic generation of this number.

TABLE NAME - SA_ASSET_INSPECTION - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 23: Unit of Measure

Inspection Length and Inspection Area fields - Define codes for the weather conditions that may affect your inspections.

Code Table 181: Asset Inspection Type

Type field - Determine codes for the types of asset inspections that are done on your assets. For example, you may do visual or video inspections.

Code Table 182: Asset Inspection Reason

Reason field - Define reason codes for the asset inspections within your organization.

Code Table 183: Weather Condition

Weather Condition field - Define codes for the weather conditions that may affect your inspections.

Code Table 244: Ground Condition

Ground Condition field - Define codes for the ground conditions that may affect your inspections.

Code Table 245: Asset Inspection Severity (Observations View)

Severity Field - Define codes for the severity of your inspections.

Business Rules

Asset Inspection Data

Define the default aging factor to use when an aging factor is not defined in the Aging Factors module. Note: There is only one default aging factor value. Not one for every weighting category.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule ASSET INSPECTION DATA". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** A text field containing "ASSET INSPECTION DATA".
- Business:** A dropdown menu.
- Parameter:** A dropdown menu.
- Limit?:** A checkbox.
- Desc:** A text area containing "This rule is for Asset Inspection Data processing."
- Comment:** An empty text area.
- Rule Name / Value Table:** A table with two columns: "Rule Name" and "Value".

Rule Name	Value
DEFAULT AGING FACTOR	0.00
- Description:** A text area containing "Defines the default Aging Factor value to use when calculating the confidence level for an asset. If the aging information is not entered for a category in the Aging Factors module, the system uses the value entered here."

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Calculate Condition Score

Grants the ability to select an action that recalculates the condition score.

Reset Condition Score

Grants the ability to select an action that resets the condition score.

Reports

S_RPT150 - Asset Inspection Worksheet

Lists Component ID information created in the Component ID module.

The Asset Class Inspection Criteria check boxes that appear on the report are dynamic. These are driven by the Inspection Criteria used for the Asset. To view or change this data, open the Asset Class module then open the appropriate Asset Class record. Select Condition Assessment then Inspection Criteria from the Views list on that Asset Class record. The Inspection Criteria view shows the Categories or Defects with more detailed information located at the bottom of the screen. You can add or remove Categories or Defects in this view. The options on the report will then change accordingly.

Operational Data Module

Establish operating limits for assets and validate data against those limits in the Operational Data module. During validation, data readings that fall outside of expected limits cause alerts to be sent to the person responsible for the asset. The planner can then review the reading and, if necessary, initiate a work request to repair the measurement device or asset. The planner can then review the data and resolve the out of range condition. The Operational Data module also includes Data Import / Export Actions that enable you to import large amounts of data from external files. The Asset Data module consists of two sub-modules. The Operational Tolerance sub-module controls the data to be collected and defines the parameters under which an asset is deemed to be functioning normally, outside of which, action should be taken.

Operational Tolerance Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Operational Tolerance ID

The record number is comprised of a Measurement ID (Ex. "ILB OPTOL 1"). It is typical to have this set to be created by the user.

TABLE NAME - SA_OPERATIONAL_TOLERANCE - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 70: Measurement Type

Type field - Types define the measurement types, or the characteristics being measured, such as temperature, pressure or flow. These values are user defined and are linked to user-created Code Tables that further define these characteristics.

Copy Record

OPERTOL - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Asset Data Module

After you have established Measurement records and associated them with Asset IDs, you can use the Asset Operational Data module to record and review operational measurements for the asset. Values recorded out of the normal operating range (inner range) for the asset display an out of range indication and the system sends an alert to the alert user indicated on the Operational Tolerance record.

Business Rules

Default Directories Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule DEFAULT DIRECTORIES". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** DEFAULT DIRECTORIES
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?** ☐
- Desc:** This rule defines default directories
- Comment:** This rule is used when performing client-side operations
- Directory Table:**

Directory	Path
BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY	c:\of
INSTALLED DIRECTORY	c:\sy
OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
- Description:** This is the default directory to put barcode label files into

The Default Directories rule defines default locations for files outside of the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management database and is used for saving or calling files from the client computer. Individual users can establish settings in their individual User Profile record in the Administration subsystem that will supersede these business rule settings.

The Default Directories rule should not be confused with the similar Default File Locations rule, which is used to define specific file names and the paths leading to them.

Directory

BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY - default directory to put bar code label files into.

INSTALLED DIRECTORY - directory where the application files are located.

OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for exporting Operational Data files.

OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for importing Operational Data files.

RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for exporting RFQ files.

RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for importing RFQ files.\

COMPONENT UPLOAD DIRECTORY - directory where files are stored when they are uploaded to support receiving multiple trackable components.

Path

This is the hard drive storage location for the corresponding file.

Component ID Module

Breaking down parts to the nuts and bolts level does not merit creating Component records. Instead, those types of stock items belong on a Bill of Materials (list of parts needed to maintain an item) which may in turn will be attached to Component and/or Asset records.

Fields

Sequence No.: Component ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "CMP001"). Users typically allow this number to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_COMPONENT_ID - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Stock Code

Since components are stock items, each Component ID requires a valid stock code. The same stock code may be referenced on other Component records, enabling the simple tracking of similar parts for swapping when failure occurs. For example, if there are two identical batteries in stock, there will be two different Component ID records, both sharing the same stock code.

Serial No.

In addition to the Component ID and the stock code, the item's Serial Number may also be entered on the Component record.

Current Location

Current Location information enables you to easily track the component. Options for Status include: Installed (Specify the Asset ID for the asset that it is installed on), In Stores (Specify the storeroom where it is located), In Repair, Inactive, Pending Disposition, Scrapped, Sold, and Outside Repair.

After a component is entered, the system maintains its status (depending on the business rule settings), setting it to one of these statuses as items are issued and returned to and from the storeroom. You can also set the status manually as appropriate.

Bill of Materials

A Bill of Materials (BOM) may be attached to the Component record. By referencing a BOM, it may be later used as a pick-list when planning parts on a related work order.

Last Install Date

The Last Install date is maintained by the system. Each time the Component ID is installed into an asset, the system updates the Last Install field with the current date.

Code Tables

Code Table 221: Component Types

Type field - Component Types classify components into groups. Classifying components in this manner facilitates searches by allowing queries to be conducted at a high level. The Results of Search completed at the Component Type level will contain valuable information that can be used to further narrow down user searches until the required component is located.

Code Table 63: Tag Types

Tag Type field (blank field next to Tagged check box) - Define the types of tags or plate names that an asset may be tagged with.

Code Table 230: Asset Record Types

The first Asset ID field - Asset Record Type categorizes the type of Asset record at a high level. Typical Asset Record Types include “E” (equipment), “I” (instrumentation), “B” (building), and “R” (room). Users can populate Code Table 230 in accordance with the logical grouping of assets that they have created in their Asset Hierarchy. This grouping serves as a method of categorizing assets and a means searching for assets.

Fleet Assets are “V” type. This value is hard coded in the system and therefore does not need to be entered.

Business Rules

Component ID Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule COMPONENT ID RULE". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** COMPONENT ID RULE
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?** ☐
- Desc:** This rule turns ON or OFF the component tracking process which allows you to track the location of any given Component ID at any given time.
- Comment:** Note: Once this Rule is turned on, users may not perform any transaction with a Component ID which affects its location without first identifying the ID number. An example would be receiving transactions for
- Component ID Processing:** A table with two columns: Component ID Processing and Option Status.
- Option Status:** A table with two columns: Option Status and Component ID Processing.
- Description:** Enter ON into the "OPTION STATUS" column to enable tracking of a Component ID. Enter OFF into the "OPTION STATUS" column to prevent tracking of a Component ID.

Component ID Processing	Option Status
COMPID_RULE	ON

Control component tracking. The component tracking functionality (discussed below) allows users to track the location of any given Component ID at any given time.

Functionality: Component ID is the third and final level in the Asset Hierarchy. Components are stock items such as pumps, compressors, shafts, and other items, which may be installed and de-installed into equipment. They are also defined as the major part or parts that make up an asset. Components may be interchanged with like parts (such as an old pump being replaced with a new one). Since components are stock items, each Component ID requires a valid stock code. The same stock code may be referenced on more than one Component ID record, enabling similar parts to be swapped and tracked when repair is needed or failure occurs. In order to simplify the maintenance of Components, statuses can be tracked automatically.

In order to install a Component ID on an asset the Asset ID is entered on the Component record. This action sets the Component ID status as Installed. When the same stock code

is issued (as on the Component ID record) from Stores, the system automatically de-installs the old Component ID (setting its status to Pending Disposition) and marks the issued Component ID as Installed on the asset. The status of the de-installed component must then be reviewed to decide whether to repair it, scrap it (making it inactive), or return it to stores. By default all the above functionality is configured to ON.

Configuration ID Processing and Option Status

The Component ID Rule has two states, ON and OFF. Once this Rule is turned on, users can not perform any transaction with a Component ID that affects it's location without first identifying the ID number. An example would be receiving transactions for trackable stock requires a pre-defined Component ID before the receiving transaction may be completed.

When the configuration option is set to OFF the tracking functionality of components bypassed.

Component Processing Rule

Option	Used
GET ASSET FROM COMPONENT ID	YES
GET CURRENT ASSET	YES
GET CURRENT ASSET ACCOUNT	YES
IN STORES STATUS CHANGE	YES
INSTALL AT ISSUE	NO
WORK INSTALLED W/O ASSET	YES

Description:
If no asset is entered on the header, this will determine if the asset (info) that the component is installed in will be copied on header.

Determine the processing for components on work orders and PMs. The Options listed can be enabled or disabled by entering YES or NO in the Used field.

Option and Used

GET ASSET FROM COMPONENT ID - Processing for components on work orders and PMs. If this option is set to yes and no asset is entered on the header, but a Component ID is entered then the asset that the component is installed in will be copied on to the header.

GET CURRENT ASSET - Processing for Benchmarks. If this option is set to YES and no asset is entered on the Benchmark, this key determines if the asset that the component is installed in is put on the work order.

GET CURRENT ASSET ACCOUNT - Processing for Benchmarks. If no asset is entered on the benchmark, this key determines whether or not the account number for the asset that the component is installed on can be used.

INSTALL AT ISSUE - Defaulted to YES. This can only be set to NO if the Repairable Processing Rule key, Enhanced Material Disposition, is set to ON. If this option is set to NO, material disposition items will have the status of Pending Disposition when issued from the Checkout module and all status changes must be made in the Material Disposition module.

WORK INSTALLED W/O ASSET - Processing for components on work orders and work requests. This option will allow work orders and work request to enter an installed

component without entering the asset.

IN STORES STATUS CHANGE - Set this option to YES to allow the Component ID status to be changed to or from “In Stores” from the Component ID module. If this rule key is set to NO users cannot change the status to “In Stores” and they cannot remove Components from “In Stores” status. This status change does not have any impact on the On Hand quantity or the Average Unit Price in the storeroom identified on the Component ID.

Default Directories Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DEFAULT DIRECTORIES' window. It has a 'Rule ID' field set to 'DEFAULT DIRECTORIES', a 'Business' dropdown, a 'Parameter' dropdown, and a 'Limit?' checkbox. The 'Desc' field contains 'This rule defines default directories'. The 'Comment' field contains 'This rule is used when performing client-side operations'. Below these is a table with columns 'Directory' and 'Path'. The 'Directory' column lists: BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY, INSTALLED DIRECTORY, OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY, OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY, RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY, and RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY. The 'Path' column lists corresponding paths: c:\of, c:\sy, c:\er, c:\er, c:\er, and c:\er. A 'Description' field at the bottom contains 'This is the default directory to put barcode label files into'.

Directory	Path
BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY	c:\of
INSTALLED DIRECTORY	c:\sy
OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er

Define default directories for use when performing client-side operations.

Directory

COMPONENT UPLOAD DIRECTORY - This is the directory where files are stored when they are uploaded to support receiving multiple trackable components. Please refer to the Component Upload section for more information on configuring this functionality.

Path

This is the hard drive storage location for the corresponding file.

Specification Upload Defaults

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule SPECIFICATION UPLOAD DEFAULTS' window. It has a 'Rule ID' field set to 'SPECIFICATION UPLOAD DEFAULTS', a 'Business' dropdown, a 'Parameter' dropdown, and a 'Limit?' checkbox. The 'Desc' field contains 'This rule defines default values to be used by the Component Specification Upload Wizard in the Component ID module. The wizard creates Specification records from a data upload and attaches the specification to existing Component records. Define the default specification category used'. The 'Comment' field is empty. Below these is a table with columns 'Column Name' and 'Parameter'. The 'Column Name' column lists: SPECIFICATION_CATEGORY, SPECIFICATION_DESC, and SPECIFICATION_TYPE. The 'Parameter' column lists: ENV, not used, and ENG. A 'Description' field at the bottom contains 'The value in the Key Value column is used as the specification category when a new specification is created by the upload process.'.

Column Name	Parameter
SPECIFICATION_CATEGORY	ENV
SPECIFICATION_DESC	not used
SPECIFICATION_TYPE	ENG

This rule defines default values to be used by the Component Specification Upload

Wizard in the Component ID module. The wizard creates Specification records from a data upload and attaches the specifications to existing Component records. Setting the default specification type, category and description in this rule ensures that new Specification records can be created by the upload process without errors.

The combination of specification type and category must match a type and category combination defined in the Specification Template module.

To use this functionality, sequence numbering for SA_SPECIFICATION_DATA and SA_COMPONENT_ID must be system generated. Open the Sequence Numbers module and make sure that there is a check in the Sys column for these tables.

Note that the SPECIFICATION_DESC parameter uses the Description as the user entered value rather than the Key Value. This is different than the other two parameters which use Key Value as the user defined string.

Web Configuration Rule

Rule	Option	Setting
REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW	YES	
REPORTS CUSTOM VIRT DIRECTORY		http://spl-rome.us.ore
REPORTS DEFAULT OUTPUT FORMAT		PDF
REPORTS OUTPUT PHYS DIRECTORY		D:\ora10gmidi\Apache
REPORTS OUTPUT VIRT DIRECTORY		http://spl-rome.us.ore
REPORTS SERVER NAME		repGA1715XAS

Description
Setting this option YES forces all printing to be previewed first

Define web configuration settings.

Rule, Option, and Setting

Enter YES or NO in the Option column for each of the rule keys. Also enter the file path or format (as appropriate) in the Setting column.

UPLOAD DIRECTORY - This is the directory where files are stored when they are uploaded to support receiving multiple trackable stock items.

Copy Record

COMPID - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each

function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Create Work Order Component

Grants the ability to create a Work Order record by selecting the action on a Component record.

Create Work Request Component

Grants the ability to create a work request by selecting the action on a Component record.

Reports

S_RPT011 - Component ID Report

Lists Component ID information created in the Component ID module.

Component Upload

Lists Component ID information created in the Component ID module.

The component upload feature requires the use of special permissions allowed through the webutils features of Oracle Forms. Configuration settings for webutils is defined in the webutil.cfg file on the application server. By default, security restrictions prevent files from being uploaded to the server. You must configure the webutils.cfg file to accept the upload using the following settings.

```
transfer.database.enabled=TRUE
transfer.appsrv.enabled=TRUE
transfer.appsrv.workAreaRoot=c:\temp [this must be a valid path on
the application server]
transfer.appsrv.accessControl=FALSE
transfer.appsrv.read.1=c:\temp [just have to make sure that this
is a valid path on the application server]
transfer.appsrv.write.1=c:\temp [just have to make sure that this
is a valid path on the application server]
```

An explanation of these settings can be found within the webutil.cfg file itself and within Oracle Support.

Compatible Structure Module

Compatible units can be grouped together into larger units called compatible structures. Before a compatible unit can be included on a Compatibles Structure record, it must be defined in the Compatible Unit module.

Each Compatible Structure record consists of a number of compatible units along with their associated labor and equipment estimates. Like compatible units, compatible structures can help provide consistency in the design and construction of capital projects and assist in compliance with Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) accounting and reporting requirements.

Fields

Sequence No.: Compatible Structure

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "CS0001"). Compatible Structure numbers can be set to be system generated or created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_COMPATIBLE_STRUCTURE- The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 23: Unit of Measure

Inspection Length and Inspection Area fields - Define codes for the weather conditions that may affect your inspections.

Code Table 225: Compatible Unit Business Unit

Business Unit field - Define the Business Unit using compatible units.

Code Table 226: Compatible Unit Class

Class field - Code table linked to the Business Unit.

Code Table 227: Compatible Unit Equipment Group

Equipment Group field - Code table linked to the Class.

Copy Record

COMPSTRU

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Update Active CU/CS

Allows users to update active compatible units or compatible structures.

Compatible Unit Module

Compatible units provide consistency in the design and construction of capital projects. Compatible units may also assist in compliance with Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) accounting and reporting requirements.

To fully configure compatible unit functionality the following steps must be completed:

1. Set compatible units business rules, code tables and functions as outlined in these chapters.
Compatible Unit Module
Compatible Structure Module
Regulatory Account Module
Work Order Task Module
2. Define stock items as CU materials by selecting the Reconcile to CU check box on the stock item if applicable.
3. Set up regulatory accounts. Please refer to the Regulatory Account chapter in the Compatible Units User Guide for more information.
4. Define compatible units with the appropriate functions, difficulties, usage codes, asset classes, and property units referenced. Please refer to the Compatible Units chapter in the Compatible Units User Guide for more information.
5. Define compatible structures. Please refer to the Compatible Structures chapter in the Compatible Units User Guide for more information.

When testing configuration settings, please follow the completion guidelines for work order tasks to see how costs are applied and posted for compatible units.

Fields

Sequence No.: Compatible Unit ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "CU0001"). Compatible Unit IDs can be set to be system generated or created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_COMPATIBLE_UNIT- The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 22: Vendor Characteristic Types (Characteristics View in Vendor module)

Contractor field - Define contractors which can be added on in the Compatible Units Contractor Bids view. The values are carried over when the compatible unit is referenced on work records.

Code Table 23: Unit of Measure

Inspection Length and Inspection Area fields - Define codes for the weather conditions that may affect your inspections.

Code Table 224: Compatible Unit Difficulty (Functions View)

Difficulty field - Define degrees of difficulty for functions. You can use the Difficulty and Function fields together to define several degrees of difficulty for the same function, for example, a normal installation and a difficult installation, but each function/difficulty combination must be unique. The list of values associated with the Difficulty field displays only selections that have not yet been associated with the Function for this Compatible Unit record.

Code Table 225: Compatible Unit Business Unit

Business Unit field - Define business units according to your organizational practices. Code table 226 is linked to this table to define classes. Other linked tables can be created to further define other business units. For example, create a code for Water, then link another table to define types of water such as “above ground” or “under ground.”

Code Table 226: Compatible Unit Class

Class field - Code table linked to the Business Unit.

Code Table 227: Compatible Unit Equipment Group

Equipment Group field - Code table linked to the Class.

Code Table 1197: Compatible Unit Type

CU Type field - Define type codes for compatible units.

Business Rules

Compatible Unit Defaults Rule

Key Name	Values
CONTRACTOR EXPENSE CODE	00014
CRAFT	ELEC
CREW SIZE	2
EQUIPMENT QUANTITY	1
EQUIPMENT TYPE	TRUCK
STOREROOM	CUS

The Compatible Unit Defaults Rule sets the default values for estimating equipment and labor rates for compatible units. When a new is inserted, the system uses the values from this rule to populate the Equipment view and to calculate duration, equipment and labor estimates.

CONTRACTOR EXPENSE CODE - This sets the default expense code that is charged when contractor costs are applied from a work order. Contractors are entered in the Contractor Supplied view in the Work Order Task module.

CRAFT - When compatible unit is entered on the CU Worksheet, the system automatically creates an entry on the Items Worksheet for every compatible unit, plus a line for labor estimates. The craft entered in the Value field here will be defaulted on the Items Worksheet for the labor estimates. The craft can be changed later on the worksheet, if necessary.

CREW SIZE -The crew size used to estimate duration (duration = manhours/crew size).

EQUIPMENT QUANTITY - The quantity used to estimate default equipment cost (cost = rate x quantity).

EQUIPMENT TYPE - Select an Equipment Type from the list of values controlled by the Other Direct Charges business rule. You can enter any Equipment Type. If a default Equipment Type is defined here, the system inserts a line with that type into each new Equipment view. Any additional equipment that you add to the Compatible Units record must be defined in the Direct Charges Rule with a Units value of Hour or Hourly.

STOREROOM - The storeroom used when materials from a CU are added to the Work Order Task Item Worksheet. If the stock item does not exist in this default storeroom, the system searches for the stock item in all other active storerooms. If the stock item is found in another storeroom, the system uses that storeroom. If the stock item is found in more than one storeroom, the system does not enter a value but informs you that some material items on the Item Worksheet do not include a valid storeroom. You must then open the Item Worksheet and select a storeroom from the list of values.

Compatible Unit Function Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule COMPATIBLE UNIT FUNCTION". It includes fields for Rule ID (COMPATIBLE UNIT FUNCTION), Business (Business), List, and Limit?. The Description field contains: "This rule is used to associate whether work done on a compatible unit is categorized as new, retire or existing depending on the function." The Comment field contains: "Enter a function and type to categorize a compatible unit with that function as new, retire, or existing for the CU Summary view in Work Design." Below these is a table with two columns: Function and Type.

Function	Type
CODE 1	Existing
CODE 2	Existing
INSTALL	New
REMOVE	Retire
RETIRE	Retire
ROTATE	Existing
TRANSFER	Existing

Below the table is a Description field with the text "Synergen Default Code".

This rule is used to associate whether work done on a compatible unit is categorized as a new, retire or existing construction asset depending on the function.

Enter a function and type to categorize a compatible unit with that function as new, retire, or existing for the CU Summary view in Work Design.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Copy to New Compatible Unit

Allows the user to create an exact copy of an existing Compatible Unit record.

Show CU Location

Allows users to access the CU Location and Location Worksheet views on Work Order Tasks. Users must also have the SHOW CU ON WO responsibility. When this function is not present the compatible units location views do not display in the Work Order module.

Show CU on Work Order

Grants access to compatible units views on Work Order records. Note that this is the function that controls whether compatible units is turned "on" or "off." When this function is not present the compatible units views do not display in the Work Order module.

Replace CU Material Item

Grants access to the action in the Compatible Units module that makes global updates to compatible units material items. For example, if item1 needs to be replaced by item2, the action finds all compatible unit and Work records that reference item 1 and replaces it with item 2.

Update Active CU/CS

Allows users to update active compatible units or compatible structures.

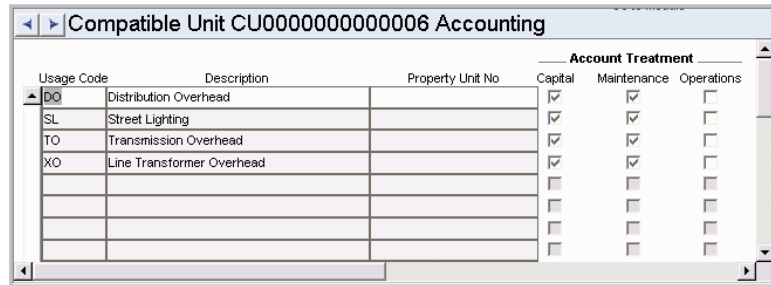
Reports

S_RPT151 - Compatible Units Audit Report

Lists compatible units and their stock code, function, equipment, labor and account attributes.

Views

Accounting

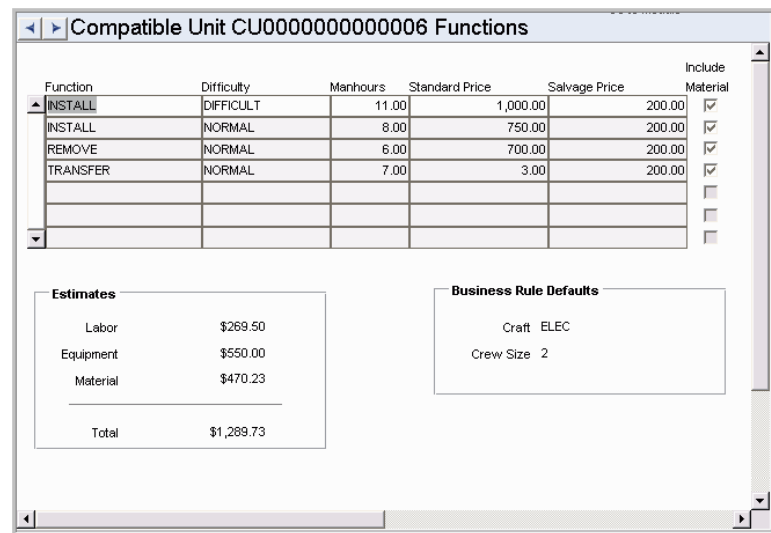


Usage Code	Description	Property Unit No	Capital	Maintenance	Operations
DO	Distribution Overhead		☒	☒	☐
SL	Street Lighting		☒	☒	☐
TO	Transmission Overhead		☒	☒	☐
XO	Line Transformer Overhead		☒	☒	☐
			☐	☐	☐
			☐	☐	☐
			☐	☐	☐
			☐	☐	☐

The Accounting view provides a way of associating compatible units with Usage Codes and other indicators for accounting purposes.

Usage codes are defined in the Regulatory Account Usage Codes Business Rule.

Functions



Function	Difficulty	Manhours	Standard Price	Salvage Price	Include Material
INSTALL	DIFFICULT	11.00	1,000.00	200.00	☒
INSTALL	NORMAL	8.00	750.00	200.00	☒
REMOVE	NORMAL	6.00	700.00	200.00	☒
TRANSFER	NORMAL	7.00	3.00	200.00	☒
					☐
					☐
					☐

Estimates

Labor	\$269.50
Equipment	\$550.00
Material	\$470.23
Total	\$1,289.73

Business Rule Defaults

Craft	ELEC
Crew Size	2

The Functions view contains descriptions of planned activities defined for the compatible unit and an estimate of the costs involved.

Header (Master Catalog module)

Any stock item that will be added to compatible units materials lists must be configured to work as a CU material item.

Stock Type - The item should be an Inventory type stock item.

Status - The item must be in Active status to be used as a compatible unit material.

Reconcile to CU - Check this box if the item should be tracked for Work Order Task CU Reconciliation. If the box is checked and more or less of the planned quantity is used for work, the item must be reconciled.

When a CU is reconciled on the Work Order Task, the Regulatory Account Costs are deleted from the CU Reconciliation view and the costs are redistributed to the new Regulatory Account splits created from the reconciliation process the next time sdbp_regulatory_account_cost or run all batch is run. These splits are shown in the Regulatory Accounting view on the Work Order Task.

Conductor Information view (Master Catalog module)

The conductor information view is used to define a stock item as a conductor for use with compatible units.

From	To	Multiplier	Adder
501	1000	.15	15
500		.1	15

The information entered in this screen defines the parameters for determining additional conductor length for slack based on the distance between two attachment points. The CU quantity and items quantity is automatically calculated for the stock item using the distance entered on work documents (Work Designs and Work Order CU Location) and the information entered here. Please note that slack is not factored into the calculation if the Underground check box is checked when the item is added to the CU Location (Detail) view on the work record.

From and To represent the starting and ending point values of the stock code length to apply the calculation to based on the "Distance" defined on the work document. The Multiplier and Adder represent a number to be multiplied and added to the stock code length that falls on or between the From and To values.

Please refer to the User Guide topic, Compatible Units for Conductors, for more information.

Bill of Materials Module

The system allows for the creation of maintenance Bills of Materials in support of Material and Service Requirements functionality on work orders and benchmark work orders. The Bill of Material module enables the user to maintain a listing of commonly used parts needed for asset maintenance.

Fields

Sequence No.: BOM ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "RLW_BOM001"). Bill of Material record numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_BOM_DATA - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Breakdown Indicator

When you initially open the record, the Bill of Materials list shown is for the top level of the list. The Breakdown For field indicates this by showing the same number as shown in the BOM ID field at the top of the window. However, each of these parts may have a lower sub-list of parts. For example an engine can consist of valves, pistons, etc. all with parts lists of their own. You can access the sub-lists (if any) by clicking the V buttons at the start of each line in the list. Return to the top level by clicking the TOP Level button. If a further breakdown exists for a BOM item, the V button will appear bold.

Caution: The system will not prevent you from listing a part on its own sub-list. In other words, the same part can be used on both the parent and child levels. Doing so, however, is illogical and will cause the system to behave erratically when you attempt to display the sub-level breakdown.

Code Tables

Code Table 29: Asset Types

Asset Type field - Classify assets into defined groups. Classifying assets in this manner facilitates searches by allowing queries to be conducted at a high level. The Results of Search completed at the Asset Type level will contain valuable information that can be used to further narrow down user searches until the required Asset record is located. This code table is configured under the following modules: Procedure, Asset, BOM.

Copy Record

BOMDATA - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Update BOM

Grants access to an action that allows users to delete or replace a stock item from all Bill of Materials records that currently list the stock item.

Replace Breakdown

Grants the ability to select an action that replaces the breakdown list on a bill of materials.

Batch Processes

Create BOM Details - `sdbp_create_bom_details.create_bom_details;`

Provides an automated means of updating existing bill of materials with new stock codes based on other operations occurring in the system. Stock Code is added to the BOM ID related to Asset ID/Component ID information selected from SA_INVENTORY_LOG and SA_RECEIVING_LOG tables. Once a log record is successfully processed, it is marked as complete.

Reports

S_RPT081 - Bill of Material Report

Lists Bill of Material information created in the Bill of Material module of the Resource subsystem.

Change Request Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Change Request No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0200015"). Change Request record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_CHANGE_REQUEST - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Next Approver Field

Designate approvers for Change Requests in the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Code Tables

Code Table 136: Create New Asset Transaction Types

Transaction Type field on Asset Change (New) view - Classify and group change requests.

Code Table 141: Change Asset Information Transaction Types

Transaction Type field on Asset Change (Change) view - Classify and group change requests.

Code Table 162: Dispose of Asset Transaction Types

Transaction Type field on Asset Change (Dispose) view - Classify and group change requests.

Code Table 163: Change Asset Configuration Transaction Types

Transaction Type field on Asset Change (Configure) view - Classify and group change requests.

Code Table 165: Change Request Types

Type field - Use type codes to classify and group Change Requests.

Code Table 166: Change Request Classes

Class field - Use class codes to further categorize and group Change Requests.

Code Table 167: Impact Types

Impact field - Impact codes can be defined in any way that fits your business practices. Two possible examples are by the relative impact (high, moderate, low, etc.), or the type of impact (process shut down, plant shut down, etc.).

Code Table 168: Justification Types

Justification field - Justification codes can be defined in any way that fits your business practices. A typical example would be a code indicating the reason the change is required (i.e. OSHA regulations).

These fields contain a general code, but users can enter a more detailed impact or justification for the change in the text field to the right of the fields in the module.

Business Rules

Change Request Record Types Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule CHANGE REQUEST RECORD TYPES". It includes fields for Rule ID, Desc, and Comment. Below these is a table for Record Type, Option, Header Frozen, and Notes Frozen. The table lists five record types: ASSET, CATALOG, GENERIC, STOREROOM, and VENDOR, each with an Option value of ON. The Header Frozen and Notes Frozen columns show a list of statuses: COMPLETED, APPROVED, and APPROVED. A Description field at the bottom states: "This rule determines the Change Request record type as ASSET".

Record Type	Option	Header Frozen	Notes Frozen
ASSET	ON	COMPLETED	COMPLETED
CATALOG	ON	APPROVED	COMPLETED
GENERIC	ON	APPROVED	COMPLETED
STOREROOM	ON	APPROVED	COMPLETED
VENDOR	ON	APPROVED	COMPLETED

Define which record types are managed in the Change Request module, and when modifications on these records are “frozen.”

Record Type and Option

ASSET - When value is ON, you can create Change Requests for Asset records. When value is OFF, you can not create this type of Change Request.

CATALOG - When value is ON, you can create Change Requests for Master Catalog records. When value is OFF, you can not create this type of Change Request. Default is OFF.

GENERIC - When value is ON, you can create Generic Change Requests . When value is OFF, you can not create this type of Change Request.

STOREROOM - When value is ON, you can create Change Requests for Storeroom records. When value is OFF, you can not create this type of Change Request. Default is OFF.

VENDOR - When value is ON, you can create Change Requests for Vendor records. When value is OFF, you can not create this type of Change Request.

Header Frozen, Note Frozen

For each record type, select the record status that the record is in when changes can no longer be made to the header or notes.

Work Order Processing Rule

Business Rule WORK ORDER PROCESSING

Rule ID: WORK ORDER PROCESSING Business: Parameter: Limit?

Desc: This rule controls specific Work Order processes as specified in the "WO Processing Rule" column.

Comment: DIRECT PURCHASE determines a Requisition is to be created for direct purchase items estimated on a Work Order Task. When the Task is activated, listed direct purchase items are processed, creating a Requisition. You can determine the status of the Requisition by setting the Requisition status in the Value column.

WO Processing Rule	Document	Status	Value
ALLOCATE COSTS TO ASSETS		OFF	APPROVED
APPLY CHANGE REQ CREATED FR WO		ON	
AUTO ADD DEPENDENT MATERIALS		ON	
AUTO CLOSE CHECKOUT REQUESTS		ON	
AUTO UPDATE TRAVEL TRIPS		ON	
BUYER CODE	REQUISITION		GST
CHANGE REQUEST ENFORCEMENT		ON	
CHECK OPEN MATERIAL RECORDS		ON	
COPY EMERGENCY WO TO SCHEDULE	DAILY	ON	NEXT
DELAY CONSTRUCTION ASSET VALUE		ON	
DIRECT PURCHASE	REQUISITION	PENDING APPROVAL	
DIRECT PURCHASE BLANKET		ON	
DIRECT PURCHASE DUTY TAX			0

Description: Set this rule key to ON to have the system reverse asset costs on work order tasks and distribute the costs across assets on the asset list by creating adjustment records. The status of the resulting Cost Adjustment record will be the status entered in the Value column. Change CPE43750 if your business process requires that the record be...

Controls the work order processes specified in the WO Processing Rule column.

WO Processing Rule, Document, Status and Value

APPLY CHANGE REQ CREATED FR WO - This rule key determines whether change requests for construction assets will be applied automatically when created from work orders. If the rule key status is set to ON, the system creates Change Request records based on entries made to the Construction Asset view on the Task and sets those Change Requests to 'Complete' status. The requested changes are automatically posted to the assets. If the rule key status is set to OFF the Change Requests are created and set to 'Created' status so that they must be reviewed before any change is made to the assets. Whether the rule key setting is YES or NO, the 'sdbp_create_change_req.create_change_from_wo' batch process is triggered once the Task status is set to 'Finished' and the Work Order status is set to 'Closed'.

DELAY CONSTRUCTION ASSET VALUE - This rule key determines when construction assets are valued for depreciation. If it is set to OFF then Construction Assets are valued the first time sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset is run after the Work Order is set to Closed status. If it is set to ON then construction assets are not valued until after sdbp_year_end_oh_cost_dist (Indirect Overhead) is run based on the schedule established by the INDIRECT OVERHEAD ALLOCATIONS rule key of the Regulatory Account Options business rule.

Copy Record

CHNGREQ - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or

action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Change Request Actions for AVL

Grants the ability to access and use the Actions for Vendor type Change Requests.

Change Request Asset

Grants the ability to apply the approved changes from an Asset type change request.

Change Request Catalog/Storeroom

Grants access to items on the Actions lists for Catalog and Storeroom type Change Requests.

Reports

S_RPT114 - Change Request Report

Lists the Assets, Components, Analysis, Notes, Work Requests, Work Orders, Tasks, and attachments pertaining to Change Requests.

Employee Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Employee No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. “0003”). Employee record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_EMPLOYEE - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Department and Area

Use these fields to assign an employee to a specific Department and Area within your organization. These fields are controlled by the Department and Area modules.

Auto-Timesheet Schedule Fields

Complete the fields in the Auto-Timesheet Schedule View to set-up automatic timesheet creation for users. If an employee routinely works a fixed schedule and charges time against the same charge numbers, the system can be configured to automatically create timesheets for that employee.

When the relevant information is entered on the Auto Timesheet Schedule view and the Automatically Create Timesheet box is checked, batch processing creates timesheets for each workday within the pay period and alerts the employee when the timesheet for the pay period is created.

Business Rules

Craft Rates Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule CRAFT RATES' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (CRAFT RATES), Business (Business), List, and Limit?. The Description field contains: 'This rule is used to define the craft standard rate and expense codes.' The Comment field contains: 'The first column is the type of "Craft", which can be no longer than five (5) characters. The second column is the "Rate". The third column is the "Regular Expense" code. The fourth column is the "Premium'.

Craft	Rate	Reg Expense	Prem Expense
ADMIN	25	00003	00004
APPRN	17.5	00003	00004
CARP	20	00003	00004
CUST	18.50	00003	00004
ELEC	24.50	00003	00004

Description: Admin

Define Craft codes along with associated wage rates and expense codes.

Craft

Classify job types in the Craft field. Examples are ENG for engineer or MECH for mechanic.

Rate

This parameter sets the wage rate for the Craft listed.

Reg Expense

This parameter sets the expense code that the system will charge the employee's regular (i.e. non-premium) labor charges to.

Prem Expense

This parameter sets the expense code that the system will charge the employee's premium (i.e. Overtime) labor charges to.

Scheduled Holidays

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule SCHEDULED HOLIDAYS' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (SCHEDULED HOLIDAYS), Configuration, List, and Limit?. The Description field contains: 'This rule is used to define Holidays for a Calendar Year(s) to be used for the creation of Timesheets for Employees flagged as "Automatically Create Timesheet". If an automatic timesheet Employee is scheduled'.

Comment: The format of the date should be entered as "MM/DD/YYYY".

Holiday	Date	Charge Type	Charge Number	Ex
2ND HOLIDAY	03/11/2004	V	001	OC
ANOTHER HOLIDAY	03/23/2004	C	003X	OC
NEXT HOLIDAY	03/25/2004	H	TIMESHT	OC

Description:

The Scheduled Holidays rule defines holidays the system uses when creating timesheets for employees flagged for automatic timesheet creation.

If an employee is scheduled to work on the same day as a scheduled holiday, the Timesheet line item will be created using the Charge Type, Account and Regular Expense Code defined for the holiday. Shift and Differential information will come from the appropriate Employee record.

Timekeeping Authority Rule

Use this rule to define which users can access and maintain timesheets, leave requests, and employee records. This rule only controls who has access to the records, approval authorization is controlled in the Approval Limits module.

Note: A supervisor defined in this module does NOT correspond to the Supervisor fields defined by code table 310.

Username

Enter individual Usernames to set an authority level for access to Employee records, Timesheets, and Leave Requests. Anyone not listed will have the DEFAULT authority. By setting the USERNAME column to DEFAULT and the AUTHORITY column to EMPLOYEE, all users will be granted employee level authority without your needing to identify them explicitly.

Authority

The Authority column defines the scope of a users' authority. The authority levels include: Employee, Supervisor, Superuser and Payroll.

EMPLOYEE - User can only view or modify their own timesheet or employee record. Org Level does not apply.

SUPERVISOR - User can view or modify their own records and records of members of the Org Level entered. The Org Level value is used to widen the scope of the Supervisor authority. Set the value to Department, Area, or Crew, and the system limits the corresponding username to have access to other user's records who share the same Department, Area or Crew on their EMPLOYEE record. If you enter TITLE as the Org Level, the username is limited to see the user's records who are on the same CREW module record with the username. This allows Supervisors to approve timesheets for multiple crews (any crew that they are on).

SUPERUSER - User can view or modify any record. Org Level does not apply.

PAYROLL - User can view or modify any record, as well as override or adjust Compensatory Time Accrual calculations. Org Level does not apply.

For example, If BIGBOSS is entered under username in this business rule with the Authority set to Supervisor, and the Org Level set to Title, the system provides him access to the records for all users who are on the same CREW module records as BIGBOSS. If the Org Level is left blank or set to Crew the system provides BIGBOSS with access to the records of every user who has the same Crew entered on their EMPLOYEE module record as he has on his Employee record.

Org Level

The Org Level value is used to widen or narrow the scope of the Supervisor authority. Valid values are Title, Crew, Department, Area and (Blank).

Override

The override value is only used for those with the Supervisor or Superuser authority to temporarily promote them to Superuser or Payroll authority. Enter Superuser or Payroll in the Override column to give this authority to a user (to substitute for a supervisor who is on vacation, for instance). Filling in this value does not modify the authority of any other user. It can be changed or cleared later to restore the user to their original authority.

Batch Processes

Auto Create Timesheets - sdbp_auto_create_timesheet.main;

Triggers functionality where the system automatically creates timesheet records for employees as designated on their Employee record. The system can be configured to automatically create timesheets for employees who work a fixed schedule by checking the Automatically Create Timesheet? Indicator in the Auto Timesheet Schedule view in the Employee module.

Code Tables

Code Table 45: Training Courses (Training View)

Course field - Define course codes. The Course Code can be up to 20 characters long, and the Description field can be used for longer descriptions.

This is a non-validating code table. If there are additional courses to be added, they can be typed into the Course field and the system saves them to the SA_Employee_Training folder, but does not write the value back to Code Table 45. This is why you can have more choices available in the List of Values than shows on the Code Table 45 record.

Code Table 46: Payroll Group

Pay Group field - Categorize employees by how they are paid. Entries might include Part Time, Full Time, Hourly, Salaried, etc.

Code Table 48: Leave Reason Codes (Scheduled Leave View)

Reason column - Define leave reason codes. Examples might include Maternity, Sick, Vacation, etc.

Code Table 98: Administrative Department

Admin Dept. field - Define employee's assigned departments. Some examples may be 'ENG', 'HR', 'FIN', etc. Classifying employees to their respective departments serves as a useful means of searching for employees where the department is known.

Code Table 99: Classification

Classification field - Classify employees. Typical examples may include classifications based on union contracts, management structure, etc.

Code Table 111: Overtime Crew (Overtime Standings View)

Crew field - Determine in what crew a particular employee is available for overtime work.

This information can be used on the search options screen to help in finding employees.

Code Table 112: Overtime Zone (Overtime Standings View)

Zone field - Determine in what Zone a particular employee is available in for overtime work. This information can be used on the search options screen to help in finding employees available for Overtime work in a particular zone.

Code Table 208: Employee Job Title

Job Title field - Define employee job titles. The 'Code' column has a maximum data length of 6 characters. The 'Code Desc' column can be used for a longer description.

Code Table 310: Supervisor Title

Supervisor field - Define supervisory positions. These codes do not identify individuals. Some examples include Plant Superintendent, Electrical-Shift 1 Supervisor, or Foreman.

Copy Record

EMPLOYEE - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Employee SSN

Grants access to the employee Social Security Number displayed in the Employee module.

Employee Wage Rate

Grants access to the employee Wage Rate information displayed in the Employee module.

Reports

S_RPT012 - Employee Report

Lists Employee information created in the Employee module of the Resource subsystem.

S_RPT078 - Holiday Overtime Standing Report

Provides a listing of Employees for holiday call-in overtime.

S_RPT061 - Wage Rate History Report

Lists Employee Wage Rate information from the Wage Rate History detail in the Employee module of the Resource subsystem.

Attachments Modules

There are seven Attachments modules in the system: Document Control, Procedure, Specification, Specification Template, Standard Notes, MSDS, and Chemical Label.

Business Rules

Attachment Print Configuration Rule

Business Rule ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION

Rule ID: **ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION** Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule controls whether attachments are sent directly to a printer when the Print action is selected in the Work Order, Work Order Task, Fleet Work Order, or one of the Benchmark modules.

Comment: Any user that will use this functionality MUST have the printer that they plan to print to installed on their computer.

Key Name	Option Status	Paths
GHOSTSCRIPT APPLICATION		C:\GS
GHOSTSCRIPT PARAMETERS		-dNO
PRINT ATTACHMENTS TO PRINTER	ON	\\spl-
REPCACHE UNC PATH		

Description: Path and file name of the Ghostscript executable. Depending on the version of the installed Ghostscript product, these values could vary.

This rule controls whether attachments are sent directly to a printer when the Print action is selected in the Work Order, Work Order Task, Fleet Work Order, or one of the Benchmark modules.

Any user that will use this functionality MUST have the printer that they plan to print to installed on their computer.

PRINT ATTACHMENTS TO PRINTER - Set this value to ON to send Work Order attachments directly to the printer when the Print action is selected in a module. The default is set to OFF. You must also make sure that the REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW rule key in the Web Configuration business rule is set to OFF. This value is also available in the User Profile. the value setting in the User Profile will override the business rule setting.

The attachment must be in .pdf format and a third-party application called Ghostscript must be installed on the application server and must be configured properly.

REPCACHE UNC PATH - This is the output directory path for reports on the application server. This path must be in UNC format only: \\<SERVER_NAME>\REPCACHE\ . Example: \\paris\repcache\

GHOSTSCRIPT APPLICATION - Path and file name of the Ghostscript executable. Depending on the version of the installed Ghostscript product, these values could vary. Example: C:\gs\gs.exe

GHOSTSCRIPT PARAMETERS - These parameters are used by the Ghostscript program to disable interactive prompting. There is also another parameter, -sDEVICE, which is appended to this string by the application. This parameter is populated by the GS Device rule key in the PRINTER ALIAS Business Rule. Example: -dNOPAUSE -dBATCH

Please refer to the section titled [Printing PDF Attachments](#) for more information.

Attachment Drive Mapping Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule ATTACHMENT DRIVE MAPPING' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (ATTACHMENT DRIVE MAPPING), Desc (This rule is for Attachment drive mapping.), and Comment. Below these are two columns: 'Drive Map' and 'Machine Name'. The 'Drive Map' column contains a list of drive letters: G, O, P, V, W. The 'Machine Name' column contains a list of machine names: W10.138.131.95\attac, W\walnutcreek\dept, W10.138.131.97\attac, W10.138.131.105\use, and W\ball'synergen\qa171. At the bottom, there is a 'Description' field with the text 'Rome Attachments.'

Use this rule to map drives where attachment files are stored.

Enter a drive and the machine the drive should be mapped to in the appropriate columns. Attachments stored on these drives and attached to applicable records will be converted to the appropriate path when e-mailed.

For Blanket Contracts and Purchase Order records this setting affects e-mails with attachments sent from the record where the E-Mail Purchase Order action is selected and the Print indicator is checked.

Attachment Types Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule ATTACHMENT TYPES' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (ATTACHMENT TYPES), Desc (This rule determines what attachments are allowed.), and Comment (The first column is the "Attachment Type", the second is to ALLOW or DISALLOW. The description is used to populate the item list for the attachment.). Below these are two columns: 'Attachment Type' and 'Option Status'. The 'Attachment Type' column contains a list of attachment types: DOCUMENT, MSDS, PROCEDURE, SPECIFICATION, STANDARD NOTE, and several empty rows. The 'Option Status' column contains a list of option statuses: ALLOW, ALLOW, ALLOW, ALLOW, ALLOW, and several empty rows. At the bottom, there is a 'Description' field with the text 'Document'.

Determine which attachment types are made available as Attachments throughout the application (such as in the Asset, Storeroom, Catalog, Work Order and Process modules).

Attachment Type and Option Status

Standard attachment types include Document, MSDS, Chemical Label, Procedure, Specification, and Standard Notes. Set the Option Status field to ALLOW or DISALLOW to enable or disable the attachment. You can also add additional attachment types if needed.

Document Storage Types

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DOCUMENT STORAGE TYPES' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID, Desc, and Comment. Below these is a table with three columns: Storage Type, Option Status, and Option Usage. The table has two rows: EXTERNAL and INTERNAL. The Option Status for EXTERNAL is ON, and for INTERNAL is ON. The Option Usage for EXTERNAL is DEFAULT. At the bottom, there is a Description field with the text 'File System'.

Storage Type	Option Status	Option Usage
EXTERNAL	ON	DEFAULT
INTERNAL	ON	

This rule determines the available storage types in the Create Document Record wizard. This rule affects all modules that allow the user to add a document as an attachment using the Create Document Record wizard, for e.g. Asset, Storeroom, Work Request, Change Request modules.

STORAGE TYPE- Storage Type of EXTERNAL indicates that files can be stored in a file system. Storage Type of INTERNAL indicates that files can only be stored within Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management.

OPTION STATUS - For each Storage Type, set the Option Status to either ON or OFF to determine whether the storage type is available for use within the system.

OPTION USAGE- Use the Option Usage setting to determine which Storage Type is the default value in the Create Document Record wizard.

The list of values for the Stored In field of the Create Document wizard is populated with the storage types that are set to ON in this business rule.

Printer Alias Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule PRINTER ALIAS' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID, Desc, and Comment. Below these is a table with three columns: Name, Actual Name, and Short Desc. The table has several rows, including '1000HP8000N', '685HP8KN ON TOPAZ', '850HP8KN ON TOPAZ', 'CLOSEST', 'FRIENDLY NAME', and 'MAIN PRINTER'. The Actual Name for '1000HP8000N' is 'WUSA11000HP8000N'. At the bottom, there is a Description field.

Name	Actual Name	Short Desc.
1000HP8000N	WUSA11000HP8000N	
685HP8KN ON TOPAZ	WTOPAZ1685hp8kN	
850HP8KN ON TOPAZ	WTOPAZ1685hp8150N	
CLOSEST	WTOPAZ1600hp5si	
FRIENDLY NAME	Technical Name	
MAIN PRINTER	Wusa11000HP8150MF	

Indicate the printer names and destination names to be used to print within the system. The printer alias, as defined in the NAME column, will populate the Printer field on the user's User Profile record as default information. This printer will override the user's PC

default printer.

NAME - The name field establishes an “alias,” or user-friendly name for the printer indicated in the Actual Name column. This value will populate the Printer field on the User Profile record as the default (up to 30 characters).

ACTUAL NAME - Enter into the “ACTUAL NAME” column the printer name that a specific operating system would recognize (up to 30 characters).

If you have many different operating systems (i.e. Windows95, WindowsNT, etc.) printing to one printer, the printer name is stored in the “ACTUAL NAME” column. This printer name can be found in the Control Panel for the operating system under Printers.

You must enter the printer name in the following format: \\<server name>\<actual printer name> (e.g. \\MYSERVER\685HP8KN if “685HP8KN” is the actual printer name), OTHERWISE THE PRINTER WILL NOT BE RECOGNIZED. If the printer name changes, you only need to change the Business Rule setting, not all of the User Profile records.

SHORT DESC. - Enter into the “SHORT DESC.” column a description of the printer (up to 30 characters).

GS DEVICE - If the PRINT ATTACHMENTS TO PRINTER rule key in the ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION Business Rule is set to ON, enter into the “GS Device” column the Ghostscript device name that applies to the printer. An example of this would be “LASERJET” for an HP LaserJet printer. The printer entered must be the correct name and it must be supported by the installed version of Ghostscript. To find a valid list of printer device names, please refer to your Ghostscript documentation.

Web Configuration Rule

Rule	Option	Setting
REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW	YES	
REPORTS CUSTOM VIRT DIRECTORY		http://spl-rome.us.ora
REPORTS DEFAULT OUTPUT FORMAT		PDF
REPORTS OUTPUT PHYS DIRECTORY		D:\ora10gmid\Apache
REPORTS OUTPUT VIRT DIRECTORY		http://spl-rome.us.ora
REPORTS SERVER NAME		repQA1715XAS

Description
Setting this option YES forces all printing to be previewed first

Define web configuration settings.

Rule, Option, and Setting

Enter YES or NO in the Option column for each of the rule keys. Also enter the file path or format (as appropriate) in the Setting column.

REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW - Setting this option YES forces all printing to be previewed first.

REPORTS BARCODE FONT - Enter a value in the setting field to specify the font to be used on reports that include a barcode field. The font that is entered should be available in your system fonts. You can find fonts by searching the internet for “Free Barcode Fonts.”

REPORTS CUSTOM VIRT DIRECTORY - This is the web server virtual directory to run the Oracle Reports CGI program for the web version.

REPORTS DEFAULT OUTPUT FORMAT - Default Report Output File Format.

REPORTS OUTPUT PHYS DIRECTORY - This is the web server physical directory to put report output for the web version.

To enable e-mailing of Purchase Orders to Vendors, allow network access to the directory defined under this rule key. Once this access is allowed, identify this network share in the E-Mail Configuration Business Rule under the key PO EMAIL FILE LOCATION.

REPORTS OUTPUT VIRT DIRECTORY - This is the web server virtual directory to retrieve report output for the web version. Note - If configuring for RFGEN, use the appropriate URL with no (?) at the end: `http://<server name>:<port>/reports/rwsvrlet`.

REPORTS SERVER NAME - This is the name of the reports server for the web version.

UPLOAD DIRECTORY - This is the directory where files are stored when they are uploaded to support receiving multiple trackable stock items.

Printing PDF Attachments

This section describes how to configure Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management to send PDF attachments directly to printer, rather than having them display on the screen, when a record is printed with attachments.

Checklist

The printing attachments functionality requires the following components:

1. Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management V1.7.15 or greater
2. Ghostscript (a freeware program – AFPL Ghostscript is recommended)

Installation

Obtain Ghostscript

A freeware version of AFPL Ghostscript is available on the Internet at several locations. One location where you can find Ghostscript is: <http://pages.cs.wisc.edu/~ghost/doc/AFPL/index.htm> For a Windows based server, it is recommended that you download the “.exe (32-bit Windows)” version. For Ghostscript version 8.54, the file is named `gs854w32.exe`.

NOTE: This functionality was tested using Ghostscript version 8.54. Earlier versions may yield unexpected results.

Install Ghostscript

It is recommended that you install Ghostscript in a directory that does NOT have spaces in the path name. If the on-screen installation instructions prompt that you install in `C:\Program Files`, it is recommended that you choose another directory with no spaces in the path name. To install, launch the installation executable program and follow the installation instructions.

Business Rule Settings for Ghostscript

Four business rules need to be set in the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application in order for the Ghostscript integration to work correctly.

Attachment Print Configuration Rule

Examples of Key settings

Key Name	Status	Paths/Params	Notes
GHOSTSCRIPT APPLICATION		C:\GS\gs8.54\bin\gswin32c.exe	This is an example. Enter the exact path/and file name for your Ghostscript executable.
GHOSTSCRIPT PARAMETERS		-dNOPAUSE -dBATCH	Do NOT alter these parameters unless you are familiar with Ghostscript.
PRINT ATTACHMENTS TO PRINTER	ON		This value needs to be set to ON in order to enable this functionality.
REPCACHE UNC PATH		\\<server>\repcache\	This is the output directory path for reports on the application server. This path must be in UNC format only.

Attachment Drive Mapping Rule

This business rule is used to map network drive letters to UNC paths. Enter a drive letter and the UNC path of the server\directory that it should be mapped to, in the appropriate columns.

Printer Alias Rule

This business rule that has a new column titled “GS Device” (Ghostscript Device).

Examples of Key settings:

Name	Actual Name	Short Desc.	GS Device
COPY ROOM PRINTER	\\MYSERVER\G3242P		laserjet
FLOOR 2 PRINTER	\\MYSERVER\G3146MFP		pxlmono

The GS device name you enter must be correct for your printer and must be supported by the installed version of Ghostscript.

To find the correct GS device for your printer, see the Printers section of the following website: <http://www.gnu.org/software/ghostscript/devices.html> Another website containing GS device names for a large number of printers is: http://openprinting.org/printer_list.cgi

Find a list of Ghostscript devices supported by the installed version of Ghostscript:

1. Open a command prompt.
2. Navigate to the “bin” directory where Ghostscript was installed, example: C:\Ghostscript854\gs8.54\bin.
3. Launch the executable with “-h” after it, example: gswin32c -h

This returns a variety of information, including a list of available devices. The device you enter in the Printer Alias business rule must be on this list. There may also be documentation included with your installed version of the Ghostscript application.

NOTE: Some generic settings you can try for HP or Epson printers (and they may work for other laser printers as well) are:

HP Laserjet - "laserjet"

Epson black and white printers - "pxlmono"

Web Configuration Rule

The Web Configuration Business Rule has a setting called REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW. When REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW is set to YES, reports and attachments will be displayed in a window on the client PC. If it is set to NO and the report is defaulted with a Destination of Printer (in Report Administration), then the report and its PDF attachments will print directly to the printer.

IMPORTANT: This setting is also available as an option in the User Profile module. If a REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW value is set in the User Profile, that value will override the value set in the Business Rule.

Troubleshooting

Error Messages

Below is a list of the more common error messages that may appear when printing attachments, together with the possible cause and suggested corrective action.

- Getting Repcache path from ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION > REPCACHE UNC PATH B.R. key

Cause: The ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION > REPCACHE UNC PATH rule key may be missing.

Action: Verify that this value exists and add the value if missing.
- Verify the following file exists: <path\filename.ps>

Cause 1: The ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION > REPCACHE UNC PATH rule key is incorrect or misspelled.

Action 1: Verify that this value is correct and is not misspelled. Correct as needed.

Cause 2: In the ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION rule, the printer the user is attempting to print to may contain a misspelled GS Device value. Also, the device may not be supported by the version of Ghostscript installed on the application server. Please refer to the "Ghostscript Devices" section in this guide for instructions on obtaining a list of supported printers.

Action 2: Verify that this value is valid and is not misspelled. Correct as needed.
- Verifying the following file is greater than 0 bytes: <path\filename.ps>

Cause 1: The user may not have access/security privileges to the Repcache directory.

Action 1: Verify that the user has access/security privileges to the Repcache directory. On the user's PC, open Windows File Explorer and try to access the Repcache directory by entering the path in the Address Bar. If a logon screen appears, the user should logon to the server and try printing attachments again.

Cause 2: The user may not have access/security privileges to the network directory where the PDF attachment is located.

Action 2: Verify that the user has access/security privileges to the network directory where the PDF attachment is located. On the user's PC, open Windows File Explorer and try to access the network directory where the attachment is located by entering the path in the Address Bar. If a logon screen appears, the user should logon to the server and try printing attachments again.

Cause 3: The network drive may not be mapped on the application server.

Action 3: On the application server, the network drive may not be mapped to the server. Also, see the "Limitations" section regarding attachments on a network drive.

Cause 4: The drive letter in the ATTACHMENT DRIVE MAPPING Rule may have an invalid Machine Name value.

Action 4: Verify that this value is correct and is not misspelled. Correct as needed.

- Mapping network drive letter to machine name - Unable to locate drive mapping in ATTACHMENT DRIVE MAPPING B.R.

Cause: In the ATTACHMENT DRIVE MAPPING Rule, the mapped drive, for which the attachment is located, may not have a Machine Name value or the rule key for the relevant mapped drive may not exist.

Action: Verify that the drive mapping exists in the Rule and that the Machine Name value isn't missing.

- Getting Ghostscript application path and executable from ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION -> GHOSTSCRIPT APPLICATION B.R. key

Cause: The ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION > GHOSTSCRIPT APPLICATION rule key may be missing.

Action: Verify that this value exists and add the value if missing.

- Verifying existence of Ghostscript application in the following location: <path\ghostscript executable>

Cause: The ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION > GHOSTSCRIPT APPLICATION rule key is incorrect or misspelled.

Action: Verify that this value is correct and is not misspelled. Correct as needed.

- Setting -sDEVICE parameter for printer device

Cause: In the ATTACHMENT PRINT CONFIGURATION Rule, the printer, for which the user is attempting to print to, may not have a GS Device value or the rule key for the printer may not exist.

Action: Verify that the printer exists in the Rule and that the GS Device value isn't missing.

- Calling sdbp_call_url stored procedure

Cause: In the SA_INTERNET_INTEGRATION table, the value of the SIA_URL may be incorrect. This value should match the SIA address in which the user is signed into. An example of this would be: http://spl-paris.us.oracle.com:1715/synergen/

Action: Verify that the SIA_URL is correct. NOTE: If there are multiple records in this table, the record with the most current TIMESTAMP value is used.

SA_REPORT_QUEUE Table

The SA_REPORT_QUEUE database table is also helpful for troubleshooting print attachment failures. Records created in this table by the print attachment functionality have a value of 'ATTACHMENT' in the OS_MODE field.

SA_REPORT_QUEUE Columns and their meanings, for attachments sent directly to printer.

Column Name	Values or Meaning
PLANT	The Plant of the user who submitted the report.
REPORT_ID	The report number for which the attachment is associated with.
REPORT_SEQ_NO	System generated sequence number.
REPORT_STATUSES	Possible statuses and their meanings: Queued: The application attempted to generate the attachment but failed in the process before the Java Printing program was called. JavaPrint processing: The error occurred during the call to the Java Printing program. Failed: The error occurred in the Java Printing program. Completed Date/Time: The print process completed successfully (the report was successfully submitted to the printer, but not necessarily printed by the printer).
DESTYPE	This will always say "Printer".
DESNAME	The name of the printer to which the attachment was sent.
DESFORMAT	This will always say "PS" (Postscript).
RUN_DATE	System date when the record was inserted.
WHERE_CLAUSE	The location and name of the PDF file that was submitted for printing. For BLOB attachments, the location will be the Repcache directory where the BLOB was extracted.
ORDER_BY	The location and the name of the Postscript file that was generated by the Ghostscript application. The Java Print program will send this file to the printer.
SUBMITTED_BY	The user who submitted the report.
SUBMITTED_DATE	System date when the record was inserted.
OS_MODE	This will always say "ATTACHMENT".
COPIES	This should always be NULL.

NOTE: If the print attachment functionality errors out early in the process, there may be no record in this table because the database will rollback the insert.

Limitations

The following are known limitations of the Print PDF Attachments Directly to Printer functionality.

- This functionality works only with PDF format attachments.
- This functionality is available only in the following modules:
Work Order (WORKORD)
Work Order Task (WOTASK)
Benchmark Work Order (BENCHWO)
Fleet Work Order (FLEETWO)
Fleet Bench Work Order (BENCHFLT)
- This functionality is not available from Scheduling modules at this time.
- This functionality may not work correctly in a multiple Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application server environment.
- Local attachments (C: drive attachments, etc.) do not print.
- Attachments with HTTP:// type file paths are not supported at this time.
- Landscape attachments do not print correctly.
- When using the Print WO w/Documents Action, the attachments will most likely print BEFORE the Work Order report because the attachments printing process is faster than the Oracle Reports printing process.
- The Printer must support Postscript printing.
- Some printers may not be supported by the Ghostscript application.
- The printer the user is printing to must be installed on the application server, where the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application is running.
- Users may or may not be able to print attachments that are located on network drive that is different than the network drive on which the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application is running, because of network security settings and other factors.

IMPORTANT: Because of possible network security issues, it is highly recommended that you test printing attachments located on separate network drives, if you plan to allow users to print attachments that are not on the same network drive as the application server or are not stored in the database as BLOBs. If you do encounter difficulties printing to other drives, it is recommended that you create an Attachments directory on the server where the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application is running.

Document Control Module

The Document Control module allows you to enter and maintain the location of external attachments to the system.

Fields

Sequence No.: Document ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "ILB0002"). Document Control record numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_DOCUMENT - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 409: Document Classifications Codes

Type Codes fields - Define document types. Typical entries might be Text for text documents, Drawing for CAD files, WO for work order related documents, etc.

Code Table 276: Document Media Types

Media field - Define document formats. Possible document formats might be Microfiche, Electronic, Paper, etc.

Code Table 410: Document File Types

File Type field - File Types are identified by the 3-character extension that accompanies the file name. Typical entries include 'CAD', 'BMP', 'DOC', 'XLS', etc.

Copy Record

DOCUMENT - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Document to Active

Determines which users can activate document records that have the Revision Handling check box checked. Records that do not have this check box checked are not affected by this function.

MSDS Module

Manage material data safety sheets in the MSDS module.

Copy Record

MSDS - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Chemical Label Module

The List of Values for the Chemical Label List in the MSDS module is controlled by entries in the Chemical labels module. Enter a Chemical Label name, a Description, and the TDG Product name (if applicable) in the fields provided.

Copy Record

MSDSCHEM - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Specification Module

Use Specifications to develop detailed descriptions of requirements, dimensions, materials, and so on. Specifications can vary in type from Engineering to Service History to Accounting to just about anything that you need to define.

Reports

S_RPT005 - Specification Report

Lists specifications and attributes created in the Specification module of the Resource subsystem.

Specification Template Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Specification ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "CAK-SPEC-2"). Specification record numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_SPECIFICATION_DATA -The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 37: Specification Types

Type field - Categorize specifications for searching purposes. Typical Specification types might be Build for building specs, Eng for engineering specs, Chem for chemical specs, etc.

Linked Code Table (i.e.101): Specification Category Codes

The Code Tables linked to Code Table 37 entries are used as the default, all Specification Types in Code Table 37 are linked to Code Table to provide another level of specification grouping for searching purposes. If a Specification Type in Code Table 37 does not contain a Link to another code table, the user may enter anything into the Category field for that Spec Type. You may establish unique Specification Categories for each Specification Type by inserting a new code table and associating it to a Spec Type with the Link field in Code Table 37.

Views

Specification Configuration

Seq No.	List of Values	Table	Query
1	USE_QUERY_KEY_VALUE		

This view appears on the Views list when you select one of the Attributes fields on the Specification Template header.

Select Configuration from the Views list to define the List of Values type that should be used to populate the Specification Value field in the Specification module. You can select a List of Values based on a Code Table or a list based on an entered query. If you select a query type, a query must be entered in the Query field. A List of Values type is not required. If no List of Values is chosen, user's can enter any value in the Specification Value field of the Specification record. The chosen List of Values can also be overridden on Specification records created from a template that uses the List of Values.

Seq No.

This Sequence Number corresponds to the Sequence number of the Attribute on the Specification Template record that will be controlled by this List of Values.

List of Values

You can choose to use a List of Values that is based on either a Code Table that exists in the system or on a custom query entered in the Query field.

Code Table

If you choose CODE_TABLE_KEY_VALUE in the List of Values field, select the Code Table that you want to use in this field.

Query

If you choose USE_QUERY_KEY_VALUE enter the custom query text in this field.

Standard Notes Module

Enter and maintain a set of standard notes in the Standard Notes module.

Fields

Sequence No.: Standard Notes ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "ILB01"). Standard Notes record numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_STANDARD_NOTES - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 91: Standard Note Types

Type field - Categorize standard notes for searching purposes. Typical standard note types might be Buyer, Invoice, Safety, etc.

Copy Record

STDNOTES - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Procedure Module

Maintain lists of step-by-step directions.

Fields

Sequence No.: Procedure No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "ILB03"). Procedure record numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_PROCEDURES - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 16: Procedure Types

Type field - Categorize the types of procedures at a high level. Typical Procedure Types include Electrical, Lubrication, Safety, etc. You can also search by Procedure Types.

Code Table 28: Procedure Categories

Category field - Another way to categorize procedures. Procedure Categories might include Calibration, Gaging, Bushings, etc. You can also search by Procedure Categories.

Code Table 29: Asset Type

Asset Type field - Classify assets into defined groups. Classifying assets in this manner facilitates searches by allowing queries to be conducted at a high level. The Results of Search completed at the Asset Type level will contain valuable information that can be used to further narrow down user searches until the required Asset record is located. This code table is configured under the following modules: Procedure, Asset, BOM.

Business Rules

Procedure Attachment Update

Business Rule PROCEDURE ATTACHMENT UPDATE

Rule ID

PROCEDURE ATTACHMENT UPDATE

Business

Parameter

Limit?

Desc

This rule is used to define which attachment tables are updated when a new revision of a procedure is created in the Procedure module. When the option is set to YES the system updates the procedure on that

Comment

The sample query below is for the table name SA_ASSET_PERMIT_ATTACHMENT. It sets the rule key so that the revision update is made in the Asset Permit Attachments view
`(SA_ASSET_PERMIT_ATTACHMENT, (select plant, asset_record_type, asset_id from sa_asset t where a.plant = t.plant and a.asset_record_type = t.asset_record_type and a.asset_id = t.asset_id and t.asset_status != 'RETIRED'))`

Table Name	Option Status	Subquery
SA_ACTIVITY_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_ADJUSTMENT_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_ASSET_ACT_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_ASSET_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_ASSET_CLASS_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_ASSET_INSPECTION_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_ASSET_PERMIT_ATTACHMENT	YES	and (plant, asset_rec
SA_BLANKET_CONTRACT_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_BLANKET_ITEM_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_CATALOG_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_CHANGE_ITEM_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_CHANGE_ORDER_ATTACHMENT	YES	
SA_CHANGE_REQUEST_ATTACHMENT	YES	

Description

This rule is used to define which attachment tables are updated when a new revision of a procedure is created in the Procedure module. When the option is set to YES the system updates the procedure on that attachment table. When the option is set to NO, the system does not update the procedure and the older revision remains on the attachment table. Enter an SQL query in the Subquery column to set additional parameters. For example, you can restrict processing to only update the attachment table when the header is in a certain status.

The sample query below is for the table name SA_ASSET_PERMIT_ATTACHMENT. It sets the rule key so that the revision update is made in the Asset Permit Attachments view (SA_ASSET_PERMIT_ATTACHMENT) when the asset record (SA_ASSET) is in any status other than “Retired.”

and (plant, asset_record_type, asset_id) in (select plant, asset_record_type, asset_id from sa_asset t where a.plant = t.plant and a.asset_record_type = t.asset_record_type and a.asset_id = t.asset_id and t.asset_status != 'RETIRED')

Procedures Authority Rule

Username	Type	Activate
AUTOMATION	ALL	
FRED	ALL	
HUTSON	ALL	
JGEE	ALL	
NEW 012	MECHANICAL	
NEWGUY2002	MECHANICAL	

Determine which users can create or update Procedure Step records based on a Procedure Type. Basic authority to Display, Select, Insert, Update and Delete Procedure records require the configuration of the PROCEDURES module in the responsibility matrix.

Username

Enter the username with the authority to update Procedure records. If a user's username is not listed the system refers to the authority for the Username DEFAULT for that person.

Type

Enter the Procedure record type that the user has authority over in the Type field next to Username.

To grant a user authority across all or none of the Procedure Types, enter ALL or NONE, respectively. If the username DEFAULT does not exist, users who are not listed in the Rule have a default authority type of NONE.

Activate

Enter Allow in the Activate column for if the user has authority to activate a procedure (DISALLOW [or blank] or ALLOW). Disallow/Blank is the default.

Copy Record

PROCEDUR - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Add/Delete Job Hazard

Grants the ability to access the Add/Delete Job Hazard action in the Procedure module.

Create New Procedure Revision

Grants access to the Create New Revision action in the Procedure module.

Modify Job Hazard

Grants the ability to access the Modify Job Hazard action in the Procedure module.

Reports**S_RPT003 - Procedures Report**

Lists the Procedures created in the Procedures module of the Resource subsystem.

Job Hazard Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Hazard ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "JH0001"). Job Hazard record numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_JOB_HAZARD - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 470: Job Hazard Type

Type field - Categorize the types of hazards at a high level.

Code Table 471: Job Hazard Category

Category field - Secondary level of hazard categorization.

Code Table 472: Protective Equipment

Protective Equipment field - Identify equipment that can be used to control potential hazards.

Copy Record

JOBHZRD - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Revise Procedure

Grants the ability to access the Revise Procedure action in the Job Hazard module.

Function Module

The Function module can be used to capture non-work order or non-purchasing costs such as Safety Meetings, Snow Removal and so on. Unlike a Process record, a Function record stands alone and does not receive cost-rollups from other modules.

Fields

Sequence No.: Function ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "F FN001"). Function record numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - FUNCTION - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 137: Function Types

Type field - Classify your organization's functions. Populate this code table in accordance with the logical grouping of functions that have been created in your Asset Hierarchy. As well as being an important means of categorizing functions it also facilitates user searches by being a selection criteria.

Code Table 110: Backlog Group

Backlog Group field - These groups can be used to group crews or to find and categorize work orders at a high level. This code table is used in the Process, Asset, Function, Work Request, Work Order, and Crew Activity Log modules.

Copy Record

FUNCTION - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Process Module

The Process module enables you to enter and maintain information pertaining to a work process rather than to a specific asset. A Process is considered a group of assets that together perform a work process. Process can be considered the top level of the Asset Hierarchy in so far as cost association. The Maintenance Manager module looks at cost buckets in a similar fashion.

Fields

Maintenance Manager Field

The Maintenance Manager field on the Process header screen can be populated with a code that represents an additional cost rollup path that can be used with assets. Create and modify Maintenance Manager codes in the Maintenance Manager module. Use of Maintenance Managers can cause the grouping of costs for a set of related, or unrelated, assets. The cost rollup to the Maintenance Manager is independent of the Asset Hierarchy cost rollup path, which is the primary benefit of this feature. As the title suggests, this can be an individual who is charged with monitoring costs for a type of asset. For example, a performance engineer may wish to monitor activities related to pumps (e.g., maintenance history, costs, runtime data). Adding a unique code under Maintenance Manager to each of the pumps for which the performance engineer is responsible will provide a means of tracking costs for all these pumps, as well as providing a mechanism of quickly sorting these pumps from the asset listing.

Planner Field

The List of Values for this field is controlled by the values set in the Planner Business Rule.

Maintenance and Production Approver Fields

Maintenance and Production Approvers are defined in the Approval Limit module. The Approval type must be set to M or B for the approval title to show up on the lists of values for these fields in the Process module. If these approval titles are included in the Work Order Defaults view of an asset they are copied to the Additional Data views on work requests and work orders where that asset is referenced. Planners can open the Additional Data view and review this information to decide which Next Approver to enter on the header record.

Department, Area, and Account Fields

When entering default Account information, the List of Values for Account Number is controlled by the entered Department and Area. Only those Account Numbers with matching Department / Area values (including no Department / Area) are valid.

Fixed Asset Field

If there is a Fixed Asset to be associated with the process, enter it in this field.

Code Tables

Code Table 138: Process Types

Process Type field - Populate Code Table 138 according to the grouping of processes that have been established for your asset hierarchy. As well as being an important means of categorizing Processes, Process Type can also be used as selection criteria on the Search Options screen.

Code Table 25: Building Codes

Building field - Define building identifiers for the asset location specific to your organization.

Code Table 110: Backlog Groups

Backlog Group field - These groups can be used to group crews or to find and categorize work orders at a high level. This code table is used in the Process, Asset, Function, Work

Request, Work Order, and Crew Activity Log modules.

Code Table 231: Location

Location field - Define codes for asset locations specific to the client organization. The Location field is searchable from the Search Options screen.

Business Rules

Planner Rule

Code	Full Name	Username
123456	Max Length	BYB_USER_1
BYB1	Branwen Y. Burgess	BRANWEN
RLW	Ray Winther	RAY
RYM	Raya Veksler	RVEKSLER
SRP	sudha's	SREDDY
WWW	Nolan and Lauren's D	WILLY

Define planner codes, and identify the full names and usernames associated to each code. These codes are used when identifying a planner on work records.

The user associated with the code receives an alert when an event occurs where an alert would be sent to the planner. For example, when a planner plans parts against a work order and needs to be notified when the parts have arrived. This does not mean that the system is configured to send alerts regarding any record where a planner is indicated.

Code

Enter the codes for planners in the Code column. Each code must be unique.

Full Name

Enter the full name of the person associated with the code. A person can be listed on more than one code.

Username

Enter the username of the person associated with the code. Since a person can be listed on more than one code, the username can be listed more than once as well.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Create Work Order Process

Grants the ability to create a work order by selecting the action on a Process record.

Create Work Request Process

Grants the ability to create a work request by selecting the action on a Process record.

Copy Record**PROCESS - COPY RECORD**

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Reports**S_RPT006 - Process Report**

Lists the processes created in the Process module of the Resource subsystem.

S_RPT007 - Process Report with Asset Detail

Lists the processes created in the Process module of the Resource subsystem along with a breakdown of the assets attached.

Maintenance Manager Module

Several modules reference a Maintenance Manager field. Codes for this field are created and managed in the Maintenance Manager Module.

In the Process modules this code can represent an additional cost rollup path that can be used with assets. Use of Maintenance Managers can cause the grouping of costs for a set of related, or unrelated, assets. The cost rollup to the Maintenance Manager is independent of the Asset Hierarchy cost rollup path, which is the primary benefit of this feature. As the title suggests, this can be an individual who is charged with monitoring costs for a type of asset. For example, a performance engineer may wish to monitor activities related to pumps (e.g., maintenance history, costs, runtime data). Adding a unique code under Maintenance Manager to each of the pumps for which the performance engineer is responsible will provide a means of tracking costs for all these pumps, as well as providing a mechanism of quickly sorting these pumps from the asset listing.

Copy Record

MAINTMGR - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Keys and Locks Module

Code Tables

Code Table 515: Set Category (User)

Type field - Define codes to further define key and lock categories.

Chapter 4

Maintenance Subsystem

This section provides information for configuring modules in the Maintenance Subsystem.

Work Request Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Work Request No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0100051"). Work record numbers are typically set to be system generated. Setting them to be user created is not recommended.

TABLE NAME - SA_WORK_REQUEST - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Approval Route Field

Designate approvers for work requests in the Approval Limit module under Approvals and Routes in the Administration subsystem.

Business Rules

Batch Purge Criteria Rule

Business Rule BATCH PURGE CRITERIA					
Rule ID	BATCH PURGE CRITERIA		Business	Parameter	☐ Limit?
Desc	This rule defines criteria for batch purge processing.				
Comment	Batch processing. Define rule keys to specify criteria for purging of data in batch jobs.				
Batch Processing	Status 1	Status 2	Status 3	Status 4	
▲ EVENT QUEUE STATUSES	FAILED	FAILED			
REQUISITION PO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED			
WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED	REJECTED	HISTORY	
Description	Work requests associated to work orders in the statuses entered in the Status 1 - 4 columns are purged. For example, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to				

Define the status values which determine when to delete obsolete data. Records are deleted when batch purge processing runs. Enter the applicable statuses in the Status 1, Status 2, and Status 3 columns for each record type. For example, for work requests, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to work orders in CLOSED status.

Batch Processing

EVENT QUEUE STATUSES - Delete event queue entries that are in the statuses identified in the status columns.

REQUISITION PO STATUSES - Delete requisitions associated with purchase orders in the statuses identified in the status columns. Typically, Requisitions are considered unnecessary after the PO has been CLOSED or CANCELED.

WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES - Delete work requests associated to work orders that are in the statuses identified in the status columns. Recommended options for Status 1 - 4 include work orders in CLOSED, CANCELED, HISTORY, or REJECTED status. Although it is possible, it is NOT recommended that you purge work requests associated to work orders in PLANNING, PENDING APPROVAL, APPROVED, ACTIVE or FINISHED status.

STATUS 1, STATUS 2, STATUS 3 - These columns indicate the statuses for the records that are purged. Status 1 is the prime status to be deleted. Status 2 and 3 are other desired statuses.

Batch Purge Parameters Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule BATCH PURGE PARAMETERS". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** BATCH PURGE PARAMETERS
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule determines the age of the data that is purged by batch processing.
- Comment:** Batch processing.
- Batch Parameters Table:**

Batch Parameters	Days
ALERTS	1
AUDIT LOG	0
BATCH_MESSAGES	7
EVENT QUEUE	5
REQUISITIONS	9
WORK REQUESTS	0
- Description:** Alerts are those records generated by the system when a defined event occurs requiring user attention. Alerts may be accessed (per user) via the WorkFlow Agent. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current

As system data ages, it often becomes of little or no value to users. Purging old data regularly prevents tables from growing too large and helps maintain a quick system response time when querying those tables.

The Batch Purge Parameters Rule defines, per specific type of data, the age of a record before batch processes purges it. Note that the specific routines called for purging are already defined, purging either a single record at a time or a header record and its associated view, whichever is appropriate.

Batch Parameters and Days

ALERTS - Set the number of days the system should retain Alerts on the home page. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

AUDIT LOG - Set the number of days the system should retain Audit Log entries. Purge processing compares the date that the entry was made to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

BATCH_MESSAGES - Messages generated by batch processing and are stored as records in the Job Manager module so that you can easily access and review them at any time. Purge processing compares the Batch Message Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

REQUISITIONS - Purge Processing compares the PO Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the Requisition is deleted from the system.

WORK REQUESTS - Purge Processing compares the Work Order Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the work request is deleted from the system.

Criticality Override Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule CRITICALITY OVERRIDE' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (CRITICALITY OVERRIDE), Business (Business), Parameter, and Limit?. The Description field contains: 'This rule allows the criticality field (selected from the Asset module) to be modified when copied to a Work Order or a Work Request. Such processing is appropriate when Asset records do not have the correct'. The Comment field contains: 'Default processing is DISALLOW.'. Below these is a table with columns 'Module' and 'Option Status'. The table has two rows: 'WORK ORDER' with 'ALLOW' and 'WORK REQUEST' with 'ALLOW'. At the bottom is a Description field with the text: 'The criticality field is not available for update in the Work Order and Work Order Task modules.'

Module	Option Status
WORK ORDER	ALLOW
WORK REQUEST	ALLOW

Control modification of the Criticality field on Work Order and Work Request records. The Criticality field is defined on the Asset record then copied onto work records when an asset is referenced. Set the option status to Allow or Disallow to control whether or not the field can be modified. Allowing modification is appropriate if your Asset records generally have no criticality or an incorrect criticality assigned to them.

The Criticality field is the first Priority field on work records. The default is to DISALLOW if the field is left blank.

Default Backlog Groups Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DEFAULT BACKLOG GROUPS' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (DEFAULT BACKLOG GROUPS), Business (Business), List, and Limit?. The Description field contains: 'This rule allows a user to build a relationship between a crew and a backlog group.'. The Comment field contains: 'The following modules are affected by this Business Rule: Work Request, Work Order, Work Order Task, Benchmark Work Order and PM Master (detail - Additional'. Below these are two columns of lists: 'Crew' and 'Backlog Group'. The Crew list contains: BYB, CAK1, DP1, GE, LAB, MASON, RJB, RVM. The Backlog Group list contains: BYBBLG, CAKBLG, DEPOT1, CAKBLG, BYBBLG, DEPOT1, RJBBLG, RVMBLG. At the bottom is a Description field.

Crew	Backlog Group
BYB	BYBBLG
CAK1	CAKBLG
DP1	DEPOT1
GE	CAKBLG
LAB	BYBBLG
MASON	DEPOT1
RJB	RJBBLG
RVM	RVMBLG

The Default Backlog Group business rule allows a user to build a relationship between a crew and a backlog group for Work Requests, Work Order Tasks, Benchmark Work Order Tasks, PM Masters, and schedules.

An example of how the concept of a backlog crew may be used is that Crew A (Crew) works 1st shift and Crew B (Backlog Group) works 2nd or 3rd shift and takes on any unfinished tasks originally scheduled for Crew A (Crew) on 1st shift.

Crew and Backlog Group

Enter valid Crew codes (Code Table 15) in the Crew column. In the Backlog Group column enter Backlog Group codes (Code Table 110) associated with the Crew.

Default Work Request Req Date Rule

Business Rule DEFAULT WORK REQUEST REQ DATE																																				
Rule ID	DEFAULT WORK REQUEST REQ DATE																																			
Business	Parameter																																			
Limit?	☐																																			
Desc	This rule establishes, based on the Work Order Priority, the number of days to add to the system date to create a default Required Date.																																			
Comment	Defines the Work Order Priority range and the number of days to be added to the system date, creating a default required date for the Work Request.																																			
<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>WO Priority Range From</th><th>To</th><th>Days</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>25</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>26</td><td>39</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>40</td><td>60</td><td>7</td></tr><tr><td>61</td><td>79</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>80</td><td>99</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table>				WO Priority Range From	To	Days	0	25	14	26	39	10	40	60	7	61	79	3	80	99	1															
WO Priority Range From	To	Days																																		
0	25	14																																		
26	39	10																																		
40	60	7																																		
61	79	3																																		
80	99	1																																		
Description The range from-to must be from 0 to 99. In the second and subsequent rows, the "from" should be the previous "to" + 1																																				

Establishes the work order priority range and the number of days to be added to the system date, to create a default required date for a work request. If the total priority is blank the system interprets a 0 value for the total priority.

WO Priority Range From / To

Define the Work Order Priority ranges. The overall range must cover 0-99. In the second and subsequent rows the FROM value should be the previous row's TO value plus 1.

Days

Determine the number of days to be added to the system date for each Priority range.

Planner Rule

Business Rule PLANNER

Rule ID: **PLANNER** Business List ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule allows you to define the codes for Planners and to identify the full name of the Planner. For alerts that are sent to Planners, this rule also allows you to identify the Username.

Comment: Note: This Rule replaces Code Table 135.

Code	Full Name	Username
123456	Max Length	BYB_USER_1
BYB1	Branwen Y. Burgess	BRANWEN
RLW	Ray Winther	RAY
RVM	Raya Veksler	RVEKSLER
SRP	sudha's	SREDDY
WWW	Nolan and Lauren's D	WILLY

Description:

Define planner codes, and identify the full names and usernames associated to each code. These codes are used when identifying a planner on work records.

The user associated with the code receives an alert when an event occurs where an alert would be sent to the planner. For example, when a planner plans parts against a work order and needs to be notified when the parts have arrived. This does not mean that the system is configured to send alerts regarding any record where a planner is indicated.

Code

Enter the codes for planners in the Code column. Each code must be unique.

Full Name

Enter the full name of the person associated with the code. A person can be listed on more than one code.

Username

Enter the username of the person associated with the code. Since a person can be listed on more than one code, the username can be listed more than once as well.

Work Request Authority Rule

Business Rule WORK REQUEST AUTHORITY

Rule ID: WORK REQUEST AUTHORITY Business ☐ List ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule dictates (1) usernames; (2) the types of Work Orders from Work Requests; (3) the status the Work Order will be created in; (4) whether or not they may actually create the Work Order; (5) which

Comment: The 1st column is the "USER NAME". The 2nd column defines the created Work Order types (REGULAR [default], URGENT or EMERGENCY). The 3rd column defines the initial Work Order status authority

Username	Type	Authorization	Action	Op
BRANWEN	EMERGENCY	ACTIVE	CREATE	ON
PETERPAN	REGULAR	PLANNING	CREATE	ON
RAY	EMERGENCY	ACTIVE	CREATE	ON
REBELER	EMERGENCY	ACTIVE	CREATE	ON
RVEKSLER	EMERGENCY	ACTIVE	CREATE	ON
WILLY	EMERGENCY	ACTIVE	CREATE	ON

Description:

Determines the users that can create work orders from work requests and the conditions associated with creating those work orders.

Username

Enter the names of the users who have the authority to create work orders from work requests. Since the values entered for DEFAULT will apply all users that are not specifically listed, make sure that the values entered for DEFAULT are set according to the authority you want to give unlisted users.

Type

Defines the type of work order created from a work request. The values are REGULAR (default), URGENT, or EMERGENCY. Users granted EMERGENCY can also enter URGENT and REGULAR. Users granted URGENT can also enter REGULAR.

Authorization

This column determines what status will be assigned to a work order created by that particular user. The values are PLANNING (default), APPROVED or ACTIVE.

Action

Activates or deactivates the user's ability to create a work order from a work request. Options are:

CREATE - allow users to generate work orders from work requests.

NOCREATE - (default) prevents the user from generating work orders from work requests.

Option

Set Option to ON or OFF depending on whether or not you want to allow the user to be able to add to existing work orders from work requests. The default is OFF.

Status

Defines the work order status that a work request can be added to --(PLANNING [default], APPROVED or ACTIVE).

Delete if WO

Determines whether or not the user can delete work requests if there is a work order associated with it. DISALLOW is the default.

Work Request Processing Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule WORK REQUEST PROCESSING". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** WORK REQUEST PROCESSING
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule establishes default Next Approvers for Assets and Accounts.
- Comment:** (Empty text area)
- WR Processing Rule Table:**

WR Processing Rule	Status
APPROVAL COMMENTS LOV	OFF
CHANGE REQUEST ENFORCEMENT	ON
DEFAULT ROUTE FROM ACCOUNT	ON
DEFAULT ROUTE FROM ASSET	ON
INCLUDE P WORK TYPE	OFF
VALIDATE APPROVAL COMMENTS LOV	OFF
- Description:** Work Request approval comments will come from Code Table 1200

Establish whether or not the system checks for a change request before allowing a status change on a work request. Also set default Approval Titles and choose whether you want the default to come from the Account or Asset record associated to the request. If the Approval Route field is empty when a work request in CREATED status is saved, the system will populate the field with the Approver designated in the rule.

WR Processing Rule, Status, and Type

CHANGE REQUEST ENFORCEMENT - If this rule key is set to ON and the initial work order status is set to ACTIVE, the work request status cannot be changed to WORK ORDER until an approved change request is attached to the work request.

DEFAULT ROUTE FROM ACCOUNT - If this rule key is set to on ON and a work request in Created status is saved with the Approval Route field left blank, the system enters the Work Request route indicated on the referenced Account record. If the DEFAULT APPROVER FROM ASSET rule key is also set to ON this rule key will be overridden.

DEFAULT ROUTE FROM ASSET - If this rule key is set to on ON and a work request in Created status is saved with the Approval Route field left blank, the system enters the Work Request route indicated on the referenced Asset record. If both the DEFAULT APPROVER FROM ACCOUNT rule key and this rule key are set to ON the system uses this rule key.

INCLUDE P WORK TYPE - When the status of this rule key is set to on the system will include P type Work Orders when showing possible duplicate work records as a new work request is created.

APPROVAL COMMENTS LOV - Sets the system to take pre-defined approval comments from a code table. If this is set, but the Validate Approval Comments LOV key is not set, the comments can be changed.

VALIDATE APPROVAL COMMENTS LOV - If the system is set to take pre-defined approval comments from a code table as designated by the Approval Comments LOV rule key, and this rule key is set to ON, the system validates all comments against the list of values and does not allow comments to be modified from the code table values.

Batch Processes

Purge Work Requests - sdbp_purge_work_requests;

Allows you to enable or disable a batch job to purge work requests in Work Order status where the work order is in a certain status. Status and age are defined in the Batch Purge Parameters and Batch Purge Criteria business rules.

Code Tables

Code Table 10: Failure Codes (Length = 10)

Failure Code field - Define types of equipment failure that may occur. Typical Failure Codes may include Corrosion, Distortion, Erosion, etc.

Code Table 110: Backlog Group (Length = 6)

Backlog Group field - These groups can be used to group crews or to find and categorize work orders at a high level. This code table is used in the Process, Asset, Function, Work Request, Work Order, and Crew Activity Log modules.

Code Table 25: Building Codes (Length = 20)

Building field - Define building identifiers for the asset location specific to your organization. The Building field is searchable from the Search Options screen, and can be useful in finding assets when only the building location is known.

Code Table 2: Maintenance Classes (Length = 10)

Class/Catg. field (first field) - Define classes describing types of work. The Maintenance Class field can be searched on the Work Request and Work Order Search Options screens.

Code Table 3: Maintenance Categories (Length = 10)

Class/Catg. field (second field) - Define categories describing types of work. The Maintenance Category field can be searched on the Work Request and Work Order Search Options screens.

Code Table 40: Criticality Codes (Length = 1)

Criticality field - The criticality number represents the relative work or safety impact of the asset. This number is later used by the system to calculate the overall priority of work orders.

The system contains default entries for Code Table 40, however, you can alter the data. We recommend that only the Description field be altered if necessary since the numeric values (1-9) are used in the calculation of priority on work orders and work requests.

Code Table 41: Work Priority Codes (Length = 1)

Priority field (second field) - Define codes that indicate the relative work or safety impact of the work that is to be done. This information is later used by the system to calculate the overall priority of work orders.

By default the system contains entries for Code Table 41. The user has the ability to alter the data in this Code Table, however we recommend that only the Description field be altered if necessary since the numeric values (1-9) are used in the calculation of Priority.

Code Table 139: Downtime Codes (Length = 10)

Type field (next to Downtime check box) - Define downtime types. Typical Downtime Codes might be 'Shutdown', 'Annual Turnaround', etc.

Code Table 1200: Work Request Comments

Define pre-set text for rejection comments on work requests.

Copy Record

WORKREQ - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Create Work Request

Grants the ability to create a Work Request record. This function adds the Create Work Request action to the home page Actions list.

Create Work Request Asset

Grants the ability to create a Work Request record by selecting the action on an Asset record.

Create Work Request Component

Grants the ability to create a work request by selecting the action on a Component record.

Create Work Request Fleet Asset

Grants access to the Create Work Request action from Fleet Asset records.

Create Work Request Process

Grants the ability to create an Work Request record by selecting the action on a Process record.

Reports

S_RPT042 - Work Request Summary Report

Lists information from a work request.

Work Design Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Work Design No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. “0700014”). Work Design numbers are usually system-generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_WORK_DESIGN - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Approval Route Field

Designate approvers for work designs the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Business Rules

Compatible Unit Function Rule

Business Rule COMPATIBLE UNIT FUNCTION

Rule ID: COMPATIBLE UNIT FUNCTION Business List Limit?

Desc: This rule is used to associate whether work done on a compatible unit is categorized as new, retire or existing depending on the function.

Comment: Enter a function and type to categorize a compatible unit with that function as new, retire, or existing for the CU Summary view in Work Design.

Function	Type
CODE 1	Existing
CODE 2	Existing
INSTALL	New
REMOVE	Retire
RETIRE	Retire
ROTATE	Existing
TRANSFER	Existing

Description: Synergen Default Code

This rule is used to associate whether work done on a compatible unit is categorized as new, retire or existing depending on the function. Enter a function and type to categorize a compatible unit with that function as new, retire, or existing for the CU Summary view in Work Design.

PO Report Constants Rule

Business Rule PO REPORT CONSTANTS

Rule ID: PO REPORT CONSTANTS Business Parameter Limit?

Desc: This rule defines the "constants" for Purchase Orders and Requisitions. Constants are defined as fields consistently used on each report and may include bill to address; ship to address and company name.

Comment: Enter into the description fields the text you would like to appear on the Purchase Order and Requisition reports.

Address Field		Max Lines
ADDRESS_FOR_BILL_TO	(use desc)	(use 5 lines)
ADDRESS_FOR_SHIP_TO	(use desc)	(use 5 lines)
AUTO_PAY_TEXT		
LABEL_DUTY_TAX	Duty:	
LABEL_FEDERAL_TAX	GST:	
LABEL_STATE_TAX	PST:	
LOWER_LEFT_BOTTOM_BOX	(use desc)	
LOWER_LEFT_TOP_BOX	(use desc)	
STANDARD_EMAIL_BODY_TEXT	(use desc)	
TAX_BOX	(use desc)	(use 9 lines)
YOUR_COMPANY_NAME	(use desc)	(use 1 line)

Description: Synergen Associates, Inc. 2121 North California Blvd., Suite 800 Accounts Payable Department, Walnut Creek, California 94596

The value entered for the LABEL_DUTY_TAX key is displayed on the Design Estimate view of the Work Design module. If no value is entered here "Duty" is used as the default label.

Address Field and Max Lines

LABEL_DUTY_TAX - The label entered here is displayed on the Design Estimate view of the Work Design module. If no value is entered here “Duty” is used as the default label.

Work Design Phase Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule WORK DESIGN PHASE". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** WORK DESIGN PHASE
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule defines the phases of work designs.
- Comment:** Enter a phase and corresponding optional sequence number to determine the order in which the phase appears in the list of values on Work Design screens. The phase with the lowest sequence number will
- Table:** A table with two columns: Phase and Sequence No.

Phase	Sequence No.
PHASE 1	5
PHASE 2	10
PHASE 3	15
PHASE 4	2
- Description:** A text area for additional description.

Use this rule to define the phases that are used on work design records for your organization. The corresponding sequence number determines the order in which the phase appears in the list of values on the Work Design screen. The phase with the lowest sequence number will be the default phase when new Work Design records are created.

Code Tables

Code Table 22: Vendor Characteristic Types (Characteristics View)

Contractor field - Define contractors which can be added on in the Compatible Units Contractor Bids view. The values are carried over when the compatible unit is referenced on work records.

Code Table 23 - Units for length (Length = 4)

Location view - Length field.

Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)

Federal field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)

State field - The code can only be one character and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)

Duty field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 730: Contribution in Aid to Construction (Length = 30)

Contribution Type field - Define codes to distinguish the types of contributions that might be made toward construction projects.

Code Table 731: Work Design Cost Type (Length = 30)

Cost Type field - Define codes to distinguish the types of costs that might be made toward construction projects.

Code Table 732: Location Structure Type (Length = 30)

Structure Type field - Define codes to distinguish the types of location structures that might apply for construction projects.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

UPDATE PRICING FOR WD

Grants access to the action which updates the pricing of all material, labor and equipment items on the work design.

CREATE WO FROM WORK DESIGN

Grants access to the action which creates a work order from the details on the Work Design record.

Reports**S_RPT154 - Work Design**

Describes the work, location and compatible units needed to perform a job.

S_RPT156 - Work Design Comparison

Shows a comparison between the estimate cost summary of the work design and alternate designs that are specified in the Alternate Designs view of the work design.

S_RPT155 - Work Design Estimate

Shows a summary of cost estimates related to performing a job.

Copy Record**WODESIGN- COPY RECORD**

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Work Order Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Work Order No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0200070"). Work order numbers must be system generated. Manual creation of these record numbers could result in critical system errors when WOs are created from other records or in batch procedures.

TABLE NAME - SA_WORK_ORDER - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Approval Route

Designate Approval Routes for work orders in the Approval Limit module under Approvals and Routes in the Administration subsystem.

Business Rules

Alerts Rule

This business rule identifies system alerts that are available and who should receive the alert. New Alert types cannot be created.

Alert and Recipient

BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Orders and Checkout Requests - Enter REQUESTOR in the Recipient column to have an alert sent to the requestor when backordered items come in. The requestor who's Issue Ticket Report has been printed will receive the alert.

PARTS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR or PLANNER in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the requestor or planner of a work order with a direct purchase is received in the Receiving module. The default is REQUESTOR. When this is set to PLANNER the alert is sent to the planner indicated on the work order task, not on the work order.

PO ITEM RECEIVED - Requisition - Enter REQUESTOR in the PO ITEM RECEIVED column to have an alert sent to the requestor identified on the Requisition when the requested PO item is received.

WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the work order requestor when approval has been processed for the work order.

WO FINISH WITH OPEN PO OR REQ - Purchase Order, Requisition - Enter the person who should receive an alert when a Work Order that references an open purchase order or requisition is set to Finished status. The Default setting is to BOTH.

Batch Purge Criteria Rule

Business Rule BATCH PURGE CRITERIA				
Rule ID	BATCH PURGE CRITERIA		Business	Parameter
Desc	This rule defines criteria for batch purge processing.			
Comment	Batch processing. Define rule keys to specify criteria for purging of data in batch jobs.			
Batch Processing	Status 1	Status 2	Status 3	Status 4
EVENT QUEUE STATUSES	FAILED	FAILED		
REQUISITION PO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED		
WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED	REJECTED	HISTORY
Description	Work requests associated to work orders in the statuses entered in the Status 1 - 4 columns are purged. For example, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to			

Define the status values which determine when to delete obsolete data. Records are deleted when batch purge processing runs. Enter the applicable statuses in the Status 1, Status 2, and Status 3 columns for each record type. For example, for work requests, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to work orders in CLOSED status.

Batch Processing

EVENT QUEUE STATUSES - Delete event queue entries that are in the statuses identified in the status columns.

REQUISITION PO STATUSES - Delete requisitions associated with purchase orders in the statuses identified in the status columns. Typically, Requisitions are considered unnecessary after the PO has been CLOSED or CANCELED.

WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES - Delete work requests associated to work orders that are in the statuses identified in the status columns. Recommended options for Status 1 - 4 include work orders in CLOSED, CANCELED, HISTORY, or REJECTED status. Although it is possible, it is NOT recommended that you purge work requests associated to work orders in PLANNING, PENDING APPROVAL, APPROVED, ACTIVE or FINISHED status.

STATUS 1, STATUS 2, STATUS 3 - These columns indicate the statuses for the records that are purged. Status 1 is the prime status to be deleted. Status 2 and 3 are other desired statuses.

Batch Purge Parameters Rule

Business Rule BATCH PURGE PARAMETERS

Rule ID: **BATCH PURGE PARAMETERS** Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule determines the age of the data that is purged by batch processing.

Comment: Batch processing.

Batch Parameters	Days
ALERTS	1
AUDIT LOG	0
BATCH_MESSAGES	7
EVENT QUEUE	5
REQUISITIONS	9
WORK REQUESTS	0

Description: Alerts are those records generated by the system when a defined event occurs requiring user attention. Alerts may be accessed (per user) via the WorkFlow Agent. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current

As system data ages, it often becomes of little or no value to users. Purging old data regularly prevents tables from growing too large and helps maintain a quick system response time when querying those tables.

The Batch Purge Parameters Rule defines, per specific type of data, the age of a record before batch processes purges it. Note that the specific routines called for purging are already defined, purging either a single record at a time or a header record and its associated view, whichever is appropriate.

Batch Parameters and Days

ALERTS - Set the number of days the system should retain Alerts on the home page. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

AUDIT LOG - Set the number of days the system should retain Audit Log entries. Purge processing compares the date that the entry was made to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

BATCH_MESSAGES - Messages generated by batch processing and are stored as records in the Job Manager module so that you can easily access and review them at any time. Purge processing compares the Batch Message Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

REQUISITIONS - Purge Processing compares the PO Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the Requisition is deleted from the system.

WORK REQUESTS - Purge Processing compares the Work Order Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the work request is deleted from the system.

Planner Rule

Business Rule PLANNER

Rule ID: PLANNER Business List ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule allows you to define the codes for Planners and to identify the full name of the Planner. For alerts that are sent to Planners, this rule also allows you to identify the Username.

Comment: Note: This Rule replaces Code Table 135.

Code	Full Name	Username
123456	Max Length	BYB_USER_1
BYB1	Branwen Y. Burgess	BRANWEN
RLW	Ray Winther	RAY
RVM	Raya Veksler	RVEKSLER
SRP	sudha's	SREDDY
WWW	Nolan and Lauren's D	WILLY

Description

Define planner codes, and identify the full names and usernames associated to each code. These codes are used when identifying a planner on work records.

The user associated with the code receives an alert when an event occurs where an alert would be sent to the planner. For example, when a planner plans parts against a work order and needs to be notified when the parts have arrived. This does not mean that the system is configured to send alerts regarding any record where a planner is indicated.

Code

Enter the codes for planners in the Code column. Each code must be unique.

Full Name

Enter the full name of the person associated with the code. A person can be listed on more than one code.

Username

Enter the username of the person associated with the code. Since a person can be listed on more than one code, the username can be listed more than once as well.

S_RPT071 Crew Craft Columns Rule

Business Rule S_RPT071 CREW CRAFT COLUMNS

Rule ID: S_RPT071 CREW CRAFT COLUMNS Configuration: List Limit? ☐

Desc: This rule is used to designate the three main crafts for each crew for Report 71. Report 71 (the Work Order Forecast Report) will retrieve the estimated hours for the three main crafts. For Report 71 to work,

Comment:

Crew	Craft #1	Craft #2	Craft #3
BYB	TECH	MECH	ELEC
DP1	TECH	CARP	MECH
GE	ELEC	MECH	PLMR
MASON	CARP	CUST	ELEC

Description:

Crew, Craft #1, Craft #2, Craft #3

For each crew entered in the Crew column, a craft needs to be entered in Craft #1. If a crew has more than one craft, use Craft #2 and Craft #3 columns. Several crews can use a single craft.

Work Order Aging Rule

Business Rule WO AGING

Rule ID: WO AGING Configuration: Parameter Limit? ☐

Desc: This rule defines the number of days a Work Order remains in CLOSED status before batch processing archives the Work Order (and all associated details) to the History Work Order module.

Comment: Batch processing.

Data Aging	Days
AUTO_CLOSE_AFTER	0
RETAIN_DAYS	0

Description: Indicates the number of days after which work order status will be changed to CLOSED.

Define the number of days a work order remains in Closed, Retired or Canceled status before batch processing archives the work order (and all associated details) to the History Work Order module.

Data Aging, and Days

AUTO_CLOSE_AFTER - The system will automatically change the work order status from FINISHED to CLOSED this number of day after the status is set to FINISHED.

RETAIN_DAYS - The number of days the work order will remain in CLOSED status before batch processing archives the work order to History.

Work Order Processing Rule

Please refer to the description of the [Work Order Processing Rule](#) in the Work Order Task chapter.

Work Priority Defaults Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule WORK PRIORITY DEFAULTS". It includes fields for Rule ID (WORK PRIORITY DEFAULTS), Business (Business), Parameter, and a Limit? checkbox. The Description field contains the text: "This rule establishes default Work Priorities for Initial Work Order Types on Work Requests." Below this is a Comment field. A table lists Initial Work Order Types and their corresponding Work Priorities:

Initial Work Order Type	Work Priority
EMERGENCY	9
REGULAR	1
URGENT	5

At the bottom, a Description field shows "Work Order Type: EMERGENCY".

Establish default Work Priorities for Initial Work Order Types on Work Request records.

Initial Work Order Type

EMERGENCY - The highest priority work orders can be set as EMERGENCY work orders. Authorized users can select Create Emergency Work Order from the Actions list on the home page to create Emergency Work Orders very quickly.

REGULAR - The lowest priority work orders for routine work.

URGENT - Mid-level priority work.

Work Priority

The lower numbers indicate a low priority, and higher numbers indicate high priority.

Batch Processes

Close Work Order - sdbp_close_work_orders;

Closes work orders in Finished status after the number of days specified in the WO Aging Business Rule.

Held for Parts - sdbp_held_for_parts;

Reviews Work Order Task Parts Requirements vs. stock inventory and direct purchases for a task. If the On-Hand quantity in a storeroom is less than the amount required for an active task or if direct purchase items ordered for a task are still not received, the Held for Parts indicator on the task is checked. If all parts required (storeroom and direct purchase) are available, the Held for Parts indicator is unchecked.

PM Cycle - sdbp_pm_cycle_job.start_job;

Reviews active PM Masters and cycles those that are due, creating work orders in the status defined in the PM Master Parameters Business Rule. If the PM is being cycled and the benchmark's component is no longer installed on the benchmark's asset, the system generates a work order with the asset from the benchmark and will not bring over the component.

Process Service Timesheet - sdbp_process_service_timesheet.post_approved_time;

Processes approved labor costs (from service timesheets) that have not yet been posted. Costs are posted to the work order task as a Labor record. If a Labor Requirement record does not yet already exist for the task, the system inserts one, then posts the cost. Once a labor charge is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.

Purge Work Order - sdbp_purge_work_order.purge_wo;

Selects the work orders that have been in closed, retired or canceled status for the number of days as defined in the Work Order Aging Rule, then copies them into the Work Order History tables. Each selected work order is reviewed to see how much information is to be moved to the History tables (defined in the Work Order Closeout detail). Asset History information is also inserted. Once a work order is successfully processed, the work order is deleted from the work order tables.

Purge Work Requests - sdbp_purge_work_requests;

Allows you to explicitly enable or disable a batch job to purge work requests in WORK ORDER status where the work order is in a certain status. Status and age are defined in the Batch Purge Parameters and Batch Purge Criteria business rules.

Finish WO - sdbp_finish_wo;

Updates the work order header status to Finished if either all associated tasks are in Closed, Canceled, or Finished status, or if the work order has no associated tasks.

PM Finish - sdbp_pm_finish;

Processes PM Master information for those PMs where the associated work order has been set to Finished status. This includes entering the work completion date, inserting a new Forecast record (to maintain the correct number of future cycles), and setting any skipped forecast dates to Canceled status. The next schedule date is recalculated (for calendar interval PMs) and is placed on the PM Master record.

Reset Demand Quantity - sdbp_storeroom_demand;

Recalculates the on-demand quantity for parts within the storeroom. This procedure reviews all active work order tasks, summing the quantities required across tasks for stock items. Once recalculated, the on-demand quantity for each storeroom item is updated accordingly. Note that this batch procedure is not a required procedure since standard processing maintains the storeroom on-demand quantity. This serves as an extra level of assurance that the on-demand quantities are correct as of each nightly batch run. Note that running this process could potentially be time consuming if there is a large amount of data for the system to process.

Code Tables

Code Table 2: Maintenance Classes (Length = 10)

Class/Catg. field (first field) - Define classes describing types of work. The Maintenance Class field can be searched on the Work Request and Work Order Search Options screens.

Code Table 3: Maintenance Categories (Length = 10)

Class/Catg. field (second field) - Define categories describing types of work. The Maintenance Category field can be searched on the Work Request and Work Order Search Options screens.

Code Table 41: Work Priority (Length = 1)

Priority field (second field) - Define codes that indicate the relative work or safety impact of the work that is to be done. This information is later used by the system to calculate the overall priority of work orders.

By default the system contains entries for Code Table 41. The user has the ability to alter the data in this Code Table, however we recommend that only the Description field be altered if necessary since the numeric values (1-9) are used in the calculation of Priority.

Code Table 110: Backlog Group (Length = 6)

Backlog Group field - These groups can be used to group crews or to find and categorize work orders at a high level. This code table is used in the Process, Asset, Function, Work Request, Work Order, and Crew Activity Log modules.

Code Table 120: Crew Event Types (Length = 15)

Event Type field - Define codes to identify stages completed by a crew in the work process. Examples include Finish (indicates finished work on a work order task), Start (identifies a started task), etc. This code table is also used in the Crew Activity Log module.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Activate WO Material

Grants access to the Activate WO Material Action so that users can activate work order materials prior to setting the entire work order's status to Active.

Add Customer Contributed

Allows user to add a Construction Asset in Planned status from an outside source into the Work Order Task's Construction Assets view.

Allow WO Project Update

Allows users to update the Project / Subproject on Active Work Orders as long as there are no "Actual" costs for that Work Order.

Create Emergency Work Order

Grants the ability to create an Emergency Work Order record from the home page.

Create Emergency WO Fleet Asset

Grants the ability to create an Emergency Work Order record by selecting the action on a Fleet Asset record.

Create Emergency WO Asset

Grants the ability to create an Emergency Work Order record by selecting the action on an Asset record.

Create Permit From WO

Grants access to the Create Permit action available in the on Work Order and Work Order Task records. This action creates a permit for the work record.

Create WO From Benchmark

Grants the ability to create a follow-up Work Order from a Benchmark Work Order record.

Create Work Order

Grants the ability to create a work order. This function adds the Create Work Order action to the home page Actions list.

Create Work Order Process

Grants the ability to create a Work Order record by selecting the action on a Process record.

Create Work Order Fleet Asset

Grants the ability to create a Work Order record by selecting the action on a Fleet Asset record.

Create Work Order Component

Grants the ability to create a Work Order record by selecting the action on a Component

record.

Create Work Order Asset

Grants the ability to create a Work Order record by selecting the action on an Asset record.

Reconcile CU

Grants the ability to adjust actual quantities of contractor supplied compatible units from the CU Worksheet. The Work Order Task record must be in Finished status for this action to be available.

Repair Removed Part

Grants the ability to use the Repair Removed Part action from the Work Order Task module Actions list to create a Material Disposition record.

Search Duplicate Permits

Grants access to the action which allows users to search for duplicate permits for Work Order records. This action is available wherever the "Create Permit" action is available.

Show CU Location

Allows users to access the CU Location and Location Worksheet views on Work Order Tasks. Users must also have the SHOW CU ON WO responsibility.

Show CU on WO

Grants the ability to use Compatible Units functionality on the Work Order Task by selecting CU Worksheet, Contractor Contributed and Item Worksheet from the Views list.

Update Benchmark Work Order

Grants access to the action which allows the user to update a Benchmark Work Order with information from a Work Order that was generated from a PM Master.

Update Process on Work Order

Users with this responsibility are able to change the Process ID on work orders.

Update WO from Benchmark

Grants access to the action which allows the user to update a work order with information from a benchmark work order record.

WO Active to Planning

Grants the ability to change the status of a Work Order from ACTIVE to PLANNING.

WO Closed to Finished

Grants the ability to change the status of a work order from CLOSED to FINISHED.

WO Finished to Active

Grants the ability to change the status of a work order from FINISHED to ACTIVE.

WO Finished to Closed

Grants the ability to change the status of a work order from FINISHED to CLOSED.

WO to Active

Grants the ability to change the status of a work order to ACTIVE.

Work Type Update

Allows users to update the Work Order type for Work Orders types "R", "E" and "U". Updates are not allowed for "P" and "S" types.

Charts

S_CHT123 - Actual Cost to Planning Estimate

Shows percent accuracy of closed work orders' actual and revised estimate against actual costs. The time basis and time units defined in the Charts and Metrics Settings Business Rule under the WO Actual Cost to Planning Est. rule key.

S_CHT124 - Corrective vs. Preventive Work Orders

A comparison of Corrective Work Orders to Preventive Work Orders for the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered further by Plant, Department and Area. Other filtering options, including Department, Area and Asset, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT145 - Emergency Work Orders

The number of Emergency Work Orders created during the current and previous year. Emergency Work Orders have a type "E" The data can be filtered further by Plant. Other filtering options, including Department, Area and Asset, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT122 - Planning Accuracy

Shows closed work orders that have actual costs compared to original and revised estimates that fall within a set variance. The variance, time basis, and time units defined in the Charts and Metrics Settings Business Rule under the WO Planning Accuracy Index rule key.

S_CHT146 - Preventive Maintenance Investment

The actual amount spent on Preventive Maintenance compared to the total amount spent on maintenance for the current and previous year. The data can be filtered further by Plant. Other filtering options, including Department, Area and Asset, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT151 - Work Order Aging

The number of days Active Work Orders have been open. The number of days is grouped into Intervals such as "0 to 2 Days", "3 to 6 Days", etc. The data can be filtered further by Plant, Work Type, Crew, and Criticality. Other filtering options, such as Department and Area, are available in the Chart Field List.

Metrics

S_MTRC5 - Percent Preventive Work - sdbp_metric_pct_pm_wos

This metric is to describe the relationship between the number of PM Work Orders and the total number of Work Orders as a percentage. A PM Work Order is a Work Order with work type "P". It provides a means to monitor and improve the ratio of the number of PM Work Orders versus the total number of Work Orders.

S_MTRC10 - Percent PM Investment - sdbp_metric_pct_pm_investment

This metric is to describe the relationship between the PM Work Order dollars and the total dollars of all Work Orders as a percentage. A PM Work Order is a Work Order with work type "P". It provides a means to monitor the dollar amount being invested in preventive maintenance versus the total dollar amount used for maintenance.

S_MTRC7 - Percent Emergency Work - sdbp_metric_pct_emergency_wos

This metric is to describe the relationship between the number of Emergency Work Orders and the total number of Work Order as a percentage. An emergency Work Order is a Work Order with work type "E". It provides a means to monitor and improve the ratio of the number of Emergency Work Orders versus the total number of Work Orders

Reports

S_RPT046 - Work Order Aging Report

Lists active work orders and the number of days the work order has been backlogged. The date that the work order was activated is subtracted from the current date to determine the number of backlog days.

S_RPT091 - Historic Cost Performance by Asset Report

Lists assets and work orders and their associated Labor and Material costs.

S_RPT078 - Holiday Overtime Standing Report

Provides a listing of Employees for holiday call-in overtime.

S_RPT026 - Inventory Picklist Report

Lists stock items to be issued from the storeroom. This report can be used to provide storeroom personnel a means to prepare stock for pickup or delivery. It can be built by either planning stock items on a work order before the work order is activated or by creating a checkout request.

Note: S_RPT026B is the bar code font version of this report.

S_RPT048 - Work Order (Condensed) Report

This report is a condensed Work Order report, returning all tasks for the Work Order.

S_RPT071 - Work Order Forecast Report

Lists scheduled work orders and craft hours needed by crew. The values shown in the Craft fields (Tech, Carp, Mech) are defined in the S_RPT071 Crew Crafts Columns Business Rule.

S_RPT044 - Work Order Package Report

A complete work order package that can be given to the person performing the work. Space is available for written comments to be entered later as closeout information.

Work Order Task Module

Business Rules

Credit Card Purchases Rule

Business Rule CREDIT CARD PURCHASES

Rule ID: CREDIT CARD PURCHASES Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule controls whether or not direct purchase items may be paid for using a credit card.

Comment: To control which document types (such as Purchase Orders) may be charged against a credit card, list the document types in the "DOCUMENT TYPE" column and set the "OPTION STATUS" column to ALLOW or

Document Type	Option Status
PURCHASE ORDER	DISALLOW
REQUISITION	DISALLOW
WORK ORDER	ALLOW

Description: Allows user to charge direct purchases against a credit card.

Control which types of documents are valid for direct purchase items to be paid for using a credit card. Direct Purchase items can be paid for using a credit card number (associated with an Employee record) as the charge number.

Document Type and Option Status

PURCHASE ORDER, REQUISITION, WORK ORDER - Allows or prevents users from charging direct purchases against a credit card. Enter ALLOW to enable charging of direct purchases to credit card numbers or DISALLOW to prevent it for each document type.

Criticality Override Rule

Business Rule CRITICALITY OVERRIDE

Rule ID: CRITICALITY OVERRIDE Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule allows the criticality field (selected from the Asset module) to be modified when copied to a Work Order or a Work Request. Such processing is appropriate when Asset records do not have the correct

Comment: Default processing is DISALLOW.

Module	Option Status
WORK ORDER	ALLOW
WORK REQUEST	ALLOW

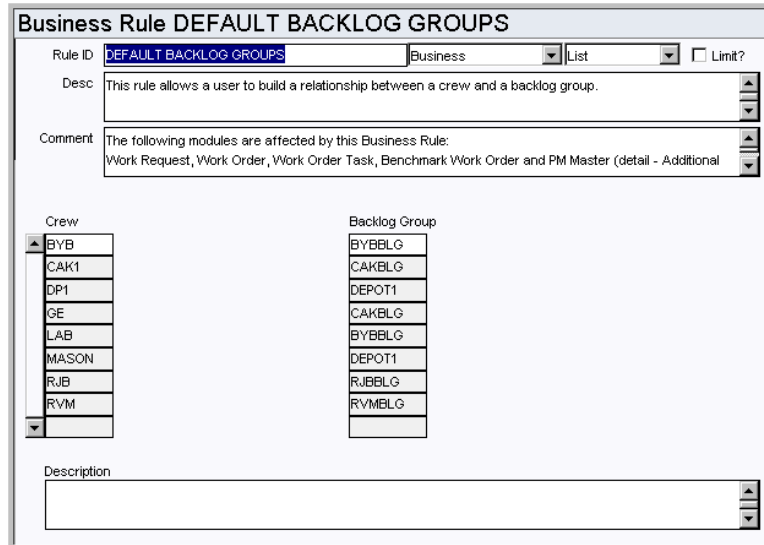
Description: The criticality field is not available for update in the Work Order and Work Order Task modules.

Control modification of the Criticality field on Work Orders and Work Request records. The Criticality field is copied onto work records when an asset is referenced. Set the option status to Allow or Disallow to control whether or not the field can be modified. Allowing modification is appropriate if your asset records generally have no criticality or

an incorrect criticality assigned to them.

The Criticality field is the first Priority field on work records. Default processing for this rule is DISALLOW.

Default Backlog Groups Rule



Business Rule DEFAULT BACKLOG GROUPS

Rule ID: DEFAULT BACKLOG GROUPS Business: Business List: List ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule allows a user to build a relationship between a crew and a backlog group.

Comment: The following modules are affected by this Business Rule:
Work Request, Work Order, Work Order Task, Benchmark Work Order and PM Master (detail - Additional

Crew	Backlog Group
BYB	BYBBLG
CAK1	CAKBLG
DP1	DEPOT1
GE	CAKBLG
LAB	BYBBLG
MASON	DEPOT1
RJB	RJBBLG
RVM	RVMBLG

Description:

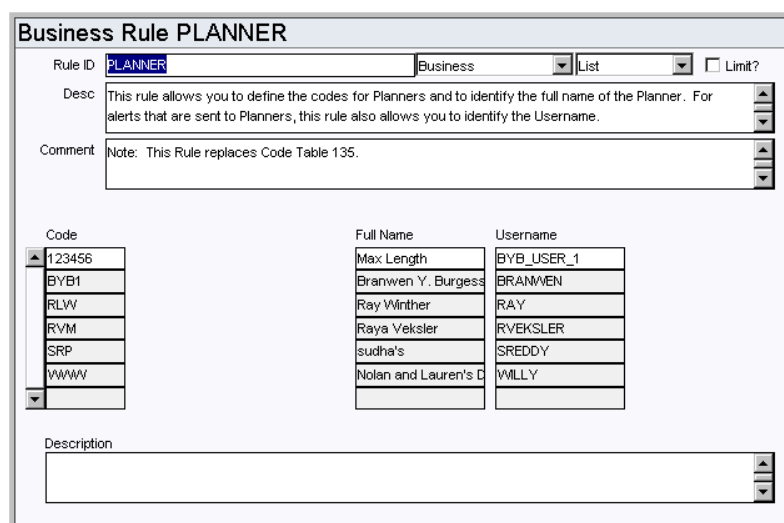
Build a relationship between crews and backlog groups for Work Requests, Work Order Tasks, Benchmark Work Order Tasks, PM Masters, and on schedules.

An example of how the concept of a backlog crew may be used is that Crew A (Crew) works 1st shift and Crew B (Backlog Group) works 2nd or 3rd shift and takes on any unfinished tasks originally scheduled for Crew A (Crew) on 1st shift.

Crew and Backlog Group

Enter the crews and the associated backlog groups for each in the appropriate columns.

Planner Rule



Business Rule PLANNER

Rule ID: PLANNER Business: Business List: List ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule allows you to define the codes for Planners and to identify the full name of the Planner. For alerts that are sent to Planners, this rule also allows you to identify the Username.

Comment: Note: This Rule replaces Code Table 135.

Code	Full Name	Username
123456	Max Length	BYB_USER_1
BYB1	Branwen Y. Burgess	BRANWEN
RLV	Ray Winther	RAY
RVM	Raya Veksler	RVEKSLER
SRP	sudha's	SREDDY
WWW	Nolan and Lauren's D	WILLY

Description:

Define planner codes, and identify the full names and usernames associated to each code. These codes are used when identifying a planner on work records.

The user associated with the code receives an alert when an event occurs where an alert would be sent to the planner. For example, when a planner plans parts against a work order and needs to be notified when the parts have arrived. This does not mean that the system is configured to send alerts regarding any record where a planner is indicated.

Code

Enter the codes for planners in the Code column. Each code must be unique.

Full Name

Enter the full name of the person associated with the code. A person can be listed on more than one code.

Username

Enter the username of the person associated with the code. Since a person can be listed on more than one code, the username can be listed more than once as well.

PM Route Options Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule PM ROUTE OPTIONS". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** PM ROUTE OPTIONS
- Business:** Business (dropdown)
- Parameter:** Parameter (dropdown)
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule controls parameters used in pm route processing.
- Comment:** (empty text area)
- Table:** A table with three columns: Name, Option, and Value.

Name	Option	Value
ALLOCATE COSTS TO ASSETS	ON	APPROVED
- Description:** This option will reverse the costs on work order task for a PM Route and distribute the costs among the assets on the route by creating adjustment records. The value will be the status of the adjustment records.

Control parameters used in PM Route processing.

Name, Option, and Value

ALLOCATE COSTS TO ASSETS - If you set the Allocate Costs to Assets rule key to ON, the system will manage the costs for a work order task on a PM Route so that the costs are evenly distributed among the assets on the route. The system completes this re-distribution of costs by creating cost adjustment records.

The value is the status that the adjustment records will be created in.

Validate Task Report Codes Rule

The screenshot shows the configuration window for the Business Rule **VALIDATE TASK REPORT CODES**. The Rule ID is **VALIDATE TASK REPORT CODES**, and the category is **Business**. The description states: "This rule is used to validate report codes on a Work Order Task." The comment field is empty. The validation table lists five report codes with their option status:

Validation	Option Status
REPORT_CODE	ON
REPORT_CODE1	OFF
REPORT_CODE2	OFF
REPORT_CODE3	ON
REPORT_CODE4	OFF
REPORT_CODE5	OFF

The description field contains: "onThe default is set to OFF. This will be used for all reporting codes if they are not defined here."

Establish which report codes should be validated work order tasks.

Validation and Option Status

Work order task records include five report code fields. If the Option Status is set to OFF in this Business Rule these fields are essentially free form. If the Option Status is set to ON the system limits entry of Report Codes to the codes available on the Lists of Values. These lists are controlled by Code Tables 281-285.

Any report codes that are not defined here are defaulted to OFF.

Variable Expense Codes Rule

The screenshot shows the configuration window for the Business Rule **VARIABLE EXPENSE CODES**. The Rule ID is **VARIABLE EXPENSE CODES**, and the category is **Configuration**. The description states: "This rule is used to allow the ability to change expense codes during stock checkout and planning of Work Order Materials until the expense codes are actual." The comment field is empty. The rule table lists three rules with their options:

Rule	Option
DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES	YES
FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES	NO
OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES	NO

The description field is empty.

This rule determines how expense codes are handled during stock checkout, checkout request, planning work order task materials and labor, and in the Timekeeping module. Regardless of the settings in this rule, any desired changes to expense codes can only be made before costs are actualized. Once actual costs are applied, the expense code on the record cannot be changed.

Rule and Option

DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES - If you enter YES as the option, the system will display the Regular and Premium Expense Code fields on the employee Timesheet, and the Expense

Code field on the Issue Ticket for stock checkouts based on Work Orders. Enter NO and the field is not displayed.

FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES - If you enter YES for this option, work order time charges for the same craft must have the same expense codes. The default setting is YES.

OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES - Enter YES or NO in the OPTION column to allow or disallow users to change expense codes on timesheets, issue tickets for stock checkout, stock checkout requests, and material and labor detail records on work order tasks.

Entering YES in the OPTION column has the following implications:

- Materials planners will be able to overwrite the default expense codes for the Materials view of the Work Order module in the Maintenance subsystem. The system defaults this information from expense code associated with the Stock Code and Storeroom.
- Employees responsible for creating Issue tickets for stock item checkouts will be able to change the associated Expense code.
- The system will display the Regular and Premium Expense Code fields on the employee Timesheet, and the Expense Code field on the Issue Ticket for sock checkouts based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners.
- Labor planners will be able to overwrite the default expense codes for Regular and Premium labor on Work Order Tasks. The system defaults this information from the Craft associated with the Work Order Task.
- Workers who enter their own time into the Timekeeping module of the Maintenance subsystem, will be able to change the Regular and Premium labor information brought over from the Work Order Task on timesheet entries based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners.
- Supervisors who review timesheets will be able to change the Regular and Premium labor information brought over from the Work Order Task on timesheet entries based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners and/or changed by employees on their timesheets.

Combining the Rules:

To keep anyone from changing expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = NO

Force Unique Expense Codes = YES

Override Expense Codes = NO

To allow only Planners to use variable expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = NO

Force Unique Expense Codes = YES

Override Expense Codes = YES

To allow charges for the same craft to use different expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = YES

Force Unique Expense Codes = NO

Override Expense Codes = YES

Work Order Processing Rule

Business Rule WORK ORDER PROCESSING

Rule ID: WORK ORDER PROCESSING Business Parameter Limit?

Desc: This rule controls specific Work Order processes as specified in the "WO Processing Rule" column.

Comment: DIRECT PURCHASE determines a Requisition is to be created for direct purchase items estimated on a Work Order Task. When the Task is activated, listed direct purchase items are processed, creating a Requisition. You can determine the status of the Requisition by entering a valid Requisition status in the Value column.

WO Processing Rule	Document	Status	Value
ALLOCATE COSTS TO ASSETS		OFF	APPROVED
APPLY CHANGE REQ CREATED FR WO		ON	
AUTO ADD DEPENDENT MATERIALS		ON	
AUTO CLOSE CHECKOUT REQUESTS		ON	
AUTO UPDATE TRAVEL TRIPS		ON	
BUYER CODE	REQUISITION		GST
CHANGE REQUEST ENFORCEMENT		ON	
CHECK OPEN MATERIAL RECORDS		ON	
COPY EMERGENCY WO TO SCHEDULE	DAILY	ON	NEXT
DELAY CONSTRUCTION ASSET VALUE		ON	
DIRECT PURCHASE	REQUISITION	PENDING APPROVAL	
DIRECT PURCHASE BLANKET		ON	
DIRECT PURCHASE DUTY TAX			0

Description: Set this rule key to ON to have the system reverse asset costs on work order tasks and distribute the costs across assets on the asset list by creating adjustment records. The status of the resulting Cost Adjustment record will be the status entered in the Value column. Choose CANCELED if your business process requires that the records be canceled.

Control work order processes.

WO Processing Rule, Document, Status and Value

ALLOCATE COSTS TO ASSET - Set this rule key to ON to have the system reverse asset costs on work order tasks and distribute the costs across assets on the asset list by creating adjustment records. The status of the resulting Cost Adjustment record will be the status entered in the Value column. Choose CREATED if your business process requires that the records be reviewed before they are approved and processed. Choose APPROVED status if the cost adjustments can be created and approved without review. If this rule key is set to OFF, costs are not allocated across the assets.

ALLOCATE ASSET LIST ACCOUNT - Determines which account is used to redistribute cost allocation on a work order task asset list. If the key value is set to ASSET, the primary Work Order Account from each asset on the Work Order Task Asset List will be used for cost distribution. If the key value is set to TASK, then the account from the Work Order Task will be used.

ALLOW NULL ASSET ID - Indicates whether or not a work order that includes construction assets can be set to Closed status without entering an Asset ID in the Work Order Task Construction Asset view. The default setting is OFF.

This applies to Construction Asset records on Work Order Task records with the Action of RETIRE or INSTALL.

With this rule key set to ON, an Asset ID is not required for construction assets with the Retire or Install action, and the asset valuation process occurs the first time SDBP_WORK_ORDER.FIXED_ASSET is run after the work order is set to Closed status. Please note that with this setting, Change Requests cannot be created for the construction assets, so the APPLY CHANGE REQ CREATED FR WO rule key should be set to OFF.

If the rule key is set to OFF, an Asset ID must be entered for construction assets with the Retire or Install action before the work order can be closed. With this setting, asset

valuation processing is controlled by the DELAY CONSTRUCTION ASSET VALUE rule key.

It is also important to review your settings in the WO Aging business rule when using this functionality, regardless of whether this key is set to ON or OFF. Make sure that work orders are not sent to history before the valuation takes place. As an extreme example, you cannot have WO Aging set to 30 days with the fixed asset valuation set to run every 90 days. Once the work order is in history, the valuation will not take place.

APPLY CHANGE REQ CREATED FR WO - This rule key determines whether change requests for construction assets will be applied automatically when created from work orders. If the rule key status is set to ON, the system creates Change Request records based on entries made to the Construction Asset view on the Task and sets those Change Requests to 'Complete' status. The requested changes are automatically posted to the assets. If the rule key status is set to OFF the Change Requests are created and set to 'Created' status so that they must be reviewed before any change is made to the assets. Whether the rule key setting is YES or NO, the 'sdbp_create_change_req.create_change_from_wo' batch process is triggered once the Task status is set to 'Finished' and the Work Order status is set to 'Closed'.

ADD ACTIVE TASK TO WORK ORDER - If this option is set to ON, new tasks are added to Active Work Orders in Active status. If this option is set to OFF, all new Tasks are inserted in Planning status and the Work Order header status is automatically reset to Planning status when the first new Task is added.

The Work Order Processing Rule controls the processes specified in the Work Order Processing Rule column.

AUTO ADD DEPENDENT MATERIALS - When the Status setting is OFF (default), Compatible Unit Dependent Material is not automatically added to the Task Items Worksheet. When the setting is ON, the Dependent Material on Compatible Units is automatically added to the Items Worksheet.

AUTO CLOSE CHECKOUT REQUESTS - When this rule key is ON and a Work Order Task is set to Finished status, all Checkout Requests for the Work Order/Task in Created and Active status are set to Closed status. This releases any demand that was placed on the Storeroom in association to the request.

AUTO-POPULATE INSTLD COMPONENT - When this key is ON and the user enters an Asset ID on the work order, the system generates a list of values of installed components for the Component ID field. If there is only a single installed component for that asset, that component ID is automatically populated. If this key is OFF, the system does not generate the list of values and the user must manually enter the Component ID.

AUTO UPDATE TRAVEL TRIPS - When this key is ON, the Number of Trips for Travel Time is automatically updated based on labor requirement durations whenever a task, labor requirement or an 'L' type task item worksheet record is inserted or updated.

BUYER CODE - This determines if a buyer code is to be added to the direct purchase requisition if there is no buyer code in the material record. Select from the list of values in the Value column the buyer code to use. The document name REQUISITION must be entered in the Document column.

CHANGE REQUEST ENFORCEMENT - If the value in the Status field is set to ON, the Work Order record status cannot be changed to ACTIVE unless an approved Change Request is attached to the task(s) that have change requests required. The Document and Value fields are left blank for this rule key.

CHECK OPEN MATERIAL RECORDS - If the value in the Status field is set to ON, the system looks for unresolved material records when a Work Order Task record is set to

Finished Status. If there are unresolved material items, the system displays a warning message. Users can then click the “Details” button to view a list of the unresolved documents. From the list, users can drill-down on the Document ID to open the record (all except Material type since it is on the task material). The Default value for this rule key is OFF. The Document and Value fields are left blank for this rule key.

Unresolved material records could be open requisitions, purchase orders, request for quotes, material dispositions, checkout requests, or storeroom demand set from task materials.

COPY EMERGENCY WO TO SCHEDULE - This rule key determines whether or not emergency work orders are copied to a schedule when they are created. It also determines whether the work order is copied to a daily or workweek schedule.

If the Status field is set to ON, emergency work orders will be copied to a schedule. Set the Document field to either Daily or Workweek to indicate the type of schedule to copy to. Set the Value field to one of the following four options:

Current - Emergency work orders are copied to the current schedule.

Next - Emergency work orders are copied to the next available schedule.

Auto - Emergency work orders are copied to a schedule determined by the crew hours / workweek. If the current time falls within the current schedule (daily or workweek as appropriate) the work order will copy to the current schedule. If the current time falls outside of the current schedule, the work order will copy to the next available schedule.

Manual - User enters the schedule date the work order copies to.

DELAY CONSTRUCTION ASSET VALUE - If this rule key is set to ON, construction assets are not valued until after SDBP_YEAR_END_OH_COST_DIST (indirect overhead) is run based on the schedule established in the Regulatory Account Options Business rule. If it is set to OFF, construction assets are valued the first time SDBP_WORK_ORDER.FIXED_ASSET is run after the work order is set to Closed status. This rule key is only functional if the ALLOW NULL ASSET ID rule key is set to OFF.

DEPENDENT MATERAIL WIZARD - Controls whether or not the material list is restricted by Equipment Group and Unit Size when executing the Add Dependent Materials action in the Work Order Task module. When the setting is ON the list is restricted. When the setting is OFF, the list is not restricted.

DIRECT PURCHASE - This rule key sets the type of purchasing record that should be created for Direct Purchase items on a work order task. When the task is activated the system will create a Requisition for the Direct Purchase items. Determine the status that the Requisition is created in by entering Approved or Created in the Status field. The PO CREATED status can only be used with interfaces. The Value field is left blank for this rule key.

DIRECT PURCHASE BLANKET - If the value in the Status field is set to ON, the system performs the following processing:

When a user planning materials for a Work Order Task (Work Order Task Material and Service Requirement detail) selects a Direct-type stock item and saves the Task record, the system will check for Blanket Contracts that include the item. If it finds one or more contracts, the system requires completion of the Blanket Contract field. If the item is listed on only one active contract, the system will supply the contract's number. If more than one contract might apply, the system opens the list of values so that the user can select the appropriate contract.

When the Work Order status is set to Active, the system first checks Allow Automatic Work Order Release? check box the Blanket Contract record. If the check box is not checked, the system will create a Requisition.

If the Allow Automatic Work Order Release? check box is marked, the system will check the Blanket Contract Limit. If the purchases will exceed the contract limit, the system creates a Purchase Order in Created status.

If the Blanket Contract Limit Amount will not be exceeded, the system next checks the User Limit on the Access List view to the Blanket Contract (in the Purchasing subsystem). If this will be exceeded, the system creates a Purchase Order in Created status. If the limit will not be exceeded, the system creates the Purchase Order in Issued status.

DIRECT PURCHASE FEDERAL TAX - The number entered in the Value field is used as the default Federal Tax Code on work orders. The Document and Status fields are left blank for this rule key.

DIRECT PURCHASE STATE TAX - The number entered in the Value field is used as the default State Tax Code on work orders. The Document and Status fields are left blank for this rule key.

DIRECT PURCHASE DUTY TAX - The number entered in the Value field is used as the default Duty Tax Code on work orders. The Document and Status fields are left blank for this rule key.

EXPENSE CODE UPDATE - This determines if users can update expense codes on the Work Order Task Material screen for direct items with or without stock codes. Enter ALLOW or DISALLOW in the Document field. The Status and Value fields are left blank for this rule key.

LABOR MARKUP ON COST SUMMARY - This key determines if labor markup transactions are included in the Cost Summary views in the Work Order and Project / Subproject modules. Set the value to ON to include the M1, M2 and M3 Labor Markup Transaction Codes in the Cost Summary views. Set the value to OFF if you do not want to include the labor markup values. The default setting is OFF.

PERMIT TEXT - If the value in the Status field is set to ON, then red text will appear on the Work Order or Task record when there are associated permits. The Document and Value fields are left blank for this rule key.

REAPPROVE WORK ORDER - If this rule key value is set to ON and a new work order task is added to an Approved or Active Work Order record, the system changes the status back to Planning and the newly added task is placed in Planning status as well. The work order must be routed to have the new task approved. This also applies for new tasks which are added from a work design. This allows new tasks (including tasks added via a work design) to be added when the work order is in Pending Approval, Approved or Active status.

USE ESTIMATE AS MATERIAL REQUIRED DATE - When this key value is set to OFF the Material Required Date is not auto-populated. When the setting is ON, the Material Required Date for Stock-coded items is defaulted to the Estimated Delivery Date when the Material Record is created and then is updated when the Material Record is activated.

UPDATE CLOSED WORK ORDERS - When this rule key is set to ON, users can update information on closed work records in any views other than the Approvals view, the Task's Regulatory Accounting (Including Costs section), or any of the CU views. If the rule key is set to OFF no fields or views are updatable on the record.

UPDATE FROM BENCHMARK - When this rule key is set to OFF the Created By and Created Date fields are retained from the original Benchmark if a work order or task is

created from a Benchmark. If the value is set to ON the system uses the system date and username of the person logged on to populate these fields.

UPDATE SERVICE HISTORY - If the key value is set to NO, when a work order is updated or created from a benchmark the associated work order task service history is not updated with any changes made to the specification template it is based on.

If the key value is set to YES, all task service history details will be updated with any changes made to the parent specification template when the service history is copied to the new or existing work order tasks. This option should only be used if all modifications and updates of benchmark service history are done on the specification template. If any changes are made to existing service history details on the benchmark task, setting this rule key to YES will overwrite those changes and they will be lost.

Work Order Task Planning Rule

Business Rule WORK ORDER TASK PLANNING

Rule ID: WORK ORDER TASK PLANNING Business: Business Parameter: Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule defines the planning phases of work order tasks.

Comment: Enter a phase and corresponding optional sequence number to determine the order in which the phase appears in the List of Values on W/O Task screens. The phase with the lowest sequence number will be

Phase	Sequence No.
▲ CLOSEOUT REVIEW	45
EVENTS (PHASE 5)	25
INITIAL REVIEW (PHASE 1)	5
MATERIAL PLANNING	14
PLAN RESOURCES (PHASE 2)	10
READY FOR SCHEDULE	28
RESOURCE PLANNING	16
SCHEDULE MATERIALS (PHASE 3)	15
SCHEDULED	30
WAITING FOR EVENT	29
WAITING FOR SCHEDULE (PHASE 6)	27
WAITING MATERIALS	21
▼ WAITING MATERIALS (PHASE 4)	20

Description:

Defines the planning phases of work order tasks.

Enter a phase and corresponding optional sequence number to determine the order in which the phase appears in the List of Values on Work Order Task screens. The phase with the lowest sequence number will be the default phase when new Work Order Task records are created.

Work Order Travel Time Rule

Work Region	Travel Time
7/11	1
BURGER KING	.5
DUNKIN DONUTS	3
JACK IN THE BOX	.75
REGION 1	1.00

Define travel times by region for work order tasks.

Code Tables

Code Table 12: Shop Codes

Shop field - Define codes to identify your organizations repair facilities. Since this field is included on the Search Options screen it can be used to search for vehicles being repaired.

Code Table 41: Work Priority

Priority field (second field) - Define codes that indicate the relative work or safety impact of the work that is to be done. This information is later used by the system to calculate the overall priority of work orders.

By default the system contains entries for Code Table 41. The user has the ability to alter the data in this Code Table, however we recommend that only the Description field be altered if necessary since the numeric values (1-9) are used in the calculation of Priority.

Code Table 107: Units

Meter field - Define valid names for the types of measurement units that can be metered and tracked to determine asset operation.

Code Table 190: Job Codes

Job field - Define codes to identify standard repairs. Typical entries are job codes for performing an oil change, rotating tires, replacing a fuel filter, and replacing an oil filter. The code table for the Reason field is linked to code table 190.

Code Tables 281 - 285: Report Codes 1-5

The Lists of Values for Work Order Task Report Codes reference Code Tables 281-285. Enter Code names, and code descriptions that can serve as a method of categorizing work order tasks for reporting purposes.

Code Table 660: Vehicle Reason for Repair

Reason field - Define codes for the reason to perform maintenance. This code table can be used as the linked code for code table 190, however any available code table can be used as well.

Code Table 661: Vehicle Action Taken

Action field - Define codes for the action that needs to be taken to perform maintenance

on the asset.

Code Table 662: Vehicle System Codes

Vehicle Codes fields - Define VMRS (Vehicle Maintenance Reporting Standard) system codes. The first field represents “system” the second represents “assembly,” and the third represents “component.” The Assembly and Component fields will require that you also configure code tables 1150 and 1151 and link them to code table 662.

Code Table 1050: Precedence Relationship Code

Precedence view Relationship field - Define codes for the Relationship field on the Work Order Task Precedence view. Please note: These relationships are informational only and are not enforced by the system.

Sample codes:

FS - Finish to Start (Task B cannot start until Task A is finished)

SF - Start to Finish (Task B must be started before Task A can be finished)

SS - Start to Start (Task A and B can start concurrently)

FF - Finish to Finish (Task A and B can finish concurrently)

Work Order (Finishing Tasks)

When you set the status of a work order task to Finished, the system opens the Task Finishing Wizard to capture closeout information. The following code tables define fields in the wizard.

Code Table 9: Repair Codes (Length = 10)

Repair Code field - Define types of repair that may be done. Possible Repair Codes may include Rebuild, Replace, Require, etc.

Code Table 10: Failure Codes (Length = 10)

Failure Code field - Define types of equipment failure that may occur. Typical Failure Codes may include Corrosion, Distortion, Erosion, etc.

Code Table 51: Failure Modes (Length = 10)

Failure Mode field - Define further codes to identify failures found while work was being performed. Failure Mode is defined as “any event which is likely to cause an asset (or system or process) to fail.” Some examples would be: Deterioration, Lubrication Failure, Dirt or contamination, Disassembly, capability reducing' human error, deliberate overloading, unintentional overloading, incorrect process material, Initial incapability, etc.

Code Table 52: Root Cause Codes (Length = 10)

Root Failure Cause field - Define codes to further identify the base cause which created the failure. Some examples include: Stresses, degradation of insulation, lack of lubrication, breakdown of lubrication, Blocking, sticking, jamming, weld failure, solder failure, fatigue, corrosion, vibration, Anthropometric=cannot reach, human sensory=cannot see/smell/hear, physiological= hot/cold/loud/working too long and psychological=slip/lapse or mistake/violation. (ex: control valve left shut due to inability to get into tight space), Operator error, Under-designed, Operator error combined with under-designed, Out of specification, Desired performance is outside of assets capability, etc.

Code Table 189: Work Action Codes (Length = 8)

Further Action field - Define codes for further action required. Examples include Adjust, Align, etc.

Code Table 222: Component Category (Length = 10)

Component Code field - Define codes to identify which type of component the failure occurred on. This field can be used from the Search Options screen to narrow down searches. Component categories may include Bearings, Valves, Hose, etc.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Add Dependent Materials

Allows users to display a listing of dependent items associated with the CU highlighted on the CU Worksheet, and place a check in the Add box for items they want to include on the Items Worksheet.

Assign Contractor to CUs

Grants the ability to assign multiple compatible units to a single contractor in the CU Worksheet view of the Work Order Task module.

Cost and Closeout

Adds the Cost and Closeout action to the user's home page action list.

Create Checkout Request from WO

Grants the ability to create checkout requests by selecting an action on the Work Order Task record.

Repair Removed Part

Grants the ability to use the Repair Removed Part Action from the Work Order Task module Actions list to create a Material Disposition record.

Show CU Location

Allows users to access the CU Location and Location Worksheet views on Work Order Tasks. Users must also have the SHOW CU ON WO responsibility.

Show CU on WO

Grants the ability to use Compatible Units functionality on the Work Order Task by selecting CU Worksheet, Contractor Contributed and Item Worksheet from the Views list.

Update Reg Acct. Dist

Grants access to an action that allows the user to update override percentages on the Work Order Task module Regulatory Accounting view.

Value Assets in Prior Year

Grants the ability to execute the Value Assets in Prior Year action from the Work Order Task Construction Assets view. This action becomes available when the work order is in Finished status. If you select this action from the actions list and the fixed asset batch job (sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset) runs, the system retrieves the accounting period based on the closed date on the work order. The year where the closed date falls is lessened by one (to derive the prior year), and this year is then used to determine which year to distribute direct and indirect overhead costs.

WO Task to Active

Grants the ability to change the status of a work order task to ACTIVE.

Reports

S_RPT056 - Work Order Task Aging Report

Lists active work orders & tasks and the number of days the work order task has been backlogged. The date that the work order was activated is subtracted from the current date to determine the number of backlog days.

S_RPT041 - Daily Schedule Report

Lists the work order tasks scheduled for a selected day.

S_RPT040 - Workweek Schedule Report

Lists the work order tasks scheduled for a selected week.

S_RPT045 - Work Order Backlog Report

Summarizes active work order task information.

S_RPT055 - Work Order Backlog Detail Report

A detailed summary of active work order task information.

S_RPT043 - Work Order Tasks Delayed by Materials Report

Summarizes work order tasks and materials information for work orders requiring stock (parts) currently not available in the storeroom.

Batch Processes**Cost Asset - sdbp_cost_asset;**

Allocates costs to assets indicated on the Asset list in the Work Order Task module by creating cost adjustment records and posting accordingly. This functionality is only applicable when the Allocate Costs to Asset option in the Work Order Processing business rule is set to ON. You must either set the job run option to YES in the Batch Job Control business rule or set up an individual batch schedule for it to run automatically. The cost adjustment is not created until the work order is in closed status, so this should run after the close work order process. Please refer to the instructions under the Job Manager module for more information.

Cost Adjustment for PM Route - sdbp_cost_route.cost_route;

Generates and posts cost adjustments to remove charges from the work order task account and distribute them among the PM Route's assets. Labor and material costs related to accomplishing the scheduled PM Route are charged against the work order's task and then distributed amongst the assets that were finished on the PM Route.

Cost and Closeout - smu_interface.sdbp_mu_interface;

Processes transactions entered in cost and closeout.

Cost Labor - sdbp_cost_labor.cost_labor;

Processes approved labor costs (from timesheets) that have not yet been posted. Costs are posted to the work order task as a Labor record. If a Labor Requirement record does not yet already exist for the task, the system inserts one, then posts the cost. Once a labor charge is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.

Create Change Request -**sdbp_create_change_request.create_change_req_from_wo;**

Creates change requests as a result of construction assets entered on work order tasks. Change requests are created based on the setting of the Apply Change Req Created Fr WO rule key in the Work Order Processing business rule. The change requests are created when the Work Order status is set to Finished.

Finish WO - sdbp_finish_wo;

Updates the work order header status to Finished if either all associated tasks are in Closed, Canceled, or Finished status, or if the work order has no associated tasks.

Held for Parts - sdbp_held_for_parts;

Reviews Work Order Task Parts Requirements vs. stock inventory and direct purchases for a task. If the On-Hand quantity in a storeroom is less than the amount required for an active task or if direct purchase items ordered for a task are still not received, the Held

for Parts indicator on the task is checked. If all parts required (storeroom and direct purchase) are available, the Held for Parts indicator is unchecked.

Process Fixed Assets - sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset;

Processes actual amounts and allocation amounts for a work order task and applies them to the Regulatory Accounts associated to the compatible units on the task. Also determines the value of fixed assets associated to the capital regulatory accounts on the work order tasks. This procedure also includes the package that creates change requests for the creation or retirement of group assets on a work order task.

Process Service Timesheet -

sdbp_process_service_timesheet.post_approved_time;

Processes approved labor costs (from service timesheets) that have not yet been posted. Costs are posted to the work order task as a Labor record. If a Labor Requirement record does not yet already exist for the task, the system inserts one, then posts the cost. Once a labor charge is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.

Reschedule - sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule;

Reviews all active work order tasks which are unfinished and places them on the daily and / or weekly schedules as defined in the Auto Generate Daily Schedule and Auto Generate Weekly Schedule rules. Work orders that were generated by PM Master processing will also be placed on the appropriate schedule.

Reset Demand Quantity - sdbp_storeroom_demand;

Recalculates the On-Demand Quantity for parts within the storeroom. This procedure reviews all active work order tasks, summing the quantities required across tasks for stock items. Once recalculated, the On-Demand Quantity for each storeroom item is updated accordingly. Note that this batch procedure is not a required procedure since standard processing maintains the storeroom On-Demand Quantity. This serves as an extra level of assurance that the On-Demand Quantities are correct as of each nightly batch run. Note that running this process could potentially be time consuming if there is a large amount of data for the system to process.

Regulatory Account Cost - sdbp_regulatory_account_cost;

Posts costs associated to regulatory accounts.

Work Order Labor - sdbp_work_order_labor;

Processes changes made to work order task labor values.

Benchmark Work Order Module

The system allows for the creation of benchmark work orders. Rules and settings for benchmark work orders are the same as those for regular work orders. Please refer to the responsibilities for Benchmark specific roles and authorities.

Work Order Business Rules also affect benchmark work orders.

Fields

Sequence No.: Benchmark Work Order No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "B000138"). Benchmark Work Order record numbers must be system generated. Manual creation of these record numbers could result in critical system errors when records are created from other records or in batch procedures.

TABLE NAME - BENCHMARK - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Batch Processes

PM Cycle - sdbp_pm_cycle_job.start_job;

Reviews active PM Masters and cycles those that are due, creating work orders in the status defined in the PM Master Parameters business rule. If the PM is being cycled and the Benchmark's component is no longer installed on the Benchmark's asset, the system will generate a work order with the asset from the Benchmark and will not bring over the component.

Work Order Labor - sdbp_work_order_labor;

Processes changes made to Work Order Task labor values.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Copy Record

BENCHWO - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Create Work Order From Benchmark

Grants the ability to create a follow-up Work Order from a Benchmark Work Order record.

Crew Module

Fields

Crew Field

When new Crew records are created this field is used to define the name of the crew. This name or code will then be used on work records that reference the crew.

Business Rules

Auto Generate Daily Schedule Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule AUTO GENERATE DAILY SCHEDULE". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Rule ID:** A text field containing "AUTO GENERATE DAILY SCHEDULE".
- Business:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Business".
- List:** A dropdown menu currently showing "List".
- Limit?:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Desc:** A text area containing "This rule allows automatic cycling of unfinished Work Order Task(s) to the Crew's next day's schedule."
- Comment:** A text area containing "All Crews may be entered. Enter ON in the 'Generate?' column to have unfinished Work Order Task(s) cycle to Crew's next day's schedule. Enter OFF in the 'Generate?' column to have unfinished Work Order".
- Crew:** A list box containing the following items: BYB, PM2, RAY, RYM, RYM_1, and an empty entry at the bottom.
- Generate?:** A column of five text boxes, each containing the text "ON", corresponding to the first five items in the Crew list box.
- Description:** An empty text area at the bottom of the window.

Control automatic cycling of unfinished work order tasks to the crew's next day's schedule.

When the sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule batch job is run, work order tasks that are in ACTIVE status are placed on the next day's schedule for that task's crew. Schedules are generated according to the days and hours entered in the Crew Daily Hours view of the Crew module.

Note: The Automatic Scheduling feature only applies to ACTIVE work order tasks. If you are using the Scheduling modules to schedule PLANNED (or non-active) work order tasks, you must manually move the work tasks to future schedules. This is due to the fact that the "completion" of a PLANNED work order task does not result in the work order task being FINISHED or CANCELED. The Automatic Scheduling option would continue to rollover the work order task to the Planners schedule until work was actually finished.

Crew / Generate

Enter any valid crew that exists in the Crew module then enter ON or OFF in the Generate column to determine whether or not the system should cycle unfinished work order tasks to the crew's next day's schedule. Any crew that is not listed will be defaulted to OFF and no schedules will be created automatically for that crew. Schedules are generated according to the days and hours entered in the Crew Daily Hours view of the Crew module.

Craft Rates Rule

Craft	Rate	Reg Expense	Prem Expense
ADMIN	25	00003	00004
APPRN	17.5	00003	00004
CARP	20	00003	00004
CUST	18.50	00003	00004
ELEC	24.50	00003	00004

Description
Admin

Define Craft codes along with associated wage rates and expense codes.

Craft

Classify job types in the Craft field. Examples are ENG for engineer or MECH for mechanic.

Rate

This parameter sets the wage rate for the Craft listed.

Reg Expense

This parameter sets the expense code that the system will charge the employee's regular (i.e. non-premium) labor charges to.

Prem Expense

This parameter sets the expense code that the system will charge the employee's premium (i.e. Overtime) labor charges to.

Code Tables

Code Table 310: Supervisor Title

Supervisor field - Define the supervisor titles to be used for various records. These codes define a supervisory position, not a specific person. Some examples of titles are Head Supervisor, Maintenance Supervisor, and Foreman.

Copy Record

CREWMOD - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Reports

S_RPT079 - Overtime Standing Report by Crew

Lists overtime standing information for each crew.

Views

Crew Daily Hours

Define the crafts and number of hours that are available to each crew. This information is used in the Daily Schedule module to determine the resources available for scheduling.

Crew ILBC2 Crew Daily Hours

Daily Hours Summary

Craft	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
ADMIN	8	8	8	8	8	8	8
TECH	16	16	16	16	16	16	16
Total	24	24	24	24	24	24	24

Daily Hours Data

Craft	Day	Hours
ADMIN	FRIDAY	8
ADMIN	MONDAY	8
ADMIN	SATURDAY	8
ADMIN	THURSDAY	8
ADMIN	WEDNESDAY	8
ADMIN	TUESDAY	8
ADMIN	SUNDAY	8
TECH	FRIDAY	16

This view was added in release 6.5 to replace the Daily Hours rule key in the Schedule Labor Resources business rule.

Crew Employee Assignment

Assign Employees to the crew in the Crew Employee Assignment View.

Crew ILBC2 Crew Employee Assignment

Crew: ILBC2 Supervisor: SUFORE

Craft	Emp No	Employee Name	Employee Status	Lead
MECH	0002	Userson, Newious	ACTIVE	☐
TECH	100	BEELER, RICHARD	ACTIVE	☐
ELEC	101	BROWN, IMANI L.	ACTIVE	☐
ELEC	104	Guy, New	ACTIVE	☐
				☐

When an Employee Number is selected, the Craft Code and Employee Name are automatically populated from the Employee module of the Resource subsystem. Only employees in 'active' status can be assigned to a crew.

Crew Activity Log Module

Fields

Crew

This field can be used to create a new crew or reference a crew that already exists. Crews can be saved directly into the crew module from this screen.

Code Tables

Code Table 110: Backlog Groups

Backlog Group field - These groups can be used to group crews or to find and categorize work orders at a high level. This code table is used in the Process, Asset, Function, Work Request, Work Order, and Crew Activity Log modules.

Code Table 110 is used in the following modules: Process, Asset, Function, Work Request, Work Order, Crew Activity Log.

Code Table 120: Crew Event Types

Event Type field - Define codes to identify stages completed by a crew in the work process. Examples include Finish (indicates finished work on a work order task), Start (identifies a started task), etc. This code table is also used in the Work Order Activity Log.

Activity Tracking Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Tracking No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID. Users typically have the system generate this number.

TABLE NAME - SA_ACTIVITY_TRACKING - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 13: Type of Activity

Activity field - Define task activity types. Types of work might include Mowing, Drilling, Digging, Resurfacing, etc.

Code Table 14: Type of Activity Units

Units field- Define work units. Types of Units might include Kilometers, Acres etc. depending on the types of work that are defined.

Copy Record

ACTTRACK - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Fleet Asset Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Vehicle ID

The Fleet Asset record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. “VHC-0002”). Vehicle ID numbers are typically system generated.

TABLE NAME - FLEET - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Class

The list of values for the Class field is controlled by the Asset Class module.

Specification (More Data View)

Specification codes are defined in the Specification module.

Operational ID (Fleet Operational/Maintenance View)

The list of values for the Operational ID field is comprised of values entered in the Operational Schedule module under Fleet in the Maintenance subsystem.

Maintenance Manager

The value entered in the Maintenance Manager field on the Asset header determines which Maintenance Manager will bear the costs associated with the asset when work is done. The field is controlled by a list of values the system builds using the Maintenance Manager module in the Resource subsystem.

Business Rules

Asset Depreciation Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule ASSET DEPRECIATION". It contains several fields and a table:

- Rule ID:** ASSET DEPRECIATION
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule is for Asset Depreciation Processing.
- Comment:** Batch Processing
- Depreciation Rule Table:**

Depreciation Rule	Value
CONVENTION	FULL-MONTH
FREQUENCY	ANNUALLY
LAST PERIOD PROCESSED	200412
LAST RUN DATE	09-FEB-05
- Description:** The convention is used to determine how much depreciation can be claimed in the year the asset is placed in service.

This rule determines how the system will process asset depreciation costs and post them to the account log.

Once the values for the Convention and Frequency rule keys are set and the depreciation batch job has run, the settings should not be changed. Any modification will result in irreversible errors in your depreciation calculations.

CONVENTION - Select Full-Month to indicate the amount of depreciation that can be claimed in the year the asset is placed in service. Full-Month is the only option.

FREQUENCY - The value entered here determines how often all asset's depreciation will be written to the account log. For example, if the Last Processed Date is '200301' and the frequency is monthly, the account log will have entries of '01 2003' and in the future, the following months (i.e. 02 2003, 03 2003). Valid frequencies are Monthly, Quarterly or Annually.

LAST PERIOD PROCESSED - The Administrator should enter an initial date in this field when the rule is configured. Once the date is set the system updates the date when the account depreciation batch process runs. Do not modify this rule key after initial configuration.

The proper date format is YYYYMM.

LAST RUNTIME DATE - Last Run Date will be updated by the system whenever the batch procedure runs.

Asset Key Segments Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule ASSET KEY SEGMENTS". It contains several fields and a table:

- Rule ID:** ASSET KEY SEGMENTS
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule defines the Asset Key Flex Segments to customize the Asset ID. Each segment contains a label, length and options. To disable this rule, the label field for SEGMENT1 must be null.
- Comment:** Segment: The "SEGMENT" column determines which segment, or 'piece', of the Asset ID is being defined.
- Table:** A table with 4 columns: Segment, Label, Length, and Option.
- Description:** Physical Plant Location

Segment	Label	Length	Option
SEGMENT1	General	4	Y-
SEGMENT2	Street Number	4	Y-
SEGMENT3	Node Number	5	Y-
SEGMENT4	Lateral Number	3	Y-
SEGMENT5	Sequential Number	6	Y-

The Asset Key Segments business rule defines the Asset Key Flex Segments to customize Asset IDs. Each segment contains a label, length and options.

For more information regarding this feature, please refer to the Asset section of the Resource User Guide.

This functionality allows users to group Asset IDs to make it easier to locate the required asset. Since the system allows an infinite number of Asset IDs to be defined, Asset Key Segments can significantly aid in searching through very large databases.

To disable this Rule, the label field for SEGMENT1 must be null. If the rule is disabled, the Segments view does not appear in the Asset or Fleet Asset module, and the associated functionality is turned off.

Segment

The "SEGMENT" column determines which segment, or "piece", of the Asset ID is being defined.

Label

The "LABEL" column describes the SEGMENT. It is the label displayed within the Asset module windows.

Length

The "LENGTH" column defines the maximum number of characters for the SEGMENT.

Option

The first character in the "OPTION" column indicates whether a code table is to be used: "Y" for YES, "N" for NO. The second character in the "OPTION" column is the delimiter for the SEGMENT.

To make any one SEGMENT a required field, use the Modules Administration - Forms module.

Downtime Type By Work Type

Business Rule DOWNTIME TYPE BY WORK TYPE	
Rule ID	DOWNTIME TYPE BY WORK TYPE Business Parameter Limit?
Desc	This rule is used to establish what type of Downtime will charged against a Fleet Asset based on the Work Order Type. The two options are Planned or Unplanned.
Comment	Defines Downtime Type by Work Order Type.
Work Order Type	Downtime Type
E	UNPLANNED
P	PLANNED
R	PLANNED
S	UNPLANNED
U	UNPLANNED
Description	Emergency Work Order

This business rule is used to establish what type of downtime will charged against a Fleet Asset based on the Work Order Type. The two options for downtime type are Planned or Unplanned. Example: Work Type = E, Downtime type = Unplanned

Fleet Constants Rule

Business Rule FLEET CONSTANTS	
Rule ID	FLEET CONSTANTS Business Parameter Limit?
Desc	This rule defines the "constants" for Fleet related modules.
Comment	
Constant Field	Value
METER_UNIT	Miles
Description	Defines meter units label to be used in fleet related modules; e.g. Miles, Kilometers.

Define the unit type to use in Fleet related modules. If this Business Rule is not configured the default will be the value that was previously hard coded in the forms.

Constant Field and Value

Enter the desired value for meter units in Fleet modules ; e.g. Miles, Kilometers. The list of values for the Value field references Code Table 107.

Fleet Mileage Reasonability Rule

Business Rule FLEET MILEAGE REASONABILITY		
Rule ID	FLEET MILEAGE REASONABILITY Business List ☐ Limit?	
Desc	This rule is used by the Fleet Mileage Reasonability report which identifies those vehicles which have exceeded their expected mileage in a given period.	
Comment	CLASS / PERIOD "CLASS" corresponds to the vehicle fleet classes set up in Code Table 11. "PERIODS" are defined as	
Class	Period	Mileage
1AB0	YEAR	27500
2AA1	MONTH	2500
2AC1	MONTH	200
2AC1	QUARTER	400
Description		

This rule establishes criteria used on the Fleet Mileage Reasonability report which identifies vehicles that have exceeded their expected mileage in a given period.

This report can be accessed by selecting Vehicles Exceeding Mileage Limits from the Search screen in the Fleet Asset module.

Class

Class corresponds to the vehicle fleet classes set up in the Asset Class module.

Period

Periods are defined as Year, Quarter, and Month. The list of values attached to this column has each of the vehicle classes from the Asset Class module combined with YEAR, QUARTER and MONTH.

Mileage

This column defines the mileage limit for vehicles. When vehicles exceed this mileage in a time period, they are reported on the Fleet Mileage Reasonability Report. This report can be accessed from the Actions list on the Fleet Asset Search Options screen.

Planner Rule

Business Rule PLANNER

Rule ID: **PLANNER** Business List Limit?

Desc: This rule allows you to define the codes for Planners and to identify the full name of the Planner. For alerts that are sent to Planners, this rule also allows you to identify the Username.

Comment: Note: This Rule replaces Code Table 135.

Code	Full Name	Username
123456	Max Length	BYB_USER_1
BYB1	Branwen Y. Burgess	BRANWEN
RLW	Ray Winther	RAY
RVM	Raya Veksler	RVEKSLER
SRP	sudha's	SREDDY
WWW	Nolan and Lauren's D	WILLY

Description

Define planner codes, and identify the full names and usernames associated to each code. These codes are used when identifying a planner on work records.

The user associated with the code receives an alert when an event occurs where an alert would be sent to the planner. For example, when a planner plans parts against a work order and needs to be notified when the parts have arrived. This does not mean that the system is configured to send alerts regarding any record where a planner is indicated.

Code

Enter the codes for planners in the Code column. Each code must be unique.

Full Name

Enter the full name of the person associated with the code. A person can be listed on more than one code.

Username

Enter the username of the person associated with the code. Since a person can be listed on more than one code, the username can be listed more than once as well.

Batch Processes

Depreciate Assets - sdbp_end_period_depreciation;

Depreciation costs are posted by batch according to settings in the Asset Depreciation Business Rule.

Code Tables

Code Table 38: Drive Types (More Data View)

Drive Type field - Define values for vehicle capabilities. Typical entries are 4x4 and 2x4. This field is searchable from the Search Options screen.

Code Table 39: Fuel Types (More Data View)

Fuel Type field - Define codes for vehicle fuel requirements. Typical entries are Propane, Leaded, Unleaded, and Diesel.

Code Table 40: Criticality Codes

Criticality field - The criticality number represents the relative work or safety impact of

the fleet asset. This number is later used by the system to calculate the overall priority of work orders.

The system contains default entries for Code Table 40, however, you can alter the data. We recommend that only the Description field be altered if necessary since the numeric values (1-9) are used in the calculation of priority on work orders and work requests.

Code Table 12: Shop Codes

Shop field - Define codes to identify your organizations repair facilities. Since this field is included on the Search Options screen it can be used to search for vehicles being repaired.

Code Table 25: Building Codes

Building field - Define building identifiers for the fleet asset location specific to your organization. The Building field is searchable from the Search Options screen, and can be useful in finding fleet assets when only the building location is known.

Code Table 67: Vehicle Make

Make field - Define codes to further describe vehicles by Make. Typical Vehicle Makes are Ford, Chevy, Toyota, etc. for Passenger Vehicle or Caterpillar for Industrial Vehicle. Vehicle Make is one of the search criteria on the Fleet Asset Search Options screen.

Code Table 510: Vehicle Organization

Organization field - Define codes to indicate which part of your organization the vehicle belongs to, or any other logical definition you would like to use for this field. This field is searchable from the Search Options screen.

Code Table 511: Vehicle Sub-Organization

Sub-Org field - You can use this code table to further define your vehicles according to your business practices. This field is searchable from the Search Options screen.

Code Table 512: Monitoring Group (Fleet Operational/Maintenance View)

Monitoring Group field - Define codes for the group responsible for ensuring that required maintenance is performed on the vehicle.

Vehicle Model Code Tables

Model field - Define codes to further describe vehicles by Model. There are a series of user setup code tables that are linked to Code Table 67 for Vehicle Make. As an example, if the vehicle (Fleet Asset) is a Ford F-150 Pickup truck, Code Table 67 would contain Ford, with a link to another Code Table (ex: 3000) where Code Table 3000 contains all the Make codes for Ford vehicles. In this example, Code Table 3000 would contain at least "F-150" as a value. The Vehicle Model code is only searchable from the Fleet Asset Search Options if the Vehicle Make has already been selected and the Vehicle Make selected has a Model listed in the code table that it's linked to.

Copy Record

FLTASSET - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more

information.

Create Activity Log From Asset

Grants the ability to create an asset activity log entry using the action on the Asset record.

Create Emergency WO Fleet Asset

Grants the ability to create an Emergency Work Order by selecting the action on a Fleet Asset record.

Create Work Order Fleet Asset

Grants the ability to create a Work Order record by selecting the action on a Fleet Asset record.

Create Work Request Fleet Asset

Grants the ability to create a Work Request record by selecting the action on a Fleet Asset record.

Fleet Asset to Retired

Determines which users can change the status of an fleet asset to RETIRED.

Reports

S_RPT075 - Equipment History Summary Report

Lists Vehicle maintenance and operating history.

S_RPT077 - Equipment List by Shop Report

Provides an equipment listing by shop for fleet assets and includes acquisition date, depreciation value, and runtime information.

S_RPT076 - Historical Cost Performance Report

Lists historical cost performance for fleet assets.

S_RPT073 - Mechanic Accountability Report

Provides labor distribution per mechanic per shop per sub shop for fleet assets.

Fleet Work Order Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Fleet Work Order No.

The Fleet Work Order record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "01007776"). Fleet Work Order record numbers must be system generated. Manual creation of these record numbers could result in critical system errors when records are created from other records or in batch procedures.

TABLE NAME - SA_WORK_ORDER - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 3: Maintenance (Length = 10)

Class/Catg. field (second field) - Define categories describing types of work. The Maintenance Category field can be searched Fleet Work Order Search Options screen.

Code Table 2: Maintenance Classes (Length = 10)

Class/Catg. field (first field) - Define classes describing types of work. The Maintenance Class field can be searched on the Fleet Work Order Search Options screen.

Code Table 12: Shop Codes (Length = 10)

Shop field - Define codes to identify your organizations repair facilities. Since this field is included on the Search Options screen it can be used to search for vehicles being repaired.

Code Table 41: Work Priority Codes (Length = 1)

Priority field (second field) - Define codes that indicate the relative work or safety impact of the work that is to be done. This information is later used by the system to calculate the overall priority of fleet work orders.

By default the system contains entries for Code Table 41. The user has the ability to alter the data in this Code Table, however we recommend that only the Description field be altered if necessary since the numeric values (1-9) are used in the calculation of Priority.

Code Table 107: Meter Units (Length = 15)

Meter field - Define valid names for the types of measurement units that can be metered and tracked to determine asset operation.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Create Checkout Request from WO

Grants the ability to create checkout requests by selecting an action on the Work Order Task record.

Log Fleet Downtime

Grants the ability to select Log In/Out as Downtime from the Actions list on the main Fleet Work Order record. The action records in/out times and calculates the downtime based on the operational schedule for the asset.

Repair Removed Part

Grants the ability to use the Repair Removed Part action from the Fleet Work Order Task module Actions list to create a Material Disposition record.

Update Benchmark Work Order

Grants access to the action which allows the user to update a benchmark fleet work order with information from a fleet work order that was generated from a PM Master.

Update WO from Benchmark

Grants access to the action which allows the user to update a fleet work order with information from a fleet benchmark work order record.

Fleet Work Order Task Module

Fields

Permit Types LOV (Work Order Permit View)

Permit Types, defined in the Permit Types Business Rule, can be selected in this field to identify the Permits that will be required for this work order task. After a Permit Type is identified on this view, “red” Permit text will be displayed on the work order header once the work order is set to Active status, if the Permit Text Business Rule is set to ON.

Code Tables

Code Table 190: Job Codes (Length = 10)

Job field - Define codes to identify standard repairs. Typical entries are job codes for performing an oil change, rotating tires, replacing a fuel filter, and replacing an oil filter. The code table for the Reason field is linked to code table 190. Any available user code table can be used to define the reason field. Code table 660 is recommended.

Code Table 281 - 285: Report Codes 1 - 5 (Length = 10)

The Report Codes fields can be used to classify and generate reports. You can populate these Code Tables with items such as PM, Major Repairs, Accident, and so on. This grouping serves as a method of categorizing fleet work orders for reporting purposes.

(Optional) Code Table 660: Vehicle Reason for Repair (Length = 10)

Reason field - Define codes for the reason to perform maintenance. This code table can be used as the linked code for code table 190, however any available code table can be used as well.

Code Table 661: Vehicle Action Taken (Length = 10)

Action field - Define codes for the action that needs to be taken to perform maintenance on the asset.

Code Table 662: Vehicle System (Length = 3)

System field - Define VMRS (Vehicle Maintenance Reporting Standard) system codes. The Assembly and Component fields will require that you also configure code tables that are linked to code table 662. Suggested code tables to use are 1150 and 1151, but it is not required that you use these.

Code Table 1150: Vehicle Assembly (Length = 3)

Assembly field - Suggested code table to link to CT 662 for the Assembly field. Enter VMRS codes for assembly. If you do not use VMRS these codes can also be configured according to your business practices.

Code Table 1151: Vehicle Component (Length = 3)

Component field - Suggested code table to link to CT 662 for the Component field. Enter VMRS codes for components. If you do not use VMRS these codes can also be configured according to your business practices.

Fleet Benchmark Work Order Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Fleet Benchmark Work Order

The Fleet Benchmark Work Order record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. “B000086”). Fleet Benchmark Work Order record numbers must be system generated. Manual creation of these record numbers could result in critical system errors when records are created from other records or in batch procedures.

TABLE NAME - BENCHMARK - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

BENCHFLT- COPY RECORD

Add this to users’ responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Reservations/Motorpool Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Reservation No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0000000003"). Fleet Reservation numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_FLEET_RESERVATIONS - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 24: Rental Types (Length = 10)

Rental Type field - Define codes to identify the type of rental. Typical codes include Daily, Weekly, Monthly, Yearly, etc. to represent a charge period.

Reports

S_RPT072 - Reservation Dispatch Report

Lists information check past due motorpool Reservations daily. This information is retrieved from the Reservation/Motorpool module under Fleet in the Maintenance subsystem.

Operational Schedule Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Operational ID

The Operational Schedule record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "01007776"). Operational ID numbers are typically set to be user entered.

TABLE NAME - SA_OPERATIONAL_SCHEDULE - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 570: Hour

Define hourly increments that are applicable to the schedule.

Code Table 571: Minute

Define minute increments that are applicable to the schedule.

Code Table 710: Week Days

Define the days of the week that are applicable to the schedule.

Copy Record

OPERSCHD - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Permit Template Module

Use this module to track permits needed for certain types of work. Permits are usually required by outside regulation demanding creation of an audit trail to show proper procedures were followed. For example, working with hazardous materials typically requires permits indicating that the person doing the work has been trained and certified, that isolation procedures were followed, etc. Any documents attached to the Permit Template record (i.e. MSDS, Drawings, or other electronic documents) will be copied over to assets and permits that reference the Permit Template.

Fields

Sequence No.: Template ID

The Permit Template record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "TMP006"). Permit Template numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_PERMIT_TEMPLATE - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Checklist Title - User Defined Code Table

The selections of Checklist Titles displayed in this field on the Permit Template, are validated against the Permit Type selected for each Permit Template.

Checklist Titles are first created in a User-Defined Code table, and then associated with the Permit TYPE in the Permit Type Business Rule.

Only those Checklists Titles, associated with the selected Permit Type will be displayed as selections in the Template Checklist Title field.

Checklist Description - User Defined Code Table

The selection of Checklist Descriptions displayed in this field on the Permit Template, are validated against the Permit Type and Checklist Title selected for each Permit Template.

Checklists are first created in a User-Defined Code table, and then associated with the Permit TYPE in the Permit Type Business Rule.

Only those Checklists Descriptions, associated with the selected Permit Type and Checklist Title, will be displayed as selections in the Template Checklist Description field.

Duration - User Defined Code Table

This field establishes the LOV for the Duration (time) field on a Permit, indicating how long the Permit remains active after the date and time in the Start field. The Duration Code Table listed on the Permit Type Business Rule is a User Defined Code Table that contains values for duration.

Copy Record

PERMTMPL - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Permits Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Permit No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "PER0000075"). Permit record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_PERMIT - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Approval Route Field

Designate Approval Titles for Permit records in the Approval Limit module under Approvals and Routes in the Administration subsystem.

Code Tables

Code Table 8: Permit Cancel Codes (Length = 10)

Cancel dialog box - Define reason codes for canceling permits that have been previously been created for expected work. This code table is attached to the "Please enter the reason for canceling this Permit:" field which pops up when you change the status of a permit to Canceled. Some examples of data are: Confined space not entered, duplicate permit, flooded, hazard encountered, inclement weather, work order task canceled etc.

Code Table 62: Current Position

Current Position field - Create codes to indicate possible positions for tag points.

Business Rules

Permit Type Rule

Type	Allow	Checklist	Qual Table	Eq
CDL	ALLOW	2102	2202	22
CONFINED	ALLOW	2103	2202	22
HAZMAT	ALLOW	2102	2202	22
HOT	ALLOW	2104	2202	22
LOCK	ALLOW	2101	2202	22
SAFE	ALLOW	2100	2202	22
SAFETY	ALLOW	2100	2202	22

Description
Commercial Drivers License

Define the types of permits used in the system. You can also associate each permit type to user-defined code tables listing the Permit Checklist, Qualifications, Special Equipment, and Duration values.

The Code Tables link the permit type to the code table that lists all reports that can be printed from the Permit module given the permit type.

Type

The values entered in the Type column are used to define the different categories, or types of permit templates and permits utilized at your facility. Typical Permit Types are Excavation, Easement, Hazardous Material, Hot Work, and Confined Space.

Note: If you enter types that duplicate the first 4 characters of a word (for example Safe vs. Safety), actions that call permit reports, such as Print Permits w/Document, generate with duplicate entries in the Actions list for permit records of those permit types.

Allow

Enter ALLOW or DISALLOW to designate valid Permit Types. ALLOW will designate the Permit Type is valid, and entering DISALLOW will make the Type code invalid for future use on Permits and Permit Template records.

Checklist

Enter the User-defined Code Table number that defines the Checklist you wish to associate to the Permit Type value.

Qualifications

Enter the User-defined Code Table number that defines the Qualifications you wish to associate to the Permit Type value. NOTE: Note: If the client wishes to link a specific employee to a Qualification on a Permit record, the Employee field LOV associated with the Permit Qualification will only list those Employees whose Training record Course (Code Table 45) matches the Qualification exactly (including spelling).

Special Equipment

Enter the User-defined Code Table number that defines the Special Equipment you wish to associate to the Permit Type value.

Duration

Enter the User-defined Code Table number that defines the Duration criteria you wish to associate to the Permit Type value.

Tag Pt Ctrl

If the value in this column is set to YES for the selected permit type, tag point processing will apply for permits of that type. If the value is set to NO, tag point processing does not apply, and the statuses, views, and options in the Permit module will be adjusted accordingly to exclude this processing.

Permit Processing Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule PERMIT PROCESSING". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Rule ID:** A text field containing "PERMIT PROCESSING".
- Business:** A dropdown menu with "Business" selected.
- Parameter:** A dropdown menu.
- Limit?:** A checkbox.
- Desc:** A text field containing "Defines Tag Point Control features."
- Comment:** A text field.
- Control and Option Status Table:**

Control	Option Status
ALLOW TAG POINT UPDATE	YES
USE TAG POINT CONTROL	YES
- Description:** A text field containing "When this rule key is set to Yes, a user with the proper Responsibilities set up is allowed to delete or modify Tag Point records in the Permit module. When it is set to NO, the user is not allowed to update the Tag Point detail".

Define Tag Point control features.

Control and Option Status

ALLOW TAG POINT UPDATE - If this rule key is set to YES, the user is allowed to update the entire Tag Point detail records in the Permit module. When it is set to NO, the user is only allowed to update the Tag Point status, current position and personal protection card fields.

USE TAG POINT CONTROL - This rule key was made obsolete in release 1.7.15 and will be removed in a future release. It was replaced by the Tag Pt Control option in the Permit Type business rule.

Attachment Printing Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule ATTACHMENT PRINTING". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Rule ID:** A text field containing "ATTACHMENT PRINTING".
- Business:** A dropdown menu with "Business" selected.
- Parameter:** A dropdown menu.
- Limit?:** An unchecked checkbox.
- Desc:** A text area containing "This rule turns attachment-printing with templates ON or OFF for specific modules".
- Comment:** A text area containing "The template adds a header and footer to each page. The header and footer contain supplemental information, such as page numbers and document id numbers."
- Module and Use Template?:** A table with two columns: "Module" and "Use Template?". The first row shows "PERMITS" and "NO". There are three empty rows below it.
- Description:** A text area containing "Print permit attachments using Microsoft Word template?".

Indicate whether or not a template should be applied when Permit records are printed.

Module and Use Template?

Currently this option is only available in the Permit module. Indicating YES will cause the documents to print with the additional header and footer information from the template.

Copy Record

PERMIT - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Add Tag Points

Grants the ability to add Tag Points to a Permit record.

Permit to Active

Grants the ability to activate a Permit record.

Release All

Grants the ability to change all tag point statuses to Released.

Tag All

Grants the ability to change all tag point statuses to Tagged.

Verify All

Grants the ability to change all tag point statuses to Verified.

Reports

S_RPT098 - Confined Space Report

Generates a permit check list for Confined Space type permits and can be taken into the field to track the following: safety guidelines, hazards, isolation points, specification readings, and authorized signatures.

S_RPT101 - Confined Space Report [Blank]

Generates a generic Confined Space Permit that can be printed multiple times to track permit information and signatures. This is not a true report as the contents are not related to templates found in the Permit Templates module. This report acts more as a worksheet that is typically used by clients that are not using the Permits module.

S_RPT099 - Hot Work Permit Report

Generates a permit check list for Hot Work type Permits and can be taken into the field to track the following: Hazards, isolation points, specification readings, and authorized signatures.

S_RPT102 - Hot Work Permit Report [Blank]

Generates a generic Hot Work Permit that can be printed multiple times to track permit information and signatures. This is not a true report as the contents are not related to templates found in the Permit Templates module. This report acts more as a worksheet that is typically used by clients that are not using the Permits module.

S_RPT113 - Lockout Tagout Report

Lists Asset Data and Lockout Authorizations for Permits.

S_RPT100 - Safety Work Permit Report

Generates a permit check list for Safety Work type Permits and can be taken into the field to track the following: safety guidelines, hazards, isolation points, specification readings, and authorized signatures.

Tag Point Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Tracking No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID. Users typically have the system generate this number.

TABLE NAME - SA_TAG_POINT - The record number is comprised of a unique ID. Tag Point numbers are typically set to be created manually.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 1193: Tag Point Category

Category field - Define categories to classify tag points.

Code Table 25: Building Codes

Building field - Define codes for asset locations specific to the client organization. The Building field is searchable from the Search Options screen, and can be useful in finding assets when only the building location is known.

Code Table 61: Source Type

Source Type field - Define the type of equipment which needs to be adjusted prior to working on a designated area. Examples of data are: Upstream Breaker, Downstream Breaker, Upstream Valve, Downstream Valve.

Code Table 62: Positions for Isolation

Lockout Position and Release Position fields - Define lockout or release positions such as OFF, ON, OPEN or CLOSED.

Permit Type Rule

Business Rule PERMIT TYPE

Rule ID:
Configuration:
List:
☐ Limit?

Desc: This defines the type of permit and associated code tables. The code tables are used in the enhanced permit processing.

Comment: The checklist table is used for the permit checklist. The Qual table is used for the permit qualifications. The Equip table is used for the permit special equipment. The Duration table is used for the permit duration.

Type	Allow	Checklist	Qual Table	Equip Table
CDL	ALLOW	2102	2202	2302
CONFINED	ALLOW	2103	2202	2302
HAZMAT	ALLOW	2102	2202	2302
HOT	ALLOW	2104	2202	2302
LOCK	ALLOW	2101	2202	2302
SAFE	ALLOW	2100	2202	2302
SAFETY	ALLOW	2100	2202	2302

Description: Commercial Drivers License

Define the various types of permits and each Permit Type's associated user-defined code tables listing the Permit Checklist, Qualification, Special Equipment, and Duration values.

Type

The values entered in the Type column are used to define the different categories, or types of permit templates and permits utilized Mat your facility. Typical Permit Types are Excavation, Easement, Hazardous Material, Hot Work, and Confined Space.

Note: If you enter types that duplicate the first 4 characters of a word (for example Safe vs. Safety), actions that call permit reports, such as Print Permits w/Document, generate with duplicate entries in the Actions list for permit records of those permit types.

Allow

Enter ALLOW or DISALLOW to designate valid Permit Types. ALLOW will designate the Permit Type is valid, and entering DISSALLOW will make the Type code invalid for future use on Permits and Permit Template records.

Tag Pt Ctrl

If the value in this column is set to YES for the selected permit type, tag point processing will apply for permits of that type. If the value is set to NO, tag point processing does not apply, and the statuses, views, and options in the Permit module will be adjusted accordingly to exclude this processing.

Copy Record

TAGPOINT - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

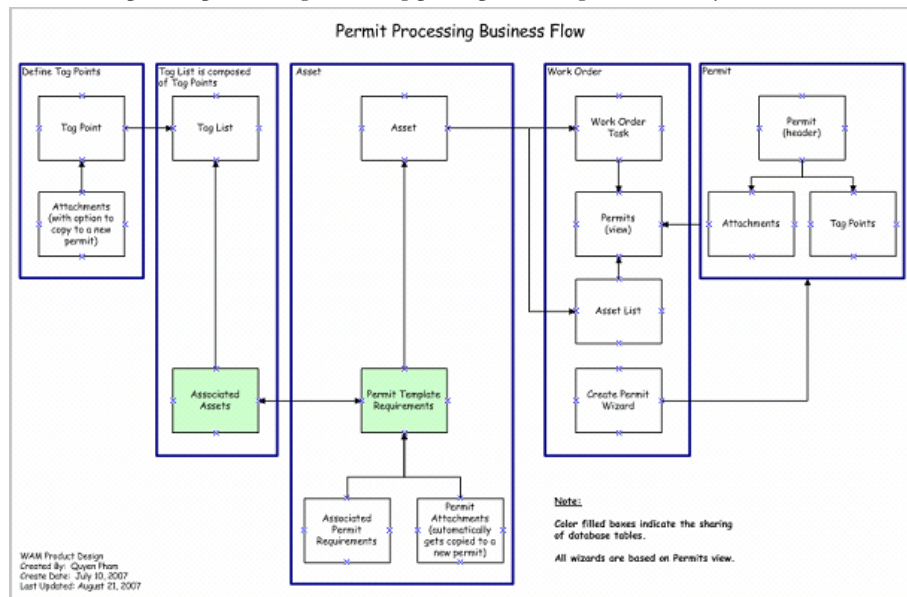
Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Create Tag List

Grants the ability to create a tag list from tag points in the Tag Points module. The action is only available on the Results of Search screen.

Permit Processing Business Flow

The following diagram illustrates the relationship between the views and modules involved in permit processing when tag point processing functionality is in use.



Tag List Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Tracking No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID. Users typically have the system generate this number.

TABLE NAME - SA_TAG_LIST - The record number is comprised of a unique ID. Tag List numbers are typically set to be created manually.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Copy Record

TAGLIST- COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Associate Tag List

Grants access to the action available in the Associated Assets view of the Tag List module. The action allows users to associate the tag list to an Asset record.

PM Master Module

Fields

Sequence No.: PM Master No.

The PM Master record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. “000029”). PM Master record numbers are typically system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_PM_MASTER - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 198: PM Categories

PM Category field - Define classification and searchability codes for PM Masters.

Code Table 107: Units

Meter Units field (unlabeled next to Interval field on Run-Time PMs) - Define valid names for the types of measurement units that can be metered and tracked to determine asset operation.

Code Table 108: Event Groups

Event Group field - Define valid values to categorize PM Masters into logical groups. For example, all PMs that should cycle in the Winter may be in the group ‘Winter’ or all PMs involved in a major shutdown would be in the group ‘Major.’ The Event Groups field only appears on Event Type PM Masters (defined in the Schedule Basis field). Set the group to make the PM available under that group type in the PM Event module.

Code Table 109: Event Types

Event Type field - Further define Events by type. For example, PMs that should cycle in the Winter that are related to snow removal could be called “Removal”. The Event Types field only appears on Event Type PM Masters (defined in the Schedule Basis field).

Business Rules

Default Backlog Groups Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DEFAULT BACKLOG GROUPS' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID, Desc, and Comment. Below these are two columns: 'Crew' and 'Backlog Group'. The 'Crew' column lists: BYB, CAK1, DP1, GE, LAB, MASON, RJB, RVM. The 'Backlog Group' column lists: BYBBLG, CAKBLG, DEPOT1, CAKBLG, BYBBLG, DEPOT1, RJBBLG, RVMBLG. A 'Description' field is at the bottom.

Crew	Backlog Group
BYB	BYBBLG
CAK1	CAKBLG
DP1	DEPOT1
GE	CAKBLG
LAB	BYBBLG
MASON	DEPOT1
RJB	RJBBLG
RVM	RVMBLG

Build a relationship between crews and backlog groups (sometimes called backlog crews) for Work Requests, Work Order Tasks, Benchmark Work Order Tasks, PM Masters, and on schedules.

An example of how the concept of a backlog crew may be used is that Crew A (Crew) works 1st shift and Crew B (Backlog Group) works 2nd or 3rd shift and takes on any unfinished tasks originally scheduled for Crew A (Crew) on 1st shift.

Crew and Backlog Group

Enter the crews and the associated Backlog Groups for each in the appropriate columns.

PM Master Parameters Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule PM MASTER PARAMETERS' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID, Desc, and Comment. Below these is a table with 'PM Master Parameters' and 'Values'. The table lists parameters like ALLOW_SEASONAL_ADJUSTMENTS, BENCHMARK_ASSET_CRITICALITY, CYCLE_LEAD_TIME, etc. A 'Description' field is at the bottom.

PM Master Parameters	Values
ALLOW_SEASONAL_ADJUSTMENTS	YES
BENCHMARK_ASSET_CRITICALITY	YES
CYCLE_LEAD_TIME	7
INITIAL_WO_PHASE	INITIAL REVIEW (PHA
INITIAL_WO_STATUS	ACTIVE
PRIOR_YEARS_FOR_EST_VS_ACTUALS	2
RESET_CANCELED_PM_GROUP	YES
SCHEDULE_TYPE	DAILY
WORK_DAY_INCREMENT	3

Control parameters used by batch processing when cycling PM Masters.

PM Master Parameters and Values

ALLOW_SEASONAL_ADJUSTMENTS - When this parameter is set to YES, PM Master schedule dates can be calculated based on seasonal intervals defined in the PM Seasonal Adjustment business rule. When this parameter is set to NO, The Seasonal Adjustments

view in the PM Master module is not available.

BENCHMARK_ASSET_CRITICALITY - Used to determine whether the Asset Criticality is pulled from the benchmark work order or the Asset record when a work order is generated from a PM Master cycle. This capability addresses a situation where an asset has multiple Criticality values depending on the nature of the work being performed.

When the Key Value is set to YES, the Asset Criticality is always pulled from the Benchmark Work Order record.

When the Key Value is set to NO, the Use Asset/ Component from Benchmark indicator on the PM Master determines whether the Asset Criticality is pulled from the Benchmark or the Asset record.

CYCLE_LEAD_TIME - Determines the number of days before a PM is due that the system generates a work order. This allows planners and schedulers the time they need to prepare before the work actually comes due.

INITIAL_WO_PHASE - This phase defines the phase that the work order task is set to when PM Cycle batch is run. Phases are defined in the Work Order Task Planning Rule.

INITIAL_WO_STATUS - The status the work order is created in when cycled by batch. Valid options are PLANNING and ACTIVE.

PRIOR YEARS FOR EST VS ACTUALS - This rule key determines the number of years prior to the current year to use when retrieving closed Work Orders on PM Master Material and Labor Estimate views. For example, entering a 1 will calculate the estimates with Work Orders closed in the current calendar year and last calendar year, entering a 2 will calculate the estimates with Work Orders closed in the current calendar year and the prior two calendar years and so on. Entering a value of 0 will calculate the estimate with only Work Orders closed in the current calendar year. Leaving the value column empty will calculate the estimate with all closed Work Orders, regardless of when they were closed.

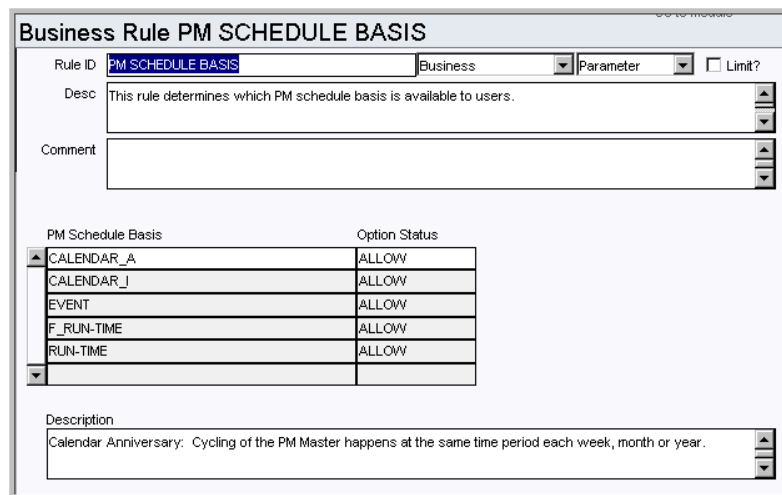
SCHEDULE_TYPE - Sets the default schedule basis used on the PM Master when it is created. This determines on which schedule the PM Work Order records generated should be placed. Valid options are DAILY and WEEKLY.

Note: Further options for daily and weekly schedules are available in the Auto-Generate Daily Schedule , Auto-Generate Weekly Schedule and Work Week business rules.

WORK_DAY_INCREMENT - Limits the number of times the system tries to locate a working day (not a weekend or holiday) to schedule the work order. An example might be when you enter the next schedule date for a PM designed to cycle on the last working day of the month. If that day is the 31st (a Sunday), the system reviews the previous day to see if it is a valid working day. This continues until the number of attempts defined here is reached. The last day of the month is then selected as the next schedule date.

RESET CANCELED PM GROUP - This option determines scheduling of lesser PM Masters in a PM Group when a higher level PM cycles, superseding the lesser PMs, but then the higher level PM Work Order is canceled or rejected. When this option is set to NO, canceling or rejecting the higher level PM Work Order simply cancels all PMs in the group and resets them to cycle on the next schedule date or runtime trigger. If this option is set to YES, canceling or rejecting the higher level PM Work Order cancels only the higher PM and all superseded PM Masters within the group are reset to cycle as previously forecast before the higher level PM cycled. If the YES setting is used, it is strongly recommended that the current meter reading field on PM Master be configured as a status required field at Finished to ensure accurate runtime forecasting. The default setting is NO.

PM Schedule Basis Rule



PM Schedule Basis	Option Status
CALENDAR_A	ALLOW
CALENDAR_I	ALLOW
EVENT	ALLOW
F_RUN-TIME	ALLOW
RUN-TIME	ALLOW

Configure the types of PM schedules available. There are several different schedule basis settings for PM Masters available within the system. They control the type of cycling information entered on a PM Master.

PM Schedule Basis

CALENDAR_A - Stands for Calendar Anniversary. Cycling of the PM Master happens at the same time period each week, month, or year. An example might be cycling the PM Master on the 15th of each month. There are more specific processing rules associated with this schedule basis.

CALENDAR_I - Stands for Calendar Interval . Cycling of the PM Master happens at the same time increment. An example might be cycling the PM Master once every two weeks. Again, there are more specific processing rules associated with this schedule basis.

EVENT - Causes Event-based PM Masters set up to cycle each time a specified event occurs, such as a shutdown. There are specific processing rules associated with this schedule basis.

F_RUN-TIME - Run-Time Interval: PM Masters to cycle based upon a Fixed Interval Runtime.

RUN-TIME - Causes Run-time based PM Masters to cycle based upon meter readings taken for the listed asset number. This might be by number of starts/stops, number of hours running, and so on. There are more specific processing rules associated with this schedule basis.

Option Status

Set the option status for a schedule basis to **ALLOW** or **DISALLOW** to use or not use that basis in the PM Master module.

PM Seasonal Adjustments Rule

Business Rule PM SEASONAL ADJUSTMENTS

Rule ID: PM SEASONAL ADJUSTMENTS Business ☐ Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule defines the Seasonal Periods used for adjusting PM Master Schedule Intervals.

Comment: Enter 01 - 12 for Month and 01-31 as appropriate for Day.

Season	Start Month	Start Day	End Month	End Day
AUTUM1	09	01	12	31
AUTUM2	11	01	11	30
AUTUM_ACTUAL	09	22	12	21
SPRING1	03	01	04	30
SPRING2	03	01	05	31
SPRING_ACTUAL	03	22	06	21
SUMMER1	05	31	09	30
SUMMER2	07	01	07	31
SUMMER3	09	01	09	30
SUMMER_ACTUAL	06	22	09	21
WINTER1	11	01	02	25
WINTER2	10	01	03	31
WINTER_ACTUAL	12	22	03	21

Description:

Do not overlap the start or end dates of seasons. If you do, the system will write an error to the Job Manager Log and use the interval on the PM Master header until the overlapping dates are corrected.

This rule defines the seasonal periods that can be used for adjusting PM Master schedule intervals. For each season you need to define, enter a season name, start month and day and end month and day. All months and days must be entered using a two character format (01-12 for months, 01-31 for days).

Batch Processes

PM Cycle - `sdbp_pm_cycle_job.start_job;`

Cycles active PM Masters that are due; creating work orders in the status defined in the PM Master Parameters business rule. If the PM is being cycled and the Benchmark's component is no longer installed on the Benchmark's asset, the system will generate a work order with the asset from the Benchmark and will not bring over the component.

PM Finish - `sdbp_pm_finish;`

Processes PM Master information for those PMs where the associated work order has been set to Finished status. This includes entering the work completion date, inserting a new Forecast record (to maintain the correct number of future Cycles), and setting any skipped Forecast dates to Canceled status. The next schedule date is recalculated (for Calendar Interval PMs) and is placed on the PM Master record.

PM Routing - `sdbp_pm_routing;`

Updates PM Stops based upon the Completed Dates entered on a scheduled PM route list. Next schedule dates are then adjusted as required and the PM route stop item is set to Posted status.

Copy Record

PMMASTER- COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer

to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Cancel PM Master Backlog

Grants the ability to cancel forecasted backlog on the PM Master Forecast view.

Credit PM

Grants the ability to use one work order to credit multiple PM Forecasts from PMs that may not have created the original work order.

Show Cycle This PM Now Action

Allows users to access the Cycle this PM Now action in the PM Master module.

Show Cycle PM Group Now Action

Allows users to access the Cycle this PM Group Now action in the PM Master module.

Update Estimate Hours

Grants access to the action which allows the user to update Benchmark Work Order Estimates with the average from historical hours.

Update Estimate Quantity

Grants access to the action which allows the user to update Benchmark Work Order Estimates with the average from historical usage.

Reports

S_RPT090 - PM By Asset Report

Lists the PM Masters and subordinate PM Masters by asset.

S_RPT074 - Preventive Maintenance Report

Lists information to schedule vehicles for PM's on a monthly basis.

Charts

S_CHT124 - Corrective vs. Preventive Work Orders

A comparison of Corrective Work Orders to Preventive Work Orders for the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered further by Plant, Department and Area. Other filtering options, including Department, Area and Asset, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT142 - Late PMs for Safety Equipment

The number of late PMs for safety equipment to total PMs for safety equipment, for the current year and the previous year. An asset is considered to be "safety equipment" if the Safety Critical indicator on a Work Order Task record is checked. The data can be filtered by plant. Other filtering options, including Department, Area and Asset, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT143 - Late Preventive Maintenance Work Orders

A comparison of the number of Late PMs to Total PMs for the current year and the

previous year. The data can be filtered by plant. Other filtering options available in the Chart Field List include Department, Area and Asset.

S_CHT164 - PM Forecast Months

The number of PM Work Orders forecasted for the current year and the next five years. The data can be viewed by Year, Quarter and/or Months. The data can be filtered further by Plant and Crew.

S_CHT129 - PM Forecast Months - Estimated Duration

The number of PM Work Orders forecasted for the current year and the next five years. The data can be viewed by Year, Quarter and/or Months. The data can be filtered further by Plant and Crew.

S_CHT130 - PM Forecast Weeks

The number of PM Work Orders forecasted for the current year and the next five years. The data can be viewed by Year and/or Weeks. The data can be filtered further by Plant and Crew.

S_CHT165 - PM Forecast Weeks - Estimated Duration

The estimated duration of Preventive Maintenance Work Orders forecasted for the current year and the next five years. The data can be viewed by Year and/or Weeks. The data can be filtered further by Plant and Crew.

S_CHT131 - PM History Months

The number of Preventive Maintenance Work Orders that were scheduled for the current year and the previous five years. The data can be view by Year, Quarter and/or Months. The data can be filtered further by Plant and Lead Crew. Other filtering options, such as Department and Area, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT132 - PM History Weeks

The number of Preventive Maintenance Work Orders that were scheduled for the current year and the previous five years. The data can be view by Year and/or Weeks. The data can be filtered further by Plant and Lead Crew. Other filtering options, such as Department and Area, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT146 - Preventive Maintenance Investment

The actual amount spent on Preventive Maintenance compared to the total amount spent on maintenance for the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered further by Plant. Other filtering options, including Department, Area and Asset, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT147 - Preventive Work Orders

The number of Preventive Work Orders compared to Total Work Orders, for the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered further by Plant. Other filtering options available in the Chart Field List include: Department, Area and Asset.

Metrics

S_MTRC5 - Percent Preventive Work - sdbp_metric_pct_pm_wos

This metric is to describe the relationship between the number of PM Work Orders and the total number of Work Orders as a percentage. A PM Work Order is a Work Order with work type "P". It provides a means to monitor and improve the ratio of the number of PM Work Orders versus the total number of Work Orders.

S_MTRC10 - Percent PM Investment - sdbp_metric_pct_pm_investment

Describes the relationship between the PM WO dollars and the total dollars of all WOs as a percentage. PM Work Orders provide a means to monitor the dollar amount being invested in preventive maintenance versus the total dollar amount used for maintenance.

S_MTRC8 - Late PMs for Safety Equipment - sdbp_metric_late_pms_safety

A count of the total number of PMs that are late and related to Safety Critical Equipment. This metric provides a means to monitor and improve on the number of Safety Equipment related PMs that are late. The determination of what is late is established finding PMs where the work_required_date is less than today and the work status is not finished, closed, rejected, or canceled.

S_MTRC9 - Late PMs - sdbp_metric_late_pm

This metric is a count of the total number of PMs that are late. It provides a means to monitor and improve on the number of PMs that are late.

PM Event Module

Code Tables

Code Table 108: Event Groups

Event Group field - Define valid values to categorize PM Masters into logical groups. For example, all PMs that should cycle in the Winter may be in the group 'Winter' or all PMs involved in a major shutdown would be in the group 'Major.' The Event Groups field only appears on Event Type PM Masters (defined in the Schedule Basis field).

Code Table 109: Event Types

Event Type field - Further define Events by type. For example, PMs that should cycle in the Winter that are related to snow removal could be called "Removal". The Event Types field only appears on Event Type PM Masters (defined in the Schedule Basis field).

Copy Record

PMEVENT - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

FMEA Template Module

Fields

Sequence No.: FMEA Template ID

The FMEA Template ID is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. “110000000000018”). FMEA Template IDs can be set to be system-generated or created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_FMEA_TEMPLATE - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Business Rules

FMEA Template RPN Defaults Rule

Failure Type	Severity	Occurrence	Detection
EO	1	3	1
EO	5	4	2
ES	9	5	3
HE	2	6	8
HO	6	7	9
HS	10	8	10

Define default values to be used for fields when a new FMEA Template record is created. Enter values as appropriate to your business practices. The lists of values for the codes are defined by the corresponding code tables.

Failure Type, Severity, Occurrence, and Detection

For each failure type, enter the Severity, Occurrence and Detection. These values are multiplied together to derive the Risk Priority Number (RPN). The RPN gauges the severity of failure modes, with 1000 being the worst and 1 being the least.

EE - Evident economic failure which will have an adverse economic impact on operations.

EO - Evident operational failure which will have an adverse impact on operations.

ES - Evident safety failure which will have an adverse impact on safety and represents a potential danger to life and property.

HE - Hidden economic failure which will have an adverse economic impact on operations.

HO - Hidden operations failure which will have an adverse impact on operations.

HS - Hidden safety failure which will have an adverse impact on safety and represents a potential danger to life and property.

Code Tables

Code Table 9: Repair Codes (Length = 10)

Repair Code field - Define types of repair that may be done. Possible repair codes may include rebuild, replace, require, etc.

Code Table 10: Failure Codes (Length = 10)

Failure Code field - Define types of equipment failure that may occur. Typical failure codes may include corrosion, distortion, erosion, etc.

Code Table 51: Failure Modes (Length = 10)

Failure Mode field - Define further codes to identify failures found while work was being performed. Failure mode is defined as “any event which is likely to cause an asset (or system or process) to fail.” Some examples would be: deterioration, lubrication failure, dirt or contamination, disassembly, capability reducing' human error, deliberate overloading, unintentional overloading, incorrect process material, initial incapability, etc.

Code Table 52: Root Cause Codes (Length = 10)

Root Failure Cause field - Define codes to further identify the base cause which created the failure. Some examples include: Stresses, degradation of insulation, lack of lubrication, breakdown of lubrication, blocking, sticking, jamming, weld failure, solder failure, fatigue, corrosion, vibration, Anthropometric=cannot reach, human sensory=cannot see/smell/hear, physiological= hot/cold/loud/working too long and psychological=slip/lapse or mistake/violation. (ex: control valve left shut due to inability to get into tight space), operator error, under-designed, operator error combined with under-designed, out of specification, desired performance is outside of assets capability, etc.

Code Table 189: Work Action Codes (Length = 8)

Further Action field - Define codes for further action required. Examples include adjust, align, etc.

Code Table 344: FMEA System Code

FMEA System field - Define codes for FMEA systems that assets belong to.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Create FMEA Failure Item

Grants a user the ability to create FMEA template failure line items.

Create FMEA PM Control

Grants a user the ability to create FMEA PM Control by selecting the Create PM Control action on an FMEA record.

Asset PM Control

You can use the Asset PM Control module to create and manage identical PM Masters for all assets in a specified Class. This is useful when your operations require the same maintenance to be performed on a group of similar assets. By using the Asset PM Control module, you save the effort of having to update each Asset record independently with the same PM Master information.

An Asset PM Control record includes the scheduling parameters that are common to all assets in the specified Class. The record can also be set to apply only to certain Makes and Models within the specified class in the case of fleet assets (vehicles).

Fields

Sequence No.: Control No.

The Asset PM Control record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "00011"). Asset PM Control record numbers are typically created by users.

TABLE NAME - SA_PM_FLEET_CONTROL - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Class

The list of values for the Class field is controlled by the Asset Class module.

Code Tables

Code Table 67: Vehicle Make (Length = 10)

Make field - Define codes to further describe vehicles by Make. Typical Vehicle Makes are Ford, Chevy, Toyota, etc. for Passenger Vehicle or Caterpillar for Industrial Vehicle. Vehicle Make is one of the search criteria on the Fleet Asset Search Options screen.

Vehicle Model Code Tables

Model field - Define codes to further describe vehicles by Model. There are a series of user setup code tables that are linked to Code Table 67 for Vehicle Make. As an example, if the vehicle (Fleet Asset) is a Ford F-150 Pickup truck, Code Table 67 would contain Ford, with a link to another Code Table (ex: 3000) where Code Table 3000 contains all the Make codes for Ford vehicles. In this example, Code Table 3000 would contain at least "F-150" as a value. The Vehicle Model code is only searchable from the Fleet Asset Search Options screen if the Vehicle Make has already been selected and the Vehicle Make selected has a Model listed in the code table that it's linked to.

Code Table 344: FMEA System Code

FMEA System field - Define codes for FMEA systems that assets belong to.

Business Rules

PM Control Types Rule

Business Rule PM CONTROL TYPES

Rule ID

PM CONTROL TYPES

Business

List

☐ Limit?

Desc

This rule lists all control types, corresponding Benchmark Work Order Numbers and an identifier if it is as Asset or a Fleet PM Control.

Comment

PM Control Type	Benchmark No.	Asset/Fleet
APMC1	B000593	ASSET
ASSET1	B000485	ASSET
BYB1	B000047	FLEET
BYB2	B000129	FLEET
BYB_MAX_FLEET_PM_TYPE23456	B000047	FLEET
CAK1	B000006	FLEET
CD1-01	B000585	FLEET
ILB ENGINE OVERHAUL	B000472	FLEET
ILBV1 OILCHNGE	B000032	FLEET
JEB	B000504	FLEET
MAW	B000130	FLEET
QBP_1	B000122	FLEET
QBP_2	B000123	FLEET

Description

This rule defines Fleet and Asset control types and the corresponding Benchmark Work Order for each type. The rule helps to distinguish between fleet and asset control types.

PM Control Type

Note: The following items are EXAMPLES of possible PM Control Types configuration.

- A** - This letter denotes a basic 4,000 mile PM that is performed in accordance with an “A” checklist. This PM should be based on mileage or a calendar-interval basis.
- B** - This letter is used to indicate a more extensive list of items to check. This PM should be based on mileage or a calendar interval basis.
- C** - This letter denotes the most comprehensive checklist of items to be performed. This PM should be based on mileage or a calendar-interval basis.
- G** - This letter indicates a transmission service type of maintenance activity. This PM should be used on a calendar-interval basis.
- H** - This letter indicates that the engine coolant should be changed. This PM should be based on a calendar-interval basis.

Benchmark No.

Enter the Benchmark Work Order Number that corresponds to the PM Control Type. Batch processing uses the entered Benchmark Number associated with a PM Control Type to create a work order when an Asset PM Master is cycled.

Asset/Fleet

Enter whether this control type corresponds to an Asset or to a Fleet.

Copy Record

FLEETPMC - COPY RECORD

Add this to users’ responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

PM Route Module

Business Rules

PM Route Options Rule

Business Rule PM ROUTE OPTIONS

Rule ID: PM ROUTE OPTIONS Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule controls parameters used in pm route processing.

Comment:

Name	Option	Value
ALLOCATE COSTS TO ASSETS	ON	APPROVED

Description: This option will reverse the costs on work order task for a PM Route and distribute the costs among the assets on the route by creating adjustment records. The value will be the status of the adjustment records.

Control parameters used in PM Route processing.

Name, Option, and Value

ALLOCATE COSTS TO ASSETS - If you set the Allocate Costs to Assets rule key to ON, the system will manage the costs for a work order task on a PM Route so that the costs are evenly distributed among the assets on the route. The system completes this re-distribution of costs by creating cost adjustment records.

The value is the status that the adjustment records will be created in.

Code Tables

Code Table 20: PM Route Types

Type field - Define PM Route types. Typical entries include Adjust, Calibrate, Clean, Exercise, Inspect, Lubricate, Reading, Sample and Test.

Code Table 49: PM Route Task Types (Route Stops View)

Task Type field - Define categories for tasks. Typical entries include Calib for instrument calibration, Vibration for vibration readings, Lube for a lubrication, etc.

Code Table 44: Lube Types (Route Stops View)

Type field (next to Sample Required?) - Define codes to identify the type of lubrication being used for the work. Typical Lube Types include Gear Oil, Engine Oil, Grease, etc.

Code Table 42: Lube Methods (Route Stops View)

Method field - Define codes to identify the method for lubrication. Examples include Gun, Tube, etc.

Batch Processes

Cost Adjustment for PM Route - sdbp_cost_route.cost_route;

Generates and posts cost adjustments to remove charges from the work order task account and distribute them among the PM Route's assets. Labor and material costs related to accomplishing the Scheduled PM Route are charged against the work order's task and then distributed amongst the assets that were finished on the PM Route.

PM Routing - sdbp_pm_routing;

Updates PM Stops based upon the Completed Dates entered on a Scheduled PM Route List. Next Schedule Dates are then adjusted as required and the PM Route Stop item is set to Posted.

Copy Record

PMROUTE - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Reports

S_RPT058 - PM Route Report

Lists PM Route information.

Project/Subproject Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Project ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "00000000001"). Project record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_PROJECT - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Approval Route Field

Designate approvers for Direct Charges in the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Code Tables

Code Table 310: Supervisor Title

Supervisor field - Define the supervisor titles to be used for various records. These codes define a supervisory position, not a specific person. Some examples of titles are Head Supervisor, Maintenance Supervisor, and Foreman.

Copy Record

PROJECT - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Business Rules

Account Creation from Projects Rule

Business Rule ACCOUNT CREATION FROM PROJECTS

Rule ID

ACCOUNT CREATION FROM PROJECTS

Business

Parameter

☐ Limit?

Desc

This rule allows automatic creation of an Account Number via the Project module.

Comment

ALLOW AUTO CREATE is a function which controls whether or not an Account Number is automatically created via the Project module. When a Project is created in the Maintenance subsystem, a Project ID is

Account Creation

Option Status

▲ ALLOW AUTO CREATE	ON
▼	

Description

ON: An Account Number can be created from within the Project Module. asdf

Allow or Disallow automatic creation of an Account Number via the Project module.

Note: The LOV on the account # will display only valid account #'s, and will substitute the actual Project ID for PROJE .

Account Creation and Option Status

ALLOW AUTO CREATE - controls whether or not an Account Number is automatically created via the Project module. When a Project is created in the Maintenance subsystem, a Project ID is assigned. For each Subproject generated, the user has the opportunity to create an Account Number specifically for that Subproject by listing an Account Number that contains the character string PROJE .

Once the Project/Subproject is approved, the system generates an Account Number in the Account module by replacing the PROJE with the displayed Project ID. Accounts generated in this manner are set to INACTIVE status so that they would not be readily available for use elsewhere in the system.

Project Budget Options Rule

Business Rule PROJECT BUDGET OPTIONS

Rule ID: PROJECT BUDGET OPTIONS Business List ☐ Limit?

Desc: Options for Project Budget Display and Processing

Comment:

Option	Status	Value
ALERT DOLLAR TOLERANCE	OFF	5000
ALERT PERCENT TOLERANCE	OFF	10
ALLOW BUDGET UPDATE	ON	
CHECK APPROVAL DOCUMENT	ON	
CHECK PROJECT LIMIT	OFF	
PROJECT BUDGET OPTIONS	ON	

Description:
Batch Processing will send an Alert when the costs approach the budget amount less than this dollar tolerance and the status of this option is ON.

Set options for Project Budget Display and Processing.

Option, Status, and Value

ALERT DOLLAR TOLERANCE - If this option is set to ON the system will send an Alert when Project costs approach the budget amount less than the dollar tolerance entered in the Value field. Referring to the Batch Job Control Business Rule, SDBP_PROJECT_ALERT uses the Project Budget Options Business Rule for determining if a percent and/or dollar tolerance is to be used. The estimated and committed Subprojects costs are compared to the budget amount minus the tolerance. An alert is sent to the Subproject supervisor_name and to the Project project_manager when these costs are above the target amount.

ALERT PERCENT TOLERANCE - If this option is set to ON the system will send an Alert when the costs approach the budget amount less the percent tolerance entered in the Value field or the budget amount. Referring to the Batch Job Control Business Rule, SDBP_PROJECT_ALERT uses the Project Budget Options Business Rule for determining if a percent and/or dollar tolerance is to be used. The estimated and committed Subprojects costs are compared to the budget amount minus the tolerance. An alert is sent to the Subproject supervisor_name and to the Project project_manager when these costs are above the target amount.

ALLOW BUDGET UPDATE - If this option is set to ON, Subproject Budgets can be updated when the Project/Subproject is in Approved status.

CHECK APPROVAL DOCUMENT - This option controls how the system processes approvals for subprojects and for work orders that reference a subproject. Set this rule key to ON if the work order related to the subproject does not require approval after the subproject is approved. Set this to OFF if approval checking for the subproject should be disabled but the resulting work order must go through standard approval processing.

ON - A dollar limit approval authority is required to approve the subproject, but once the subproject is approved the related work order does not require approval checking. With this setting a user without work order approval authority can change the work order status to Approved or Active as long as the subproject has been approved.

Even with this option set to ON the user changing the Work Order status to Approved must still have the responsibility functions WO TO ACTIVE, WO TASK TO ACTIVE

and ACTIVATE WO MATERIAL in order to be able to create a Work Order Task where charges can be applied. So there are still checks in place to only allow users with authority to create Work Order Tasks where charges can be applied.

OFF - There is no approval checking on subproject records. Any work order referencing the project/subproject must go through standard processing to obtain approval. With this setting there is no Pending Approval status on Subproject records.

Eliminating Pending Approval status on the project forces planners and approvers to communicate directly regarding the subproject rather than relying on system alerts. This ensures that work orders and subprojects will not be approved haphazardly, yet your organization can benefit from simplified processing.

CHECK PROJECT LIMIT - If this rule key is set to ON the system will verify that the budget amount totals for the Project do not exceed the Project limit when the Subprojects are approved.

PROJECT BUDGET OPTIONS - This rule key controls where the approval of the Project occurs. When set to ON, the approval is at the Subproject level and each subsequent Subproject will be automatically be in CREATED status. When this rule key is set to OFF, the approval is at the Project header level and each Subproject will be created set to APPROVED status when the overall Project is approved.

Project Management Rule

Key	Option	Value
DEFAULT SUBPROJECT TYPE		
DEFAULT WORK ORDER ACCOUNT		
DEFAULT WORK ORDER TYPE		R
DSN		SERIES
MS_PROJECT_EXE		
PRIMAVERA_P6	ON	http://wvmaux2.us.o
PRIMAVERA_P6_EPS_NAME		WVAM EPS
PRIMAVERA_RESOURCES_SYNCH	OFF	
PRIMAVERA_WORK_STATUS_UPDATE	OFF	
UPDATE MSP TASK DATES	ON	

Description: Default Subproject Type for Primavera Integration

Establish a connection between Oracle Database and MS Project application through Domain Service Name. You can also set the system to open MS Project Files on a specified directory.

Key, Option, and Value

DEFAULT SUBPROJECT TYPE - Default Subproject Type for Primavera Integration.

DEFAULT WORK ORDER ACCOUNT - Default Work Order Account for Primavera Integration. If selected Account Number has Department and Area information, Work Order data will also be populated.

DEFAULT WORK ORDER TYPE - Default Work Order Type for Primavera Integration.

DSN - Domain Service Name.

MS_PROJECT_EXE - Launches MS Project.

PRIMAVERA_P6 - Turns the Primavera integration option on or off. Use the value column to enter the URL of the Primavera P6 application.

PRIMAVERA_P6_EPS_NAME - This is the default entity project structure name of the Primavera integration. Enter the default EPS Name for the extracted WAM Projects into the value column. This value can also be entered on the User Profile for individual users.

PRIMAVERA RESOURCES SYNC - This rule key determines whether to send updates to Primavera for craft rate changes.

PRIMAVERA WORK STATUS UPDATE - This rule key determines whether Work Order/ Tasks status can be changed via Primavera.

UPDATE MSP TASK DATES - If this rule key is set to OFF the system will not update MS Project tables when task records are updated.

Project Work Order Account Rule

Business Rule PROJECT WORK ORDER ACCOUNT

Rule ID: **PROJECT WORK ORDER ACCOUNT** Business List ☐ Limit?

Desc: This business rule controls the connection between project/subproject and the account number on a work order/task.

Comment: The Acct Update determines if the account number on the work order and task can be updated when a project/subproject is entered. The Acct Cascade determines if the project account no is to be copied to all

Project Type	Acct Update	Acct Cascade
CAPITAL	NO	YES
DEMOLITION	YES	YES
MAINTENANCE	YES	NO
RESTORATION	YES	YES
SHUTDOWN	NO	NO

Description: Capital Project

Controls the connection between Project/Subproject and the account number on a work order/task.

Project Type

The values entered in this column will be used to build the list of values in the Type field on Subproject records. Some examples of types of projects are: Capital, Maintenance, or Shutdown. Once project types are created, define distinct settings for each type of project by setting values in the Account Update and Account Cascade fields.

If the Account Update key value is set to YES and Account Cascade is also set to YES then when a new Task is added to a Work Order and the Asset ID is changed (or defaulted from the previous Task) the account number will be copied from the Asset ID along with the Department and Area.

Acct Update

The Acct Update determines if the account number on the work order and task can be updated. The system automatically overrides the asset account number with the Subproject account number when you fill in the Subproject ID. If set to Yes, this rule key allows you to override that functionality and change the account number back to the asset account number.

Acct Cascade

The Acct Cascade determines if the Project Account No. is to be copied to all of the work order tasks when the work order is activated.

Work Order Processing Rule

Business Rule WORK ORDER PROCESSING

Rule ID: WORK ORDER PROCESSING Business Parameter Limit?

Desc: This rule controls specific Work Order processes as specified in the "WVO Processing Rule" column.

Comment: DIRECT PURCHASE determines a Requisition is to be created for direct purchase items estimated on a Work Order Task. When the Task is activated, listed direct purchase items are processed, creating a Requisition. You must determine the status of the Requisition for each valid Requisition status in the table below.

WVO Processing Rule	Document	Status	Value
ALLOCATE COSTS TO ASSETS		OFF	APPROVED
APPLY CHANGE REQ CREATED FR WVO		ON	
AUTO ADD DEPENDENT MATERIALS		ON	
AUTO CLOSE CHECKOUT REQUESTS		ON	
AUTO UPDATE TRAVEL TRIPS		ON	
BUYER CODE	REQUISITION		GST
CHANGE REQUEST ENFORCEMENT		ON	
CHECK OPEN MATERIAL RECORDS		ON	
COPY EMERGENCY WVO TO SCHEDULE	DAILY	ON	NEXT
DELAY CONSTRUCTION ASSET VALUE		ON	
DIRECT PURCHASE	REQUISITION	PENDING APPROVAL	
DIRECT PURCHASE BLANKET		ON	
DIRECT PURCHASE DUTY TAX			0

Description: Set this rule key to ON to have the system reverse asset costs on work order tasks and distribute the costs across assets on the asset list by creating adjustment records. The status of the resulting Cost Adjustment record will be the status entered in the Value column. Change COST TPD if your business process requires that the assets be...

Determine whether or not labor markup information is included in the Cost Summary view.

WO Processing Rule, Document, Status and Value

LABOR MARKUP ON COST SUMMARY - This key determines if labor markup transactions are included in the Cost Summary views in the Work Order and Project / Subproject modules. Set the value to ON to include the M1, M2 and M3 Labor Markup Transaction Codes in the Cost Summary views. Set the value to OFF if you do not want to include the labor markup values. The default setting is OFF.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Allow WO Project Update

Allows users to update the Project / Subproject on Active Work Orders as long as there are no "Actual" costs for that Work Order.

Primavera Export

Allows users to export schedule information to the Primavera integration.

Primavera Import

Allows users to import schedule information to the Primavera integration.

Project Closed to Finished

Grants the ability to change the status of a Project from CLOSED to FINISHED.

Project Finished to Closed

Grants the ability to change the status of a Project from FINISHED to CLOSED.

Project Management

Grants access to the Project Management view in the in the Project/Subproject module.

Subproject Approved to Created

Grants the ability to change the status of a Subproject from APPROVED to CREATED.

Subproject Finished to Approved

Grants the ability to change the status of a Subproject from FINISHED to APPROVED.

Batch Processes

Project Alert - sdbp_project_alert;

Uses the Project Budget Options Business Rule for determining if a percent and/or dollar tolerance is to be used. The estimated and committed subprojects costs are compared to the budget amount minus the tolerance. An alert is sent to the subproject supervisor_name and to the project project_manager when these costs are above the target amount.

Charts

S_CHT149 - Project Analysis

The Budget Amount, Original Estimate, Revised Estimate, Committed Costs, and Actual Amount for Projects. The data can be filtered by Plant and Project Status.

Views

Subproject

The screenshot shows a web-based form titled "Project 0000000006 Subproject". The form contains several input fields and dropdown menus. The "Subproject ID" is set to "1", "Status" is "Approved", and the timestamp is "15 DEC 2000 13:18:08". The "Type" is "CAPITAL" and "Create Account" is "N". The "Account No." is "RVM1-N-ASSET-COMP-STORES PO-001". The "Desc." is "test". The "Supervisor" is "RVEKSLER" and the "Subproject Budget" is "10,000.00". The "Next Approver" field is empty. The "Estimated" date is "15 DEC 2000" and the "Actual" date is "27 DEC 2000".

Microsoft Project Interface

The Project/Subproject module includes a View that provides an interface between the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management system and the Microsoft Windows based application, MS Project. You can use wizards on the Actions list in the Project/Subproject module to export Project information to MS Project and to launch MS Project. Users should be aware that changes made in MS Project can not be exported back into the system. Any tasks that are created or deleted in MS Project as well as dates that are changed will not be reflected in the system. Any modifications that need to be made to the project should be made in the system then exported to MSPProject.

Project Management Configuration

Before the Project Management interface can be used, Microsoft Project must be installed on each user computer, and the Default File Locations business rule must be configured with the location of the MS Project program file.

A typical path is entered during the installation process, but your DBA or System Administrator should verify that it is correct and change it if necessary.

Also use the Project Management Rule to configure additional settings.

The system is certified for MS Project 2003 and 2007.

Configuring in User Profile

If not all users have Microsoft Project installed in the same directory, individual users can override the path specified in the business rule by inserting an alternate path in their User Profile. To do this, open the User Profile and insert a new key name, selecting 'Default MS Project Path' from the drop-down list. Then enter the complete path (including the name of the executable file) as Key Value 4, and save the record.

Report Output

While it is not necessary to configure, it is useful to note that the Report Output Physical Directory rule key in the Web Configuration Business rule indicates the physical location where the output of the generated xml file is temporarily stored when data is transferred from the Project/Subproject module to the MS Project application.

Primavera Interface

The Project/Subproject module includes a View that provides an interface between the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management system and the Primavera P6 application. You can use wizards on the Actions list in the Project/Subproject module to import and export project details.

Please refer to the *Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management Integration to Primavera P6 Enterprise Project Portfolio Management Implementation Guide* for more information on configuring and implementing this functionality.

Configuring in User Profile

If not all users have Primavera installed in the same directory, individual users can override the path specified in the business rule by inserting an alternate path in their User Profile. To do this, open the User Profile and insert a new key name, selecting 'PRIMAVERA_P6_EPS_NAME' from the drop-down list. Then enter the complete path (including the name of the executable file) as Key Value 4, and save the record.

Runtime Entry Module

Meter readings can be entered in the Runtime Entry, Task Closeout, PM Master, Consumables modules or through an external interface. Information collected here is automatically used to update PM Master run-time based records (for the listed asset and run-time type).

Code Tables

Code Table 107: Meter Units

Meter Units column - Define valid names for the types of measurement units that can be metered and tracked to determine asset operation.

Business Rules

Asset Runtime Rule

Period/Month	Status
END OF MONTH	ON

Define how the Asset Runtime per month or per period will be calculated. The rule is used in conjunction with the stored database procedure SDBP_RUNTIME.

Period/Month and Status

ALLOW LOWER RUNTIME - This key only affects assets with depreciation method of Units of Production. A Status of YES allows entry of a reading lower than or equal to the last reading. A Status of NO only allows entry of a reading higher than the last reading.

END OF MONTH - Entering ON or OFF in the status determines the period of time the SDBP_RUNTIME calculates the Asset Runtime from. ON calculates from the end of one month or period to the end of the next month or period. OFF calculates from the beginning of one month or period to the beginning of the next month or period.

Daily Schedule Module

Business Rules

Auto Generate Daily Schedule Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule AUTO GENERATE DAILY SCHEDULE". It contains the following fields:

- Rule ID:** AUTO GENERATE DAILY SCHEDULE
- Business:** Business
- List:** List
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule allows automatic cycling of unfinished Work Order Task(s) to the Crew's next day's schedule.
- Comment:** All Crews may be entered. Enter ON in the "Generate?" column to have unfinished Work Order Task(s) cycle to Crew's next day's schedule. Enter OFF in the "Generate?" column to have unfinished Work Order
- Crew:** A list box containing BYB, PM2, RAY, RVM, and RVM_1.
- Generate?:** A list box containing ON, ON, ON, ON, and ON.
- Description:** A text area for additional details.

Control automatic cycling of unfinished work order tasks to the crew's next day's schedule.

When the sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule batch job is run, work order tasks that are in ACTIVE status are placed on the next day's schedule for that task's crew. Schedules are generated according to the days and hours entered in the Crew Daily Hours view of the Crew module.

Note: The Automatic Scheduling feature only applies to ACTIVE work order tasks. If you are using the Scheduling modules to schedule PLANNED (or non-active) work order tasks, you must manually move the work tasks to future schedules. This is due to the fact that the "completion" of a PLANNED work order task does not result in the work order task being FINISHED or CANCELED. The Automatic Scheduling option would continue to rollover the work order task to the Planners schedule until work was actually finished.

Crew / Generate

Enter any valid crew that exists in the Crew module then enter ON or OFF in the Generate column to determine whether or not the system should cycle unfinished work order tasks to the crew's next day's schedule. Any crew that is not listed will be defaulted to OFF and no schedules will be created automatically for that crew. Schedules are generated according to the days and hours entered in the Crew Daily Hours view of the Crew module.

Default Backlog Groups Rule

Business Rule DEFAULT BACKLOG GROUPS	
Rule ID	DEFAULT BACKLOG GROUPS Business List Limit?
Desc	This rule allows a user to build a relationship between a crew and a backlog group.
Comment	The following modules are affected by this Business Rule: Work Request, Work Order, Work Order Task, Benchmark Work Order and PM Master (detail - Additional
Crew	Backlog Group
BYB	BYBBLG
CAK1	CAKBLG
DP1	DEPOT1
GE	CAKBLG
LAB	BYBBLG
MASON	DEPOT1
RJB	RJBBLG
RVM	RVMBLG
Description	

Build a relationship between crews and backlog groups (sometimes called backlog crews) for Work Requests, Work Order Tasks, Benchmark Work Order Tasks, PM Masters, and on Schedules.

An example of how the concept of a backlog crew may be used is that Crew A (Crew) works 1st shift and Crew B (Backlog Group) works 2nd or 3rd shift and takes on any unfinished tasks originally scheduled for Crew A (Crew) on 1st shift.

Crew and Backlog Group

Enter the crews and the associated Backlog Groups for each in the appropriate columns.

Work Week Rule

Business Rule WORK WEEK			
Rule ID	WORK WEEK Business List Limit?		
Desc	This rule defines the work week.		
Comment	This rule will be used to determine which Daily Schedules could be grouped together into a Weekly Schedule.		
Crew	Week Start	Week End	Period
ABC	TUESDAY	SATURDAY	
RAY	MONDAY	FRIDAY	
RVM	MONDAY	FRIDAY	
RVM_01	TUESDAY	SATURDAY	
Description			

Define the workweek.

This rule is used to define the days of the week that a crew is available to be scheduled in a work week.

Crew

Enter into the CREW column the crew name.

Week Start and Week End

The WEEK START and WEEK END columns dictate the start of the workweek and the end of the work week for each crew listed in the CREW column.

Period

This column will be available in a future release.

Scheduling Options Rule

This rule defines options used in Daily and Workweek Scheduling.

Copy Interruption Code

This rule determines whether the system will copy the interruption code when copying or merging a WO Task from one scheduling record to another. When set to ON, the system will copy the interruption codes. When set to OFF, the system will not copy the interruption codes.

Code Tables

Code Table 1190: Daily Schedule Types

Type field - Use this code to define the types of schedules that can be created. Typically these types describe the work to be done, however codes can be set to describe any schedule type.

Code Table 2501: Interruption Codes

Interruption Code field - Interruption codes are mainly used for compliance tracking to identify what occurred to impact the planned schedule.

Batch Processes

Reschedule - sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule;

Reviews all active work order tasks which are unfinished and places them on the Daily and / or Weekly Schedules as defined in the Auto Generate Daily Schedule and Auto Generate Weekly Schedule Rules. Work Order which were just generated by PM Master processing will also be placed on the Daily / Weekly Schedule.

PM Cycle - sdbp_pm_cycle.job.start_job;

Reviews active PM Masters and cycles those that are due, creating work orders in the status defined in the PM Master Parameters Business Rule. If the PM is being cycled and the Benchmark's component is no longer installed on the Benchmark's asset, the system generates a work order with the asset from the Benchmark and will not bring over the component.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Activate Checkout Request from Schedule

Users with this responsibility will have available a column of check boxes in the Checkout Request view of the Daily Schedule module as well as an action which allows users to activate the checkout requests from the scheduling record.

Merge Task WOWeek to Day Schd

Grants access to the Merge All Tasks to Daily Schedule and Merge Selected Tasks to Daily Schedule. The actions allow users to copy or move the tasks to specified Daily Schedule records.

Reports

S_RPT152 - Daily Schedule Assignments Report

Lists employees and the work orders that are assigned to them on the selected day.

S_RPT041 - Daily Schedule Report

Lists the work order tasks scheduled for a selected day.

Installation Parameters

SCHEDULING TOTAL EST HRS DISP

ON/OFF

If set to ON, will display Total Hours Scheduled and Labor Estimate for each craft within the Daily and Workweek Scheduling modules.

Workweek Schedule Module

Business Rules

Auto Generate Weekly Schedule Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule AUTO GENERATE WEEKLY SCHEDULE". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Rule ID:** A text field containing "AUTO GENERATE WEEKLY SCHEDULE".
- Business:** A dropdown menu currently showing "Business".
- List:** A dropdown menu.
- Limit?:** A checkbox that is currently unchecked.
- Desc:** A text area containing "This rule allows automatic cycling of unfinished Work Order Task(s) to the Crew's next week's schedule."
- Comment:** A text area containing "All Crews may be entered. Enter ON in the 'Generate?' column to have unfinished Work Order Task(s) cycle to Crew's next week's schedule. Enter OFF in the 'Generate?' column to have unfinished Work".
- Crew:** A list box containing "BYB", "RVM", and "RVM_1".
- Generate?:** A list box containing "ON", "ON", and "ON".
- Description:** A text area at the bottom of the window.

The Auto Generate Weekly Schedule Rule allows automatic cycling of unfinished Work Order Task(s) to the Crew's next week's schedule.

When the `sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule` batch job is run, work order tasks that are in **ACTIVE** status are placed on the next week's schedule for that task's crew. Schedules are generated according to the days and hours entered in the Work Week business rule.

Note: The Automatic Scheduling feature only applies to **ACTIVE** work order tasks. If you are using the Scheduling modules to schedule **PLANNED** (or non-active) work order tasks, you must manually move the work tasks to future schedules. This is due to the fact that the "completion" of a **PLANNED** work order task does not result in the work order task being **FINISHED** or **CANCELED**. The Automatic Scheduling option would continue to rollover the work order task to the Planners schedule until work was actually finished.

Crew / Generate

Enter any valid crew that exists in the Crew module then enter **ON** or **OFF** in the Generate column to determine whether or not the system should cycle unfinished work order tasks to the crew's next week's schedule.

Any crew that is not listed will be defaulted to **OFF** and no schedules will be created automatically for that crew. Schedules are generated according to the values entered in the Work Week business rule.

Default Backlog Groups Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DEFAULT BACKLOG GROUPS' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (DEFAULT BACKLOG GROUPS), Desc (This rule allows a user to build a relationship between a crew and a backlog group.), and Comment (The following modules are affected by this Business Rule: Work Request, Work Order, Work Order Task, Benchmark Work Order and PM Master (detail - Additional)). Below these are two columns of dropdown menus: 'Crew' and 'Backlog Group'. The 'Crew' column contains a list of codes: BYB, CAK1, DP1, GE, LAB, MASON, RJB, RVM, and an empty row. The 'Backlog Group' column contains a list of codes: BYBBLG, CAKBLG, DEPOT1, CAKBLG, BYBBLG, DEPOT1, RJBBLG, RVMBLG, and an empty row. At the bottom is a 'Description' text area.

The Default Backlog Group business rule allows a user to build a relationship between a crew and a backlog group for Work Requests, Work Order Tasks, Benchmark Work Order Tasks, PM Masters, and schedules.

An example of how the concept of a backlog crew may be used is that Crew A (Crew) works 1st shift and Crew B (Backlog Group) works 2nd or 3rd shift and takes on any unfinished tasks originally scheduled for Crew A (Crew) on 1st shift.

Crew and Backlog Group

Enter valid Crew codes (Code Table 15) in the Crew column. In the Backlog Group column enter Backlog Group codes (Code Table 110) associated with the Crew.

Work Week Rule

Define the workweek.

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule WORK WEEK' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (WORK WEEK), Desc (This rule defines the work week.), and Comment (This rule will be used to determine which Daily Schedules could be grouped together into a Weekly Schedule.). Below these are four columns of dropdown menus: 'Crew', 'Week Start', 'Week End', and 'Period'. The 'Crew' column contains a list of codes: ABC, RAY, RVM, RVM_01, and an empty row. The 'Week Start' column contains a list of days: TUESDAY, MONDAY, MONDAY, TUESDAY, and an empty row. The 'Week End' column contains a list of days: SATURDAY, FRIDAY, FRIDAY, SATURDAY, and an empty row. The 'Period' column contains five empty rows. At the bottom is a 'Description' text area.

This rule is used to define the days of the week that a crew is available to be scheduled in a work week.

Crew

Enter into the CREW column the crew name.

Week Start and Week End

The WEEK START and WEEK END columns dictate the start of the workweek and the end of the work week for each crew listed in the CREW column.

Period

This column will be available in a future release.

Code Tables

Code Table 2500: Daily Schedule Types

Type field - Define the types of schedules that can be created. Typically these types describe the work to be done, however codes can be set to describe any schedule type.

Code Table 2501: Interruption Codes

Interruption Code field - Interruption codes are mainly used for compliance tracking to identify what occurred to impact the planned schedule.

Batch Processes

Reschedule - sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule;

Reviews all active work order tasks which are unfinished and places them on the Daily and / or Weekly Schedules as defined in the Auto Generate Daily Schedule and Auto Generate Weekly Schedule Rules. Work Order which were just generated by PM Master processing will also be placed on the Daily / Weekly Schedule.

PM Cycle - sdbp_pm_cycle.job.start_job;

Reviews active PM Masters and cycles those that are due to create work orders. The new work order status is defined in the PM Master Parameters Business Rule. If the PM is being cycled and the Benchmark's component is no longer installed on the Benchmark's asset, the system generates a work order with the asset from the Benchmark and will not bring over the component.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Merge Task WOWeek to Day Schd

Grants access to the Merge All Tasks to Daily Schedule and Merge Selected Tasks to Daily Schedule. The actions allow users to copy or move the tasks to specified Daily Schedule records.

Installation Parameters

SCHEDULING TOTAL EST HRS DISP

ON/OFF

If set to ON, will display Total Hours Scheduled and Labor Estimate for each craft within the Daily and Workweek Scheduling modules.

Schedule Plan Module

Business Rules

Work Week Rule

Business Rule WORK WEEK

Rule ID

WORK WEEK

Business

List

☐ Limit?

Desc

This rule defines the work week.

Comment

This rule will be used to determine which Daily Schedules could be grouped together into a Weekly Schedule.

Crew

ABC

RAY

RVM

RVM_01

Week Start

TUESDAY

MONDAY

MONDAY

TUESDAY

Week End

SATURDAY

FRIDAY

FRIDAY

SATURDAY

Period

Description

The Work Week Rule defines the days of the week that a crew is available to be scheduled in a work week. This determines which Daily Schedules can be grouped together into a Workweek Schedule.

Crew

Enter the crew name in the Crew column.

Week Start and Week End

The WEEK START and WEEK END columns dictate the start of the work week and the end of the work week for each crew listed in the CREW column.

Period

This column will be available in a future release.

Reports

S_RPT153 - Schedule Plan Report

Provides a listing of the crew plans in a schedule plan along with the associated daily plans and work order tasks. The report also shows the hours and crafts assigned for each task.

Direct Charges Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Direct Charges No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "010000066"). Direct Charge record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_DIRECT_CHARGES- The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Approval Route Field

Designate approvers for Direct Charges in the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Owner Field

The Credit Card Info View of User Profile module is used to populate the list of values for the Owner field in the Direct Charges module.

Note: You must be logged in as the user to insert, view or update credit card information for each user. This data can also be entered through data migration.

Code Tables

Code Table 550: Direct Charge Category Codes

Category Field - Define categories for direct charges. Examples include Personal (to be used for reimbursement for business trips), Maintenance (to be used for Maintenance related Credit Card Purchases), Inventory (to be used for Inventory related Credit Card Purchases), Equipment (to be used for all equipment rentals) etc.

Business Rules

Direct Charge Types Rule

Business Rule DIRECT CHARGE TYPES

Rule ID: DIRECT CHARGE TYPES Business List ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule determines Direct Charge Types for Direct Charges.

Comment: Charge Types can be up to 10 characters. Status field allows you to enable/disable Direct Charge types. Units are from new Code Table 60. Standard Price field is the rate per unit. Expense code is the expense

Direct Charge Types	Status	Units	Std Price	Ex
COMPRESSOR	ALLOW	HOURS	35	00
CRANE	ALLOW	DAY	1000	00
CRANE HR	ALLOW	HOURS	50	00
CREDIT	ALLOW	DAY	10	00
KILOMETER	ALLOW	KILOMETERS	26	00
LODGING	ALLOW	DAY	100	00
MEALS	ALLOW	DAYS	50	00
MILEAGE	ALLOW	MILES	34	00
OPEN	ALLOW	NONE	15.5	00
TOW/HR	ALLOW	HOURS	10	00
TRUCK	ALLOW	HOURS	12.50	00
VEHICLE	ALLOW	DAYS	35	00

Description: This is a really big compressor that blows lots of hot air!

Determines Direct Charge Types for Direct Charges.

Units are from new Code Table 60. Standard Price field is the rate per unit. Expense code is the expense code to charge (from EXPENSE CODE Business Rule).

Direct Charge Types

Enter the Charge Type codes into the DIRECT CHARGE TYPE column. Examples: Meals, Mileage, Rental. The Type Code can be up to 10 characters long.

Status

The STATUS column of each DIRECT CHARGE TYPE must be set to ALLOW or DISALLOW to enable or disable the use of each Type code.

Units

The Lists of Values for the Units fields reference Code Table 60 where Direct Charge Type Units are defined. Select the appropriate Unit code for each Direct Charge type.

Standard Price

Enter the STD PRICE rate for each type of Direct Charge.

Expense Code

Enter in the EXPENSE CODE column the specific expense code, if applicable, associated with this Direct Charge type. EXPENSE CODES are defined in the EXPENSE CODE Business Rule.

Processing

Default is set to STANDARD, but if the value is changed to OPEN, then that gives the users the ability to update the Standard Price and Amount fields on the Direct Charges Item.

Batch Processes

Direct Charges - sdbp_direct_charges.direct_charges;

Processes approved Direct Charges costs which have not yet been posted, and creates

new entries in the Direct Charges Log.

Cost and Closeout - smu_interface.sdbp_mu_interface (job_in, plant_in,'N');
Processes transactions entered in cost and closeout.

Copy Record

ODC - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Cost and Closeout

Adds the Cost and Closeout action to the user's home page action list.

Leave Request Module

Business Rules

Timekeeping Authority Rule

Username	Authority	Org Level	Override
63NEWUSER	SUPERVISOR		
FINE GRAIN CONTROL 1	SUPERVISOR		
FRED	SUPERUSER		
GUEST	SUPERVISOR		
IBROWN	SUPERVISOR	TITLE	
JCOOL	PAYROLL		

Use this rule to define which users can access and maintain timesheets, leave requests, and employee records. This rule only controls who has access to the records, approval authorization is controlled in the Approval Limits module.

Note: A supervisor defined in this module does NOT correspond to the Supervisor fields defined by code table 310.

Username

Enter individual Usernames to set an authority level for access to Employee records, Timesheets, and Leave Requests. Anyone not listed will have the DEFAULT authority. By setting the USERNAME column to DEFAULT and the AUTHORITY column to EMPLOYEE, all users will be granted employee level authority without your needing to identify them explicitly.

Authority

The Authority column defines the scope of a users' authority. The authority levels include: Employee, Supervisor, Superuser and Payroll.

EMPLOYEE - User can only view or modify their own timesheet or employee record. Org Level does not apply.

SUPERVISOR - User can view or modify their own records and records of members of the Org Level entered. The Org Level value is used to widen the scope of the Supervisor authority. Set the value to Department, Area, or Crew, and the system limits the corresponding username to have access to other user's records who share the same Department, Area or Crew on their EMPLOYEE record. If you enter TITLE as the Org Level, the username is limited to see the user's records who are on the same CREW module record with the username. This allows Supervisors to approve timesheets for multiple crews (any crew that they are on).

SUPERUSER - User can view or modify any record. Org Level does not apply.

PAYROLL - User can view or modify any record, as well as override or adjust Compensatory Time Accrual calculations. Org Level does not apply.

For example, If BIGBOSS is entered under username in this business rule with the

Authority set to Supervisor, and the Org Level set to Title, the system provides him access to the records for all users who are on the same CREW module records as BIGBOSS. If the Org Level is left blank or set to Crew the system provides BIGBOSS with access to the records of every user who has the same Crew entered on their EMPLOYEE module record as he has on his Employee record.

Org Level

The Org Level value is used to widen or narrow the scope of the Supervisor authority. Valid values are Title, Crew, Department, Area and (Blank).

Override

The override value is only used for those with the Supervisor or Superuser authority to temporarily promote them to Superuser or Payroll authority. Enter Superuser or Payroll in the Override column to give this authority to a user (to substitute for a supervisor who is on vacation, for instance). Filling in this value does not modify the authority of any other user. It can be changed or cleared later to restore the user to their original authority.

Timekeeping Leave Types Rule

Define which of the charge types set up in the Timekeeping Charge Types Rule are Leave Types.

This rule establishes a link between the leave types listed in Code Table 48 and the charge types listed in the Timekeeping Charge Types Rule.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule TIMEKEEPING LEAVE TYPES". It contains the following fields and tables:

- Rule ID:** TIMEKEEPING LEAVE TYPES
- Business:** Business
- List:** List
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule defines which charge types, as set up in the "Timekeeping Charge Types Rule", are leave types.
- Comment:** This rule establishes a link between the leave types listed in Code Table 48 and the charge types listed in the "Timekeeping Charge Types Rule".
- Table:** A table with four columns: Charge Type, Leave, Minimum Hrs., and Expense Code.
- Description:** Comp Time

Charge Type	Leave	Minimum Hrs.	Expense Code
C	COMP	1	00007
J	JURY	8	00008
S	SICK	8	00007
V	VACATION	8	00007

Charge Type

Items listed in the CHARGE TYPE column are directly linked to the Leave Types listed in Code Table 48, used in the Leave Summary and Scheduled Leave details under the Employee module, and the Timekeeping Charge Types Rule. For these Leave Types to be available, the STATUS column of the Timekeeping Charge Types Rule must be set to ALLOW.

Leave

This column is a description of the values listed in the CHARGE TYPE column

Minimum Hours

Enter in the MINIMUM HOURS column the number of hours an employee must work before beginning to accrue CHARGE TYPE hours.

Expense Code

Enter in the EXPENSE CODE column the specific expense code, if applicable, associated with this leave type.

Code Tables

Code Table 48: Leave Reason Codes

Reason column - Define leave reason codes. Codes might include Maternity, Sick, Vacation, etc.

Copy Record

LEAVEREQ - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Batch Processes

Leave Request - sdbp_post_leave;

Posts Leave Requests and creates timesheets for approved Leave Requests that have the Create Timesheet indicator checked and are in an open Pay Period.

Create New Leave Year sdbp_create_new_leave_year.new_leave_year;

Inserts leave records once per year for all employee records into the Employee Leave detail, carrying over remaining leave information from the previous year.

Reports

S_RPT065 - Employee Pay Period Time Report

Provides an Employee Timesheet for a specific pay period.

Payroll Voucher Module

The Payroll Voucher module is non-standard and is usually turned off.

Business Rules

Payroll Voucher Types Rule

Determines the account and expense code that payroll vouchers can be charged against.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule PAYROLL VOUCHER TYPES". It includes fields for Rule ID (set to "PAYROLL VOUCHER TYPES"), a dropdown for "Business", a dropdown for "List", and a checkbox for "Limit?". Below these are text boxes for "Desc" and "Comment". The "Voucher Type" section contains a table with four columns: "Voucher Type", "Status", "Exp Code", and "Ac". The table has five rows, with the first four rows populated with "DENTAL", "MEDICAL", "UNIFORMS", and "VISION" respectively, all with a status of "ALLOW" and an expense code of "00008". The "Ac" column is partially visible with "G:" entries. A "Description" text box is at the bottom.

Voucher Type	Status	Exp Code	Ac
DENTAL	ALLOW	00008	G:
MEDICAL	ALLOW	00008	G:
UNIFORMS	ALLOW	00008	G:
VISION	ALLOW	00008	G:

Options

The first column is the Voucher Charge Type, the second column refers to the status of the charge type (ALLOW or DISALLOW), the third column is the expense code; and the fourth column is the account number.

Enter the desired values under each column for the Voucher Types.

Batch Processes

Payroll Voucher - `sdbp_pay_voucher.pay_voucher;`

Processes approved payroll vouchers which have not yet been posted. Once a payroll voucher is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.

Timekeeping Module

Fields

Next Approver Field

Designate approvers for Timesheet records in the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Code Tables

Code Table 310: Supervisor Title

Supervisor field - Define the supervisor titles to be used for various records. These codes define a supervisory position, not a specific person. Some examples of titles are Head Supervisor, Maintenance Supervisor, and Foreman.

Business Rules

Craft Rates Rule

Define Craft codes along with associated wage rates and expense codes.

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule CRAFT RATES". It contains several fields and a table. The "Rule ID" field is set to "CRAFT RATES". The "Desc" field contains the text "This rule is used to define the craft standard rate and expense codes." The "Comment" field contains the text "The first column is the type of 'Craft', which can be no longer than five (5) characters. The second column is the 'Rate'. The third column is the 'Regular Expense' code. The fourth column is the 'Premium'". Below these fields is a table with four columns: "Craft", "Rate", "Reg Expense", and "Prem Expense". The "Craft" column has a list box with the following items: ADMIN, APPRN, CARP, CUST, ELEC, and an empty field. The "Rate" column has the following values: 25, 17.5, 20, 18.50, 24.50, and an empty field. The "Reg Expense" column has the following values: 00003, 00003, 00003, 00003, 00003, and an empty field. The "Prem Expense" column has the following values: 00004, 00004, 00004, 00004, 00004, and an empty field. Below the table is a "Description" field with the text "Admin".

Craft	Rate	Reg Expense	Prem Expense
ADMIN	25	00003	00004
APPRN	17.5	00003	00004
CARP	20	00003	00004
CUST	18.50	00003	00004
ELEC	24.50	00003	00004

Craft

Classify job types in the Craft field. Examples are ENG for engineer or MECH for mechanic.

Rate

This parameter sets the wage rate for the Craft listed.

Reg Expense

This parameter sets the expense code that the system will charge the employee's regular (i.e. non-premium) labor charges to.

Prem Expense

This parameter sets the expense code that the system will charge the employee's premium (i.e. Overtime) labor charges to.

(i.e. Overtime) labor charges to.

Holidays Rule

This rule defines holidays for any period of time as determined by the user. The holidays are used in conjunction with the Timekeeping Editchecks rule.

Holiday

Enter the description for the holiday in this column.

Date

Enter the date of the holiday in this column, in 'MM/DD/YYYY' format.

Charge Type

Enter H to indicate a holiday. This is the only option.

Charge Number

Not used.

Shift Diff

Not used.

Labor Burden Multipliers Rule

Associate labor burden rates to employees. These costs will be applied to the craft labor rates and rolled up in the system.

Process Type

This is a 20 character free form field. Enter all of the process types that you want to charge pay groups to.

Pay Group

Enter the group that is responsible for the process type listed. These fields reference Code Table 46.

Multiplier

This is the value that is used as the burden multiplier.

Expense Code

Enter the valid expense codes that should be charged for the corresponding pay groups.

Labor Type

Enter a Labor Type. PREMIUM or REGULAR.

Labor Costing Markup Rule

Apply additional markup transactions to labor costs based on the Area being charged for the work. If a timesheet charge is against an Area other than the Employee's Area on the Timesheet header, the markups for that Area will be included in the Account Log transactions and rolled up in the system.

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Business Rule LABOR COSTING MARKUPS". It contains several fields and a table:

- Rule ID:** LABOR COSTING MARKUPS
- Business:** Business
- Limit?** (checkbox)
- Desc:** This rule is used to apply additional markup transactions to labor costs based on the Area being charged for the work. If a timesheet charge is against an Area other than the Employee's Area on the Timesheet
- Comment:** Choose an Area or enter "Default" to have the additional markup transactions applied. Any Area not listed will be processed with the "Default" markups. If a markup is not to be used, enter a markup rate of zero or
- Charge Area:** A list box containing DEFAULT, MARKUP1, and MMV.
- Markup 1, Markup 2, Markup 3:** Three columns of input fields for markup rates.
- Mark:** A column of input fields for markup codes.
- Description:** A text area for additional notes.

Charge Area	Markup 1	Markup 2	Markup 3	Mark
DEFAULT	1.3	1.3	1.3	SC0C
MARKUP1	1.1	1.2	1.3	SC0C
MMV	1.2	1.3	1.4	SC0C

Charge Area

Choose an Area from the List of Values or enter Default to have the additional markup transactions applied. Any Area not listed will be processed with the Default markups. If a markup is not to be used with the Area, enter a markup rate of zero or leave blank.

Markup 1, 2, 3

Enter the markup rate (multiplier) to be used for each of the three available Labor Markup transaction types. You can enter values of zero or greater up to 9.99 (999%). Enter rates in fractions (i.e., .25, .10, 1.2).

Markup 1, 2, 3 Exp

For each corresponding Labor Markup transaction type, enter the Expense Code to be used for the Labor Markup transaction type. The Lists of Values for these fields reference the EXPENSE CODES Business Rule.

Labor Costing Wage Rates Rule

Determine where the wage rate is drawn from for labor costing. Wage rates can be drawn from the Employee Wage Rate view in the Employee module or from the Craft Rates Business Rule. Only one option can be set to YES, and the other must be set to NO.

Business Rule LABOR COSTING WAGE RATES

Rule ID: **LABOR COSTING WAGE RATES** Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule determines where the wage rate is drawn from for labor costing. Wage rates may be drawn from Employee Header, Employee Wage Rate detail or Business Rule "Craft Rates".

Comment: Wage Rate Rule: Only ONE at a time may be set to YES.

Wage Rate Rule	Option Status
BUSINESS_RULE	YES
WAGE_DETAIL	NO

Description:

Wage Rate Rule and Option Status

BUSINESS_RULE - Uses the Craft Rates Business Rule to retrieve wage rates.

WAGE_DETAIL - Uses the Employee Wage Rate detail record for the wage rates. Set only one WAGE RATE RULE value to YES to use as the wage rate source; set the rest to NO.

Overtime Standings Rule

Control Overtime Standing processing.

Business Rule OVERTIME STANDINGS

Rule ID: **OVERTIME STANDINGS** Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule is used to control Overtime Standing Processing.

Comment: The Overtime Standing Process is only used to track overtime worked. Work offered and refused is not taken into consideration when ranking employees. This Rule also allows you to produce an overtime list

Key	On/Off	Date
AVERAGING BATCH WEEK START	ON	21-SEP-1998
TRACK EMPLOYEE OVERTIME	ON	N/A

Description: This batch procedure is used to average the overtime employees worked (by crew) for the previous one week period. Employees who did not work during the previous week period are averaged in based on previous overtime

The Overtime Standing Process is only used to track overtime worked. Work offered and refused is not taken into consideration when ranking employees. This rule also allows you to produce an overtime list for holiday overtime based on seniority. Note: This Rule is used with Reports 78, 79 and 80. Please consult Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management before you implement this Rule.

Key, ON/OFF, and Date

AVERAGING BATCH WEEK START - This batch procedure is used to average the overtime employees worked by crew for the previous one week period. Employees who did not work during the previous week period are averaged in based on previous overtime worked. For more information, see the Resource Users Guide, Employee module.

TRACK EMPLOYEE OVERTIME - Enter ON to track employee overtime. N/A has been entered in the DATE column as this column is not applicable.

Scheduled Holidays

The Scheduled Holidays rule defines holidays the system uses when creating timesheets for employees flagged for automatic timesheet creation.

Business Rule SCHEDULED HOLIDAYS

Rule ID: SCHEDULED HOLIDAYS Configuration ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule is used to define Holidays for a Calendar Year(s) to be used for the creation of Timesheets for Employees flagged as "Automatically Create Timesheet". If an automatic timesheet Employee is scheduled

Comment: The format of the date should be entered as "MMDD/YYYY".

Holiday	Date	Charge Type	Charge Number	Ex
2ND HOLIDAY	03/11/2004	V	001	OC
ANOTHER HOLIDAY	03/23/2004	C	003X	OC
NEXT HOLIDAY	03/25/2004	H	TIMESHT	OC

Description

If an employee is scheduled to work on the same day as a scheduled holiday, the Timesheet line item will be created using the Charge Type, Account and Regular Expense Code defined for the holiday. Shift and Differential information will come from the appropriate Employee record.

Shift Differential Rates Rule

Determine valid shift codes and shift differential rates.

Business Rule SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL RATES

Rule ID: SHIFT DIFFERENTIAL RATES Business ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule is used to determine valid shift codes and shift differential rates.

Comment: The first column will contain valid shift codes. The second column will contain the shift differential which is either a straight dollar Adder or a percentage Multiplier (the value in this column is to be numeric or null).

Shift Code	Differential	OT Multiplier	Calculation
01	1	YES	Adder
3	1.25	YES	Adder
AA	1	YES	Adder
ABC	.75	NO	Multiplier
CX	1	YES	Adder
MLT	.05	YES	Multiplier

Description

Shift Code

Enter the SHIFT CODE which is the definition of hours for an employee's scheduled period of work.

Differential

Enter the DIFFERENTIAL which is the additional hourly amount to be paid employees working the defined shift hours. This amount is added to the employee wage rate when using the Labor Costing Premium Multiplier Rule.

Example: An electrician makes \$25.00/hour, plus \$1.00 if he works the night shift. His regular rate with Shift Differential is \$25.00 + \$1.00 = \$26.00. If he works overtime at time and a half, his wage rate would be \$39.00 (Wage Rate of \$25.00 + Differential of \$1.00 = \$26.00) x Premium Multiplier of 1.5 = Hourly Rate of \$39.00.

OT Multiplier

If the OT Multiplier is set to Yes, then the calculations for premium shift amount will include the OT Multiplier: Premium Shift Differential * Multiplier * OT Multiplier * (Premium Hours - Comp Time Hours). If set to No, then the calculations for premium

shift amount will NOT include the OT Multiplier: Premium Shift Differential *Multiplier * (Premium Hours - Comp Time Hours).

Calculation

The differential can be added to the wage rate or multiplied by the wage rate. Enter Adder or Multiplier in this column to define how the system should calculate the values.

Timekeeping Authority Rule

Username	Authority	Org Level	Override
63NEWUSER	SUPERVISOR		
FINE GRAIN CONTROL 1	SUPERVISOR		
FRED	SUPERVISOR		
GUEST	SUPERVISOR		
IBROWN	SUPERVISOR	TITLE	
JCOOL	PAYROLL		

Use this rule to define which users can access and maintain timesheets, leave requests, and employee records. This rule only controls who has access to the records, approval authorization is controlled in the Approval Limits module.

Note: A supervisor defined in this module does NOT correspond to the Supervisor fields defined by code table 310.

Username

Enter individual Usernames to set an authority level for access to Employee records, Timesheets, and Leave Requests. Anyone not listed will have the DEFAULT authority. By setting the USERNAME column to DEFAULT and the AUTHORITY column to EMPLOYEE, all users will be granted employee level authority without your needing to identify them explicitly.

Authority

The Authority column defines the scope of a users' authority. The authority levels include: Employee, Supervisor, Superuser and Payroll.

EMPLOYEE - User can only view or modify their own timesheet or employee record. Org Level does not apply.

SUPERVISOR - User can view or modify their own records and records of members of the Org Level entered. The Org Level value is used to widen the scope of the Supervisor authority. Set the value to Department, Area, or Crew, and the system limits the corresponding username to have access to other user's records who share the same Department, Area or Crew on their EMPLOYEE record. If you enter TITLE as the Org Level, the username is limited to see the user's records who are on the same CREW module record with the username. This allows Supervisors to approve timesheets for multiple crews (any crew that they are on).

SUPERUSER - User can view or modify any record. Org Level does not apply.

PAYROLL - User can view or modify any record, as well as override or adjust Compensatory Time Accrual calculations. Org Level does not apply.

For example, If BIGBOSS is entered under username in this business rule with the Authority set to Supervisor, and the Org Level set to Title, the system provides him access to the records for all users who are on the same CREW module records as BIGBOSS. If the Org Level is left blank or set to Crew the system provides BIGBOSS with access to the records of every user who has the same Crew entered on their EMPLOYEE module record as he has on his Employee record.

Org Level

The Org Level value is used to widen or narrow the scope of the Supervisor authority. Valid values are Title, Crew, Department, Area and (Blank).

Override

The override value is only used for those with the Supervisor or Superuser authority to temporarily promote them to Superuser or Payroll authority. Enter Superuser or Payroll in the Override column to give this authority to a user (to substitute for a supervisor who is on vacation, for instance). Filling in this value does not modify the authority of any other user. It can be changed or cleared later to restore the user to their original authority.

Timekeeping Charge Types Rule

Controls which Charge Types are valid in the Timekeeping module.

Charge Type	Status	Lookup	Reference ID
A	ALLOW	REFERENCE ID	
C	ALLOW	LEAVE	LEAVE
R	ALLOW	SERVICE REQUEST	
S	ALLOW	LEAVE	LEAVE
V	ALLOW	LEAVE	
W	ALLOW	WORKORDER	

Charge Type

Enter information into the Charge Type column. These values should be a single, unique character such as A for Account or S for Sick Leave.

Charges based on an Account Number use the Reference ID field as the Charge Number. Any Account Number you wish to directly charge time against must have a Reference ID. For more information regarding Reference ID's, please refer to the Account section of the Resource User Guide.

Status

The STATUS column of each Charge Type must be set to ALLOW or DISALLOW to allow or disallow charging time to that item.

Lookup

The LOOKUP column determines which database table is used to validate the associated Account Number at the time labor charges are entered.

Reference ID

The REFERENCE ID column contains an optional default Account Number. If you enter a value into this column, when a user charges time against this Charge Type, the Account Number entered here will default on the Timesheet and can not be overridden. This processing applies to charge types such as Sick Leave where you would not want users to enter any Account Number for sick time. If the entered Account Number is deactivated or deleted from the Account module, users will not be able to use the associated Charge Type.

Timekeeping Comp Time Request Rule

This rule determines if the Comp Time Request view displays on the Views list in the Timesheet module.

The screenshot shows the configuration window for the 'Business Rule TIMEKEEPING COMP TIME REQUEST'. It includes fields for Rule ID, Business, Parameter, and Limit. The Description field contains the text: 'This rule determines if the Comp Time Request view is displayed on the timesheet module.' Below this is a table with two columns: 'Comp Parameters' and 'Comp Options'. The first row shows 'DISPLAY COMP TIME REQUEST' with a value of 'YES'. At the bottom, there is a 'Description' field with the text: 'This determines if the Comp Time Request view is displayed on the timesheet Views list.'

Comp Parameters and Comp Options

The default setting is YES, which allows the view to display. When the Comp Time Request Option is set to NO, the view is hidden from all users.

Timekeeping Copy Options Rule

Control whether or not the system will allow users to enter future pay period when using the Copy Single Timesheet Option of the Timesheet Wizard.

The screenshot shows the configuration window for the 'Business Rule TIMEKEEPING COPY OPTIONS'. It includes fields for Rule ID, Business, Parameter, and Limit. The Description field contains the text: 'This rule determines the timekeeping copy parameters.' Below this is a table with two columns: 'Copy Parameters' and 'Copy Options'. The first row shows 'COPY TO FUTURE PAY PERIODS' with a value of 'ALLOW'. At the bottom, there is a 'Description' field with the text: 'This determines if the copying of timesheet in the future pay period will be allowed.'

Copy Parameters and Copy Options

COPY TO FUTURE PAY PERIODS - The Copy Options column must be set to ALLOW or DISALLOW. If set to ALLOW, future pay period dates can be entered on the Copy Information From and Copy Information To screens of the Timesheet Wizard. If set to DISALLOW, the system will not allow dates that are not within the current pay period.

Timekeeping Editchecks Rule

Determines whether or not edit checks for timekeeping verification of pay codes, hours, leave type, etc. is to be executed.

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule TIMEKEEPING EDITCHECKS". It contains the following fields and options:

- Rule ID:** TIMEKEEPING EDITCHECKS
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule determines whether or not edit checks for timekeeping verification of pay codes, hours, leave type, etc. is to be executed.
- Comment:** (Empty text area)
- Type and Option Status Table:**

Type	Option Status
CHECK NEGATIVE REGULAR HOURS	OFF
DTA	OFF
LEAVE HOURS	ON
MODIFY APPROVE OR POSTED TIME	ALLOW
RESTRICT EMP BY CREW ON C&C	ON
- Description:** Checks whether timesheet's should have enough Regular hours to be backed-out.

Type and Option Status

CHECK NEGATIVE REGULAR HOURS - When this rule key is set to ON the Timesheet form validates that there is an existing Timesheet line item to allow an offset line item entry to the same charge number with a negative value less than or equal to the existing line item. When the key is set to OFF, the form allows a negative hours line item to be entered on the timesheet without the same charge number with a value greater than or equal to the negative value being entered. The Default is ON.

DTA - Special DTA (Distributed Time and Attendance) edit checks.

LEAVE HOURS - This will verify if there is enough available leave hours.

MODIFY APPROVED OR POSTED TIME - When this key is set to Disallow, only users with the timekeeping authority "PAYROLL" can modify timesheets in Approved or Posted status. If this rule key is set to Allow, users with timekeeping authority SUPERVISOR, SUPERUSER and PAYROLL are able to modify APPROVED and POSTED timesheets.

RESTRICT EMP BY CREW ON C&C - If this rule key is set to ON, the Employee list of values in the Cost and Closeout field are restricted to only those employees that are assigned to the specified Crew. When the Crew field is cleared, system will also clear the Employee field. If the key is set to OFF, the Employee list of values is open to all Active Employees.

Timekeeping Labor Earning Type Rule

Determine the Earnings Code values for Regular and Premium Type time, the Earnings Code Type, Multiplier (%) and/or Adder (\$), and the Overtime Rate Multiplier associated with each Earning Code that can be applied to the employee's base pay rate and hours when calculating Actual Labor Costs and Payroll data.

Business Rule TIMEKEEPING LABOR EARNING TYPE

Rule ID: TIMEKEEPING LABOR EARNING TYPE Business List Limit?

Desc: This rule determines the Earnings Code values for Regular and Premium Type time, the Earnings Code Type, Multiplier (%) and/or Adder(\$), and the Overtime Rate Multiplier associated with each Earning Code

Comment: The Multiplier represent a Percentage (%) value that allows numeric definition of at least 5 places to the right of the decimal. The Adder represents a Dollar value with 2 decimal palces (\$0.00).

Earning Code	Code Type	Multiplier	Adder	OT M
135	Regular	1.5		
135OT	Premium			1.5
BYBADD	Both		2.50	1.5
BYBMUL	Both	1.10		1.5
BYBMHL	Both	1.10	2.50	1.5
INDR	Both	3.3		
LEAVE	Regular			
MAV	Premium			1.5

Description

Earning Code

Use this column to label the Earnings Code. Earnings Codes defined here display on the Earnings Codes Lists of Values on the Timesheet, Timesheet Wizard, and elsewhere in the system when time is entered.

Code Type

Indicate if the supplemental Earnings Code is to be used for Regular time, Premium time, or Both. For hours entered on a timesheet, only one premium code or one regular code can be selected at a time. For additional hours with different codes, a separate entry must be made on the timesheet. You can assign the OT Rate Multiplier to a Both type Earnings Code. The system applies the OT Rate Multiplier only to the Premium Amount and not to Regular Amount, even when the Code type is set to Both.

Multiplier

The Multiplier represents a percentage (%) value that allows numeric definition of at least 5 places to the right of the decimal (1.5%=.015). An Earnings Code can be defined with a Multiplier, with an Adder, or with both.

Adder

The Adder represents an hourly dollar value with 2 decimal places (\$0.00). The Adder cannot be a negative number. The system uses the Adder to increase the employee's regular or premium pay

OT Multiplier

The system uses the OT Rate Multiplier to calculate the Revised Base rate when calculating Premium Time. The Revised Base is calculated before the Earnings Code Adder and Multiplier is applied. Note: If timesheets have not been posted or if costs have not been rolled up when an Earnings Code value is changed, items referencing that Earnings Code will use the new rate when processed.

Variable Expense Codes Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule VARIABLE EXPENSE CODES". It includes fields for Rule ID (VARIABLE EXPENSE CODES), Configuration, Parameter, and Limit?. Below these are text areas for Desc (This rule is used to allow the ability to change expense codes during stock checkout and planning of Work Order Materials until the expense codes are actual.) and Comment. A table with columns Rule and Option is present, containing three rows: DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES (YES), FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES (NO), and OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES (NO). There is also a Description field at the bottom.

Rule	Option
DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES	YES
FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES	NO
OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES	NO

This rule determines how expense codes are handled during stock checkout, checkout request, planning work order task materials and labor, and in the Timekeeping module. Regardless of the settings in this rule, any desired changes to expense codes can only be made before costs are actualized. Once actual costs are applied, the expense code on the record cannot be changed.

Rule and Option

DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES - If you enter YES as the option, the system will display the Regular and Premium Expense Code fields on the employee Timesheet, and the Expense Code field on the Issue Ticket for stock checkouts based on Work Orders. Enter NO and the field is not displayed.

FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES - If you enter YES for this option, work order time charges for the same craft must have the same expense codes. The default setting is YES.

OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES - Enter YES or NO in the OPTION column to allow or disallow users to change expense codes on timesheets, issue tickets for stock checkout, stock checkout requests, and material and labor detail records on work order tasks.

Entering YES in the OPTION column has the following implications:

- Materials planners will be able to overwrite the default expense codes for the Materials view of the Work Order module in the Maintenance subsystem. The system defaults this information from expense code associated with the Stock Code and Storeroom.
- Employees responsible for creating Issue tickets for stock item checkouts will be able to change the associated Expense code.
- The system will display the Regular and Premium Expense Code fields on the employee Timesheet, and the Expense Code field on the Issue Ticket for sock checkouts based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners.
- Labor planners will be able to overwrite the default expense codes for Regular and Premium labor on Work Order Tasks. The system defaults this information from the Craft associated with the Work Order Task.

-
- Workers who enter their own time into the Timekeeping module of the Maintenance subsystem, will be able to change the Regular and Premium labor information brought over from the Work Order Task on timesheet entries based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners.
 - Supervisors who review timesheets will be able to change the Regular and Premium labor information brought over from the Work Order Task on timesheet entries based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners and/or changed by employees on their timesheets.

Combining the Rules:

To keep anyone from changing expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = NO

Force Unique Expense Codes = YES

Override Expense Codes = NO

To allow only Planners to use variable expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = NO

Force Unique Expense Codes = YES

Override Expense Codes = YES

To allow charges for the same craft to use different expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = YES

Force Unique Expense Codes = NO

Override Expense Codes = YES

Copy Record

TIMESHT - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Approve All Timesheets

Grants access to the Approval All Timesheets action in the Timekeeping module.

Cost and Closeout

Adds the Cost and Closeout action to the user's home page action list.

Route Timesheet for Approval

Grants the ability to set the statuses of multiple timesheets to pending approval. Selecting the action from the Timesheet module on any one of the time period views sends one alert per timesheet in that period to the designated approver.

Timesheet Wizard

Grants the ability to use the Timesheet Wizard from the home page.

Batch Processes

Auto Create Timesheets - sdbp_auto_create_timesheet.main;

Triggers functionality where the system automatically creates timesheet records for employees as designated on their Employee record. The system can be configured to automatically create timesheets for employees who work a fixed schedule by checking the Automatically Create Timesheet? Indicator in the Auto Timesheet Schedule view in the Employee module.

Cost and Closeout - smu_interface.sdbp_mu_interface (job_in, plant_in,'N');

Processes transactions entered in cost and closeout.

Leave Request - sdbp_post_leave;

Posts Leave Requests and creates timesheets for approved Leave Requests that have the Create Timesheet indicator checked and are in an open Pay Period.

Post Timesheet - sdbp_post_timesheets.post_time;

Posts timesheet information such as Leave, Regular Time etc. for Pay Periods and recalculates the balance. Once a Timesheet has posted for the Pay Period, the payroll status is set to Closed.

Reports

S_RPT066 - Payroll Report

Provides a summary of hours and wages for payroll.

S_RPT067 - Labor Expenditure Summary by Account Report

Provides a summary of labor costs by Account Number for a given Pay Period.

S_RPT068 - Labor Distribution by Account Report

Provides labor costs and hours by Account Number.

S_RPT069 - Labor Distribution by Employee Report

Provides labor costs and hours by Admin. Department.

S_RPT079 - Overtime Standing Report by Crew

Lists overtime standing information for each crew.

S_RPT080 - Overtime Standing Report by Zone

Lists overtime standing information by overtime zone.

S_RPT139 - Employee Timekeeping Report

Provides a summary of hours and wages for payroll.

Charts

S_CHT138 - Timekeeping Analysis

Timesheet Hours for the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered further by Plant, Department, Area, Earnings Code, Charge Type, and Pay Type.

Chapter 5

Purchasing Subsystem

This section provides information for configuring modules in the Purchasing Subsystem.

Vendor Code Structure Module

Use the Vendor Code Structure module to define how vendor codes appear in the Vendor module. The system displays all Vendor Code fields throughout the system using the defined structure.

Determine the number of segments, segment names, lengths, whether the segments are required, whether the second segment should be sequenced, and the delimiter to separate the two segments.

Fields

Segment Name

If your organization will not use multiple locations for vendors, leave segment 2 blank.

The user has the ability to create the segment names that will show in the vendor module. There are two segments that will be used to create the vendor code. The first segment name is required by the system. This is the general Vendor code used in all processing. Users who want to also establish different locations for each vendor can set a second segment for the Location Code.

Avoid the use of the special characters ' ', '&', or '%' as they may result in processing errors.

Length

The Length field indicates the maximum number of characters that can be entered in the segment. If a user enters less than the maximum, the system displays the positions for the other characters as blanks. The total length of the two segments cannot exceed 30 characters, and the character delimiter counts as a character.

Make sure that the length entered here is the same as the length entered for the table SA_Vendor in the Sequence Numbers module. If these numbers are different, the system will generate an error message when it tries to create a sequence number for the Vendor Code.

Sequenced?

You must check the Required box next to segment two before the sequence or length can be entered.

If this indicator is set, the second segment is sequenced when creating new location records for vendors. It is recommend that you DO NOT use automatic sequencing for the second segment so that you can include an intelligent identification system for each Location. For example, you can have a Vendor ID (0000000003 - Grainger) which has multiple location sites (001 - Anaheim, 002 - Chicago, 003 - Detroit).

The first segment can be made system generated by configuring the Sequence module for the table name SA_VENDOR.

Required

The first segment is always required by the system as it identifies the vendor code.

When this box is checked for the second segment the system is able to manage vendors by multiple locations. Checking this box also enables the Add Location action in the Vendor module.

Delimiter Character

The Vendor Code is a combination of segment 1 and segment 2. You can use the Delimiter field to determine what kind of character the system will show between segments of the Vendor Code. If no delimiter is defined, the segments are simply combined with no separation.

The lines between the Required check boxes and the Delimiter Character field do not represent anything and should be ignored.

Vendor Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Vendor Code

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "VDR002"). Vendor codes numbers are typically set to be created manually.

TABLE NAME - SA_VENDOR - The sequence number generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

E-Mail Purchase Orders to Vendors (Characteristics View)

If you want to allow your Buyers to e-mail Purchase Orders and/or Blanket Contracts to Vendors, you must enter Purchasing as a Characteristic Type and the corresponding value as the Characteristic.

Business Rules

Payment Terms Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule PAYMENT TERMS". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** PAYMENT TERMS
- Business:** (dropdown menu)
- List:** (dropdown menu)
- Limit?:** (checkbox)
- Desc:** This rule defines the payment terms and the number of days for payment.
- Comment:** Terms Code: You enter into the "TERMS CODE" column the codes to define your payment terms.
- Table:** A table with 5 columns: Terms Code, Description, Days, Fixed Date, and Dis. The table contains the following data:

Terms Code	Description	Days	Fixed Date	Dis
10	NET 10/2%	10		2
20	NET 15/5%	15		10
30	AT INVOICE RECEIPT	0		
- Description:** (text area)

Define payment terms and the number of days before payment is due per term.

Terms Code and Description

Enter the codes to define your payment terms, and define the code in the Description column.

Days

Enter the number of days that the system should use to calculate the invoice due date based on the vendor date entered on the invoice.

Fixed Date

If a vendor has arranged for an invoice due date to be the same each month, enter the day into the this column. For example, if 20 is entered in this column, the due date would be the 20th of every month.

Discount %

Enter any discount that might be given for using a certain payment term.

Vendor Options Rule

Define parameters used by the Vendor module in rating vendor performance.

Parameter, Status, and Value

PERFORMANCE CURRENT RATING - Determines the number of months to be used in the batch calculations of Vendor Performance. Enter ON in the Status column to enable Vendor Performance calculations. Enter the number of months to be considered in the Value column.

The rating is calculated based on delivery dates that fall between one full month prior to the current date minus the number of months entered in the Value column.

Note: The Performance view is only visible if this rule key is set to ON.

PERFORMANCE GRACE PERIOD - Determines the number of days after the Promise Date before a delivery is considered to be late. Enter ON in the Status column to enable Grace Periods. Enter the number of grace days in the Value column. Only one grace period can be set for all shipments.

PERFORMANCE QUALITY ATTRIBUTES - Determines whether on not the system will use the attributes and point values defined in the VENDOR PERFORMANCE ATTRIBUTES Business Rule.

When this rule key is ON, the quality rating is based on the score received for each shipment from the vendor. When the rule key is OFF, the quality rating is based on PO line item, not shipment, being received without the discrepancy indicator being set.

VENDOR NAME - If your organization does not use two part vendor, as set in the Vendor Code Structure module, this rule key does not apply. Determines how the vendor name is displayed in lists of values and wherever else the vendor name is displayed throughout the system.

If Two Part Vendor is in use, the default value for this VENDOR NAME rule key is LOCATION. The Status setting is ignored. If you want to alter the default, options include the following:

VENDOR - If the parameter is set to VENDOR, then the vendor name is displayed as the actual vendor name. This is the value in the sa_vendor.vendor_name column.

LOCATION - If the parameter is set to LOCATION, then the vendor name is displayed as the location name only. This is the value in the sa_vendor.location_name column.

VENDORLOC - If the parameter is set to VENDORLOC, then the vendor name is displayed as "vendor name - location name" using the same related columns as noted above.

The vendor value comes from the sa_vendor.vendor_name column. The location value comes from sa_vendor.location_name column.

Vendor Performance Attributes Rule (Performance View)

Quality Attribute	Point Value
R01 PACKAGING	5
R02 NO PO	10
R03 DAMAGE	10
R04 BUY AMERICAN ACT	10
R05 PO COMPLIANCE	10
R06 SHELF LIFE EXPIRED	10
R07 CLEANLINESS	5
R08 DIMENSIONAL	10
R09 APPROVED MANUFACTURER	10
R10 CERTIFICATIONS	10
R11 DIMENSIONAL VERIFICATION	10
R12 TRIR INSPECTIONS	10
R13 MISCELLANEOUS	5

Specify the 'Best Price Multiplier' for given performance ranges. You can establish as many ranges as needed, but the Ranges can not overlap and they must be whole numbers. When the multiplier is more than 1 the vendor's quoted price on an RFQ is increased by the amount of the multiplier. This is a way to weight non-performing vendors.

Determine the attributes and associated point values used for vendor performance rating.

Quality Attribute

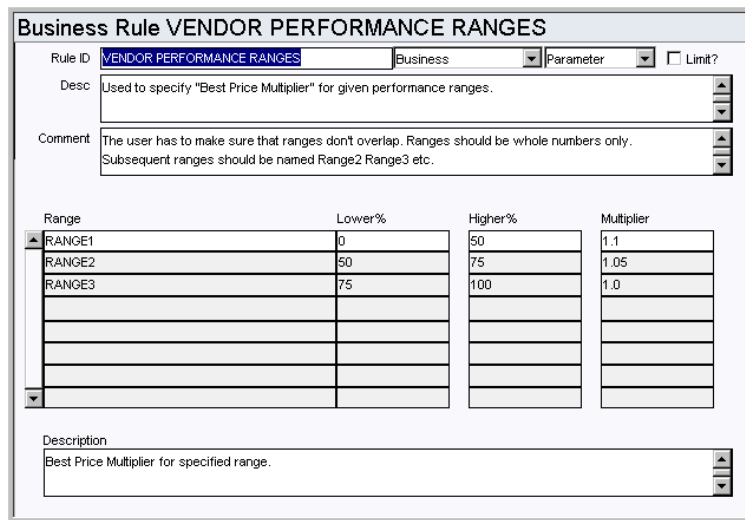
Enter Quality Attributes that describe the criteria that will be used to determine whether or not a vendor has delivered items or services properly. Typical examples are Packaging, Damage, Delivery, PO Compliance, and Cleanliness.

Point Value

Assign a Point Value, based on the importance of Vendor compliance, to each attribute.

The system uses the attributes and point values when calculating each vendor's performance rating. These values are then used to determine the vendor's overall performance rating.

Vendor Performance Ranges Rule (Performance View)



Business Rule VENDOR PERFORMANCE RANGES

Rule ID: **VENDOR PERFORMANCE RANGES** Business Parameter ☐ Limit?

Desc: Used to specify "Best Price Multiplier" for given performance ranges.

Comment: The user has to make sure that ranges don't overlap. Ranges should be whole numbers only. Subsequent ranges should be named Range2 Range3 etc.

Range	Lower%	Higher%	Multiplier
RANGE1	0	50	1.1
RANGE2	50	75	1.05
RANGE3	75	100	1.0

Description: Best Price Multiplier for specified range.

Subsequent ranges should be named Range2 Range3 etc.

Range

Ranges should be named Range1, Range2, Range3, up to the total number of ranges to be defined.

Lower %

Enter the lower percentage value for the Total Vendor Performance for the range.

Higher %

Enter the higher percentage value for the Total Vendor Performance for the range. Since this value is a 'less than' value, enter 101% to include vendor performance rating of 100%.

Multiplier

Enter the multiplier value for the range. Define multiplier values to increase bids from vendors with lower vendor performance ratings.

Code Tables

Code Table 22: Vendor Characteristic Types (Characteristics View)

Characteristic Type field - Define vendor characteristics. The List of Values for the Characteristic field is limited by your selection in this field. Values for the Characteristic field should be linked to this code table.

Code Table 43: FOB

FOB (Free On Board) field - Define codes to designate from which point the Buyer pays for the delivery charges. This code table is typically populated with Vendor and Buyer locations.

Code Table 56: Vendor Characteristics (Characteristics View)

Characteristic field - Linked Code table when 'General' is entered in the Characteristic Type field.

Code Table 68: Vendor Classification Types (Characteristics View)

Linked to Vendor_Class in Code Table 22.

Code Table 122: Commodity Category Codes (Commodities View)

Category field - Commodity information can be especially helpful when trying to locate a specific stock code. Commodity Codes categorize and sub-categorize stock items, allowing you to create and maintain a descriptive structure used to quickly identify the

type of part you are looking for, and from a much shorter list of stock items, locate the right one.

A sample Category Code might be Electrical or Instrumentation.

Link

Each Category Code points to its own Commodity Name Code Table. This Link field is where the Commodity Name Code Table number would be inserted. For example, if 'M' (for Mechanical) is chosen as the Commodity Code, the 'linked' table for Commodity Names would only contain values that pertain to the 'M' category.

Code Tables 122, 123, 124, 125, 128, and 129 work in conjunction to define a Commodity Code for a Stock Item.

Code Table 123: Commodity Composition (Commodities View)

Composition field - Physical matter types are populated in this code table. Some examples might be Aluminum, Iron, Rubber, etc.

Code Table 115: Auditor Codes (Approved Vendors View)

Auditor field - Define codes to identify valid auditors for Vendors. Examples include Primary Vendor Manager for Chemical Providers, Primary Vendor Manager for Fuel Providers, Primary Vendor Manager for Mech Parts and EQP Providers, etc.

Code Tables 173, 174, 177, 178, and 179: Vendor Capability Code Segments 1-5 (Capabilities View)

Capabilities View - These code tables identify the types of products a particular vendor can supply. These tables serve as a useful means of searching for vendors where the capabilities are known. A capability is the product or service the Vendor provides, a characteristic (code table 56) is descriptive of the type of business they conduct.

The following web sites govern ways to breakdown vendor capabilities and characteristics:

NAICS and SIC <http://www.census.gov/pub/epcd/www/naics.html>

SIC http://www.wave.net/upg/immigration/sic_index.html

UNSPSC <http://www.eccma.org/unspsc/>

Code Table 175: Vendor Evaluation Grades (Evaluation View)

(Overall Rating, Delivery, Price, and Rejection Rate)

Overall Rating field - Define a rating system to evaluate vendors. Typical entries for this code table might be 'B', below average, 'A', average, 'E', excellent performance, etc. This code table is used for Overall Rating, Delivery, Price, and Rejection Rate LOV.

System Code Table (Cannot be modified)

Code Table 65: Purchasing Vendor Characteristics (Characteristics View)

Characteristic field - Linked code table when 'Purchasing' is entered in the Characteristic Type field. If you want to enable the ability to email purchase orders or blanket contracts to the vendor, make sure that EMAIL PO and/or EMAIL BC are entered as values for this characteristic.

Copy Record

VENDOR - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer

to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Set Vendor Auto Pay Indicator

Grants the ability to check or uncheck the Auto Pay Ind. box on Vendor records to designate or remove Auto Pay Vendor status.

Batch Processes

Vendor Performance - `sdbp_vendor_performance.vendor_performance`;

Supports the gathering of Vendor Performance statistics. This procedure performs the following:

- Identifies the processing parameters for the Current Rating Period for Active Vendors.
- Updates Quality Performance data based on changes since the last batch run.
- Updates Delivery Performance data for new transactions.
- Updates Quality Performance data for new transactions.

Charts

S_CHT1136 - PO By Vendor - Count of POs

A count of Purchase Orders for the current year and previous years. The data can be filtered further by Plant and Vendor Name. Other filtering options, such as Buyer, PO Type and PO Status, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT135 - PO By Vendor - Total Amount

Shows the Total Amount of Purchase Orders for the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered further by Plant and Vendor Name. Other filtering options, such as Buyer, PO Type and PO Status, are available in the Chart Field List.

Reports

S_RPT142 - Deficient Vendors Report

Displays Vendors who have a Composite Rating of less than 90% and who have made at least 10 Deliveries (both for the Current Period). It also contains a detailed listing of the Vendor's Late Deliveries and/or Quality Deficiencies.

S_RPT201 - Purchase Order Listing Report - Grouped by Vendor Code

Displays a summary of all Purchase Orders Grouped by Vendor Code.

S_RPT207 - Purchase Order Report - Vendor Copy

The purchase order that is sent to Vendor's when orders are made.

S_RPT200 - Purchase Order Vendor Report

Displays a Vendor summary of all Purchase Orders within a Date Range.

S_RPT018 - Storeroom Value by Vendor

Lists total storeroom values by Vendor from the storeroom module.

S_RPT143 - Superior Vendor Performance Data

Displays Vendor Performance Data for vendors with a Composite Rating of at least 98% and who have made at least 10 Deliveries (both for the Current Period).

S_RPT022 - Vendor Characteristics Report

Lists Vendors and their characteristics from the Characteristics detail in the Vendor module of the Purchasing subsystem.

S_RPT213 - Vendor Classification Activity Report

Summarizes Purchase Orders issued against Blanket Contracts by Vendor Class and Vendor Name.

S_RPT124 - Vendor Label Report

Outputs Vendor mailing label data for use with Avery 5160 labels.

S_RPT021 - Vendor Listing Report

Lists Vendor information created in the Vendor module of the Purchasing subsystem.

S_RPT144 - Vendor Performance by Buyer

Displays the number of On Time and Late Deliveries and the On Time Percentage for each Vendor, grouped by Buyer. It will also display their Year To Date figures.

S_RPT145 - Vendor Performance Data

Displays Vendor Performance Data.

S_RPT141 - Vendors with 3 or More Deficiencies

Displays Vendors who have 3 or more Quality Deficiencies along with a list of the deficiencies.

Requisition Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Requisition Number

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0200683"). Requisition record numbers must be system generated. Manual creation of these record numbers could result in critical system errors when records are created from other records or in batch procedures.

TABLE NAME - SA_REQUISITION - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Approval Route Field

Designate approvers for Requisitions the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Buyer field

Make sure to populate the Buyer module with codes for Buyers responsible for purchasing documents.

Ship To field

The List of Values for the Ship To field is controlled by active storerooms entered in the Storeroom module of the Resource subsystem.

Currency (Buyer Data View)

Currency Codes are defined and updated in the Currency Exchange Rates module.

Business Rules

Alerts Rule

This business rule identifies system alerts that are available and who should receive the alert. New Alert types cannot be created.

Alert and Recipient

BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Orders and Checkout Requests - Enter REQUESTOR in the Recipient column to have an alert sent to the requestor when backordered items come in. The requestor who's Issue Ticket Report has been printed will receive the alert.

PARTS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR or PLANNER in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the requestor or planner of a work order with a direct purchase is received in the Receiving module. The default is REQUESTOR. When this is set to PLANNER the alert is sent to the planner indicated on the work order task, not on the work order.

PO ITEM RECEIVED - Requisition - Enter REQUESTOR in the PO ITEM RECEIVED column to have an alert sent to the requestor identified on the Requisition when the requested PO item is received.

WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the work order requestor when approval has been processed for the work order.

WO FINISH WITH OPEN PO OR REQ - Purchase Order, Requisition - Enter the person who should receive an alert when a Work Order that references an open purchase order or requisition is set to Finished status. The Default setting is to BOTH.

Batch Purge Criteria Rule

Business Rule BATCH PURGE CRITERIA				
Rule ID	BATCH PURGE CRITERIA		Business	Parameter ☐ Limit? ☐
Desc	This rule defines criteria for batch purge processing.			
Comment	Batch processing. Define rule keys to specify criteria for purging of data in batch jobs.			
Batch Processing	Status 1	Status 2	Status 3	Status 4
▲ EVENT QUEUE STATUSES	FAILED	FAILED		
REQUISITION PO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED		
WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED	REJECTED	HISTORY
▼				
Description	Work requests associated to work orders in the statuses entered in the Status 1 - 4 columns are purged. For example, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to			

Define the status values which determine when to delete obsolete data. Records are deleted when batch purge processing runs. Enter the applicable statuses in the Status 1, Status 2, and Status 3 columns for each record type. For example, for work requests, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to work orders in CLOSED status.

Batch Processing

EVENT QUEUE STATUSES - Delete event queue entries that are in the statuses identified in the status columns.

REQUISITION PO STATUSES - Delete requisitions associated with purchase orders in the statuses identified in the status columns. Typically, Requisitions are considered unnecessary after the PO has been CLOSED or CANCELED.

WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES - Delete work requests associated to work orders that are in the statuses identified in the status columns. Recommended options for Status 1 - 4 include work orders in CLOSED, CANCELED, HISTORY, or REJECTED status. Although it is possible, it is NOT recommended that you purge work requests associated to work orders in PLANNING, PENDING APPROVAL, APPROVED, ACTIVE or FINISHED status.

STATUS 1, STATUS 2, STATUS 3 - These columns indicate the statuses for the records that are purged. Status 1 is the prime status to be deleted. Status 2 and 3 are other desired statuses.

Batch Purge Parameters Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule BATCH PURGE PARAMETERS". It includes fields for Rule ID (BATCH PURGE PARAMETERS), Business (Business), Parameter, and Limit?. The Description field contains: "This rule determines the age of the data that is purged by batch processing." The Comment field contains: "Batch processing." Below these is a table with two columns: "Batch Parameters" and "Days". The table lists several parameters and their corresponding purge days. At the bottom, there is a Description field with the text: "Alerts are those records generated by the system when a defined event occurs requiring user attention. Alerts may be accessed (per user) via the WorkFlow Agent. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current".

Batch Parameters	Days
ALERTS	1
AUDIT LOG	0
BATCH_MESSAGES	7
EVENT QUEUE	5
REQUISITIONS	9
WORK REQUESTS	0

As system data ages, it often becomes of little or no value to users. Purging old data regularly prevents tables from growing too large and helps maintain a quick system response time when querying those tables.

The Batch Purge Parameters Rule defines, per specific type of data, the age of a record before batch processes purges it. Note that the specific routines called for purging are already defined, purging either a single record at a time or a header record and its associated view, whichever is appropriate.

Batch Parameters and Days

ALERTS - Set the number of days the system should retain Alerts on the home page. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

AUDIT LOG - Set the number of days the system should retain Audit Log entries. Purge processing compares the date that the entry was made to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

BATCH_MESSAGES - Messages generated by batch processing and are stored as records in the Job Manager module so that you can easily access and review them at any time. Purge processing compares the Batch Message Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

REQUISITIONS - Purge Processing compares the PO Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the Requisition is deleted from the system.

WORK REQUESTS - Purge Processing compares the Work Order Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the work request is deleted from the system.

Credit Card Purchases Rule

Business Rule CREDIT CARD PURCHASES

Rule ID: CREDIT CARD PURCHASES Business ☐ Parameter ☐ Limit? ☐

Desc: This rule controls whether or not direct purchase items may be paid for using a credit card.

Comment: To control which document types (such as Purchase Orders) may be charged against a credit card, list the document types in the "DOCUMENT TYPE" column and set the "OPTION STATUS" column to ALLOW or

Document Type	Option Status
PURCHASE ORDER	DISALLOW
REQUISITION	DISALLOW
WORK ORDER	ALLOW

Description: Allows user to charge direct purchases against a credit card.

Control which type of documents are valid for direct purchase items to be paid for using a credit card. Direct Purchase items can be paid for using a credit card number (associated with an Employee record) as the charge number.

Document Type and Option Status

PURCHASE ORDER, REQUISITION, WORK ORDER - Allows or prevents users from charging direct purchases against a credit card. Enter ALLOW to enable charging of direct purchases to credit card numbers or DISALLOW to prevent it for each document type.

Requisition to PO Rule

Business Rule REQUISITION TO PO RULE

Rule ID: REQUISITION TO PO RULE Business ☐ Parameter ☐ Limit? ☐

Desc: This rule determines whether Purchase Orders created from Requisitions will be created in CREATED, APPROVED or ISSUED status.

Comment: Enter CREATED, APPROVED or ISSUED in the "STATUS" column to establish if the status of a Purchase Orders created from a Requisition should be CREATED, APPROVED (the default) or ISSUED, respectively.

Rule	Status	On/Off
CHECK BUYER APPROVAL		ON
REQ_TO_PO_STATUS	CREATED	ON

Description:

Determine whether Purchase Order records created from requisitions will be created in Created, Approved or Issued status.

Check Buyer Approval

Enter ON or OFF in the "ON/OFF" column. The approval limit is always checked for the Requisition irrespective of whether the rule is ON or OFF. If the rule key is set to ON, the PO Approval limit is also checked. If it is set to off OFF only the requisition approval limit is checked.

Req_To_PO_Status

Enter Created, Approved, or Issued in the Status column to indicate which status Purchase Order records created from requisitions should be created in.

Purchasing Options Rule

Option	Status	Values
ACCOUNTS REQUIRED ON PENDING	OFF	
BOTH EDI/AUTOFAX WHO WINS		EDI
DEFAULT PRINT PO ITEM IND	OFF	
DISPLAY BLANKET RFQ EXP ACTION	ON	
ENFORCE APPROVED VENDOR	OFF	
EXPEDITE ITEM DETAILS	ON	
LEAD TIME	ON	BUSINESS
RESTRICT ITEMS BY PO TYPE	OFF	
RFQ REPORT ADDRESS		BILLING
STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE		PO
TEMPORARY STOCK STOREROOM	ON	TMP

Description
This rule key determines which status change triggers the system to check for valid account splits on the purchasing record. When it is set to ON, changing to Pending Approval status triggers the validation. When it is set

The Purchasing Options Rule defines processing options for the Purchasing subsystem.

Option, Status, and Value

ACCOUNTS REQUIRED ON PENDING - This rule determines when the system checks for valid account splits on purchasing records. When it is set to ON, changing to Pending Approval status triggers the validation. When it is set to OFF the system validates accounts when the record is changed to Approved status. The default setting is "ON".

BOTH EDI/AUTOFAX WHO WINS - This rule key determines whether EDI or Auto-fax will be used, if both are available methods to transmit purchasing documents.

CHECK BPO LIMIT - This option indicates whether the user will receive a warning message whenever a Requisition, Purchase Order or Change Order reached the limit of the Used Amount on an associated blanket contract.

DEFAULT PRINT PO ITEM IND - This rule key determines the default setting of the Print Line Item indicator when a Purchase Order is copied to a Change Order.

DISPLAY BLANKET RFQ EXP ACTION - When this rule key is set to ON the Export Blkt RFQ to File action is displayed on the Actions list in the Request for Quotes module. This action allows users to export the Blanket RFQ data to an Excel spreadsheet.

ENFORCE APPROVED VENDOR - This line determines if the approved vendor limitation will be enforced for purchasing documents during online and batch processing. When the status is set to ON, if any item on a PO (or other purchasing document) requires an approved vendor, as defined by the procurement level field, then the entire PO requires an approved vendor. The approved vendor requirement will be enforced when the PO is issued. Only users with an Approval Title with the document type AVOVERRIDE have the option of dismissing the requirement.

EXPEDITE ITEM DETAILS - This rule key determines whether or not there are item details for purchase expedite records. When the status is set to ON, the system provides a View to the PO Expediting module in the Purchasing subsystem. This view can be used for tracking partial shipments, and an informational version of the window is also offered as

a view of the Purchase Order module in the Purchasing subsystem.

LEAD TIME - The lead time indicates whether the system will calculate a default Promise Date on Purchase Orders created through using batch processing and Blanket Contracts. If the value is set to CALENDAR, all days are included in the calculation of the promise date.

RESTRICT ITEMS BY PO TYPE - The intention of this rule key is to allow or disallow the mingling of different stock code types on a single purchase order.

Note: Regardless of the rule key setting, any time a stock code is entered on a purchase order line item, the line item type must be “M” (Materials). This rule key only pertains to Purchase Order Type and Stock Item Type.

When the status is set to ON the system enforces restrictions on the combination of stock type and purchase order types that can be included together on purchasing documents. These restrictions are based on the following:

- Direct type stock items - Can only be added to P (purchase), B (blanket contract) and W (work order generated) type purchasing documents
- Inventory or Expense type stock items - Can only be added to S (stores replenishment type) purchasing documents
- This setting does not affect S and W type purchasing documents generated by Batch Processing.

When the status is set to OFF, you can combine stock types (Direct, Inventory, and Expense) and purchase types (B, P, S, V, and W) without these restrictions, however there are general restrictions which apply whether the rule key set to ON or OFF. Please refer to the following table for details:

Purchase Type	Blanket (B)	Purchase (P)	Services (V)	Stores Replenishment (S)	Work Order Generated (W)
Stock Types Allowed by Purchase Type	Expense Inventory Direct	Direct	Direct	Expense Inventory	Direct
Stock Types Not Allowed by Purchase Type	Phantom Consignment	Phantom Consignment Inventory	Phantom Consignment Inventory Expense	Phantom Consignment Direct	Phantom Consignment Inventory Expense
PO Line Types Allowed by Purchase Type	Materials Services Misc.	Materials Services Misc.	Materials Services Misc.	Materials	Materials Services Misc.

RFQ REPORT ADDRESS - Determines which address, billing or shipping, is used as the “From address” on S_RPT093. This report lists RFQs that are ready to be sent to Vendors.

STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE - This rule key determines which date is used as the promised date for items on a purchase order. Set the key to PO to use the promise date on the purchase order header for every item. Set the key to PO ITEM to use the promise date from each individual purchase order line item.

TEMPORARY STOCK STOREROOM - If the storeroom is identified and this rule key is set to ON, direct purchase items are allocated to the original purchase order to ensure proper issuance of the material upon receipt. Only Active storerooms with Direct stock type can be chosen from the list of values.

Code Tables

Code Table 7: Location (Length = 10)

Deliver to Location field - Define codes to designate possible delivery locations within your organization. Typical entries include: "North side loading dock" or "Main Warehouse".

Code Table 23: Unit of Measure (Line Item (Detail) View) (Length = 4)

Unit of Purchase (UOP) and Unit of Issue (UOI) fields - Define units codes. These fields are used by the system to maintain quantities as parts are issued and new parts are received. You may, for instance, issue in units of each ('EA') but order in units of boxes ('BOX') where one box would contain 10 individual items. Code Table 23 enables you to define the different Units of Purchase and Units of Issue.

Code Table 26: End Use Code (Buyer Data View) (Length = 2)

End Use Code field - Define codes to identify where items for the requisition are to be used in the plant. Examples include: 'D' for Specific Department Usage, 'P' Plant Wide Usage, etc.

Code Table 43: FOB (Buyer Data View)

FOB (Free On Board) field - Define codes to designate from which point the Buyer pays for the delivery charges. This code table is typically populated with Vendor and Buyer locations.

Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)

Federal field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)

State field - The code can only be one character and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)

Duty field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Create Req from Blanket

Grants the ability to create a requisition from an active Blanket Contract record.

Create Shipping Memo

Grants access to the action which allows users to create a shipping memo from a requisition.

Create Templates from REQ

Grants the ability to create a template from a Requisition using the Copy Record action in the Requisition module.

Resend Approval Request

Grants the ability to resend an Approval Request using the Resend Approval Request Action in the Requisition module.

Batch Processes

Purge Requisitions - sdbp_purge_requisitions;

Enable or disable a batch job to purge Requisitions in PO Created status where the PO is in a certain status. The status and age are defined in the Batch Purge Parameters and Batch Purge Criteria Business Rules.

Requisition Template Status Check - sdbp_req_template_status_chk;

Allows you to automatically activate/de-activate Requisition Template records based on its duration values.

Metrics

S_MTRC3 - Total Lead Time - sdbp_metric_total_lead_time

This metric is to provide an average lead-time (in days) for the entire purchasing process (approved Requisition to first PO receipt). It provides a means to monitor and improve the total time (internal and external) required to receive items for an approved Requisition.

Reports

S_RPT054 - Requisition Report

This report is similar to the Purchase Order Report except space is provided at bottom for approval signatures and is typically used for internal routing purposes. Please refer to topics regarding the PO Report Constants and PO Report Status Codes Business Rules for more information on this report.

S_RPT215 - Requisition Report (by Vendor)

Summarizes open Requisitions by Vendor.

Purchase Order Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Purchase Order

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "02001027"). Purchase order numbers must be system generated. Manual creation of these record numbers could result in critical system errors when POs are created from other records or in batch procedures.

TABLE NAME - SA_PURCHASE_ORDER- The sequence number is generated for this database.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Approval Route Field

Designate approvers for purchase orders in the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Buyer field

Make sure to populate the Buyer module with codes for Buyers responsible for purchasing documents.

Ship To field

The List of Values for the Ship To field is controlled by active storerooms entered in the Storeroom module of the Resource subsystem.

Currency (Buyer Data View)

Currency Codes are defined and updated in the Currency Exchange Rates module.

User-Defined

If you use user-defined fields in the Purchase Order module AND you use Multi-Step Receiving, you must make sure that both modules have the same user defined fields. Please refer to the Configuration Guide for User-Defined fields for more information.

Business Rules

Alerts Rule

This business rule identifies system alerts that are available and who should receive the alert. New Alert types cannot be created.

Alert and Recipient

BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Orders and Checkout Requests - Enter REQUESTOR in the Recipient column to have an alert sent to the requestor when backordered items come in. The requestor who's Issue Ticket Report has been printed will receive the alert.

PARTS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR or PLANNER in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the requestor or planner of a work order with a direct purchase is received in the Receiving module. The default is REQUESTOR. When this is set to PLANNER the alert is sent to the planner indicated on the work order task, not on the work order.

PO ITEM RECEIVED - Requisition - Enter REQUESTOR in the PO ITEM RECEIVED column to have an alert sent to the requestor identified on the Requisition when the requested PO item is received.

WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the work order requestor when approval has been processed for the work order.

WO FINISH WITH OPEN PO OR REQ - Purchase Order, Requisition - Enter the person who should receive an alert when a Work Order that references an open purchase order or requisition is set to Finished status. The Default setting is to BOTH.

Batch Purge Criteria Rule

Business Rule BATCH PURGE CRITERIA				
Rule ID	BATCH PURGE CRITERIA		Business	Parameter ☐ Limit? ☐
Desc	This rule defines criteria for batch purge processing.			
Comment	Batch processing. Define rule keys to specify criteria for purging of data in batch jobs.			
Batch Processing	Status 1	Status 2	Status 3	Status 4
▲ EVENT QUEUE STATUSES	FAILED	FAILED		
REQUISITION PO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED		
WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES	CLOSED	CANCELED	REJECTED	HISTORY
▼				
Description	Work requests associated to work orders in the statuses entered in the Status 1 - 4 columns are purged. For example, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to			

Define the status values which determine when to delete obsolete data. Records are deleted when batch purge processing runs. Enter the applicable statuses in the Status 1, Status 2, and Status 3 columns for each record type. For example, for work requests, if the value in the Status 1 column is set to CLOSED, the system purges any work requests associated to work orders in CLOSED status.

Batch Processing

EVENT QUEUE STATUSES - Delete event queue entries that are in the statuses identified in the status columns.

REQUISITION PO STATUSES - Delete requisitions associated with purchase orders in the statuses identified in the status columns. Typically, Requisitions are considered unnecessary after the PO has been CLOSED or CANCELED.

WORK REQUEST WO STATUSES - Delete work requests associated to work orders that are in the statuses identified in the status columns. Recommended options for Status 1 - 4 include work orders in CLOSED, CANCELED, HISTORY, or REJECTED status. Although it is possible, it is NOT recommended that you purge work requests associated to work orders in PLANNING, PENDING APPROVAL, APPROVED, ACTIVE or FINISHED status.

STATUS 1, STATUS 2, STATUS 3 - These columns indicate the statuses for the records that are purged. Status 1 is the prime status to be deleted. Status 2 and 3 are other desired statuses.

Batch Purge Parameters Rule

Batch Parameters	Days
ALERTS	1
AUDIT LOG	0
BATCH_MESSAGES	7
EVENT QUEUE	5
REQUISITIONS	9
WORK REQUESTS	0

Description
Alerts are those records generated by the system when a defined event occurs requiring user attention. Alerts may be accessed (per user) via the WorkFlow Agent. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current

As system data ages, it often becomes of little or no value to users. Purging old data regularly prevents tables from growing too large and helps maintain a quick system response time when querying those tables.

The Batch Purge Parameters Rule defines, per specific type of data, the age of a record before batch processes purges it. Note that the specific routines called for purging are already defined, purging either a single record at a time or a header record and its associated view, whichever is appropriate.

Batch Parameters and Days

ALERTS - Set the number of days the system should retain Alerts on the home page. Purge processing compares the Alert Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

AUDIT LOG - Set the number of days the system should retain Audit Log entries. Purge processing compares the date that the entry was made to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

BATCH_MESSAGES - Messages generated by batch processing and are stored as records in the Job Manager module so that you can easily access and review them at any time. Purge processing compares the Batch Message Date to the current date minus the number of days listed in the DAYS column, and deletes any messages that fall outside of that range.

REQUISITIONS - Purge Processing compares the PO Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the Requisition is deleted from the system.

WORK REQUESTS - Purge Processing compares the Work Order Status Date (for status settings in the Batch Purge Criteria business rule) to the current date. When the result is greater than the number of days listed in the DAYS column, the work request is deleted from the system.

Credit Card Purchases Rule

Business Rule CREDIT CARD PURCHASES

Rule ID: CREDIT CARD PURCHASES Business ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule controls whether or not direct purchase items may be paid for using a credit card.

Comment: To control which document types (such as Purchase Orders) may be charged against a credit card, list the document types in the "DOCUMENT TYPE" column and set the "OPTION STATUS" column to ALLOW or

Document Type	Option Status
PURCHASE ORDER	DISALLOW
REQUISITION	DISALLOW
WORK ORDER	ALLOW

Description: Allows user to charge direct purchases against a credit card.

Control which type of documents are valid for direct purchase items to be paid for using a credit card. Direct Purchase items can be paid for using a credit card number (associated with an Employee record) as the charge number.

Document Type and Option Status

PURCHASE ORDER, REQUISITION, WORK ORDER - Allows or prevents users from charging direct purchases against a credit card. Enter ALLOW to enable charging of direct purchases to credit card numbers or DISALLOW to prevent it for each document type.

PO Aging Rules Rule

Business Rule PO AGING RULES

Rule ID: PO AGING RULES Configuration ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule dictates how long Purchase Orders are to remain in "Fully Invoiced" status before batch processing resets the status to "Closed".

Comment: Batch processing.

Aging Rule	Days
BATCH_CLOSE	0

Description: This key determines how long a Purchase Order must be INVOICED, FULLY before the system changes the status to CLOSED.

Control the amount of time that Purchase Order records will remain in FULLY INVOICED status, before batch processing sets the PO status to CLOSED.

After a Purchase Order reaches Fully Invoiced status, it remains in this status for the number of days defined in this rule. After the defined number of days, batch processing updates the Purchase Order status to Closed.

Aging Rule and Days

BATCH_CLOSE - the process trigger used by the system to find the Purchase Order Aging value and determine if a PO qualifies to be set to CLOSED status. Simply enter the

number of aging days that the PO is to remain in FULLY INVOICED status in the DAYS column.

PO Report Constants Rule

Business Rule PO REPORT CONSTANTS																																												
Rule ID	PO REPORT CONSTANTS	Business v Parameter v ☐ Limit?																																										
Desc	This rule defines the "constants" for Purchase Orders and Requisitions. Constants are defined as fields consistently used on each report and may include bill to address; ship to address and company name.																																											
Comment	Enter into the description fields the text you would like to appear on the Purchase Order and Requisition reports.																																											
<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Address Field</th><th></th><th>Max Lines</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>ADDRESS_FOR_BILL_TO</td><td>(use desc)</td><td>(use 5 lines)</td></tr><tr><td>ADDRESS_FOR_SHIP_TO</td><td>(use desc)</td><td>(use 5 lines)</td></tr><tr><td>AUTO_PAY_TEXT</td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td>LABEL_DUTY_TAX</td><td>Duty:</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>LABEL_FEDERAL_TAX</td><td>GST:</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>LABEL_STATE_TAX</td><td>PST:</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>LOWER_LEFT_BOTTOM_BOX</td><td>(use desc)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>LOWER_LEFT_TOP_BOX</td><td>(use desc)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>STANDARD_EMAIL_BODY_TEXT</td><td>(use desc)</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>TAX_BOX</td><td>(use desc)</td><td>(use 9 lines)</td></tr><tr><td>YOUR_COMPANY_NAME</td><td>(use desc)</td><td>(use 1 line)</td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></tbody></table>			Address Field		Max Lines	ADDRESS_FOR_BILL_TO	(use desc)	(use 5 lines)	ADDRESS_FOR_SHIP_TO	(use desc)	(use 5 lines)	AUTO_PAY_TEXT			LABEL_DUTY_TAX	Duty:		LABEL_FEDERAL_TAX	GST:		LABEL_STATE_TAX	PST:		LOWER_LEFT_BOTTOM_BOX	(use desc)		LOWER_LEFT_TOP_BOX	(use desc)		STANDARD_EMAIL_BODY_TEXT	(use desc)		TAX_BOX	(use desc)	(use 9 lines)	YOUR_COMPANY_NAME	(use desc)	(use 1 line)						
Address Field		Max Lines																																										
ADDRESS_FOR_BILL_TO	(use desc)	(use 5 lines)																																										
ADDRESS_FOR_SHIP_TO	(use desc)	(use 5 lines)																																										
AUTO_PAY_TEXT																																												
LABEL_DUTY_TAX	Duty:																																											
LABEL_FEDERAL_TAX	GST:																																											
LABEL_STATE_TAX	PST:																																											
LOWER_LEFT_BOTTOM_BOX	(use desc)																																											
LOWER_LEFT_TOP_BOX	(use desc)																																											
STANDARD_EMAIL_BODY_TEXT	(use desc)																																											
TAX_BOX	(use desc)	(use 9 lines)																																										
YOUR_COMPANY_NAME	(use desc)	(use 1 line)																																										
Description Synergen Associates, Inc. 2121 North California Blvd., Suite 800 Accounts Payable Department, Walnut Creek, California 94596																																												

Define constants for POs and Requisitions to avoid repetitious data entry on these records. Constants are defined as fields consistently used on each report and may include values such as Bill To Address or Company Name.

Highlight a Rule Key and enter the text that you want to have appear on the Purchase Order and Requisition reports for that parameter in the Description field at the bottom of the screen.

Address Field and Max Lines

ADDRESS_FOR_BILL_TO - Use the description field to enter the address that should be printed on each report. The system first looks at the storeroom setup record for a Bill To Address. If no address is found, the ADDRESS_FOR_BILL_TO address field is used.

ADDRESS_FOR_SHIP_TO - Use the description field to enter the ship to address that should be printed on each report. The system first looks at the storeroom setup record for a Ship To Address. If no address is found, the ADDRESS_FOR_SHIP_TO address field is used.

AUTO_PAY-TEXT - Use the description field to enter the text that should appear on automatic invoices.

LABEL_DUTY_TAX - Use the description field to enter the label for the duty rate. The value entered for the LABEL_DUTY_TAX address field will be used throughout the application as well as on reports. For example, this the label entered here will display on the Design Estimate view in the Work Design module or the Line Item (Detail) on a Purchase Order record. If no value is entered here "Duty" is used as the default label.

LABEL_FEDERAL_TAX - Use the description field to enter the label for the federal tax rate.

LABEL_STATE_TAX - Use the description field to enter the label for the state tax rate.

LOWER_LEFT_BOTTOM_BOX - Use the description field to enter any information that

you want to appear in the large box on the bottom left hand side of the Purchase Order and Requisition Reports. This box can be used as desired. For example, invoicing information could be referenced.

LOWER_LEFT_TOP_BOX - Use the description field to enter any information that you want to appear in the smaller box on the bottom left-hand side of the purchase order and requisition reports. For example, reminders or announcements could be indicated.

STANDARD_EMAIL_BODY_TEXT - Use the description field to enter the text that will appear in the message when you e-mail a Purchase Order to a vendor.

TAX_BOX - Use the description field to enter the text that should appear with Tax information on PO reports.

YOUR_COMPANY_NAME - Use the description field to enter the company name that should appear at the top of the of the Purchase Order and Requisition Reports as well as in the subject line of e-mails with Purchase Orders sent to Vendors.

Max Lines

This column defines the number of lines in the description field that will be retrieved and inserted into the Purchase Order and Requisition Report.

PO Report Status Codes Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule PO REPORT STATUS CODES". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** PO REPORT STATUS CODES
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule defines the statuses of a Purchase Order that control the printing/e-mailing of the Purchase Order Report.
- Comment:** A Purchase Order can be printed or e-mailed only if its status is in one of the statuses listed in this business rule with the option value set to 'ALLOW'. A Purchase order is not printed either if its status is
- PO Status / Option Status Table:**

PO Status	Option Status
APPROVED	ALLOW
ISSUED	ALLOW
- Description:** (Empty text area)

Define when Purchase Orders can be printed.

A Purchase Order can only be printed when it is in one of the statuses listed in this Business Rule with the option value set to ALLOW.

This rule also controls which PO numbers appear in the Purchase Order Number List of Values on the selection screen for S_RPT053. For example, if the Option Status for PO Status Approved is set to DISALLOW, Purchase Orders in Approved status will not show on the lists of values when you are selecting options for this report.

PO Status and Option Status

Purchase Order statuses include: APPROVED, CANCELED, CLOSED, CREATED, INVOICED, ISSUED, PENDING APPROVAL, and RECEIVED. Select a status then enter either ALLOW or DISALLOW in the Option Status field to determine when a PO in that status can be printed.

Purchasing Options Rule

Option	Status	Values
ACCOUNTS REQUIRED ON PENDING	OFF	
BOTH EDI/AUTOFAX WHO WINS		EDI
DEFAULT PRINT PO ITEM IND	OFF	
DISPLAY BLANKET RFQ EXP ACTION	ON	
ENFORCE APPROVED VENDOR	OFF	
EXPEDITE ITEM DETAILS	ON	
LEAD TIME	ON	BUSINESS
RESTRICT ITEMS BY PO TYPE	OFF	
RFQ REPORT ADDRESS		BILLING
STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE		PO
TEMPORARY STOCK STOREROOM	ON	TMP

Description
This rule key determines which status change triggers the system to check for valid account splits on the purchasing record. When it is set to ON, changing to Pending Approval status triggers the validation. When it is set

The Purchasing Options Rule defines processing options for the Purchasing subsystem.

Option, Status, and Value

ACCOUNTS REQUIRED ON PENDING - This rule determines when the system checks for valid account splits on purchasing records. When it is set to ON, changing to Pending Approval status triggers the validation. When it is set to OFF the system validates accounts when the record is changed to Approved status. The default setting is "ON".

BOTH EDI/AUTOFAX WHO WINS - This rule key determines whether EDI or Auto-fax will be used, if both are available methods to transmit purchasing documents.

CHECK BPO LIMIT - This option indicates whether the user will receive a warning message whenever a Requisition, Purchase Order or Change Order reached the limit of the Used Amount on an associated blanket contract.

DEFAULT PRINT PO ITEM IND - This rule key determines the default setting of the Print Line Item indicator when a Purchase Order is copied to a Change Order.

DISPLAY BLANKET RFQ EXP ACTION - When this rule key is set to ON the Export Blkt RFQ to File action is displayed on the Actions list in the Request for Quotes module. This action allows users to export the Blanket RFQ data to an Excel spreadsheet.

ENFORCE APPROVED VENDOR - This line determines if the approved vendor limitation will be enforced for purchasing documents during online and batch processing. When the status is set to ON, if any item on a PO (or other purchasing document) requires an approved vendor, as defined by the procurement level field, then the entire PO requires an approved vendor. The approved vendor requirement will be enforced when the PO is issued. Only users with an Approval Title with the document type AVOVERRIDE have the option of dismissing the requirement.

EXPEDITE ITEM DETAILS - This rule key determines whether or not there are item details for purchase expedite records. When the status is set to ON, the system provides a View to the PO Expediting module in the Purchasing subsystem. This view can be used for tracking partial shipments, and an informational version of the window is also offered as a view of the Purchase Order module in the Purchasing subsystem.

LEAD TIME - The lead time indicates whether the system will calculate a default Promise Date on Purchase Orders created through using batch processing and Blanket Contracts. If the value is set to CALENDAR, all days are included in the calculation of the promise date.

RESTRICT ITEMS BY PO TYPE - The intention of this rule key is to allow or disallow the mingling of different stock code types on a single purchase order.

Note: Regardless of the rule key setting, any time a stock code is entered on a purchase order line item, the line item type must be "M" (Materials). This rule key only pertains to Purchase Order Type and Stock Item Type.

When the status is set to ON the system enforces restrictions on the combination of stock type and purchase order types that can be included together on purchasing documents. These restrictions are based on the following:

- Direct type stock items - Can only be added to P (purchase), B (blanket contract) and W (work order generated) type purchasing documents
- Inventory or Expense type stock items - Can only be added to S (stores replenishment type) purchasing documents
- This setting does not affect S and W type purchasing documents generated by Batch Processing.

When the status is set to OFF, you can combine stock types (Direct, Inventory, and Expense) and purchase types (B, P, S, V, and W) without these restrictions, however there are general restrictions which apply whether the rule key set to ON or OFF. Please refer to the following table for details:

Purchase Type	Blanket (B)	Purchase (P)	Services (V)	Stores Replenishment (S)	Work Order Generated (W)
Stock Types Allowed by Purchase Type	Expense Inventory Direct	Direct	Direct	Expense Inventory	Direct
Stock Types Not Allowed by Purchase Type	Phantom Consignment	Phantom Consignment Inventory	Phantom Consignment Inventory Expense	Phantom Consignment Direct	Phantom Consignment Inventory Expense
PO Line Types Allowed by Purchase Type	Materials Services Misc.	Materials Services Misc.	Materials Services Misc.	Materials	Materials Services Misc.

RFQ REPORT ADDRESS - Determines which address, billing or shipping, is used as the "From address" on S_RPT093. This report lists RFQs that are ready to be sent to Vendors.

STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE - This rule key determines which date is used as the promised date for items on a purchase order. Set the key to PO to use the promise date on the purchase order header for every item. Set the key to PO ITEM to use the promise date from each individual purchase order line item.

TEMPORARY STOCK STOREROOM - If the storeroom is identified and this rule key is set to ON, direct purchase items are allocated to the original purchase order to ensure proper issuance of the material upon receipt. Only Active storerooms with Direct stock type can be chosen from the list of values.

Code Tables

Code Table 7: Location (Length = 10)

Deliver to Location field - Define codes to designate possible delivery locations within your organization. Typical entries include: "North side loading dock" or "Main Warehouse".

Code Table 23: Unit of Measure (Line Item (Detail) View) (Length = 4)

Unit of Purchase (UOP) and Unit of Issue (UOI) fields - Define units codes. These fields are used by the system to maintain quantities as parts are issued and new parts are received. You may, for instance, issue in units of each ('EA') but order in units of boxes ('BOX') where one box would contain 10 individual items. Code Table 23 enables you to define the different Units of Purchase and Units of Issue.

Code Table 26: End Use Code (Buyer Data View) (Length = 2)

End Use Code field - Define codes to identify where items for the requisition are to be used in the plant. Examples include: 'D' for Specific Department Usage, 'P' Plant Wide Usage, etc.

Code Table 43: FOB (Buyer Data View) (Length = 20)

F.O.B. (Free On Board) designates from which point the Buyer pays for the delivery charges. This code table is typically populated with Vendor and Buyer locations.

Code Table 150: Confirmation Types (Buyer Data View) (Length = 10)

Confirmation Type field - Define codes to indicate how the vendor was contacted for confirmation. Typical entries include phone, fax, e-mail.

Code Table 154: Expediting Item Status (Expedite View, Expedite Items Detail) (Length = 15)

Status field - This code table relates to the status of the expedited items. The code table is attached to the Status Code field and some examples of data are: Backorder, Ready, and Shipped.

Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)

Federal field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)

State field - The code can only be one character and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Buyer Data View) (Length = 1)

Duty field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Change PO Auto Pay Indicator

Grants the ability to change a vendor's auto pay flag on Purchase Order records.

Copy PO from PO

Grants the ability to copy Purchase Orders using the Copy Record action.

EMAIL PO

Grants the ability to select an action that e-mails the purchase order.

Transfer Canceled PO Items

Grants the ability to transfer canceled Purchase Order items.

Print PO

Grants the ability to select an action that prints the purchase order.

Resend Approval Request

Grants the ability to resend an Approval Request using the Resend Approval Request action in the Purchase Order module.

Batch Processes

Purge Requisitions - sdbp_purge_requisitions;

Enable or disable a batch job to purge Requisitions in PO Created status where the PO is in a certain status. The status and age are defined in the Batch Purge Parameters and Batch Purge Criteria Business Rules.

Vendor Performance - sdbp_vendor_performance;

Supports the gathering of Vendor Performance statistics. This procedure performs the following:

- Identifies the processing parameters for the Current Rating Period for Active Vendors.
- Updates Quality Performance data based on changes since the last batch run.
- Updates Delivery Performance data for new transactions.
- Updates Quality Performance data for new transactions.

Check Received PO Item - sdbp_chk_issd_po_item;

Sends an alert to the PO Item Requestor if the PO is fully received. This procedure looks for all issued PO records. For each PO line item with the field Receipts-Fully Received = Y, an Alert will be sent to the Requestor via the home page inbox. If the Requestor is invalid or null, a message will go to the job manager. The field Sent Alert Indicator on the PO Item is set to Y after an Alert/Job Log Message is sent. The Alert will only be sent once.

PO Closeout - sdbp_po_closeout;

Reviews Purchase Orders, setting the header status to Received, Fully , Invoice, Fully , or Closed as appropriate. Before a Purchase Order is set to Closed status, it must remain in Invoiced, Fully status for the number of days defined in the PO Aging Business Rule.

Charts

S_CHT133 - PO By Buyer - Total Amount

The Total Amount of Purchase Orders for the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered by Plant and Buyer. There are also other filtering options such as Vendor Code, available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT134 - PO By Buyer - Count of POs

The count of Purchase Orders for the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered by Plant and Buyer. Other filtering options, such as Vendor Code, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT135 - PO By Vendor - Total Amount

Shows the Total Amount of Purchase Orders for the current year and the previous year.

The data can be filtered further by Plant and Vendor Name. Other filtering options, such as Buyer, PO Type and PO Status, are available in the Chart Field List.

S_CHT1136 - PO By Vendor - Count of POs

A count of Purchase Orders for the current year and previous years. The data can be filtered further by Plant and Vendor Name. Other filtering options, such as Buyer, PO Type and PO Status, are available in the Chart Field List.

Metrics

S_MTRC2 - Internal Time to Issue PO - sdbp_metric_int_time_to_issue

This metric is to provide an average lead-time (in days) for Purchase Order creation (approved Requisition to issued PO). It provides a means to monitor and improve the internal time required to issue a PO for an approved Requisition.

S_MTRC3 - Total Lead Time - sdbp_metric_total_lead_time

This metric is to provide an average lead-time (in days) for the entire purchasing process (approved Requisition to first PO receipt). It provides a means to monitor and improve the total time (internal and external) required to receive items for an approved Requisition.

S_MTRC4 - External Time to Receive Parts - sdbp_metric_ext_time_rec_part

This metric is to provide an average lead-time (in days) for external purchasing. It provides a means to monitor and improve the external lead-time for Purchase Orders.

Reports

S_RPT105 - Accruals By Account Report

Displays accrued account totals for individual POs.

S_RPT214 - Contract PO Activity Report

Summarizes Purchase Order activity against Blanket Contracts.

S_RPT107 - Delivery Receiving Report

Summarizes Purchase Order and Receiving information for selected Receiving sessions.

S_RPT027 - Delivery Ticket Report

Displays a Delivery Ticket that can be left with the Requestor when PO line items are delivered.

S_RPT212 - Open Purchase Orders Detail Report

Displays a detailed review of Purchase Orders that have not yet been completed.

S_RPT211 - Open Purchase Orders Summary Report

Displays a Summary of Purchase Orders that have not yet been completed.

S_RPT024 - Purchase Order Accruals (Unpaid Receipts) Report

Lists Purchase Orders with items that are not fully invoiced.

S_RPT062 - Purchase Order Accruals (Unpaid POs) Report

Provides a summary of the accruals based on open purchase orders.

S_RPT204 - Purchase Order Expensing Account Detail Report

Lists Purchase Orders by Expense Code.

S_RPT202 - Purchase Order Inventory Item Cost Report

Displays Cost Summaries of all Purchase Orders made for "stocked" items to compare current purchase price with average unit price and calculate the price variance.

S_RPT203 - Purchase Order Listing Report - Grouped by PO Number

Lists Purchase Orders grouped by Purchase Order numbers then Vendor then stock code.

S_RPT201 - Purchase Order Listing Report - Grouped by Vendor Code

Displays a summary of all Purchase Orders Grouped by Vendor Code.

S_RPT029 - Purchase Order Over Received Report

Lists Purchase Orders where the quantity received is greater than the quantity ordered.

S_RPT208 - Purchase Order Report - Department Copy

This is a copy of the Purchase Order that was sent to the Vendor.

S_RPT209 - Purchase Order Report - Finance Copy

This is a copy of the Purchase Order that was sent to the Vendor formatted to be sent to the accounting department.

S_RPT207 - Purchase Order Report - Vendor Copy

The Purchase Order that is sent to Vendor's when orders are made.

S_RPT200 - Purchase Order Vendor Report

Displays a Vendor summary of all Purchase Orders within a Date Range.

S_RPT053 - Purchase Order Report

Shows POs that need to be filled by a specific Vendor. Only Document Attachments and Document type Procedures will be printed on the report. The "Print?" check box must be checked.

Please see refer to the PO Report Constants and PO Report Status Codes Business Rules for more information on the Purchase Order Report.

S_RPT112 - Purchase Order Report with Standard Notes and Attachments

Lists outstanding Purchase Orders that need to be filled. Please refer to the PO Report Constants and PO Report Status Codes Business Rules for More information regarding this report.

S_RPT023 - Purchase Orders Not Yet Received Report

Lists Purchase Orders where the quantity received is less than the quantity ordered.

S_RPT010 - Purchase Orders with Returns Report

Lists Purchase Orders with items returned to the Vendor. The return may be for Replacement or Credit.

S_RPT063 - Ready for Payment Report

Provides a listing of Purchase Orders that are ready for payment.

S_RPT025 - Receiving Report

Lists summary Purchase Order and Receiving information for selected Receiving sessions.

S_RPT216 - Receiving Report

Summarizes receiving records by Purchase Order number detailing items received, by whom, receipt date, and other applicable information.

S_RPT037 - Receiving Worksheet Report

Lists items to be received as well as any existing Receiving information.

Change Order Module

Fields

Approval Route Field

Designate approvers for Change Orders in the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Business Rules

C.O. Auto Approve Percentage Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule C.O. AUTO APPROVE PERCENTAGE". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** C.O. AUTO APPROVE PERCENTAGE
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule dictates the maximum percentage price difference allowed for automatic approval. To exceed the price percentage requires the user to enter approvals to approve the Change Order.
- Comment:** (Empty text area)
- Table:** A table with two columns: "Auto Approve Percentage" and "Max Percent". The first row contains "CO_AUTO_APPROVE_PERCENTAGE" and "10". There are four empty rows below it.
- Description:** The maximum price difference percentage allowed (in whole percentages) for auto-approval.

Set the percentage over the Purchase Order value at which the system will automatically approve a Change Order. When a Change Order is modified, the new Change Order total value may be different than the originating Purchase Order value. If the price difference is less than or equal to a defined percentage, the system can automatically approve the Change Order when a user sets the Change Order status to Pending Approval.

To Search for this rule on the Search Options screen make sure to include the periods in between C.O.

Auto Approve Percentage and Max Percent

CO_AUTO_APPROVE_PERCENTAGE - Enter into the MAX PERCENT column the maximum price difference allowed (as a whole number percentage) for auto-approval of Change Orders. If the new Change Order price difference exceeds this percent, users must manually enter approval information to approve the Change Order. If you do not want to allow automatic approval at any value set the Max Percent to 0%.

Purchasing Options Rule

Business Rule PURCHASING OPTIONS

Rule ID: PURCHASING OPTIONS Business Parameter Limit?

Desc: This defines options for the Purchasing Subsystem

Comment:

Option	Status	Values
BOTH EDI/AUTOFAX WHO WINS		EDI
DEFAULT PRINT PO ITEM IND	OFF	
DISPLAY BLANKET RFQ EXP ACTION	ON	
ENFORCE APPROVED VENDOR	ON	
EXPEDITE ITEM DETAILS	ON	
LEAD TIME	ON	BUSINESS
RESTRICT ITEMS BY PO TYPE	OFF	
STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE		PO
TEMPORARY STOCK STOREROOM	ON	TMP

Description: Stores lookahead due in date is based on the PO Header or PO Item.

Set purchasing options.

For descriptions of the remaining rule keys please refer to the Purchase Order module configuration.

Option, Status, and Value

ACCOUNTS REQUIRED ON PENDING - This rule determines when the system checks for valid account splits on purchasing records. When it is set to ON, changing to Pending Approval status triggers the validation. When it is set to OFF the system validates accounts when the record is changed to Approved status. The default setting is "ON".

CHECK BPO LIMIT - This option indicates whether the user will receive a warning message whenever a Requisition, Purchase Order or Change Order reached the limit of the Used Amount on an associated blanket contract.

STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE - This rule key determines which date is used as the promised date for items on a purchase order. Set the key to PO to use the promise date on the purchase order header for every item. Set the key to PO ITEM to use the promise date from each individual purchase order line item.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Resend Approval Request

Grants the ability to resend an Approval Request using the Resend Approval Request Action in the Change Order module.

Blanket Contract Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Blanket Contract No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. “B000127”). Purchasing record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_BLANKET_CONTRACT - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Business Rules

Attachment Drive Mapping Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule ATTACHMENT DRIVE MAPPING". It contains several fields and a table:

- Rule ID:** ATTACHMENT DRIVE MAPPING
- Business:** Business
- List:** List
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule is for Attachment drive mapping.
- Comment:** (Empty text area)
- Drive Map:** A table with two columns: Drive Map and Machine Name.
- Description:** Rome Attachments.

Drive Map	Machine Name
G	W10.138.131.95\attac
O	Wwainutcreek\dept
P	W10.138.131.97\attac
V	W10.138.131.105\use
W	Wball\synergen\qa171

.Use this rule to map attachment files for the Blanket Contract and Purchase Order modules.

Enter a drive and machine that it should be mapped to in the appropriate columns. Attachments stored on these drives and attached to Blanket Contract or Purchase Order records will be converted to the UNC path and attached to any e-mail sent from the record where the E-Mail Purchase Order action is selected and the Print indicator is checked.

Multiple Active Contracts Rule

The screenshot shows the configuration window for the Business Rule MULTIPLE ACTIVE CONTRACTS. The Rule ID is MULTIPLE ACTIVE CONTRACTS, and the Business is set to Business. The Description is: This rule determines whether or not a Blanket Contract can have multiple revisions active at the same time. The Comment is: Default processing only allows one revision to be active at a time. If this rule is set to OFF and a user tries to make an additional revision active, a message will be appear alerting the user that all other revisions of. The Active Contract Status and Option table is as follows:

Active Contract Status	Option
MULTIPLE REVISIONS	ON

The Description field is empty.

Determine whether or not a Blanket Contract can have multiple revisions active at the same time.

Default processing only allows one revision to be active at a time. If this rule is set to OFF and a user tries to make an additional revision active, a message will be appear alerting the user that all other revisions of the Blanket Contract will be set to created status.

Active Contract Status and Option

Enter ON or OFF in the OPTION column to enable or disable the ability of having a Blanket Contract with more than one active revision. The default is OFF.

Blanket Contract Processing Rule

The screenshot shows the configuration window for the Business Rule BLANKET CONTRACT PROCESSING. The Rule ID is BLANKET CONTRACT PROCESSING, and the Business is set to Business. The Description is: This rule allows the User to define the No. of Days prior to Contract Expiration, the Percentage Value used to calculate how close document Total Amounts can be, Allow or Disallow the Requisition Status change. The Comment is empty. The Blanket Contract Parameters, Options, and Values table is as follows:

Blanket Contract Parameters	Options	Values
ACTIVATE ON INITIATION DATE	ON	
BLANKET CONTRACT AMOUNT	ON	150
BLANKET CONTRACT PERCENT	ON	15
CLOSE ON EXPIRATION DATE	ON	
CONTINUE PO NEXT ACTION	ALLOW	
CONTINUE REQ NEXT ACTION	ALLOW	
ENFORCE 'B' TYPE	ON	
EXPIRE DATE TOLERANCE	ON	5
STANDARD EMAIL BODY TEXT	(use desc)	
USE MASTER ACCESS LIST	ON	

The Description field contains: This Contract sent via email for your review.

Define processing options on Blanket Contracts.

Blanket Contract Parameters, Options, and Values

ACTIVATE ON INITIATION DATE - If this option is set to ON, batch processing will Auto-Activate Blanket Contracts when the initiation date has been reached.

BLANKET CONTRACT AMOUNT - If this option is set to On, the User-defined Dollar Amount entered in the Values field represents the Amount prior to reaching the Blanket Contract Limit Amount that will invoke the allow to continue processing.

BLANKET CONTRACT PERCENT - If this option is set to On, the User-defined Percentage Value entered in the Values field represents the Percentage of a Dollar Value prior to reaching the Blanket Contract Limit Amount that will invoke the allow to continue processing.

CONTINUE PO NEXT ACTION - This determines if the processing of a purchase order will be allowed to continue after a warning message displays indicating that part of blanket contract validation has failed.

CONTINUE REQ. NEXT ACTION - This determines if the processing of a Requisition will be allowed to continue after a warning message displays indicating that part of blanket contract validation has failed.

ENFORCE "B" TYPE - If this option is set to ON the Requisition Type in Requisition module will enforce 'B' type when referencing to a Blanket Contract.

EXPIRE DATE TOLERANCE - If this option is set to On, the User-defined Number entered in the Values field will represent the Number of Days prior to reaching the Blanket Contract Expiration Date that will invoke the allow to continue processing.

STANDARD E-MAIL BODY TEXT - Enter the standard text that should appear on e-mails that are sent to vendors by the system.

USE MASTER ACCESS LIST - If this option set to ON, the Users listed in the BLANKET CONTRACT ACCESS LIST Business Rule will be authorized to Approve and Issue releases against Blanket Contracts that have the USE MASTER ACCESS LIST indicator is checked.

Blanket Contract Access List Rule

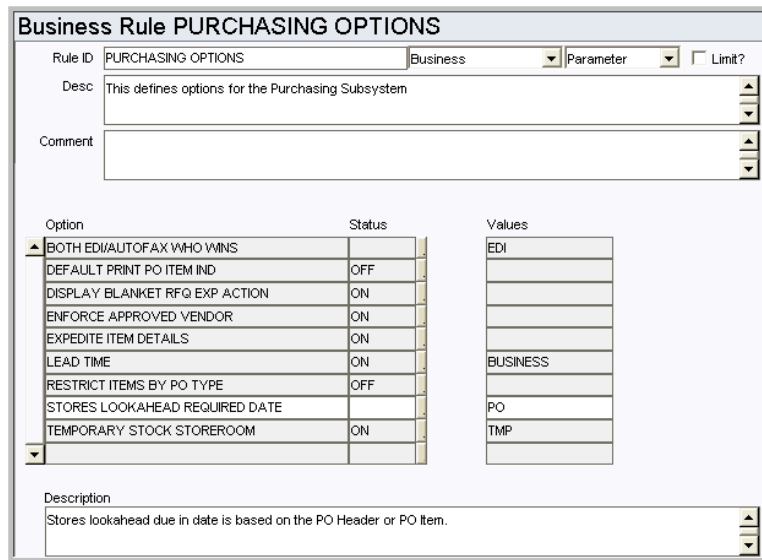
User Name	User Limit	Storeroom
BRANAVEN	100000	BYB
BROWN	100000	IB1
RAY	10000	RAY
RBELER	100000	RB1
RVEKSLER	100000	RVM
WILLY	10000	OKC

Define Users authorized to use Blanket Contracts when the User Master Access List indicator is checked.

User Name, User Limit, and Storeroom

The Users listed have authority to release against Blanket Contracts that have the USE MASTER ACCESS LIST indicator set, and when the USE MASTER ACCESS LIST key in the BLANKET CONTRACT PROCESSING rule is ON. The User Limit represents the maximum dollar amount that the user can charge against a contract for a single Purchase Order. The Storeroom field is for informational purposes only and indicates the storeroom that the user normally works from.

Purchasing Options Rule



Option	Status	Values
BOTH EDI/AUTOFAX WHO WINS		EDI
DEFAULT PRINT PO ITEM IND	OFF	
DISPLAY BLANKET RFQ EXP ACTION	ON	
ENFORCE APPROVED VENDOR	ON	
EXPEDITE ITEM DETAILS	ON	
LEAD TIME	ON	BUSINESS
RESTRICT ITEMS BY PO TYPE	OFF	
STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE		PO
TEMPORARY STOCK STOREROOM	ON	TMP

The Purchasing Options Rule defines processing options for the Purchasing subsystem.

Option, Status, and Value

ACCOUNTS REQUIRED ON PENDING - This rule determines when the system checks for valid account splits on purchasing records. When it is set to ON, changing to Pending Approval status triggers the validation. When it is set to OFF the system validates accounts when the record is changed to Approved status. The default setting is "ON".

BOTH EDI/AUTOFAX WHO WINS - This rule key determines whether EDI or Auto-fax will be used, if both are available methods to transmit purchasing documents.

CHECK BPO LIMIT - This option indicates whether the user will receive a warning message whenever a Requisition, Purchase Order or Change Order reached the limit of the Used Amount on an associated blanket contract.

DEFAULT PRINT PO ITEM IND - This rule key determines the default setting of the Print Line Item indicator when a Purchase Order is copied to a Change Order.

DISPLAY BLANKET RFQ EXP ACTION - When this rule key is set to ON the Export Blkt RFQ to File action is displayed on the Actions list in the Request for Quotes module. This action allows users to export the Blanket RFQ data to an Excel spreadsheet.

ENFORCE APPROVED VENDOR - This line determines if the approved vendor limitation will be enforced for purchasing documents during online and batch processing. When the status is set to ON, if any item on a PO (or other purchasing document) requires an approved vendor, as defined by the procurement level field, then the entire PO requires an approved vendor. The approved vendor requirement will be enforced when the PO is issued. Only users with an Approval Title with the document type AVOVERRIDE have the option of dismissing the requirement.

EXPEDITE ITEM DETAILS - This rule key determines whether or not there are item details for purchase expedite records. When the status is set to ON, the system provides a View to the PO Expediting module in the Purchasing subsystem. This view can be used for tracking partial shipments, and an informational version of the window is also offered as a view of the Purchase Order module in the Purchasing subsystem.

LEAD TIME - The lead time indicates whether the system will calculate a default Promise Date on Purchase Orders created through using batch processing and Blanket Contracts.

If the value is set to CALENDAR, all days are included in the calculation of the promise date.

RESTRICT ITEMS BY PO TYPE - The intention of this rule key is to allow or disallow the mingling of different stock code types on a single purchase order.

Note: Regardless of the rule key setting, any time a stock code is entered on a purchase order line item, the line item type must be “M” (Materials). This rule key only pertains to Purchase Order Type and Stock Item Type.

When the status is set to ON the system enforces restrictions on the combination of stock type and purchase order types that can be included together on purchasing documents. These restrictions are based on the following:

- Direct type stock items - Can only be added to P (purchase), B (blanket contract) and W (work order generated) type purchasing documents
- Inventory or Expense type stock items - Can only be added to S (stores replenishment type) purchasing documents
- This setting does not affect S and W type purchasing documents generated by Batch Processing.

When the status is set to OFF, you can combine stock types (Direct, Inventory, and Expense) and purchase types (B, P, S, V, and W) without these restrictions, however there are general restrictions which apply whether the rule key set to ON or OFF. Please refer to the following table for details:

Purchase Type	Blanket (B)	Purchase (P)	Services (V)	Stores Replenishment (S)	Work Order Generated (W)
Stock Types Allowed by Purchase Type	Expense Inventory Direct	Direct	Direct	Expense Inventory	Direct
Stock Types Not Allowed by Purchase Type	Phantom Consignment	Phantom Consignment Inventory	Phantom Consignment Inventory Expense	Phantom Consignment Direct	Phantom Consignment Inventory Expense
PO Line Types Allowed by Purchase Type	Materials Services Misc.	Materials Services Misc.	Materials Services Misc.	Materials	Materials Services Misc.

STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE - This rule key determines which date is used as the promised date for items on a purchase order. Set the key to PO to use the promise date on the purchase order header for every item. Set the key to PO ITEM to use the promise date from each individual purchase order line item.

TEMPORARY STOCK STOREROOM - If the storeroom is identified and this rule key is set to ON, direct purchase items are allocated to the original purchase order to ensure proper issuance of the material upon receipt. Only Active storerooms with Direct stock type can be chosen from the list of values.

Code Tables

Code Table 35: Blanket Contract Category Codes

Category field - Define categories to classify Contract records. The two system values of DIRECT and INVENTORY cannot be removed or changed; but additional category codes can be defined. This is a system code table.

Copy Record

BLNKTCN - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

CREATE BLANKET CONTRACT REVS

Grants access to the Create Revision action in the Blanket Contract module.

CREATE BLNKET CONTRACT REV HIST

Grants access to the Create Revision with History action in the Blanket Contract module.

DUPLICATE BLANKET TO PO

Grants access to the Copy Record action in the Blanket Contract to PO module.

Batch Processes

Auto Activate Blankets - sdbp_blanket_services.auto_activate;

Sets Blanket Contracts to Active status on the Initiation Date indicated on the Blanket Contracts.

Auto Close Blankets - sdbp_blanket_services.auto_close;

Closes Active Blanket Contracts on the Expiration Date or the Extended Date indicated on the Blanket Contracts.

Reports

S_RPT206 - Blanket Contract Report

Summarizes Blanket Contracts showing stock codes with manufacturers, part numbers, prices, and other important information.

Request for Quotes Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Request for Quotes

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "02000033"). Purchasing record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_QUOTE - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Next Approver Field

Designate approvers for Requests for Quotes in the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Business Rules

Default Directories Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule DEFAULT DIRECTORIES". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** DEFAULT DIRECTORIES
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule defines default directories
- Comment:** This rule is used when performing client-side operations
- Directory Table:**

Directory	Path
BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY	c:\of
INSTALLED DIRECTORY	c:\sy
OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
- Description:** This is the default directory to put barcode label files into

The Default Directories rule defines default locations for files outside of the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management database and is used for saving or calling files from the client computer. Individual users can establish settings in their individual User Profile record in the Administration subsystem that will supersede these business rule settings.

The Default Directories rule should not be confused with the similar Default File Locations rule, which is used to define specific file names and the paths leading to them.

Directory

BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY - default directory to put bar code label files into.

INSTALLED DIRECTORY - directory where the application files are located.

OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for exporting Operational Data files.

OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for importing Operational Data files.

RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for exporting RFQ files.

RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY - default directory for importing RFQ files.\

COMPONENT UPLOAD DIRECTORY - directory where files are stored when they are uploaded to support receiving multiple trackable components.

Path

This is the hard drive storage location for the corresponding file.

Vendor Performance Ranges Rule

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Business Rule VENDOR PERFORMANCE RANGES". It contains several fields and a table. At the top, there are dropdown menus for "Rule ID" (set to "VENDOR PERFORMANCE RANGES"), "Business", "Parameter", and a "Limit?" checkbox. Below these are text boxes for "Desc" (containing "Used to specify 'Best Price Multiplier' for given performance ranges.") and "Comment" (containing "The user has to make sure that ranges don't overlap. Ranges should be whole numbers only. Subsequent ranges should be named Range2 Range3 etc."). The main part of the window is a table with four columns: "Range", "Lower%", "Higher%", and "Multiplier". The table has three rows of data: RANGE1 (0, 50, 1.1), RANGE2 (50, 75, 1.05), and RANGE3 (75, 100, 1.0). Below the table is a "Description" field containing "Best Price Multiplier for specified range.".

Range	Lower%	Higher%	Multiplier
RANGE1	0	50	1.1
RANGE2	50	75	1.05
RANGE3	75	100	1.0

The Vendor Performance Ranges Rule is used to specify the “Best Price Multiplier” for given performance ranges. You can establish as many ranges as you want, but you must be sure that the ranges do not overlap. Ranges should be whole numbers only.

Range

Ranges should be named Range1, Range2, Range3, up to the total number of ranges that you want to define.

Lower %

Enter the lower percentage ($\geq$) value for the Total Vendor Performance for the range. Do not use decimal values.

Higher %

Enter the higher ($<$) percentage value for the Total Vendor Performance for the range. Do not use decimal values. Since this is a ‘less than’ value, you must use 101% to include vendor performance rating of 100% within the range.

Multiplier

Enter the multiplier value for the range. You can define multiplier values to increase bids

from vendors with lower vendor performance ranges. This concept is discussed in more depth in the User Guide section titled Using Ratings in the RFQ Process.

RangeLower %Higher %Multiplier

Range1911011.0

Range285901.05

Range30841.1

Note: This rule is also configured under the Vendor module, however it affects the analysis of the RFQ module.

Code Tables

Code Table 17: Issue Methods (Vendor (Detail) View)

Issue Method field - Define codes to identify ways in which Requests for Quotes can be issued to vendors. Some examples of data are: Priority Mail, Fax, US Mail, Spreadsheet File.

Copy Record

RFQ - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Add Vendor After RFQ Issued

Grants the ability to add vendors to an RFQ after the record has been set to Issued status.

Award RFQ

Grants the ability to award Requests for Quotes to vendors.

Export RFQ

Grants the ability to export Requests for Quotes to another type of file (usually a spreadsheet).

Import RFQ

Grants the ability to import Requests for Quotes from another type of file (usually a spreadsheet).

Issue RFQ

Grants the ability to issue Requests for Quotes to vendors.

Reports

S_RPT093 - Request for Quotes Report

Lists RFQs that are ready to be sent to Vendors. This report can show either the shipping address or the billing address as the “From address” depending on the settings in the Purchasing Options business rule.

Invoicing Module

Fields

Approval Route Field

Designate approvers for work requests in the Approval Limit module under Approvals and Routes in the Administration subsystem.

Business Rules

Federal Tax Rebate Rule

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Business Rule FEDERAL TAX REBATE". It contains several input fields and a table. At the top, there is a "Rule ID" field with the text "FEDERAL TAX REBATE", followed by a "Business" dropdown menu, a "List" dropdown menu, and a "Limit?" checkbox. Below these are "Desc" and "Comment" text areas. The "Desc" field contains the text: "This business rule will associate a rebate rate and an account/expense code offset for each tax code in code table 159." The "Comment" field contains the text: "The rebate amount is posted as an IN transaction to the Account Log and is accrued to the account listed in the business rule. There is no effect on the average unit price in Synergen." Below the text areas is a table with four columns: "Tax Code", "Rebate Rate", "Expense Code", and "Ac". The "Tax Code" column has a list of six empty boxes with up and down arrows. The "Rebate Rate" column has six empty boxes. The "Expense Code" column has six empty boxes. The "Ac" column has six empty boxes. At the bottom of the form is a "Description" text area.

Associate rebate rates and account/expense code offsets for each tax code in Code Table 159. The functionality used to prorate associated costs in invoicing uses this rule. If the check box on the Invoice Prorate view of the Invoicing module is not selected, the account/expense code listed in this rule is used to accrue the taxes. The rebate rate reflects how much of the tax to accrue, i.e., 100 = all taxes, etc.

This rule can also be used to pass accruals to defined interfaces.

Tax Code, Rebate Rate, Expense Codes, and Account Number

Enter the Tax Code in the Tax Code field, then enter the Rebate Rate, Expense Code, and Account number that you want to automatically associate with that Tax Code. The rebate amount is posted as an IN transaction to the Account Log and is accrued to the account specified.

Invoice Setup Criteria Rule

Rule	Option
ALLOW ACCOUNT UPDATE	YES
ALLOW MISMATCHED INVOICING	YES
ALLOW NONTAX PRORATING	YES
DISPLAY ACCRUAL TAX TOTAL	YES
ERS NEXT APPROVER	RVMO01
INVOICE TOTAL COMPARE	NO
NEGATIVE DISCOUNT	NO
POST INVOICE	APPROVED
PRORATE	POSTED
SEND ALL BATCHES TO A/P	NO
SEND BATCH TO A/P	NO

Define how invoice processing will be handled. If this rule is missing or an option is not listed, the default is “NO”.

Rule and Option

ALLOW ACCOUNT UPDATE - If this rule key is set to YES users can override and change the Account for Inventory and Expense type stock codes on Invoice Line Items. User's responsibility profile must also contain the function, INVOICE ACCOUNT OVERRIDE.

ALLOW MISMATCHED INVOICING - If this option is set to YES it will allow an Invoice that does not match the Purchase Order to be recorded in the system. The system automatically puts such records into Pending Resolution status. After the mismatch has been resolved, batch processing changes the status to Approved.

ALLOW MULTIPLE POS - When this option is set to ON, you can record more than one purchase order per invoice. The system provides a Change PO button on the Matching to PO views and a Start Again option on the Quick Invoice Wizard where items from additional purchase order can be recorded.

ALLOW NONTAX PRORATING - This option defines whether or not prorating to non-taxed line items is allowed or disallowed.

AVERAGE UNIT PRICE CALCULATION - Defines how the system calculates Average Unit Price (AUP) for a storeroom when the difference between the total amount of an invoiced item is greater than the total amount on the original purchase order item. If the rule is set to OFF, the entire difference is applied evenly among the Storeroom Item On Hand Quantity. If the rule is set to ON, the difference per item is applied.

For example: Assume a brand new storeroom item. PO Item ordered and received for 10 items at \$1 each. Stock Checkout of 8 items, thus On Hand Quantity is 2. Then invoiced at \$2 for all 10 items.

If the rule is set to OFF, the AUP will be \$6.00 (\$1 + Difference divided by On Hand

Quantity).

If the rule is set to ON, the AUP will be \$2.00. (\$1 + difference per item).

COPY PO ATTACHMENTS - When this option is set to YES, all existing attachments associated to the Purchase Order header are copied to the new Invoice record. Also any attachments associated to the Purchase Order line item are copied to the new invoice during the Matching to PO process. The default setting is NO.

DISPLAY ACCRUAL TAX TOTAL - Set this option to YES to display the accrued tax total on the invoice header.

ERS NEXT APPROVER - Identifies the next approver for Auto Invoices that have received more items than were ordered.

INVOICE TOTAL COMPARE - Set this option to 'YES' to display a warning when the manual invoice total field and the invoice total amount fields do not match. The warning message be displays when the user attempts to change status to Pending Approval.

NEGATIVE DISCOUNT - Set this option to YES to allow a negative number to be entered in the Discount Rate field on the invoice header. Do this if you want to markup (increase) the item total by the percentage entered.

OVERRIDE DISCOUNT AMOUNT - If this option is set to YES, the Invoice Discount Amount can be manually updated with a new value when the Invoice has an Item Total Amount. When the Invoice Discount Amount is manually updated the Invoice Discount Rate is recalculated appropriately. When the option is set to NO, the Invoice Discount Amount is calculated based on the Discount Rate and cannot be updated manually.

POST INVOICE - This option determines when invoices are posted throughout the system.

If Post Invoice is set to Approved (Default), the system posts invoices when invoices are in Approved status.

If Post Invoice is set to Sent to A/P, the system posts invoices when the invoice status is set to Approved and the Sent to A/P indicator is set to 'Y'.

If Post Issue is set to Paid, the system posts invoices when the invoice status is set to Approved and the Paid Indicator is set to 'Y'.

PRORATE - This option determines when the prorating procedure is executed.

If this option is set to APPROVED, the prorate procedure will be executed when the Invoice status is set to Approved. The user will not be allowed to set the status of the Invoice record from APPROVED back to CREATED.

If this option is set to POSTED, the prorate procedure will be called during batch processing when the Invoice is set to Posted. Status changes from APPROVED back to CREATED are allowed with this setting.

SEND ALL BATCHES TO A/P - Set this option to YES to display the Send All Batches to A/P action in the Invoice Batch module.

SEND BATCH TO A/P - Set this option to YES to display the Send Batch to A/P action in the Invoice Batch module.

SHOW ALL PO LINES IN MATCHING - This option only affects invoice processing when the ALLOW MISMATCHED INVOICING rule key is set to NO. If SHOW ALL PO LINES IN MATCHING is set to YES then all purchase order line items with an "M" type are displayed in the Matching to PO views even if they have been previously

matched. This rule option has no impact on “S” or “X” type line items.

If the ALLOW MISMATCHED INVOICING rule key is set to YES then all PO items are displayed in the Matching to PO views even if they have been previously matched regardless of the setting on the SHOW ALL PO LINES IN MATCHING rule key.

Invoice Prorate Defaults Rule

Prorate Option	Option Status	Tax to Vendor	PR to NonTax	Accr Account
DISCOUNT	YES			
DUTY	YES	NO	NO	
EXTRA	NO			
FEDERAL TAX	YES	NO	NO	
FREIGHT	NO			
STATE TAX	YES	NO	NO	

Description

Define which costs can be prorated on an Invoice. This rule also controls tax accruals, providing you the ability to pay or not pay taxes to the vendor.

If this rule is missing or an option is not listed, the default is to NOT allow prorating.

The types of expenses that can be entered include DISCOUNT, DUTY TAX, EXTRA COSTS, FEDERAL TAX, FREIGHT CHARGES, and STATE TAX. Enter YES or NO in the Option Status column to allow or disallow the option to prorate the type of charge on an Invoice.

Tax to Vendor

Indicates whether taxes are handled. If YES is entered in this column then taxes are paid to the vendor. If NO is entered in this column, taxes are not paid to the vendor but are accrued, and posted to the Account Log. If SPLIT is entered into this column, then taxes are split between the vendor and the accrual account. If this column is blank, the default is NO.

PR to NonTax

Indicates whether or not taxes are prorated to nontaxed line items. (YES/NO)

Accr Account

Indicates the account to be used for tax accrual amounts. (YES/NO)

Accr Expense

Indicates the Expense Code to be used for tax accrual amounts. (YES/NO)

Invoice Tolerances Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule INVOICE TOLERANCES". It includes fields for Rule ID (set to "INVOICE TOLERANCES"), a dropdown for "Business", a dropdown for "Parameter", and a checkbox for "Limit?". Below these are fields for "Desc" (containing "This rule allows definition of both UPPER and LOWER dollar and percent tolerance values for invoice matching processing.") and "Comment". A table with two columns, "Invoice Matching" and "Tolerance", contains the following data:

Invoice Matching	Tolerance
DOLLAR	100
LOW_DOLLAR	3
LOW_PERCENT	10
LOW_RESULT	WARNING
PERCENT	50
RESULT	WARNING

At the bottom, there is a "Description" field containing the text: "The dollar variance allowed (Purchase Order Line Item vs. Invoice Line Item) in whole dollars."

Set both dollar and percent tolerance values for invoice matching processing. Also determine whether the system displays a warning, or prevents the user from continuing if tolerance values are surpassed.

Invoice Matching and Tolerance

DOLLAR - Enter the maximum allowed whole dollar difference between the Purchase Order Line Item value and the Invoice Line Item value.

LOW DOLLAR - Enter the minimum allowed whole dollar difference between the Purchase Order Line Item value and the Invoice Line Item value.

PERCENT - Enter the maximum allowed whole percent difference between the Purchase Order Line Item value and the Invoice Line Item value.

LOW PERCENT - Enter the minimum allowed whole percent difference between the Purchase Order Line Item value and the Invoice Line Item value.

RESULT - Enter how the system should respond when the value entered is more than allowed. Enter WARNING to display a warning message, or STOP to prevent the user from continuing.

LOW RESULT - Enter how the system should respond when the value entered is less than allowed. Enter WARNING to display a warning message, or STOP to prevent the user from continuing.

Payment Terms Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule PAYMENT TERMS". It contains several fields and a table:

- Rule ID:** PAYMENT TERMS
- Business:** (dropdown menu)
- List:** (dropdown menu)
- Limit?:** (checkbox)
- Desc:** This rule defines the payment terms and the number of days for payment.
- Comment:** Terms Code: You enter into the "TERMS CODE" column the codes to define your payment terms.
- Table:** A table with 5 columns: Terms Code, Description, Days, Fixed Date, and Dts. The table contains three rows of data: NET 10/2%, NET 15/5%, and AT INVOICE RECEIPT.
- Description:** (text field)

Terms Code	Description	Days	Fixed Date	Dts
10	NET 10/2%	10		2
20	NET 15/5%	15		10
30	AT INVOICE RECEIPT	0		

Define payment terms and the number of days before payment is due per term.

Terms Code and Description

Enter the codes to define your payment terms, and define the code in the Description column.

Days

Enter the number of days that the system should use to calculate the invoice due date based on the vendor date entered on the invoice.

Fixed Date

If a vendor has arranged for an invoice due date to be the same each month, enter the day into the this column. For example, if 20 is entered in this column, the due date would be the 20th of every month.

Discount %

Enter any discount that might be given for using a certain payment term.

Purchasing Options Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule PURCHASING OPTIONS' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (PURCHASING OPTIONS), Desc (This defines options for the Purchasing Subsystem), and Comment. Below these is a table with columns for Option, Status, and Values. The table lists various options like 'BOTH EDI/AUTOFAX WHO WINS', 'DEFAULT PRINT PO ITEM IND', 'DISPLAY BLANKET RFQ EXP ACTION', 'ENFORCE APPROVED VENDOR', 'EXPEDITE ITEM DETAILS', 'LEAD TIME', 'RESTRICT ITEMS BY PO TYPE', 'STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE', and 'TEMPORARY STOCK STOREROOM'. A Description field at the bottom states: 'Stores lookahead due in date is based on the PO Header or PO Item.'

Option	Status	Values
BOTH EDI/AUTOFAX WHO WINS		EDI
DEFAULT PRINT PO ITEM IND	OFF	
DISPLAY BLANKET RFQ EXP ACTION	ON	
ENFORCE APPROVED VENDOR	ON	
EXPEDITE ITEM DETAILS	ON	
LEAD TIME	ON	BUSINESS
RESTRICT ITEMS BY PO TYPE	OFF	
STORES LOOKAHEAD REQUIRED DATE		PO
TEMPORARY STOCK STOREROOM	ON	TMP

Determine whether or not the system validates for account splits when the record is set to pending approval status.

For descriptions of the remaining rule keys please refer to the Purchase Order module configuration.

Option, Status, and Value

ACCOUNTS REQUIRED ON PENDING - This rule determines when the system checks for valid account splits on purchasing records. When it is set to ON, changing to Pending Approval status triggers the validation. When it is set to OFF the system validates accounts when the record is changed to Approved status. The default setting is "ON".

Custom LOV Notes for the Invoicing Module

When creating custom LOVs that function with the Pay to Vendor field on the Invoice header you need to ensure you are using the correct record group which were created to separate vendor Lists of Values:

1. PAY_TO_VENDOR_CODE_HDR should be used when function INVOICE PAY TO VENDORS is OFF in the Responsibility Module.
2. ALL_PAY_TO_VENDORS should be used when function INVOICE PAY TO VENDORS is ON in the Responsibility Module.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Display Accrual Tax Total

Grants the ability to see the accrued tax total on Invoice records.

Invoice Account Override

Grants the ability to change Invoice Line Item account numbers that were retrieved from

a Purchase Order.

Invoice - Override Discrepant

Grants the ability to change Invoice record status from Pending Resolution to Created status when a discrepancy still exists.

Invoice - Resolve Discrepant

Grants the ability to change Invoice record status from Pending Resolution to Created status after the discrepancy has been resolved (and before batch processing would make a similar status change).

Invoice Pay to Vendors

Grants the ability to select a different invoice pay to vendor than is indicated on the original Invoice.

Code Tables

Code Table 159: Federal Tax Codes (Length = 1)

Federal field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 160: State Tax Codes (Length = 1)

State field - The code can only be one character and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 161: Duty Codes (Length = 1)

Duty field - The code can only be one character long and the Description should contain the percentage rate in the first six characters of the field.

Code Table 157: Invoice Prorate Options

Prorate Options column - Define values for the Prorate Options field. ???Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management pre-loads the standard selections: DISCOUNT, DUTY, EXTRA, FEDERAL TAX, FREIGHT, STATE TAX, but you can modify or add to this list.

Batch Processes

Invoice Resolution - sdbp_invoice-resolution;

Uses the INVOICE SETUP CRITERIA Business Rule for determining whether mismatched invoice processing is allowed, and tries to resolve mismatched invoices to PO receiving.

Cost Invoice - sdbp_cost_invoice.cost_invoice;

Processes costs for purchase Invoices, selecting approved Invoices and posting costs throughout the system as required. Once an Invoice is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.

Automatic Invoicing - sdbp_ers_invoicing;

Generates invoices based on records that are set for automatic invoicing.

Reports

S_RPT064 - Invoice Variance Report

Provides a summary of Invoices that vary from the Purchase Order.

S_RPT024 - Purchase Order Accruals (Unpaid Receipts) Report

Lists Purchase Orders with items that are not fully invoiced.

Invoice Batch Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Batch ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0000000000001"). Invoice Batch record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_INVOICE_BATCH- The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 243: Process Level

Process Level Field - Establish codes that will define process groupings for your invoice batch procedures.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Send All Batches To A/P

Grants the ability to select an action that sends all invoice batches to an external accounts payable system.

Send Batch To A/P

Grants the ability to select an action that sends an invoice batch to an external accounts payable system.

Warranty Claim Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Warranty No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0200070"). Warranty claim numbers are usually system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_MFR_WARRANTY_CLAIM - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

CREATE WARRANTY CLAIM

Grants access to the action that creates a claim against a warranty in the Warranty module.

Batch Processes

Warranty Expiration Alerts - sdbp_process_warranty_alerts;

Sends an alert to the person indicated on the Warranty when the warranty expires.

Warranty Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Warranty No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0200070"). Warranty numbers must be system generated. Manual creation of these record numbers could result in critical system errors when WOs are created from other records or in batch procedures.

TABLE NAME - SA_MFR_WARRANTY - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Business Rules

Warranty Processing Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule WARRANTY PROCESSING". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** WARRANTY PROCESSING
- Business:** Business
- List:** List
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule defines the special processing of the Warranty module.
- Comment:** (Empty text area)
- Option Table:**

Option	Option Status	Value
SEND ALERT PRIOR TO EXPIRATION	ON	1
- Description:** This rule is used to control Warranty Expiration Alert processing for the Warranty module. A setting of On will enable the system to send an alert to the Warranty Administrator. You must specify the number of days, prior to

This rule controls warranty processing throughout the system.

Send Alert Prior to Expiration

Set this option to ON to have the system send an alert to the warranty administrator when the warranty is nearing expiration. You must specify the number of days prior to expiration that the alert is sent. Setting the option to OFF disables alerts.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

CREATE WARRANTY CLAIM

Grants access to the action that creates a claim against a warranty in the Warranty module.

Copy Record

WARRANTY - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Batch Processes

Warranty Expiration Alerts - sdbp_process_warranty_alerts;

Sends an alert to the person indicated on the Warranty when the warranty expires.

Cost Adjustment Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Adjustment ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. “00024”). Cost Adjustment record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_ADJUSTMENT - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Next Approver Field

Designate approvers for Cost Adjustments in the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Business Rules

Cost Adjustments Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule COST ADJUSTMENTS". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Rule ID:** A text field containing "COST ADJUSTMENTS".
- Business:** A dropdown menu.
- Parameter:** A dropdown menu.
- Limit?:** A checkbox.
- Desc:** A text area containing "This rule controls whether the adjustment quantity field is displayed on the adjustment screen."
- Comment:** A text area.
- Field/Displayed Table:** A table with two columns: "Field" and "Displayed".

Field	Displayed
ADJUSTMENT QUANTITY	NO
- Description:** A text area containing "If this is YES then the quantity field will be displayed. This field is not used within Synergen but is used in interfaces. The quantity entered here is copied to the accounting log record."

The Cost Adjustments business rule controls whether the adjustment quantity field is displayed on the adjustment screen for use with interfaces.

Field and Displayed

If Displayed is set to YES then the Adjustment Quantity field will be displayed on the adjustment screen. This field is not used within Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management but is used in interfaces. The quantity entered here is copied to the accounting log record.

Field and Displayed

If Displayed is set to YES, then the Adjustment Quantity field will appear on the cost adjustment screen. This field is not used within the system but can be used in the interfaces. The quantity amount will be populated on the accounting log.

Batch Processes**Asset Cost Allocation - sdbp_cost_asset;**

Allocates costs to assets indicated on the Asset list in the Work Order Task module by creating cost adjustment records and posting accordingly.

Cost Adjustment for PM Route - sdbp_cost_route.cost_route;

Generates and posts cost adjustments to remove charges from the work order task account and distribute them among the PM Route's assets. Labor and material costs related to accomplishing the Scheduled PM Route are charged against the work order's task and then distributed amongst the assets that were finished on the PM Route.

Cost Adjustment - sdbp_cost_adjustment;

Processes adjustments costs that have not yet been posted.

Purchasing Log Module

The Purchasing Log module displays the log of Purchasing events.

Code Tables

Code Table 121: Purchasing Event Types

Event Type column - Define event types. System defined types are: EMAIL, PRINT, and STATUS.

Blanket Contract Log Module

The Blanket Contract Log module displays the log of Purchasing events.

Service Contract Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Contract

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0200002"). Service Contract record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_SERVICE_CONTRACT- The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 35: Contract Category Codes

Category field - Define categories to classify Contract records. The two system values of DIRECT and INVENTORY cannot be removed or changed; but additional category codes can be defined. This is a system code table.

Copy Record

SERVCONTR - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Reports

S_RPT087 - Service Contract Accrued Cost Report

Provides a summary of accrued cost (invoiced) charges for Service Contracts.

S_RPT085 - Service Contract Details Report

Provides a detailed summary by rate type of estimated, committed, actual, and invoiced time charges (rates and hours) for Service Contracts.

S_RPT086 - Service Contract Summary Report

Provides a summary of estimated, committed, actual, and invoiced time charges for Contracts.

Service Contract Invoice Module

Code Tables

Code Table 700: Job Reference Codes

Job Ref. field - Define codes to provide unique identifiers for service timesheet records.

Business Rules

Serv Invoice Account Override Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule SERV INVOICE ACCOUNT OVERRIDE". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** SERV INVOICE ACCOUNT OVERRIDE
- Business:** Business
- List:** List
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule defines which users are authorized to change Service Invoice Line Item account numbers retrieved from a Service Contract Timesheet.
- Comment:** Username: Specify individuals by their USERNAME and use DEFAULT for all others. If DEFAULT is missing "DISALLOW" is assumed.
- Username and Option Status Table:**

Username	Option Status
BRANWEN	ALLOW
CKRAFT	ALLOW
DEFAULT	ALLOW
- Description:** (Empty text area)

Define the users authorized to change Service Invoice Line Item account numbers retrieved from a Service Contract Timesheet.

Username and Option Status

For a user to override the account number on a Service Invoice, the user's username must be listed in the Username column with ALLOW in the Option Status column. If DEFAULT is entered in the Username column and the Option Status is ALLOW, then all users not listed will be allowed to change the Service Invoice Line Item account number. Alternately you can enter DISALLOW for Default and all users not listed will not be able to change the account number.

Serv Invoice Prorate Defaults Rule

Prorate Option	Option Status	Tax to Vendor
DISCOUNT	YES	
DUTY	YES	NO
EXTRA	YES	
FEDERAL TAX	YES	YES
FREIGHT	YES	
STATE TAX	YES	YES

Define which items can be prorated on an Invoice. If this rule is missing or an option is not listed, the default is to not allow prorating. This rule also controls tax accruals, providing you the ability to pay or not pay taxes to the vendor.

If this rule is missing or an option is not listed, the default is “NO” for prorating that item. The Tax to Vendor column applies to the DUTY, FEDERAL TAX and STATE TAX. If “YES” is entered, then taxes are paid to the vendor.

Prorate Option and Status

DISCOUNT - Enter into the Option Status column YES or NO to allow or disallow the option to prorate the DISCOUNT on a Service Invoice.

EXTRA - Enter into the Option Status column YES or NO to allow or disallow the option to prorate the EXTRA costs associated with a Service Invoice.

FEDERAL TAX - Enter into the Option Status column YES or NO to allow or disallow the option to prorate the FEDERAL TAX on a Service Invoice.

FREIGHT - Enter into the Option Status column YES or NO to allow or disallow the option to prorate the FREIGHT on a Service Invoice.

STATE TAX - Enter into the Option Status column YES or NO to allow or disallow the option to prorate the STATE TAX on a Service Invoice.

TAX TO VENDOR- This column applies to the DUTY, FEDERAL TAX, and STATE TAX. If YES is entered in this column then taxes are paid to the vendor. If NO is entered in this column, taxes are not paid to the vendor. If this column is blank, the Default is NO.

Serv Invoice Tolerances Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule SERV INVOICE TOLERANCES". It includes fields for Rule ID (SERV INVOICE TOLERANCES), Business (Business), Parameter (Parameter), and a Limit? checkbox. The Description field contains the text: "This rule allows definition of both dollar and percent tolerance values for invoice matching processing." The Comment field is empty. Below these fields is a table for Invoice Matching and Tolerance values.

Invoice Matching	Tolerance
DOLLAR	1
PERCENT	-10
RESULT	WARNING

The Description field at the bottom contains the text: "The dollar variance allowed (Service Invoice Line Item vs. Line Item Rates) in whole dollars."

Define dollar and percent tolerance values for invoice matching processing.

Invoice Matching and Tolerance

DOLLAR - Enter the maximum (whole) dollar difference between the Service Invoice Line Item value and the Line Item Rate value that is allowed in the Tolerance column.

PERCENT - Enter the maximum (whole) percent difference between the Service Invoice Line Item value and the Line Item Rate value that is allowed in the Tolerance column.

RESULT - Enter either WARNING or STOP into the Tolerance column to either issue a warning message (and let the user continue) or to prevent the user from continuing when either tolerance is exceeded.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Serv Invoice Account Override

Grants the ability to change Service Invoice Line Item account numbers retrieved from a PO.

Service Invoice Export Wizard

Grants access to the action that allows users to export a file showing posted Service Invoice records and associated Timesheet details based on the selection criteria entered.

Batch Processes

Cost Service Invoice - sdbp_cost_service_invoice.cost_service_invoice;

Processes costs for service contract Invoices, selecting approved Invoices and posting costs throughout the system as required.

Accumulate Posted Service Timesheets - sdbp_process_service_timesheet.accumulate_posted;

Generates Service Contract Invoice records and associated Invoice Line Items for each Service Contract Timesheet in posted status with the Auto Pay indicator checked.

Service Contract Timesheets Module

Business Rules

Service Timesheet Charge Types Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule SERVICE TIMESHEET CHARGE TYPES". It includes fields for Rule ID, Desc, and Comment. Below these are four columns: Charge Type, Status, Lookup, and Reference ID. The Charge Type column contains codes A, E, F, P, R, W, and a blank row. The Status column contains "ALLOW" for all rows. The Lookup column contains "REFERENCE ID", "ASSET", "ASSET/FUNCTION", "ASSET/PROCESS", "SERVICE REQUEST", and "WORKORDER". The Reference ID column is empty. A Description field is at the bottom.

Charge Type	Status	Lookup	Reference ID
A	ALLOW	REFERENCE ID	
E	ALLOW	ASSET	
F	ALLOW	ASSET/FUNCTION	
P	ALLOW	ASSET/PROCESS	
R	ALLOW	SERVICE REQUEST	
W	ALLOW	WORKORDER	

Determine the charge types for Service Contract Timesheets.

Charge Type

Create charge type codes in this column. These values should be a single, unique character (such as "A" for "Account" or "W" for "Work Order").

Note: Charges based on an account number use the value in the Reference ID field as the Charge Number. Any account number you wish to directly charge time against must have a Reference ID. For more information regarding Reference ID's, please refer to the Account section of the Resource Users Guide.

Status

Enter ALLOW in this column to indicate that the CHARGE TYPE can be entered. Enter DISALLOW to indicate that the CHARGE TYPE cannot be entered.

Lookup

This column determines which database table is used to validate the associated Account Number (when labor charges are entered).

Reference ID

This column contains an optional default Account Number. If you enter a value into this column, then when a user charges time against this CHARGE TYPE, the Account Number entered here will default on the Service Contract Timesheet and may not be overridden. (This processing applies to charge types such as Sick Leave where you would not want users to enter any Account Number for sick time.)

Code Tables

Code Table 700: Job Reference Codes

Job Ref. field - Define codes to provide unique identifiers for service timesheet records.

Copy Record

CTIMESHT - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and

details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Copy Service Timesheet

Grants the ability to copy Service Timesheets using the Copy Service Timesheet action.

Copy to New Service Contract

Grants access to the action that makes a duplicate of an existing Service Contract record.

Service Contract to Active

Grants the authority to set a Service Contract record to Active status.

Batch Processes

Process Service Timesheet -

sdbp_process_service_timesheet.post_approved_time;

Processes approved labor costs (from service timesheets) that have not yet been posted. Costs are posted to the work order task as a Labor record. If a Labor Requirement record does not yet already exist for the task, the system inserts one, then posts the cost. Once a labor charge is successfully processed, it is marked as posted.

Chapter 6

Inventory Subsystem

This section provides information for configuring modules in the Inventory Subsystem.

Checkout Request Module

Business Rules

Alerts Rule

Alert	Recipient
BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED	REQUESTOR
PARTS HAVE ARRIVED	REQUESTOR
PO ITEM RECEIVED	REQUESTOR
WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED	REQUESTOR

This business rule identifies system alerts that are available and who should receive the alert. New Alert types cannot be created.

Alert and Recipient

BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Orders and Checkout Requests - Enter REQUESTOR in the Recipient column to have an alert sent to the requestor when backordered items come in. The requestor who's Issue Ticket Report has been printed will receive the alert.

PARTS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR or PLANNER in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the requestor or planner of a work order with a direct purchase is received in the Receiving module. The default is REQUESTOR. When this is set to PLANNER the alert is sent to the planner indicated on the work order task, not on the work order.

PO ITEM RECEIVED - Requisition - Enter REQUESTOR in the PO ITEM RECEIVED

column to have an alert sent to the requestor identified on the Requisition when the requested PO item is received.

WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the work order requestor when approval has been processed for the work order.

WO FINISH WITH OPEN PO OR REQ - Purchase Order, Requisition - Enter the person who should receive an alert when a Work Order that references an open purchase order or requisition is set to Finished status. The Default setting is to BOTH.

Bar Code Configuration Rule

Business Rule BAR CODE CONFIGURATION

Rule ID

BAR CODE CONFIGURATION

Configuration

List

☐ Limit?

Desc

This business rule will determine which menu items will be available in RFGen.

Comment

Menu Item	Display
CHECKOUTS/RETURNS	ON
LABEL PRINTING	ON
MULTI-STEP RECEIVING	ON
PHYSICAL INVENTORY	ON
RECEIVING	ON
REORDER HANDLING	ON
STOCK TRANSFERS	ON
STOCKING	ON

Description

Checkouts/Returns menu item in RFGen.

This rule determines the main menu options available in the RFGen Bar Coding application.

Menu Item and Display

Options set to ON appear on the bar coding main menu.

Checkout Request Rule

Define processing in the Checkout Requests module.

Processing	Option Status	Value
ALLOW PARTIAL ISSUE	YES	
AUTO PICK QUEUE	NO	14
CHANGE STOREROOM AT CHECKOUT	NO	
NEGATIVE QUANTITY	YES	
PRINT RESTRICTIONS	NO	
REPRINT	YES	

Description
Enter YES into the "OPTION STATUS" column to allow partial issue of a checkout request. When this option is set to YES, the system will not set the checkout request item status to ISSUED, it will remain in REQUESTED status. Also

Processing, Option Status, and Value

ALLOW PARTIAL ISSUE - This rule key determines how the system handles partial issue of items on a checkout request. If this option is set to NO and items are partially issued against a checkout request the system sets the status of the checkout request to Closed and the item status to Issued. With this setting, the system also removes the remaining demand from the storeroom. If this option is set to YES and items are partially issued against a checkout request, the checkout request remains in Active status and the Item status remains in Requested status. With this setting, the system only removes demand from the storeroom for the items that have been issued.

AUTO PICK QUEUE - (AMMO only) This rule key is used by batch and online processing to determine if the checkout requests should automatically be put on the pick queue when Advanced Materials Option is utilized.

CHANGE STOREROOM AT CHECKOUT - Enter YES or NO into the Option Status column to allow or disallow changing the Storeroom for line items during the checkout process. If this option is set to YES, the system allows users to modify the storeroom during checkout, provided the item has not been partially issued. The default setting is NO.

If the storeroom is changed:

- The system automatically updates the displayed quantity and pricing information in accordance with the new storeroom.
- The system records this change in the Storeroom log (sa_storeroom_log).
- The batch procedure, sdbp_storeroom_demand(###,###), must be run to clear the demand from the original storeroom and ensure that the true demand against the on-hand quantity is not distorted. The batch procedure can run as part of Run All Batch or as a standalone process.

NEGATIVE QUANTITY - Enter YES or NO into the Option Status column to allow or disallow a negative quantity to be entered on a checkout request. This processing does not affect the storeroom quantity levels. This is a flag to alert the storeroom that an item needs to be returned to stock.

Items must be returned to stock in the Stock Checkout module.

PRINT RESTRICTIONS - Enter YES into the Option Status column to allow a checkout request to be changed once it has been printed. Enter NO into the Option Status column to disallow a checkout request to be changed once it has been printed.

REPRINT - Enter YES into the Option Status column to allow a checkout request to be printed more than once. Enter NO into the Option Status column to disallow a checkout request to be printed more than once.

Storeroom Demand Allocation Rule

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Business Rule STOREROOM DEMAND ALLOCATION". It contains the following fields and table:

- Rule ID:** STOREROOM DEMAND ALLOCATION
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** (dropdown menu)
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule sets up processing for storeroom demand and allocation.
- Comment:** (empty text area)
- Table:** A table with three columns: Option, Status, and Value.
- Description:** This will enable the demand quantity for checkout requests that are not already set from a work order. The requested quantities for OPEN requests will be included in the on demand quantity.

Option	Status	Value
CHECKOUT REQUEST DEMAND	YES	
EXPIRATION OF REQUEST DEMAND	NO	14
INCLUDE RFQ	YES	
RESOLVE UNSUPPORTED ALLOCATION	NO	

Set up processing for storeroom demand and allocation.

Option, Status and Value

CHECKOUT REQUEST DEMAND - (YES/NO) If this rule key is set to YES, checkout requests in ACTIVE status will be counted in the demand quantity shown in the Storeroom Pricing view of the Storeroom module, and will be factored in whenever storeroom demand is calculated. If the rule key is set to NO checkout requests will not be included in any demand quantity calculations. If the rule key is changed from NO to YES the system does not recalculate existing quantities, but will begin to include ACTIVE checkout requests in calculations made after the change.

INCLUDE RFQ - This rule key determines whether the quantity on Request for Quotes line items in CREATED, APPROVED or ISSUED status which originated from an Approved Requisition are to be included in the Pending Order quantity field on the Storeroom Pricing screen.

EXPIRATION OF REQUEST DEMAND - (Advanced Materials Management Option ONLY).

RESOLVE UNSUPPORTED ALLOCATION - (Advanced Materials Management Option ONLY).

Variable Expense Codes Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule VARIABLE EXPENSE CODES". It includes fields for Rule ID (VARIABLE EXPENSE CODES), Configuration, Parameter, and Limit?. The Description field contains the text: "This rule is used to allow the ability to change expense codes during stock checkout and planning of Work Order Materials until the expense codes are actual." There is a Comment field below it. A table with two columns, Rule and Option, is present. The table has three rows: DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES (YES), FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES (NO), and OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES (NO). There is also a Description field at the bottom.

Rule	Option
DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES	YES
FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES	NO
OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES	NO

This rule determines how expense codes are handled during stock checkout, checkout request, planning work order task materials and labor, and in the Timekeeping module. Regardless of the settings in this rule, any desired changes to expense codes can only be made before costs are actualized. Once actual costs are applied, the expense code on the record cannot be changed.

Rule and Option

DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES - If you enter YES as the option, the system will display the Regular and Premium Expense Code fields on the employee Timesheet, and the Expense Code field on the Issue Ticket for stock checkouts based on Work Orders. Enter NO and the field is not displayed.

FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES - If you enter YES for this option, work order time charges for the same craft must have the same expense codes. The default setting is YES.

OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES - Enter YES or NO in the OPTION column to allow or disallow users to change expense codes on timesheets, issue tickets for stock checkout, stock checkout requests, and material and labor detail records on work order tasks.

Entering YES in the OPTION column has the following implications:

- Materials planners will be able to overwrite the default expense codes for the Materials view of the Work Order module in the Maintenance subsystem. The system defaults this information from expense code associated with the Stock Code and Storeroom.
- Employees responsible for creating Issue tickets for stock item checkouts will be able to change the associated Expense code.
- The system will display the Regular and Premium Expense Code fields on the employee Timesheet, and the Expense Code field on the Issue Ticket for sock checkouts based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners.
- Labor planners will be able to overwrite the default expense codes for Regular and Premium labor on Work Order Tasks. The system defaults this information from the Craft associated with the Work Order Task.

- Workers who enter their own time into the Timekeeping module of the Maintenance subsystem, will be able to change the Regular and Premium labor information brought over from the Work Order Task on timesheet entries based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners.
- Supervisors who review timesheets will be able to change the Regular and Premium labor information brought over from the Work Order Task on timesheet entries based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners and/or changed by employees on their timesheets.

Combining the Rules:

To keep anyone from changing expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = NO

Force Unique Expense Codes = YES

Override Expense Codes = NO

To allow only Planners to use variable expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = NO

Force Unique Expense Codes = YES

Override Expense Codes = YES

To allow charges for the same craft to use different expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = YES

Force Unique Expense Codes = NO

Override Expense Codes = YES

Code Tables

Code Table 7: Deliver To Location (Length = 10)

Deliver to Location field - Define codes to designate possible delivery locations within your organization. Typical entries include: "North side loading dock" or "Main Warehouse".

Code Table 100: Checkout Request Priority (Length = 2)

Priority field - Define codes to prioritize checkout requests. Examples include: (1-Regular, 2-Urgent, 3-Emergency).

Copy Record

CHKREQST - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Add Items From Work Order

Grants access to the Add Items from Work Order and Select Items from Work Order actions when a checkout request is in Created status. The list of items comes from the material requirements on the Work Order.

Activate Checkout Request from Schedule

Users with this responsibility will have available a column of check boxes in the Checkout Request view of the Daily Schedule module as well as an action which allows users to activate the checkout requests from the scheduling record.

Reports

S_RPT026 - Inventory Picklist Report

Lists Stock items to be issued from the storeroom and can be used to provide storeroom personnel a means to prepare Stock for pickup or delivery. This list can be built by either planning Stock items on a work order before the work order is activated or by creating a Checkout Request record.

Note: S_RPT026B is the bar code font version of this report.

Stock Checkout Module

Business Rules

Checkout Allowable Charge Type Rule

This rule is used to control the charge types that are allowable for Stock Checkouts. A setting of ALLOW for a Charge Type makes it available on the checkout screen. A setting of DISALLOW will exclude the Charge Type from the checkout screen

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule CHECKOUT ALLOWABLE CHARGE TYPE' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (CHECKOUT ALLOWABLE CHARGE TYPE), Desc (This rule is used to control the charge types that are allowable for Stock Checkouts.), and Comment (A setting of ALLOW for a Charge Type makes it available on the checkout screen. A setting of DISALLOW will exclude the Charge Type from the checkout screen.). Below these is a table with columns 'Charge Type' and 'Status'. The table lists charge types A, C, E, P, S, W, and several empty rows, all with a status of 'ALLOW'. At the bottom, there are fields for Description and Account Number.

Charge Type	Status
A	ALLOW
C	ALLOW
E	ALLOW
P	ALLOW
S	ALLOW
W	ALLOW

Checkout Processing Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule CHECKOUT PROCESSING' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (CHECKOUT PROCESSING), Desc (This rule controls various options for checkout.), and Comment. Below these is a table with columns 'Checkout Option' and 'Option Status'. The table lists options CHECKOUT_TO_FINISHED_WO (YES), RETURN MORE THAN ISSUED (NO), and several empty rows. At the bottom, there is a Description field with the text 'This controls users' ability to issue stock and tools against a finished Work Order.'

Checkout Option	Option Status
CHECKOUT_TO_FINISHED_WO	YES
RETURN MORE THAN ISSUED	NO
	YES

Control whether checkouts against work orders in Finished status are allowed. Note that you can always return items against a Finished work order.

Values that are not described below but that are shown on the Batch Stock Reorder Business Rule list are only used with the Advanced Material Management option.

Checkout Option and Option Status

CHECKOUT_TO_FINISHED_WO - This option controls users' ability to issue stock and tools against a finished Work Order. When this option is set to YES, the list of values for Work Order tasks will only show tasks in Active status. If it is set to NO the list will show

tasks in both Active and Finished status.

RETURN MORE THAN ISSUED - If this rule key value is set to YES, users are able to use the Stock Checkout module to return more than what was issued against a work order.

Please refer to [Set Up for Return More than Issued Functionality](#) for more information.

Barcoding Checkout Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule BARCODING CHECKOUT". It contains the following fields and sections:

- Rule ID:** BARCODING CHECKOUT
- Business:** Business
- Parameter:** Parameter
- Limit?:** ☐
- Desc:** This rule allows a user to delete entries from the temporary upload table before the Synergen database is updated.
- Comment:** This allows users to decide whether the temporary upload table should be empty prior to next upload of the checkout/return data via a handheld or if new entries should be appended to the prior error entries.
- Barcoding Upload Table:** A table with two columns: Barcoding Upload and Option Status.

Barcoding Upload	Option Status
UPLOAD ERRORS	ON
- Description:** Enter ON in the "OPTION STATUS" column to allow records with errors to be kept in a temporary table. Enter OFF in the "OPTION STATUS" column to remove the remaining records from the temporary table prior to the next upload.

Allow deletion of entries from the temporary upload table before the database is updated.

This allows you to decide whether the temporary upload table should be empty prior to next upload of the checkout/return data via a handheld or if new entries should be appended to the prior error entries.

This rule supports a specific interface to the Intermec Janus 2020 (c) hand-held bar code scanner.

Barcoding Upload and Option Status

UPLOAD ERRORS - Enter ON in the OPTION STATUS column to allow records with errors to be kept in a temporary table. Enter OFF in the OPTION STATUS column to remove the remaining records from the temporary table prior to the next upload.

Optional Message Presentation Rule

Business Rule OPTIONAL MESSAGE PRESENTATION

Rule ID: OPTIONAL MESSAGE PRESENTATION Configuration: Parameter: ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule dictates where specific messages should be sent: to the bottom of the current window or to an Alert.

Comment: This processing applies to only certain types of messages; all other messages are directed by pre-determined processing.

Message	Type
▲ CHECK PRIVS	ON
ERROR MESSAGES	ALERT
EXIT MODIFIED RECORD	ALERT
REQUIRED FIELD COLOR	DEFAULT
STOCK CHECKOUT WARNING	ON
▼	

Description

ON: Table-level privilege check is made by Synergen Series as soon as the user begins to insert a record.
OFF: Table-level privilege checks are made by Oracle at the time the record is saved.

Indicate when and how certain system messages are displayed.

This processing applies to only certain types of messages; all other messages are directed by pre-determined processing.

Message and Type

STOCK CHECKOUT WARNING - Enter ON in the Type column for the system to display a message that the issue quantity on the Work Order Checkout Request record is greater than the estimated quantity on the Work Order Task Material Requirements. This message does not prevent the checkout; it is merely a warning. Enter OFF to prevent the message.

This is the only rule key that applies to the Stock Checkout module. For a description of other keys, please refer to the Administration section.

Variable Expense Codes Rule

Business Rule VARIABLE EXPENSE CODES

Rule ID: VARIABLE EXPENSE CODES Configuration: Parameter: ☐ Limit?

Desc: This rule is used to allow the ability to change expense codes during stock checkout and planning of Work Order Materials until the expense codes are actual.

Comment:

Rule	Option
▲ DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES	YES
FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES	NO
OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES	NO
▼	

Description

This rule determines how expense codes are handled during stock checkout, checkout request, planning work order task materials and labor, and in the Timekeeping module. Regardless of the settings in this rule, any desired changes to expense codes can only be made before costs are actualized. Once actual costs are applied, the expense code on the record cannot be changed.

Rule and Option

DISPLAY EXPENSE CODES - If you enter YES as the option, the system will display the Regular and Premium Expense Code fields on the employee Timesheet, and the Expense Code field on the Issue Ticket for stock checkouts based on Work Orders. Enter NO and the field is not displayed.

FORCE UNIQUE EXPENSE CODES - If you enter YES for this option, work order time charges for the same craft must have the same expense codes. The default setting is YES.

OVERRIDE EXPENSE CODES - Enter YES or NO in the OPTION column to allow or disallow users to change expense codes on timesheets, issue tickets for stock checkout, stock checkout requests, and material and labor detail records on work order tasks.

Entering YES in the OPTION column has the following implications:

- Materials planners will be able to overwrite the default expense codes for the Materials view of the Work Order module in the Maintenance subsystem. The system defaults this information from expense code associated with the Stock Code and Storeroom.
- Employees responsible for creating Issue tickets for stock item checkouts will be able to change the associated Expense code.
- The system will display the Regular and Premium Expense Code fields on the employee Timesheet, and the Expense Code field on the Issue Ticket for sock checkouts based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners.
- Labor planners will be able to overwrite the default expense codes for Regular and Premium labor on Work Order Tasks. The system defaults this information from the Craft associated with the Work Order Task.
- Workers who enter their own time into the Timekeeping module of the Maintenance subsystem, will be able to change the Regular and Premium labor information brought over from the Work Order Task on timesheet entries based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners.
- Supervisors who review timesheets will be able to change the Regular and Premium labor information brought over from the Work Order Task on timesheet entries based on Work Orders. This includes expense codes that have been provided by planners and/or changed by employees on their timesheets.

Combining the Rules:

To keep anyone from changing expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = NO

Force Unique Expense Codes = YES

Override Expense Codes = NO

To allow only Planners to use variable expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = NO

Force Unique Expense Codes = YES

Override Expense Codes = YES

To allow charges for the same craft to use different expense codes:

Display Expense Codes = YES

Force Unique Expense Codes = NO

Override Expense Codes = YES

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Checkout All Planned Items

Grants access to the Checkout All action in the Stock Checkout module.

Reports

S_RPT020 - Issue Ticket Report

Lists Stock items issued during a single session in the Stock Checkout module, Inventory subsystem. The Stock Checkout module is used to process issues and returns of stock items from and to a storeroom.

Stock Transfer Module

Business Rules

Alerts Rule

Alert	Recipient
BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED	REQUESTOR
PARTS HAVE ARRIVED	REQUESTOR
PO ITEM RECEIVED	REQUESTOR
WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED	REQUESTOR

This business rule identifies system alerts that are available and who should receive the alert. New Alert types cannot be created.

Alert and Recipient

BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Orders and Checkout Requests - Enter REQUESTOR in the Recipient column to have an alert sent to the requestor when backordered items come in. The requestor who's Issue Ticket Report has been printed will receive the alert.

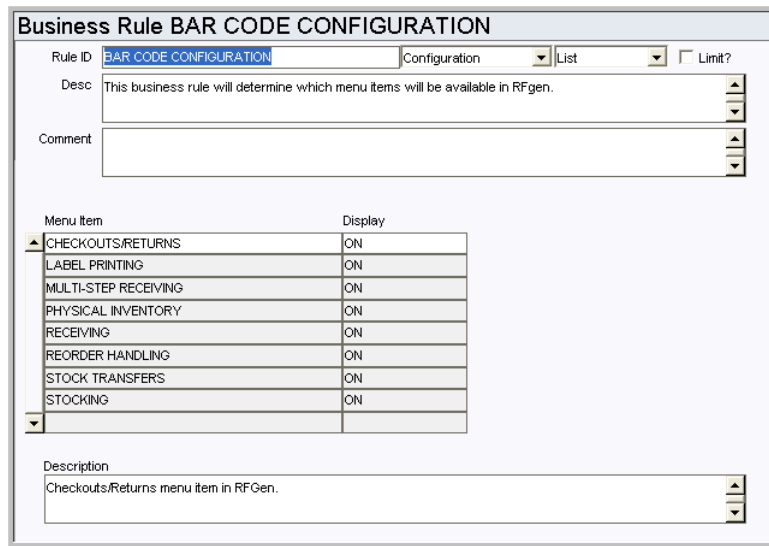
PARTS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR or PLANNER in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the requestor or planner of a work order with a direct purchase is received in the Receiving module. The default is REQUESTOR. When this is set to PLANNER the alert is sent to the planner indicated on the work order task, not on the work order.

PO ITEM RECEIVED - Requisition - Enter REQUESTOR in the PO ITEM RECEIVED column to have an alert sent to the requestor identified on the Requisition when the requested PO item is received.

WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the work order requestor when approval has been processed for the work order.

WO FINISH WITH OPEN PO OR REQ - Purchase Order, Requisition - Enter the person who should receive an alert when a Work Order that references an open purchase order or requisition is set to Finished status. The Default setting is to BOTH.

Bar Code Configuration Rule



The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule BAR CODE CONFIGURATION' window. It includes fields for Rule ID (BAR CODE CONFIGURATION), Configuration (dropdown), List (dropdown), and Limit? (checkbox). The Description field contains: 'This business rule will determine which menu items will be available in RFgen.' The Comment field is empty. Below is a table with two columns: 'Menu Item' and 'Display'. The table lists several menu items with their corresponding display status (ON or OFF). A Description field at the bottom contains: 'Checkouts/Returns menu item in RFGen.'

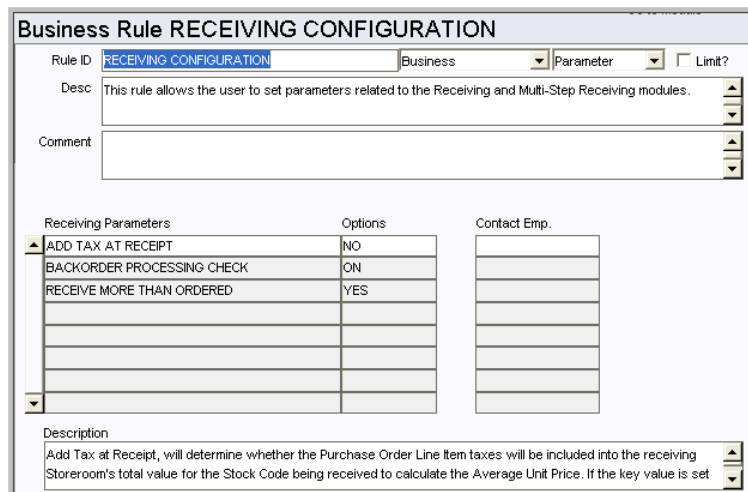
Menu Item	Display
CHECKOUTS/RETURNS	ON
LABEL PRINTING	ON
MULTI-STEP RECEIVING	ON
PHYSICAL INVENTORY	ON
RECEIVING	ON
REORDER HANDLING	ON
STOCK TRANSFERS	ON
STOCKING	ON

This rule determines the main menu options available in the RFGen Bar Coding application.

Menu Item and Display

Options set to ON appear on the bar coding main menu.

Receiving Configuration Rule



The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule RECEIVING CONFIGURATION' window. It includes fields for Rule ID (RECEIVING CONFIGURATION), Business (dropdown), Parameter (dropdown), and Limit? (checkbox). The Description field contains: 'This rule allows the user to set parameters related to the Receiving and Multi-Step Receiving modules.' The Comment field is empty. Below is a table with three columns: 'Receiving Parameters', 'Options', and 'Contact Emp.'. The table lists several parameters with their corresponding options (NO, ON, YES). A Description field at the bottom contains: 'Add Tax at Receipt, will determine whether the Purchase Order Line Item taxes will be included into the receiving Storeroom's total value for the Stock Code being received to calculate the Average Unit Price. If the key value is set'.

Receiving Parameters	Options	Contact Emp.
ADD TAX AT RECEIPT	NO	
BACKORDER PROCESSING CHECK	ON	
RECEIVE MORE THAN ORDERED	YES	

This rule allows users to set parameters related to the Receiving, Multi-Step Receiving, and Stock Transfer modules.

Receiving Parameters and Options

ADD TAX AT RECEIPT - Set this key to YES to have the system calculate the average unit price for items by including taxes and exchange rates included in the final invoiced price. This allows the system to reflect the true cost of procurement of the item. When the key is set to NO taxes are not factored into the cost.

BACKORDER PROCESSING CHECK - This rule key allows you to enable or disable checking of backordered items in the Receiving, Multi-Step Receiving, and Stock Transfer

modules. Set this option to ON if you want the system to prompt the user with a listing of Checkout Requests and Work Orders that require the backordered item when other items on the Purchase Order are received.

Reports

S_RPT115 - Stock Transfer Report

Lists Stock items to be issued from one storeroom and received in another.

Note: S_RPT115B is the bar code font version of this report.

Storeroom Stocking Module

Business Rules

Bar Code Configuration Rule

Business Rule BAR CODE CONFIGURATION

Rule ID: BAR CODE CONFIGURATION Configuration ☐ Limit?

Desc: This business rule will determine which menu items will be available in RFgen.

Comment:

Menu Item	Display
CHECKOUTS/RETURNS	ON
LABEL PRINTING	ON
MULTI-STEP RECEIVING	ON
PHYSICAL INVENTORY	ON
RECEIVING	ON
REORDER HANDLING	ON
STOCK TRANSFERS	ON
STOCKING	ON

Description: Checkouts/Returns menu item in RFGen.

This rule determines the main menu options available in the RFGen Bar Coding application.

Menu Item and Display

Options set to ON appear on the bar coding main menu.

Reorder Review Module

When inventory levels for a stock item fall below reorder points you have set, the system automatically creates Reorder Review records for the stock item, provided that you have marked the item for reorder review in the storeroom. Reorder Review records include the quantity that batch processing has determined must be ordered to increase the current inventory to the maximum level, along with other information from the Storeroom record. Once reorder records are approved by a reviewer, batch processing completes the processing by generating the appropriate purchasing document.

Business Rules

Batch Stock Reorder Rule

Business Rule BATCH STOCK REORDER																													
Rule ID	BATCH STOCK REORDER Business Parameter Limit?																												
Desc	This rule lets you turn stock reorder ON and OFF, choose the document type, the status the document is created in and quantity rounding.																												
Comment	Batch processing.																												
<table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Batch Processing</th><th>Values</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>ALERT_ADDRESSEE_NAME</td><td>RAY</td></tr><tr><td>ALLOCATED_DEMAND</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>DEFAULT DOCUMENT</td><td>PO</td></tr><tr><td>DEF_BUYER_CODE</td><td>DOG</td></tr><tr><td>DEF_DUTY_CODE</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>DEF_FEDERAL_TAX_CODE</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>DEF_STATE_PROVINCE_TAX_CODE</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>EXCEED MAX BY DEMAND</td><td>ON</td></tr><tr><td>GROUP BY BUYER</td><td>OFF</td></tr><tr><td>HISTORICAL_USAGE_ANALYSIS</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>INSPECTION_HOLDS</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>INVENTORY_CARRYING_COST</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>NUMBER_OF_VENDORS</td><td>3</td></tr></tbody></table>		Batch Processing	Values	ALERT_ADDRESSEE_NAME	RAY	ALLOCATED_DEMAND		DEFAULT DOCUMENT	PO	DEF_BUYER_CODE	DOG	DEF_DUTY_CODE	0	DEF_FEDERAL_TAX_CODE	0	DEF_STATE_PROVINCE_TAX_CODE	0	EXCEED MAX BY DEMAND	ON	GROUP BY BUYER	OFF	HISTORICAL_USAGE_ANALYSIS		INSPECTION_HOLDS		INVENTORY_CARRYING_COST		NUMBER_OF_VENDORS	3
Batch Processing	Values																												
ALERT_ADDRESSEE_NAME	RAY																												
ALLOCATED_DEMAND																													
DEFAULT DOCUMENT	PO																												
DEF_BUYER_CODE	DOG																												
DEF_DUTY_CODE	0																												
DEF_FEDERAL_TAX_CODE	0																												
DEF_STATE_PROVINCE_TAX_CODE	0																												
EXCEED MAX BY DEMAND	ON																												
GROUP BY BUYER	OFF																												
HISTORICAL_USAGE_ANALYSIS																													
INSPECTION_HOLDS																													
INVENTORY_CARRYING_COST																													
NUMBER_OF_VENDORS	3																												
Description	User Name to whom an Alert will be sent for Stock Items with Auto Reorder Indicator = C (contact).																												

Control several of the re-order processing elements using this rule. These include turning automatic stock reorder processing on or off, the type of document to be produced by stock reorder (Purchase Order or Requisition, including setting the default buyer, federal tax and state tax codes), the status that document is to be created in, and whether to round the order quantity up or down.

Batch Processing and Values

ALERT_ADDRESSEE_NAME - The username for the person who will receive an Alert when batch selects stock items with an Auto Reorder Indicator of "C" (Contact).

ALLOCATED_DEMAND (Advanced Materials Management Option) - Determines whether the system will include allocated demand quantities in the calculation for Available Quantity. This option is only used when reorder method is set to option 2.

DEFAULT DOCUMENT - Determines the type of document to be created. Enter PO in the VALUES column to generate Purchase Orders. Enter REQ in the VALUES column to generate Requisitions or RFQ in the VALUES column to generate a Request for Quote.

DEF_BUYER_CODE - Default Buyer Code that will appear on the created document. In some instances this value MUST be set so that automatic reorder will function properly. If the Reorder Type field on the Reorder Review record is set to Reorder Review or Auto-Reorder and this value is left blank, the intended purchasing document is not created, even if the Buyer field is populated on the Master Catalog and/or Storeroom.

DEF_DUTY_CODE - Default Duty Code that will appear on the created document.

DEF_FEDERAL_TAX_CODE - Default Federal Tax Code that will appear on the created document.

DEF_STATE_PROVINCE_TAX_CODE - Default State/Provincial Tax code that will appear on the created document.

EXCEED MAX BY DEMAND - determines how much the system orders on automatic reorder. If this rule key is set to ON, the system orders enough to reach the maximum allowed quantity plus the amount that is on demand. On demand quantity is defined as the demand placed on the storeroom from active work orders and checkout requests. Setting the rule key to ON insures that stores will remain at the maximum level after the demand has been fulfilled.

If the rule key is set to OFF the system only orders enough to reach the maximum, regardless of how demand may later affect stores quantities. Setting the rule key to OFF could mean that stores will need to be ordered more frequently and you can therefore expect to issue more purchasing documents. However, this setting could also prevent the system from ordering against demand that may never actually result in items being removed from the storeroom.

GROUP BY BUYER - Turns ON or OFF the use of buyer code from the catalog to group items on PO's or Requisitions. The default is OFF.

HISTORICAL_USAGE_ANALYSIS (Advanced Materials Management Option)- The number of months to use for average daily usage analysis. This number is used for reorder recommendations. Only used when reorder method is set to Option 2.

INSPECTION_HOLDS (Advanced Materials Management Option) - Used in the calculation for available quantity during batch stock reorder. Only used when reorder method is set to option 2.

INVENTORY_CARRYING_COST (Advanced Materials Management Option) - Calculate the Economic Order Quantity of a storeroom. Only used when reorder method is set to option 2.

NUMBER OF VENDORS - Represents the number of vendors the system will create for the RFQ Bidders List. Only used when the Value in DEFAULT_DOCUMENT is RFQ.

ON DEMAND QUANTITY INCLUDED - determines when the system triggers automatic reorder. If the rule key is set to ON the system subtracts the on demand quantity from the available quantity to determine whether or not stores have fallen below the reorder point. On demand quantity is defined as the demand placed on the storeroom from active work orders and checkout requests. This setting can reduce the number of purchasing documents that are generated because it anticipates future stores depletion as well as taking into account actual stores depletion.

If the rule key is set to OFF, only the available quantity in the storeroom is considered in determining whether or not stores should be reordered. This setting may prevent the system from ordering against demand that never results in items being removed from the storeroom.

PENDING DISPOSITION INCLUDED - Determines if the pending disposition quantity should be included in the on hand quantity for reorder calculations. The default is ON.

PLANNED_ORDERS - Used in the calculation for Available Quantity during batch stock reorder. Only used when reorder method is set to option 2.

PO_PROCESSING_COST_AUTO (obsolete - Advanced Materials Management Option)

only) - The cost for automatically processing a stores reorder PO. This number is used to calculate the Economic Order Quantity of a storeroom. Only used when reorder method is set to option 2.

PO_PROCESSING_COST_CONTACT (obsolete - Advanced Materials Management Option only) - The cost for processing a stores reorder PO with contact. This number is used to calculate the Economic Order Quantity of a storeroom. Only used when reorder method is set to option 2.

PO_PROCESSING_COST_REVIEW (obsolete - Advanced Materials Management Option only) - The cost for processing a stores reorder PO with reorder review. This number is used to calculate the Economic Order Quantity of a storeroom. Only used when reorder method is set to option 2.

PO STATUS - Purchase Orders may be automatically created in one of three statuses: CREATED, APPROVED and ISSUED. Enter the desired status in the VALUES column.

REORDER_METHOD - Set to Option 1. Before the AMMO rule keys became obsolete, this rule key determined whether AMMO was turned on (Option 2) or off (Option1).

REPAIR QUANTITY INCLUDED - Determines if the repair quantity should be included in the on-hand quantity.

REQUISITION CHECK - If set to ON, items on a valid requisition will not be included in Batch Stock Reorder. Related to Rule - REQUISITION STATUS.

REQUISITION STATUS - The status to be used when batch generates a Requisition. Only used when the Value in DEFAULT_DOCUMENT is REQ.

RFQ REQUIRED DATE LEADTIME - The system will use the value entered here to calculate the Required Date on RFQ records that are generated by batch. The Required Date will be calculated as (Sysdate + value). This is only used when the reorder method is set to option 2.

REQUIRED_DATE_BY_LEAD_TIME - (obsolete - Advanced Materials Management Option only)

RFQ STATUS - The status to be used when batch generates a Request for Quote. Only used when the Value in DEFAULT_DOCUMENT is RFQ.

ROUNDING - Dictates whether to round the order quantity up or down with respect to the Maximum (Storeroom) Quantity and the Purchase Quantity. Setting the VALUES column to UP indicates that the reorder quantity may exceed Maximum Quantity by Purchase Quantity minus 1 (rounding up). Setting the VALUES column to DOWN indicates that the reorder quantity will reach but never exceed Maximum Quantity (rounding down).

STOREROOM REORDER PROCESSING - Allows the user to choose which default tax and buyer information will be used for re-order processing. Select either Master Catalog (CATALOG) or Storeroom (STOREROOM).

If a Buyer and Taxes are entered in the Storeroom Override view in the Storeroom module, these values are used when the system creates POs or Requisitions even if a Blanket Contract is referenced.

The Ship to Code on Purchase Orders and Requisitions is set to the storeroom item being ordered. Note that there will only be one storeroom (multiple items) per Purchase Order or Requisition.

UNALLOCATED_DEMAND - Used in the calculation for Available Quantity during batch stock reorder. Only used when reorder method is set to option 2.

Batch Processes

Stock Reorder - sdbp_stock_reorder.stock_reorder;

Reviews all storeroom items, selecting those that are set up for automatic reorder and processes those items that have reached their reorder point. This process uses settings in the Batch Stock Reorder Business Rule to calculate the quantity to reorder. The basic calculation is:

$$\text{reorder\_quantity} = \text{maximum\_quantity} - (\text{inventory\_quantity} + \text{in receipt quantity} + \text{on\_order\_quantity} + \text{reorder\_quantity} + \text{repair\_quantity})$$

You can set a custom batch process to run SDBP_STOCK_REORDER on a specific storeroom by entering that storeroom in the job parameters.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Reorder Wizard

Grants the ability to create and approve reorder records.

Reports

S_RPT028 - About to Reorder Report

Lists storeroom items due for reorder.

Receiving Module

Business Rules

Alerts Rule

Alert	Recipient
BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED	REQUESTOR
PARTS HAVE ARRIVED	REQUESTOR
PO ITEM RECEIVED	REQUESTOR
WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED	REQUESTOR

This business rule identifies system alerts that are available and who should receive the alert. New Alert types cannot be created.

Alert and Recipient

BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Orders and Checkout Requests - Enter REQUESTOR in the Recipient column to have an alert sent to the requestor when backordered items come in. The requestor who's Issue Ticket Report has been printed will receive the alert.

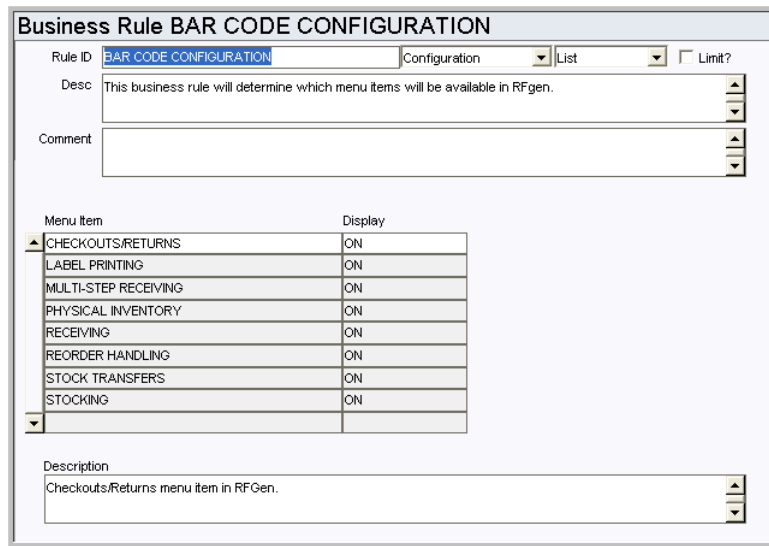
PARTS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR or PLANNER in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the requestor or planner of a work order with a direct purchase is received in the Receiving module. The default is REQUESTOR. When this is set to PLANNER the alert is sent to the planner indicated on the work order task, not on the work order.

PO ITEM RECEIVED - Requisition - Enter REQUESTOR in the PO ITEM RECEIVED column to have an alert sent to the requestor identified on the Requisition when the requested PO item is received.

WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the work order requestor when approval has been processed for the work order.

WO FINISH WITH OPEN PO OR REQ - Purchase Order, Requisition - Enter the person who should receive an alert when a Work Order that references an open purchase order or requisition is set to Finished status. The Default setting is to BOTH.

Bar Code Configuration Rule



The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule BAR CODE CONFIGURATION' window. It includes fields for Rule ID (BAR CODE CONFIGURATION), Configuration (dropdown), List (dropdown), and Limit? (checkbox). The Description field contains: 'This business rule will determine which menu items will be available in RFGen.' The Comment field is empty. Below these is a table with two columns: 'Menu Item' and 'Display'. The table lists several menu items, all with 'ON' in the Display column. At the bottom, there is a Description field with the text: 'Checkouts/Returns menu item in RFGen.'

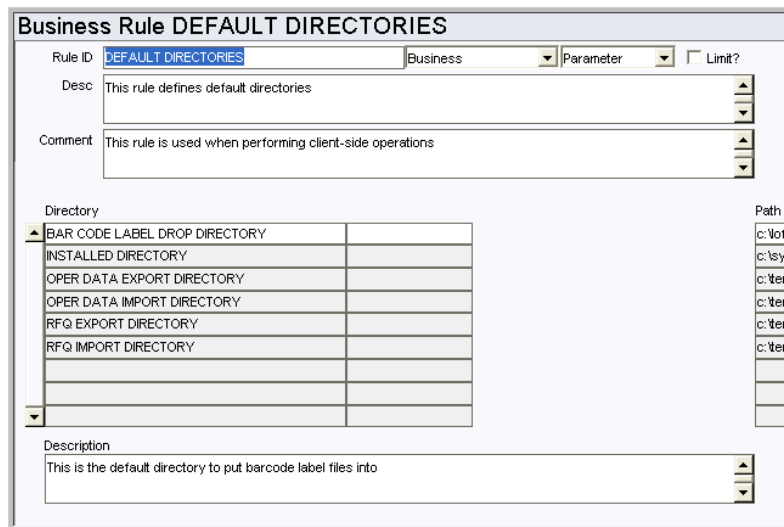
Menu Item	Display
CHECKOUTS/RETURNS	ON
LABEL PRINTING	ON
MULTI-STEP RECEIVING	ON
PHYSICAL INVENTORY	ON
RECEIVING	ON
REORDER HANDLING	ON
STOCK TRANSFERS	ON
STOCKING	ON

This rule determines the main menu options available in the RFGen Bar Coding application.

Menu Item and Display

Options set to ON appear on the bar coding main menu.

Default Directories Rule



The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule DEFAULT DIRECTORIES' window. It includes fields for Rule ID (DEFAULT DIRECTORIES), Business (dropdown), Parameter (dropdown), and Limit? (checkbox). The Description field contains: 'This rule defines default directories'. The Comment field contains: 'This rule is used when performing client-side operations'. Below these is a table with two columns: 'Directory' and 'Path'. The table lists several directories, each with a corresponding path. At the bottom, there is a Description field with the text: 'This is the default directory to put barcode label files into.'

Directory	Path
BAR CODE LABEL DROP DIRECTORY	c:\of
INSTALLED DIRECTORY	c:\sy
OPER DATA EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
OPER DATA IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
RFQ EXPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er
RFQ IMPORT DIRECTORY	c:\er

Define default directories for use when performing client-side operations.

Directory

COMPONENT UPLOAD DIRECTORY - This is the directory where files are stored when they are uploaded to support receiving multiple trackable components.

Path

This is the hard drive storage location for the corresponding file.

Enforce Receiver Rule

Business Rule ENFORCE RECEIVER		
Rule ID	ENFORCE RECEIVER	Business ☐ Parameter ☐ Limit? ☐
Desc	This rule will allow or disallow issuers and/or receivers to perform receiving sessions for Purchase Orders.	
Comment		
Functional Authority	Option Status	
APPROVER	ALLOW	
ISSUER	ALLOW	
Description	Allows the approver of Purchase Orders to perform the receiving session for those Purchase Orders.	

Determine whether or not the issuer and/or approver of a Purchase Order are allowed to perform the receiving session for the PO that the issued or approved.

Functional Authority and Option Status

APPROVER - By setting the OPTION STATUS column to ALLOW, you give the approver of Purchase Orders the ability to also receive the items. To prevent receiving, set the OPTION STATUS column to DISALLOW.

ISSUER - By setting the OPTION STATUS column to ALLOW, you give the issuer of Purchase Orders the ability to also receive the items. To prevent receiving, set the OPTION STATUS column to DISALLOW.

Receiving Configuration Rule

Business Rule RECEIVING CONFIGURATION		
Rule ID	RECEIVING CONFIGURATION	Business ☐ Parameter ☐ Limit? ☐
Desc	This rule allows the user to set parameters related to the Receiving and Multi-Step Receiving modules.	
Comment		
Receiving Parameters	Options	Contact Emp.
ADD TAX AT RECEIPT	NO	
BACKORDER PROCESSING CHECK	ON	
RECEIVE MORE THAN ORDERED	YES	
Description	Add Tax at Receipt, will determine whether the Purchase Order Line Item taxes will be included into the receiving Storeroom's total value for the Stock Code being received to calculate the Average Unit Price. If the key value is set	

This rule allows users to set parameters related to the Receiving, Multi-Step Receiving, and Stock Transfer modules.

Receiving Parameters and Options

ADD TAX AT RECEIPT - When this rule key is set to YES the system calculates the average unit price for stock items by including any taxes and exchange rates included in the final invoiced price. This allows the system to reflect the true cost of procurement of the item. When the key is set to NO taxes are not factored into the cost.

BACKORDER PROCESSING CHECK - This rule key allows you to enable or disable checking of backordered items in the Receiving, Multi-Step Receiving, and Stock Transfer

modules. Set this option to ON if you want the system to prompt the user with a listing of Checkout Requests and Work Orders that require the backordered item when other items on the Purchase Order are received.

RECEIVE ALL INCLUDES S - Set to YES or NO to indicate whether or not 'S' (Services) type Purchase Order line items are included in the list of items to be processed when the 'Receive All Items as Ordered' action is invoked.

RECEIVE ALL INCLUDES X - Set to YES or NO to indicate whether or not 'X' (Misc. Costs) type Purchase Order line items are included in the list of items to be processed when the 'Receive All Items as Ordered' action is invoked.

RECEIVE MORE THAN ORDERED - This rule key controls whether or not users can receive quantities that exceed the quantity ordered on a purchase order. The setting applies to items received in the Receiving module or the Multi-Step Receiving module. If the key is set to YES (default), quantities greater than the PO item quantity can be received without any warnings or errors being displayed. If the key is set to NO, any attempt to receive quantities greater than the PO item quantity results in an error. If the key is set to RESTRICT, only authorized users can receive quantities that exceed the PO item quantity. Authorization is granted by adding the Receive More Than Ordered function to a user's responsibilities. The Contact Emp. field indicates the person who is primarily responsible for providing authorization to restricted users when needed. The list of values for this list is populated with the name of any user that has the Receive More Than Ordered function in their responsibility profile. When the item is received, the system prompts the authorized user for their username and PIN to authorize the receipt.

Specification Upload Defaults

This rule defines default values to be used by the Component Specification Upload Wizard in the Component ID module. The wizard creates Specification records from a data upload and attaches the specifications to existing Component records. Setting the default specification type, category and description in this rule ensures that new Specification records can be created by the upload process without errors.

Business Rule SPECIFICATION UPLOAD DEFAULTS

Rule ID: SPECIFICATION UPLOAD DEFAULTS Business Parameter Limit?

Desc: This rule defines default values to be used by the Component Specification Upload Wizard in the Component ID module. The wizard creates Specification records from a data upload and attaches the specifications to existing Component records. Setting the default specification type, category and description in this rule ensures that new Specification records can be created by the upload process without errors.

Comment:

Column Name	Parameter
SPECIFICATION_CATEGORY	ENV
SPECIFICATION_DESC	not used
SPECIFICATION_TYPE	ENG

Description: The value in the Key Value column is used as the specification category when a new specification is created by the upload process.

The combination of specification type and category must match a type and category combination defined in the Specification Template module.

To use this functionality, sequence numbering for SA_SPECIFICATION_DATA and SA_COMPONENT_ID must be system generated. Open the Sequence Numbers module and make sure that there is a check in the Sys column for these tables.

Note that the SPECIFICATION_DESC parameter uses the Description as the user entered value rather than the Key Value. This is different than the other two parameters

which use Key Value as the user defined string.

Web Configuration Rule

Rule	Option	Setting
REPORTS ALWAYS PREVIEW	YES	
REPORTS CUSTOM VIRT DIRECTORY		http://spl-rome.us.org
REPORTS DEFAULT OUTPUT FORMAT		PDF
REPORTS OUTPUT PHYS DIRECTORY		D:\ora10gmidi\Apache
REPORTS OUTPUT VIRT DIRECTORY		http://spl-rome.us.org
REPORTS SERVER NAME		repQA1715XAS

Define web configuration settings.

Rule, Option, and Setting

Enter YES or NO in the Option column for each of the rule keys. Also enter the file path or format (as appropriate) in the Setting column.

UPLOAD DIRECTORY - This is the directory where files are stored when they are uploaded to support receiving multiple trackable stock items.

Batch Processes

Check Received PO Item - `sdbp_chk_issd_po_item`;

Sends an alert to the PO Item Requestor if the PO is fully received. This procedure looks for all issued PO records. For each PO line item with the field Receipts-Fully Received = Y, an Alert will be sent to the Requestor via the home page inbox. If the Requestor is invalid or null, a message will go to the job manager. The field Sent Alert Indicator on the PO Item is set to Y after an Alert/Job Log Message is sent. The Alert will only be sent once.

Invoice Resolution - `sdbp_invoice-resolution`;

Uses the INVOICE SETUP CRITERIA Business Rule for determining whether mismatched invoice processing is allowed, and tries to resolve mismatched invoices to PO receiving.

Cost Accruals - `sdbp_cost_accruals.cost_accruals`;

Accrues costs for receiving transactions that have not yet been posted. Information is selected from the table SA_RECEIVING_LOG and posted throughout the system as required.

Code Tables

Code Table 81 - Software Labels (Length = 15)

When a user selects Print Bar Code Labels from the Actions list in the Receiving or Multi-Step Receiving modules the screen below opens. Code Table 81 is only used if the client has purchased the Software and wants to print bar code labels. Examples: Tracking Labels, Generic Labels, Receiving Labels.

Examples: Tracking Labels, Generic Labels, Receiving Labels

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Bar Code Print Labels

Grants the ability to print barcode labels from the Multi-Step Receiving record.

Receive More Than Ordered

Grants the ability to receive a greater quantity than what was originally ordered on a purchase order. This functionality is also controlled by the Receiving Configuration business rule. Persons with this responsibility must also have a PIN set up.

Receive All Items As Ordered

Grants access to the Receive All as Ordered Action.

Reports

S_RPT107 - Delivery Receiving Report

Summarizes Purchase Order and Receiving information for selected Receiving sessions.

S_RPT047 - Receipt Delivery Worksheet Report

Lists information regarding items received.

S_RPT025 - Receiving Report

Lists summary Purchase Order and Receiving information for selected Receiving sessions.

S_RPT216 - Receiving Report

Summarizes receiving records by Purchase Order number detailing items received, by whom, receipt date, and other applicable information.

S_RPT037 - Receiving Worksheet Report

Lists items to be received as well as any existing Receiving information.

Multi-Step Receiving Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Delivery ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "02000006"). Multi-Step Receiving record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_DELIVERY - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

User-Defined

Configure User-Defined fields as needed for your organization. Please refer to the User Guide for more information.

If you use user-defined fields in the Purchase Order module AND you use Multi-Step Receiving, you must make sure that both modules have the same user defined fields.

Business Rules

Alerts Rule

This business rule identifies system alerts that are available and who should receive the alert. New Alert types cannot be created.

Alert and Recipient

BACKORDERED ITEMS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Orders and Checkout Requests - Enter REQUESTOR in the Recipient column to have an alert sent to the requestor when backordered items come in. The requestor who's Issue Ticket Report has been printed will receive the alert.

PARTS HAVE ARRIVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR or PLANNER in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the requestor or planner of a work order with a direct purchase is received in the Receiving module. The default is REQUESTOR. When this is set to PLANNER the alert is sent to the planner indicated on the work order task, not on the work order.

PO ITEM RECEIVED - Requisition - Enter REQUESTOR in the PO ITEM RECEIVED column to have an alert sent to the requestor identified on the Requisition when the requested PO item is received.

WORK ORDER HAS BEEN APPROVED - Work Order - Enter REQUESTOR in the RECIPIENT column to have an alert sent to the work order requestor when approval has been processed for the work order.

WO FINISH WITH OPEN PO OR REQ - Purchase Order, Requisition - Enter the person who should receive an alert when a Work Order that references an open purchase order or requisition is set to Finished status. The Default setting is to BOTH.

Bar Code Configuration Rule

This rule determines the main menu options available in the RFGen Bar Coding application.

Menu Item and Display

Options set to ON appear on the bar coding main menu.

Barcode Label Printers Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule BARCODE LABEL PRINTERS' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (BARCODE LABEL PRINTERS), Business (Business), Parameter, and Limit?. The Description field contains the text: 'This rule defines barcode label printers accessible by the application.' Below this is a Comment field. A table lists printer configurations:

Printer Name	Enabled	Quality	Printer No.
4100 INTERMEC	YES	NO	002
4420 INTERMEC	YES	NO	001
4420 INTERMEC Q	YES	YES	001

Below the table is a Description field.

The Barcode Label Printers Rule defines barcode label printers accessible by the application.

Printer Name

Enter the names of the designated printers.

Enabled

Enter YES or NO to specify whether or not the named printer is enabled.

Quality

Use this field to designate print quality.

Printer No.

Enter the Printer number to print to. Printer numbers are determined by your organization.

Receiving Configuration Rule

The screenshot shows the 'Business Rule RECEIVING CONFIGURATION' configuration window. It includes fields for Rule ID (RECEIVING CONFIGURATION), Business (Business), Parameter, and Limit?. The Description field contains the text: 'This rule allows the user to set parameters related to the Receiving and Multi-Step Receiving modules.' Below this is a Comment field. A table lists receiving parameters and options:

Receiving Parameters	Options	Contact Emp.
ADD TAX AT RECEIPT	NO	
BACKORDER PROCESSING CHECK	ON	
RECEIVE MORE THAN ORDERED	YES	

Below the table is a Description field with the text: 'Add Tax at Receipt, will determine whether the Purchase Order Line Item taxes will be included into the receiving Storeroom's total value for the Stock Code being received to calculate the Average Unit Price. If the key value is set'.

Receiving Parameters and Options

ADD TAX AT RECEIPT - Set this key to YES to have the system calculate the average unit

price for stock items by including invoiced taxes and exchange rates. This calculation reflects the true cost of procurement of the item. When the key is set to NO taxes are not factored into the cost.

BACKORDER PROCESSING CHECK - Enable or disable checking of backordered items in the Receiving, Multi-Step Receiving, and Stock Transfer modules. Set this option to ON if you want the system to prompt the user with a listing of Checkout Requests and Work Orders that require the backordered item when other items on the Purchase Order are received.

RECEIVE MORE THAN ORDERED - This rule key controls whether or not users can receive quantities that exceed the quantity ordered on a purchase order. The setting applies to items received in the Receiving module or the Multi-Step Receiving module. If the key is set to YES (default), quantities greater than the PO item quantity can be received without any warnings or errors being displayed. If the key is set to NO, any attempt to receive quantities greater than the PO item quantity results in an error. If the key is set to RESTRICT, only authorized users can receive quantities that exceed the PO item quantity. Authorization is granted by adding the Receive More Than Ordered function to a user's responsibilities. The Contact Emp. field indicates the person who is primarily responsible for providing authorization to restricted users when needed. The list of values for this list is populated with the name of any user that has the Receive More Than Ordered function in their responsibilities. When the item is received, the system prompts the authorized user for their username and PIN to authorize the receipt.

Vendor Performance Attributes Rule (Shipment Attributes View)

Determine the attributes and associated point values used for vendor performance rating.

Quality Attribute

Enter Quality Attributes that describe the criteria that will be used to determine whether or not a vendor has delivered items or services properly. Typical examples are Packaging, Damage, Delivery, PO Compliance, and Cleanliness.

Point Value

Assign a Point Value, based on the importance of Vendor compliance, to each Attribute.

The system uses the Attributes and Point Values when calculating each Vendor's Performance Rating. The system then used the attributes and points to determine the vendor's overall performance rating.

Batch Processes

Check Received PO Item - sdbp_chk_issd_po_item;

Sends an alert to the PO Item Requestor if the PO is fully received. This procedure looks for all issued PO records. For each PO line item with the field Receipts-Fully Received = Y, an Alert will be sent to the Requestor via the home page inbox. If the Requestor is invalid or null, a message will go to the job manager. The field Sent Alert Indicator on the PO Item is set to Y after an Alert/Job Log Message is sent. The Alert will only be sent once.

Cost Accruals - sdbp_cost_accruals.cost_accruals;

Accrues costs for receiving transactions that have not yet been posted. Information is selected from the table SA_RECEIVING_LOG and posted throughout the system as required.

Invoice Resolution - sdbp_invoice-resolution;

Uses the INVOICE SETUP CRITERIA Business Rule for determining whether mismatched invoice processing is allowed, and tries to resolve mismatched invoices to PO receiving.

Vendor Performance - sdbp_vendor_performance;

Supports the gathering of Vendor Performance statistics. This procedure performs the following:

- Identifies the processing parameters for the Current Rating Period for Active Vendors.
- Updates Quality Performance data based on changes since the last batch run.
- Updates Delivery Performance data for new transactions.
- Updates Quality Performance data for new transactions.

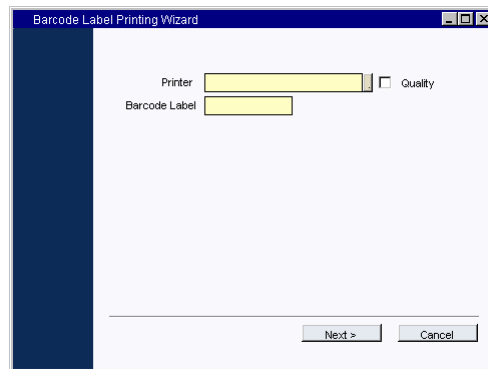
Code Tables

Code Table 57: Container Types (Length = 10)

Container field - Define codes for types of containers that shipments are typically received in. (e.g. Box, Envelope, Pallet).

Code Table 81 - Software Labels (Length = 15)

When a user selects Print Bar Code Labels from the Actions list in the Receiving or Multi-Step Receiving modules the screen below opens. Code Table 81 is only used if the client has purchased the Software Software and wants to print bar code labels. Examples: Tracking Labels, Generic Labels, Receiving Labels.



Code Table 58: NCM Disposition Codes (Shipment Attributes View) (Length = 20)

NCM Disposition field - Define codes to describe Non-Conforming Materials handling. Some examples of data are: Exchanged, Disposal, Return to Vendor, Repaired/Put on Shelf.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Accept Quality Items

Grants the ability to receive quality items in the Multi-Step Receiving module.

Bar Code Print Labels

Grants the ability to print barcode labels from the Multi-Step Receiving record.

In Receipt

Grants the ability to select an action that places items “in receipt” in the Multi Step Receiving module.

MSR Force PO Complete

Controls whether the Force Complete action is displayed in the MSR item bin block.

Not Vendor Caused

Grants the ability to select the Not Vendor Caused action from the Multi-Step Receiving Actions list. This action prevents vendors from being penalized for a discrepant delivery.

Receive

Grants the ability to select an action that receives items in the Multi Step Receiving module.

Receive and Accept

Grants the ability to select an action that receives and accepts items in the Multi Step Receiving module.

Receive More Than Ordered

Grants the ability to receive a greater quantity than what was originally ordered on a purchase order. This functionality is also controlled by the Receiving Configuration business rule. Persons with this responsibility must also have a PIN set up.

Receive All Items As Ordered

Grants access to the Receive All as Ordered Action.

Reports

S_RPT107 - Delivery Receiving Report

Summarizes Purchase Order and Receiving information for selected Receiving sessions.

S_RPT047 - Receipt Delivery Worksheet Report

Lists information regarding items received.

S_RPT025 - Receiving Report

Lists summary Purchase Order and Receiving information for selected Receiving sessions.

S_RPT037 - Receiving Worksheet Report

Lists items to be received as well as any existing Receiving information.

S_RPT140 - Completed NCMs

Displays Non-Conforming Material (NCM) shipments that have been completed.

S_RPT216 - Receiving Report

Summarizes receiving records by Purchase Order number detailing items received, by whom, receipt date, and other applicable information.

Material Disposition Module

Business Rules

Repairable Processing Rule

	Rule ID	Business	Parameter	Limit?
Desc	This rule defines options available for repairable processing within the system. These include repairable cost fields on the storeroom, credit for return of items from the checkout module and a separate module.			
Comment	The Repairable Processing options are defined in the first column; the option status in the second column. If this rule is missing or an option is not listed, the default is "OFF".			

Option	Option Status
AUTO-POPULATE PENDING COMPONENT	OFF
ENHANCED MATERIAL DISPOSITION	ON
REPAIRABLE MUST BE TRACKABLE	OFF
REPAIRABLE RETURN CREDIT VALUE	ON
RESTRICT REPAIRABLE CHECKOUT	OFF

Description
When this key is ON and the user enters a function, the system generates a list of values of all components in material disposition status for the Component ID field. If this key is OFF, the system does not generate the list of

Define options available for repairable processing within the system. These include repairable cost fields on the storeroom, credit for return of items from the checkout module and a separate module for disposition of repairables.

Define options available for repairable processing within the system. These include repairable cost fields on the storeroom, credit for return of items from the checkout module and a separate module for disposition of repairables.

If this rule is missing or an option is not listed, the default is “OFF”.

Option and Option Status

AUTO-POPULATE PNDNG COMPONENT - When this key is ON and the user enters a function, the system generates a list of values of all components in material disposition status for the Component ID field. If this key is OFF, the system does not generate the list of values and the user must manually enter the Component ID.

Note: The AUTO-POPULATE PENDING COMPONENT rule key is applicable only when ENHANCED MATERIAL DISPOSITION is also set to ON.

ENHANCED MATERIAL DISPOSITION - This turns ON or OFF the special processing associated with the issue and return of repairable components. The default is OFF.

Please refer to [Set Up for Return More than Issued Functionality](#) and [Set Up for Advanced Materials Processing Functionality](#) for more information.

REPAIRABLE MUST BE TRACKABLE - This turns ON or OFF the storeroom validation that a storeroom item CANNOT be repairable unless it is also trackable. The default is OFF.

REPAIRABLE RETURN CREDIT VALUE - This turns ON or OFF the special processing associated with the return of repairable components that are returned USED, but receive a credit and are NOT considered in the on-hand quantity. The default is OFF.

RESTRICT REPAIRABLE CHECKOUT - If this key is set to ON, stock items marked as

Repairable can only be checked out against work orders.

When the Enhanced Material Disposition key is set to ON, the Restrict Repairable Checkout key must also be set to ON.

Code Tables

Code Table 59: Material Disposition Repair Types (Length = 10)

Repair Type field - Define classification codes for repairs. This code table can be used in several different ways. Typical examples are: to classify types of repairs or identify who is doing the repair work (e.g. internal or external labor).

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Repair Removed Part

Grants the ability to use the Repair Removed Part Action from the Work Order Task module Actions list to create a Material Disposition record.

Batch Processes

Storeroom Repair Costs - sdbp_storeroom_repair_costs;

Sums costs based on the material and account log for material that has been dispositioned from closed work orders.

Managing Advanced Materials

The Material Disposition process was enhanced to allow the tracking of repair costs for non-component Inventory type stock codes that have the Repairable indicator set to "Y" at the storeroom in which the stock code exists in Active status:

Set Up for Advanced Materials Processing Functionality

Repairable Processing Business Rule

The functionality behind this option in the Business Rule was modified in version 5.2 to allow non trackable, but repairable stock items to be included in the Repair Process.

ENHANCED MATERIAL DISPOSITIONSet to ON

REPAIRABLE RETURN CREDIT VALUESet to OFF

REPAIRABLE MUST BE TRACKABLESet to OFF

Component Processing Business Rule

This Business Rule is defaulted to Yes and can only be set to No if the Repairable Processing Business Rule Option ENHANCED MATERIAL DISPOSITION is set to ON. If the INSTALL AT ISSUE option is set to NO, the Material Disposition item will have the initial status of Pending Disposition when issued from the Checkout module. To set the material Disposition status to Installed , you must use the Material Disposition module.

REPAIRABLE RETURN CREDIT VALUE - Set to No

INSTALL AT ISSUE - Set to No

See Component Processing Business Rule for remaining options.

Set Up for Return More than Issued Functionality

The return more than issued functionality varies depending on how the Repairables business rule setting, ENHANCED MATERIAL DISPOSITION, is set. When the Checkout Processing business rule Return More than Issued rule key is set to YES and the Enhanced Material Disposition rule key is set to ON, users can return more of a stock item than was issued against a Work Order. The work order number is referenced as the “repair” work order in this case so the items being returned must be returned against this number. The Material Disposition record referencing the work order can then be changed from In Repair to In Stores and the process can be closed.

If the Enhanced Material Disposition rule key is set to OFF, and this rule key is set to YES, the Stock Checkout module does not allow quantities greater than the issued quantity to be returned against a work order. Since the work order is not defined in the system as a repair work order, the stock code was not issued against the work order and it cannot be returned against a work order number.

If needed, the items can be returned using a checkout request to reference a work order number that is not a repair work order. Using this process users create a checkout request with negative quantity for the stock code and then return the items in the Stock Checkout module against the checkout request.

Physical Inventory Module

Manage inventory counts and adjust quantities as required in the Physical Inventory module.

Business Rules

Bar Code Configuration Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule BAR CODE CONFIGURATION". It contains a "Rule ID" field with the value "BAR_CODE CONFIGURATION", a "Configuration" dropdown, a "List" dropdown, and a "Limit?" checkbox. Below these are "Desc" and "Comment" text areas. The "Desc" field contains the text: "This business rule will determine which menu items will be available in RFGen." Below the text areas is a table with two columns: "Menu Item" and "Display". The table has the following rows:

Menu Item	Display
CHECKOUTS/RETURNS	ON
LABEL PRINTING	ON
MULTI-STEP RECEIVING	ON
PHYSICAL INVENTORY	ON
RECEIVING	ON
REORDER HANDLING	ON
STOCK TRANSFERS	ON
STOCKING	ON

Below the table is a "Description" text area containing the text: "Checkouts/Returns menu item in RFGen."

This rule determines the main menu options available in the RFGen Bar Coding application.

Menu Item and Display

Options set to ON appear on the bar coding main menu.

Physical Inventory Rules Rule

The screenshot shows a window titled "Business Rule PHYSICAL INVENTORY RULES". It contains a "Rule ID" field with the value "PHYSICAL INVENTORY RULES", a "Business" dropdown, a "Parameter" dropdown, and a "Limit?" checkbox. Below these are "Desc" and "Comment" text areas. The "Desc" field contains the text: "This rule controls the parameters necessary for conducting physical inventory operations." Below the text areas is a table with four columns: "Physical Inventory Rules", "Option Status", "True Count Id", and "True Count Dt". The table has the following rows:

Physical Inventory Rules	Option Status	True Count Id	True Count Dt
BLIND COUNT	YES		
TRUE COUNT	YES	TC1999-2000	20-MAY-00

Below the table is a "Description" text area containing the text: "Set the Blind Count Key Value to YES to suppress the display of Current Inventory Quantities"

Determine the method of performing Physical Inventory counts used by the system. This Business Rule allows you to select between a standard inventory count and a blind count. The difference involves whether the user is allowed to see the current storeroom's on-hand quantity prior to performing the physical inventory.

Physical Inventory Rule, Option Status, True Count ID, True Count DT

BLIND COUNT - Determines whether or not the Physical Inventory Report should suppress the current inventory quantities.

To perform an inventory count without knowing the system's on-hand quantity, set the OPTION STATUS rule key to YES. Physical Inventory Reports produced for the counters will not contain the system's on-hand quantity for each stock item listed.

To perform standard inventory counts, set the OPTION STATUS rule key to NO. Physical Inventory Reports produced for the counters will contain the system's on-hand quantity for each stock item listed.

This applies to reports S_RPT038, S_RPT104 and S_RPT108.

TRUE COUNT - This rule is only for use with the Advanced Material Management Option.

Physical Inventory Tolerances Rule

The screenshot shows a configuration window titled "Business Rule PHYSICAL INVENTORY TOLERANCES". It includes fields for Rule ID (PHYSICAL INVENTORY TOLERANCES), Business, Parameter, and a Limit? checkbox. The Description field contains: "This rule determines if the difference between a physical inventory count and the inventory stored in Synergen Series falls within an acceptable tolerance." The Comment field is empty. Below these is a table with two columns: "Physical Inventory" and "Tolerance".

Physical Inventory	Tolerance
DOLLAR	100
PERCENT	50
RESULT	WARNING

Below the table is a Description field with the text: "The Storeroom dollar value variance allowed (quantity x unit price) in whole dollars."

Determine the dollar and percent tolerances for discrepant inventory counts. When performing a Physical Inventory count, if the counted number of items is different than the inventory quantity currently stored in the system, the system checks this rule to determine if the difference falls within an acceptable dollar and percent tolerance. If a tolerance level is exceeded, the user is prompted, inquiring if a recount is necessary or if the entered value should be accepted.

Physical Inventory and Tolerance

DOLLAR - The storeroom dollar value variance allowed (QUANTITY x UNIT PRICE) in whole dollars.

PERCENT - The percent variance allowed between storeroom dollars value and count value (QUANTITY x UNIT PRICE).

RESULT - Stop and Warning.

Code Tables

Code Table 212: Item Class Codes (Length = 10)

Class field - Classify Stock Items into groups. Typically, Class Codes are set up for high turnover items (to help in generating Physical Inventory lists). Classifying the Stock Items in this manner facilitates searches by allowing queries to be conducted at a high level.

This table is attached to the Class field in the Create List Criteria view.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Adjust Store for Recount

Grants the ability to use the Stores Quantity Wizard from the Physical Inventory Search Options or Search Results screen to process storeroom recounts.

Reports

S_RPT038 - Physical Inventory Listing Report

Lists physical inventories generated sorted by inventory number.

S_RPT039 - Physical Inventory Variance Report

Lists Stock items where the quantity counted is different than the quantity On Hand Quantity maintained within the system. Transactions that took place between the time that the list was first generated and when the count was entered into the system are taken into consideration.

S_RPT104 - Physical Inventory Listing Report

Lists Stock items to be counted as generated from a Physical Inventory. Please see the PHYSICAL INVENTORY Business Rule for more information regarding this report.

S_RPT108 - Inspection/Discrepancy Physical Inventory Report

Lists physical inventories generated sorted by inventory number.

S_RPT109 - Property Inventory - Items Not Found Report

Provides a listing of items not found during an inventory to support physical inventory of property module.

Shipping Memo Module

The Shipping Memo module allows users to manage shipment of materials to outside contractors (Vendors) and account for the return of those items. Typical types of Shipping Memo's are Returns for Credit, Rental Returns, Over shipment, and Miscellaneous Shipments.

Fields

Sequence No.: Shipping Memo No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0100000003"). Shipping Memo record numbers must be system generated. Manual creation of these record numbers could result in critical system errors when records are created from other records or in batch procedures.

TABLE NAME - SA_SHIPPING_MEMO - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Business Rules

Shipping Memo Options Rule

Determine whether Shipping Memo records are automatically created from a Requisition and through Receiving or Multi Step Receiving for credit or replacement.

Business Rule SHIPPING MEMO OPTIONS		
Rule ID	SHIPPING MEMO OPTIONS	
Desc	Defines Shipping Memo Options (REQUISITIONS, RETURNS) with default types.	
Comment		
Type	Auto Generate	Type Default
REQUISITIONS	ON	OTHER
RETURNS	ON	RETURN
Description		
If this rule key is ON, when the Requisition status is set to APPROVED and Ship Memo Indicator is checked, then a new Shipping Memo record is automatically created by the system (default OFF). The memo type default is OTHER.		

Type, Auto Generate, and Type Default

REQUISITIONS - If this rule key is ON, when the Requisition status is set to APPROVED and Ship Memo Indicator is checked, then a new Shipping Memo record is automatically created by the system (default OFF). The memo type default is OTHER.

RETURNS - When this rule key is ON, when Purchase of Direct and Stores items are returned, a new Shipping Memo record is automatically created by the system (default OFF). The memo type default is RETURN.

Copy Record

SHIPMEMO - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Reports

S_RPT210 - Shipping Memo Report

Summarizes Shipping Memo details for reports selected.

Property Management Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Property ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID. Typically this is user entered.

TABLE NAME - SA_PROPERTY - The sequence number is generated for this database table.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Code Tables

Code Table 53: Property Types (Length = 20)

Type field - Define codes for categories or types of equipment that you want to track by employee. This table is attached to the Type field on the Property module header screen. Some examples of data are: Capital Office (In-Focus, Projectors, Laptops), Car, Communication (Cell Phones, Pagers, Radios)

Code Table 55: Property Classes (Length = 20)

Class field - Define codes to classify or scale different types of property items you want to track by employee. Some examples of data are: High, Low, Medium.

Copy Record

PROPERTY - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Reports

S_RPT110 - Property Inventory - Discrepancies Report

Shows all Property Inventory records with Discrepancies.

S_RPT111 - Property Inventory - Items to be Inventoried Report

Lists items to be inventoried based on the property inventory list created through the Property Inventory module.

S_RPT109 - Property Inventory Report - Items Not Found

Lists items not found during an inventory to support physical inventory of property module.

Consumables Module

Code Tables

Code Table 31: Consumable Types (Length = 6)

Types column - Define codes to identify the type of consumable that is being used. Typical entries include 'Antif' (Antifreeze), 'Oil', 'Ulead' (Unleaded), etc. Note that the maximum data length for this field is set to 6 characters. Identifying Consumable types facilitates searches by allowing queries to be conducted at a high level.

Code Table 32: Consumables Source Codes (Length = 8)

Source column - Define codes to identify the origin of the consumable. Typical entries might be a service station, a garage, etc. Identifying Consumable Source codes facilitates searches by allowing queries to be conducted at a high level.

Chapter 7

Customer Subsystem

This section provides information for configuring modules in the Customer Subsystem.

Customer Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Customer ID

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0000023"). Customer record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

Table Name - SA_CUSTOMER - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Copy Record

CUSTOMER - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Code Tables

Code Table 15: Country Codes

Country Code field - Populate this table with a listing of all Countries that are applicable to your organization. This is a system code table.

Code Table 73: Property Types (Address (Detail) View)

Property Type field - Define codes to identify whether or not the customer is a owner, renter, or holds a lease on the property that is serviced. Examples of data are: Lease, Owner, Renter.

Note: Do not confuse this code table with Code Table 53 which is also called Property Type and relates to the Property Management module.

Service Request Module

Fields

Sequence No.: Service Request No.

The record number is comprised of a unique ID (Ex. "0100005"). Service Request record numbers are typically set to be system generated.

TABLE NAME - SA_SERVICE_REQUEST - The database table that the sequence number is generated for.

Sequence Number, Prefix, and Length - If the system generates the number, you can determine if there is a starting number, what that number should be, and specify a prefix if needed. The length indicates the maximum number of characters that can be used in the number.

System - A check in the System check box indicates that the sequence number should be system generated.

Please refer to [Sequence Numbers Module](#) for more information and examples.

Next Approver Field

Designate approvers for Service Request records in the Approval Limits module of the Administration subsystem under Approvals and Routes.

Business Rules

Expense Codes Rule

The screenshot shows a software window titled "Business Rule EXPENSE CODES". It contains several fields and a table:

- Rule ID:** EXPENSE CODES
- Business:** (dropdown menu)
- List:** (dropdown menu)
- Limit?:** (checkbox)
- Desc:** This rule lists expense codes and designated category.
- Comment:** (empty text area)
- Table:** A table with four columns: Expense Code, Category, Valid Capital, and Report Label.

Expense Code	Category	Valid Capital	Report Label
00001	Inventory Stock		INVENTORY
00002	Direct Stock		PURCHASE
00007	Leave Expense		MISCELLANEOUS
00010	Direct Charges Exper		
00013	Invoice with PO		
- Description:** Inventory Expense

List expense codes and a category for each (such as regular labor, premium labor, stock purchases, direct purchases, etc.).

Expense Code and Category

Enter the valid code (used for accounting) in the EXPENSE CODE column. For each listed code, you can then enter the appropriate category into the CATEGORY column. These codes are used to summarize and categorize costs.

Note: Expense Codes are used with Account numbers to set up budgets for an entity.

CCB Expense

If your organization uses CCB Integration the CCB Expense column defines categories that are used to summarize costs when they are sent to Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing from Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management on the completion of a service request. These codes should correspond to a Characteristic Type in Oracle Utilities Customer Care and Billing. The list of values for this field is defined in code table 1195 - CCB Expense.

Valid Capital

The Valid Capital column is designated for a custom configuration and is not used.

Code Tables

Code Table 240: Service Request Types

Type field - Define codes to identify service request types. Typical entries might be Maintenance, Install, Water, Wastewater, Pipes, or Transmission Line.

Code Table 241: Problem Codes

Problem Code field - Define codes to identify types of problems that could initiate a Service Request. Typical entries might be broken meter, flood, valve, and water main break.

Code Table 242: Deposit and Payment Types (Billing Information View)

Type fields - Define codes to identify ways in which deposits or payments can be made. Some examples of data are: Cash, Check, Money Order, Credit.'

Code Table 246: Disconnect Location

Disconnect Location field - Define codes used on the field in the Service Request module Meter Information view.

Code Table 1195 - CCB Expense

If your organization uses CCB Integration, use this table to define codes to use with the Expense Codes business rule.

Code Table 1196 - CCB Install Remove Flag

If your organization uses CCB Integration, use this table to define flag codes.

Copy Record

SERVREQ - COPY RECORD

Add this to users' responsibilities to allow them to copy a record, including header and details, in this module. To display the Copy Record action on the Actions list users must have both the Responsibility and at least one table configured for the module. Please refer to [Modules Administration - Forms Module Copy Record View](#) for more information.

Functions

Add functions to responsibilities to allow users to perform tasks within the system. In most cases, if the function is not enabled, the system will not display the related view or action. The following activities are available when the Ind check box is checked for each function. Please refer to [Responsibility Module Responsibility Types](#) for more information.

Associated Service Request

Grants access to the action that creates an associated service request.

Create WO from Service Request

Allows users to change a Service Request status to work order or to select Create Follow-up Work Order from the Service Request Actions list.

Batch Processes

Cost Service Request -

sdbp_cost_service_request.cost_service_request_rollup

Posts closed service request assets to the cost asset table.

Charts

S_CHT140 - Customer Follow-Up Calls

The number of Service Request follow-up calls made during the current year and the previous year. The data can be filtered further by Plant, Service Request Type and Problem Code.

Metrics

S_MTRC1 - Customer Follow-Up Calls Pending - sdbp_metric_cust_follow_calls

This metric is a count of the total number of Service Requests that are “Ready for Callback.” It provides a means to monitor and improve the efficiency of customer response time.

Reports

S_RPT138 - Service Request Report

Provides a summary of each Service Request selected including work location information, customer information, reported by, and call history.

Chapter 8

Enterprise Subsystem

Executives can view cost enterprise-wide summaries spanning several plants and other organizational units in the Enterprise subsystem. Enterprise data can be used to compare maintenance and inventory costs between different divisions and to locate assets and inventory in other organizational units.

Within the Enterprise subsystem, two additional corporate levels can be identified above Plant. Company is the highest level and can consist of a number of Organizations. Organizations are the second level and can consist of a number of Plants. For each Company, at least one Organization and one Plant must be defined.

Just as Period Cost and Cost Summary information rolls up from Asset to Area to Department within a Plant, Plant Period Cost and Cost Summary information is aggregated at the Company and Organizational levels.

Asset Type Analysis Module

The Asset Type Analysis module provides cost summaries by Asset type for the entire Enterprise and by Plant.

This module is only used to review information, therefore there are no configurable items.

Company Module

Other than establishing Company records, there are no configurable items in this module. The Company ID and description fields are both free form fields where you can define the Company.

Enterprise Asset Module

The Enterprise Asset module is identical to the Asset module in the Resource subsystem, with the addition of Plant as a searchable field. You can search for assets across all plants in your company, or in a particular plant. If you search on some criteria other than plant, you can review the search results to see which plants hold identical or similar assets.

Since this is a replica, all items should be addressed during configuration of the Asset module.

Code Table 75 - 77: Asset Mobile fields 1-3

Asset Code fields - Define codes to use to filter assets when they are downloaded on a PDA.

Enterprise Catalog Module

The Enterprise Catalog module is identical to the Master Catalog module in the Resource

subsystem, with the addition of Plant information on the storeroom summary views.

While you cannot search the Enterprise Catalog module directly for stock items at a particular Plant, you can review the Storeroom Quantity Summary to see what quantities of the item are held in the various Plants identified with your enterprise. Similarly, you can review the Storeroom Reorder Summary to see usage and reordering information from the various Plants.

Since this is a replica, all items should be addressed during configuration of the Master Catalog module.

Organization Module

The second highest level of the enterprise hierarchy is defined in the Organization module. The Organization level can be used for divisions, subsidiaries, brand families, or other grouping that is logical to your enterprise structure.

Once the appropriate organization records have been created and saved, both Company and Organization can be referenced from Plant records.

Other than setting Organization records as children to Company records, there are no configurable items in this module.

Plant Module

Use the Plant module to record and organize information regarding your organization's various work sites.

Fields

Plant

Each plant must have a unique number.

Description

The Description field contains a brief description of the plant.

Company

Select the Company the Plant is identified with from the List of Values. Before a Company can be entered, a corresponding record must exist in the Company module.

Organization

Select the Organization the Plant is identified with from the List of Values. Before an Organization can be entered, a corresponding record must exist in the Organization module for the Company selected.

Locale

The locale field allows you to set the plant location and local language used. These settings affect aspects of the system such as using postal codes rather than zip codes or whether the English or Metric system is used in measurements.

Local Currency and Fiscal Calendar

The Local Currency field is used to establish the default currency code to use on your procurement documents. Currency Codes are defined in the Currency Exchange Rates module of the Administration subsystem.

Together these fields are for use with Business Intelligence functionality. If your organization uses Business Intelligence, these fields must be populated as triggers for

extracting data from Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management to Business Intelligence. Please see your product representative for more information.

Locale Phone Format

The Locale Phone Format field allows you to set the appropriate formatting for phone number fields. Users enter digits into a phone number field on another record and the system automatically formats the number according to the format set here. This formatting also applies to where phone numbers appear on reports. Select NO FORMATTING to allow free form entry of numbers in any format.

If one phone format is chosen and data is entered, then the format is changed here, the system does not re-format existing data. Please use care and forethought in choosing a phone format. Most US clients will not want to adjust this field from the default.

Include in Run All Batch?

A check in the Include in Run All Batch? check box indicates that the plant will be included in Run All Batch processing. This is important when multiple plants share the same database. If a plant is excluded from Run All Batch processing, each relevant batch process must be run individually for that plant.

Multi-Plant/ Single Plant Usage

The system provides two options for separation of data in the database, the use of multiple Plants or the use of a single Plant with the use of departmental data to separate data. These two configurations offer very different results for customers.

Using Multiple Plants

You only use a Multiple Plant deployment when you want one database instance supporting multiple, separate, discreet deployments of Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management. This means that everything is duplicated and identified by a Plant column. There is no need for common procurement, common inventory, there is no need for common lookup tables, it is as though there are multiple deployments.

This provides a single database instance and set of application software to be maintained by IT for ALL of your Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management information so that the IT responsibilities are reduced.

This feature allows you to implement a single database instance to support many versions of the application. This allows your maintenance costs to be greatly reduced having to only support one database from an IT infrastructure perspective. However, the application is structured to keep the information about different plants separated just as though the data was actually stored in difference database instances. Some provisions are made allowing you to search across the various Plants in areas such as Inventory and Assets, but these areas are limited and not pervasive throughout the application. Centralized Inventory or Purchasing is not one of the functions that can easily be implemented in this configuration.

Copy Plant

When creating multiple plants, you might find it useful to copy an existing plant to create the new one. Whenever you select Insert > New in the Plant module, the system automatically copies from the plant that you are logged in to according to the following: post insert on plant calls

```
sfrm_create_plant;  
insert into sa_employee  
insert into sa_user_profile  
insert into sa_user_responsibility  
sdbp_copy_plant (:global.plant, :header.plant);
```

```
insert into sa_form_fields_local_attr
```

Make sure that you are logged in to a plant that you would want to copy before inserting new to create a new plant.

When to Use Multiple Plants

There is a simple question to ask yourself that clarifies the use of a multiple plant deployment.

Would it be correct to deploy the Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management application to different users in separate database instances on different database servers?

This implies that the multiple deployments would be separate and discreet with no overlap. If you want to search across the instances you would have to bring the data together in a common data warehouse.

There are cases for customers where this makes sense. For example, customers that sell their services to cities and want the deployments at each city to be separate and configured specific for each city. There are no common procurement or codes, so each deployment is unique.

If you answer Yes to this question, then a multiple plant deployment makes sense for the customer and would allow you to implement Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management in a single database instance on a centralized server.

Separating Data in Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management

What is often confused with the use of multiple plants is the desire to separate data so that one group of users “do not see” or “can not see” another group of users information. This is common among municipalities that have Water, Waste Water, PW, and Parks & Recreation departments. This is an entirely different question and a multi-plant deployment does not solve this issue.

There are other Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management features that help meet this request like Fine Grain Access which allows for Virtual Private Databases. There are also many configuration features that allow you to default search criteria that keep users in a specific “funnel” of data by default but that allow you to search across departments when necessary.

Single Plant - Multiple Departments

This configuration allows you to implement a centralized inventory and/or purchasing process that can support the various departments. This basic configuration of the application should not require any unique software to be developed. The application is designed to provide real-time integration between the various work management departments, inventory management and purchasing. However, there are often concerns about creating a centralized open view of information in an application such as this one. If your organization has various departments that may have different ways of doing business and may be concerned about having to “live by” another departments business rules. For example, a Parks department may not have the same processes in place as a Wastewater Treatment Plant and those departments may be different than a Fleet operation. We have found that there are often many similarities in the way work is managed in various departments and for the most part there are few conflicts. In the few places where business practices may differ, the ???Oracle Utilities Work and Asset Management team works with the departments to develop a solution that works for each department. We provide a variety of ways to allow you to configure the application to meet these special requirements.

Additional Considerations

Some of the issues that arise when we work through a multiple departmental installations, include:

- Business Rule Settings - What if they need to be different for the different departments?
- Asset Hierarchy - Do the various departments have to have the same Asset structures?
- Data Availability - Can each department see each others information?

Business Rules

The business rules, are by default, common to each user in the single plant configuration. We have found that the rules are often easily agreed upon by the various departments and are also often departmentally exclusive. For example, setting a business rule in the fleet work order system will not affect the work order processing for the plant.

Asset Hierarchy

The asset hierarchy is a valuable feature that is very useful to our customers. Since this feature is a data model and not a process built into the application, you are not required to have the same hierarchy for each department.

Data Availability

This concept is related to the viewing of information within modules. The base security within the system is related to the module. Users are given responsibilities to select, insert, update, or delete records in modules. For example, if you have access to view work orders, you are able to view all work orders in all departments. This is sometimes viewed as a problem by departments, in the form of the Parks department does not want Communications to see their work orders. If this issue arises, there are several system features that you can use to help ease concerns.

One useful feature is the ability to set up defaults on search options screens to allow configuration of “vertical data segments” within a module. For example, you may set up a user to default the department PARKS on each search options screen. This default is saved as part of the user profile and remembered each time you enter the module. This has the affect of keeping a user in a segment of data within a module by default. The user is able to override the defaults, but would have to consciously modify his or her settings to see data from other departmental setting search defaults is not sufficient and there is a need to more formally secure the data within a module, the system also includes a feature called Fine Grain Access (FGA). FGA utilizes a database concept called “virtual private databases” allowing you to set security on a set of data within a module or table. Each user can be included or excluded from viewing specific records in each module. FGA relies on a database construct called a “database policy”. Access to the rows in the table is controlled at the database level, not by the application. This means that the “database policy” keeps data hidden from the user regardless of how the table is being accessed. The default access may certainly be through the module, but if the user were to run a report or use a third party tool, where they log on as the same user, the data will remain “hidden” to them.

If fine grain access is used, you will not be able to view data across departments, even in search mode, unless you create a second user with access to this data, and then sign on as the new user. This feature also requires that the Oracle database be Oracle Enterprise Edition. Database Policies are not available in Oracle RDBMS Standard Edition.

Index

A

ABC Inventory Business Rule	
Storeroom Setup Module	163
Account Creation from Projects Business Rule	
Project Module	338
Account Distribution Template Module	144
Account Module	138
Account Period Override Rule	
Accounting Periods Module	133
Account Rules (Custom)	86
Account Structure Module	131
Account Treatment	148
Accounting Periods Module	133
Activities Requiring an Approval Title	
Approved Vendor Override	80
Discrepancy Activity	80
Discrepancy Owner	80
Inspection Owner	80
Material Planner	80
Physical Inventory Wizard	80
Timesheet Wizard	80
Activity Tracking Module	295
Actual Cost to Planning Estimate	272
Advanced Materials Management Option (AMMO)	90, 98
Aging Factors Module	191
Alerts	
Approval Alerts	81
Auto Stock Reorder	454
Backordered Items Arrived	263, 384, 393, 438, 450, 458, 464
Budget Overage	141
Default E-Mail Address For	44
Issue Qty. Exceeds WO Estimate	45, 447
Multiple Blanket Contract Revisions	408
Out of Range Asset Data	195
Parts Arrived	263, 384, 393, 438, 450, 458, 464
PO Fully Received	402
PO Item Received	263, 384, 393, 438, 450, 458, 464
Project Exceeds % Tolerance	339
Project Exceeds Budget Tolerance	339
System-Wide Settings	45
Alerts Business Rule	
Checkout Request Module	438
Multi-Step Receiving Module	464
Purchase Order Module	393
Receiving Module	458
Requisition Module	384
Stock Transfer Module	450
Work Order Module	263
Allow Duplicate View	
Modules Administration - Forms Modules	110
Ammo Related Business Rules	90
AMMO Related Code Tables	98
Analysis Views Access List (Custom)	86
AP Batch Interface (Custom)	86
AP Batch Interface Business Rule (Custom)	86
Approval Limit Module	79
Approval Route	81
Approval Route Field	
subproject module	337
Approval Routing Business Rule	
Routing List Module	81
Approvals	79
Approval Route Field	
asset module	170
change order module	405
direct charges module	354
invoicing module	417
permit module	312
project module	337
purchase order module	392
requisition module	383
work design module	258
work request module	248
Modules Requiring Approval Title	80
Next Approver Field	

change request module	213	Asset Type Analysis Module	485
cost adjustment module	429	Assigned Users View	102
request for quotes module	413	Associate Permit Requirements View	
service request module	482	Asset Module	178
timekeeping module	361	Attachment Drive Mapping Business Rule	
Special Considerations		Attachment Modules	223
account default	138	Purchase Order Module	407
approval types	95	Attachment Print Configuration Business Rule	
approve all timesheets	372	Attachment Modules	222
auto approve change orders	405	Attachment Printing Business Rule	
auto invoice approver	158	Permits Module	315
blanket contract approvers	409	Attachment Types Business Rule	
process defaults	244	Attachment Modules	223
project/subproject defaults	339	Audit Log	
purchase order	92	Transaction Logs	53
receiving	460	Auto Generate Daily Schedule Business Rule	
reorder review	454	Crew Module	291
resend approval request	391	Daily Schedule Module	346
route timesheets for approval	372	Auto Generate Weekly Schedule Business Rule	
timekeeping authority	366	Workweek Schedule Module	350
use asterisk	41	Available Quantity Calculation Business Rule	
work request defaults	255	Storeroom Module	156
Approved	339	B	
Area Module	137	Backorder	263, 384, 393, 401, 438, 450, 458, 465
Asset Activity Log Module	183	Bar Code Configuration Business Rule	
Asset Class Module	185	Checkout Request Module	439
Asset Class Weighting Module	192	Multi-Step Receiving Module	465
Asset Data Module	196	Physical Inventory Module	473
Asset Depreciation Accounts View		Receiving Module	459
Asset Module	178	Stock Transfer Module	450, 451
Asset Depreciation Business Rule		Storeroom Stocking Module	453
Asset Class Module	185	Barcode Label Printers Business Rule	
Asset Module	173	Multi-Step Receiving Module	466
Fleet Asset Module	297	Receiving Module	459
Asset Depreciation Methods Business Rule		Barcode Label Printers Business Rule (Obsolete)	90
Asset Class Module	186	Barcoding Checkout Business Rule	
Asset Inspection Data Business Rule		Stock Checkout Module	446
Asset Inspection Data Module	191, 194	Batch Job Control Business Rule (General)	70
Asset Inspection Data Module	193	Batch Job Control Processes	
Asset Interfaces View		sdbp_auto_create_timesheet.main	73
Asset Module	178	sdbp_blanket_services.auto_activate	73
Asset Key Segments Business Rule		sdbp_blanket_services.auto_close	73
Asset Module	174	sdbp_check_lot_expiration	73
Fleet Asset Module	298	sdbp_check_pick_queue	73
Asset Module	170	sdbp_chk_issd_po_item	73
Asset Navigator Business Rule		sdbp_clean_user_n_user_profile	77
Home Page	38	sdbp_close_work_orders.close_work_orders	73
Asset PM Control Module	332		
Asset Runtime Rule			
Asset Module	171		
Runtime Entry Module	345		

sdbp_cost_accruals.cost_accruals	73	sdbp_blanket_services.auto_close	73
sdbp_cost_adjustment	73	sdbp_check_lot_expiration	73
sdbp_cost_asset.cost_asset	74	sdbp_check_pick_queue	73
sdbp_cost_invoice.cost_invoice	74	sdbp_chk_issd_po_item	73
sdbp_cost_labor.cost_labor	74	sdbp_clean_user_n_user_profile	77
sdbp_cost_service_invoice.cost_service_invoice	74	sdbp_close_work_orders.close_work_orders	73
sdbp_cost_service_request.cost_service_request_rollup .	74	sdbp_cost_accruals.cost_accruals	73
sdbp_cost_stock.cost_stock	74	sdbp_cost_adjustment	73
sdbp_create_bom_details.create_bom_details	74	sdbp_cost_asset.cost_asset	74, 177
sdbp_default_accounts_status	73	sdbp_cost_invoice.cost_invoice	74, 160
sdbp_direct_charges.direct_charges	74	sdbp_cost_labor.cost_labor	74
sdbp_end_period_depreciation	74	sdbp_cost_route.cost_route	78
sdbp_event_queue.clear_events	73	sdbp_cost_service_invoice.cost_service_invoice	74
sdbp_finish_wo	74	sdbp_cost_service_request.cost_service_request_rollup	74
sdbp_held_for_parts	75	sdbp_cost_stock.cost_stock	74, 160
sdbp_invoice_resolution.resolve_invoices	75	sdbp_create_bom_details.create_bom_details ...	74, 168, 177, 212
sdbp_metric_handler	75	sdbp_create_change_req.create_change_from_wo	215
sdbp_pay_voucher.pay_voucher	75	sdbp_create_new_leave_year.new_leave_year	78
sdbp_pm_cycle_job.start_job	75	sdbp_default_accounts_status	73
sdbp_pm_finish	75	sdbp_direct_charges.direct_charges	74
sdbp_pm_routing	75	sdbp_end_of_period_processing	78, 160
sdbp_po_closeout	75	sdbp_end_period_depreciation	74, 177, 301
sdbp_post_leave	75	sdbp_ers_invoicing	78
sdbp_post_timesheets.post_time	75	sdbp_event_queue.clear_events	73
sdbp_process_service_timesheet.accumulate_posted	73	sdbp_finish_wo	74
sdbp_process_service_timesheet.post_approved_time	76	sdbp_held_for_parts	75
sdbp_process_warranty_alerts	77	sdbp_invoice_resolution.resolve_invoices	75
sdbp_project_alert.alert_job	76	sdbp_job_error_log	78
sdbp_purge_data	76	sdbp_materialized_view	37
sdbp_purge_requisitions.purge_req	76	sdbp_metric_handler	75, 113
sdbp_purge_work_order.purge_wo	76	sdbp_metric_pct_plan_outage	177
sdbp_purge_work_requests.purge_wr	76	sdbp_pay_voucher.pay_voucher	75
sdbp_regulatory_account_cost	76	sdbp_pm_cycle_job.start_job	75
sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule	76	sdbp_pm_finish	75
sdbp_stock_reorder.stock_reorder	77	sdbp_pm_routing	75
sdbp_storeroom_demand	76	sdbp_po_closeout	75
sdbp_storeroom_on_order	76	sdbp_post_leave	75
sdbp_update_tmpl_status	77	sdbp_post_timesheets.post_time	75
sdbp_vendor_performance.vendor_performance	77	sdbp_process_service_timesheet.accumulate_posted	73
sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset	75	sdbp_process_service_timesheet.post_approved_time	76
sdbp_year_end_oh_cost_dist	77	sdbp_process_warranty_alerts	77
smu_interface.sdbp_mu_interface	73	sdbp_project_alert.alert_job	76
Batch Processes	73	sdbp_purge_data	69
debugging	78	sdbp_purge_requisitions.purge_req	76
Batch Processes (by procedure)		sdbp_purge_work_order.purge_wo	76
sdbp_auto_create_timesheet.main	73, 220	sdbp_purge_work_requests.purge_wr	76
sdbp_blanket_services.auto_activate	73		

sdbp_regulatory_account_cost	76, 147
sdbp_req_template_status_chk	78
sdbp_reschedule.job_reschedule	76
sdbp_run_all_batch	69, 78
sdbp_stock_reorder.stock_reorder	77, 161
sdbp_storeroom_demand	76, 160, 161
sdbp_storeroom_on_order	76, 160
sdbp_storeroom_repair_costs	78, 161
sdbp_update_tmpl_status	77
sdbp_vendor_performance	77
sdbp_work_order.fixed_asset	75, 147
sdbp_year_end_oh_cost_dist	77, 147
smu_interface.sdbp_mu_interface	73
Batch Processes (by process name)	
Account Distribution Template	73
Accumulate Posted Service Invoices	73
Accumulate Posted Service Timesheets	435
Asset Cost Allocation	430
Asset Depreciation	74, 177, 301
Auto Activate Blankets	73, 412
Auto Close Blankets	73, 412
Auto Create Timesheets	73, 220
Auto Invoicing	424
Automatic Invoicing	78
Check Lot Expiration	73
Check Pick Queue	73
Check Received PO Item	73, 402, 462, 467
Clear Event Queue	73
Close Work Order	73, 268
Cost Accruals	73, 462, 467
Cost Adjustment	73, 430
Cost Adjustment for PM Route	78, 287, 335, 430
Cost and Closeout	73, 287, 356, 373
Cost Asset	74, 177, 287
Cost Invoice	74, 160, 424
Cost Labor	74, 287
Cost Service Invoice	74
Cost Service Invoice (by process name)	435
Cost Service Request	74, 484
Cost Stock	74, 160
Create BOM Details	74, 168, 177, 212
Create Change Request	287
Create New Leave Year	78, 359
Direct Charges	74, 355
End of Period Processing	78, 160
End Period Depreciation	74
Finish WO	74, 269, 287
Fixed Asset Valuation	75

Held for Parts	75, 268, 287
Invoice Resolution	75, 424, 462, 467
Job Manager	69
Leave Request	75, 359, 373
Metric Handler	75
Payroll Voucher	75, 360
PM Cycle	75, 268, 289, 325, 331, 348, 352
PM Finish	75, 269, 325
PM Routing	75, 325, 336
PO Closeout	75, 402
Post Timesheet	75, 373
Process Fixed Assets	75, 147, 288
Process Service Timesheet	76, 268, 288, 331, 437
Project Alert	76, 343
Purge Data	69, 76
Purge Requisitions	76, 391, 402
Purge Work Order	76, 269
Purge Work Requests	76, 256, 269
Refresh Materialized View(s)	37
Regulatory Account Cost	76, 147, 288
Requisition Template Status Check	391
Reschedule Work	76, 288, 348, 352
Reset Demand Quantity	76, 160, 269, 288, 331
Reset On Order Quantity	76, 160
Run All Batch	69, 78
Stock Reorder	77, 161, 457
Storeroom Demand	161
Storeroom Repair Costs	78, 161, 471
Synchronize User	77, 125
Update Template Status	77
Vendor Performance	77, 381, 402, 468
Warranty Expiration Alerts	77, 426, 428
Work Order Labor	288, 289
Year End OH Distribution	77
Year End Overhead Distribution	77, 147
Batch Purge Criteria Business Rule	
Home Page	71
Purchase Order Module	394
Requisition Module	385
Work Order Module	263, 264
Work Request Module	249
Batch Purge Parameters Business Rule	
Home Page	72
Purchase Order Module	395
Requisition Module	386
Work Order Module	265
Work Request Module	250

Batch Stock Reorder Business Rule	
Reorder Review Module	454
Benchmark Work Order Module	289
Bill of Materials Module	211
Bin Quantity Tracking Options Business Rule (AMMO)	90
Blanket Contract Access List Business Rule	
Blanket Contract Module	409
Blanket Contract Module	407
Blanket Contract Processing Business Rule	
Blanket Contract Module	408
Blanket Contract Report	412
BLOBs	40, 56
Budget Checking Business Rule	
Account Module	139
Budget Checking By Document Business Rule	
Account Module	140
Budget Checking Skip Accounts Business Rule	
Account Module	141
Business Rules	
ABC Inventory	163
Account Creation from Projects	338
Account Interface	89
Account Period Override	133
Account Rules	86
Accrual Interface	89
Alerts	263, 384, 393, 438, 450, 458, 464
Analysis Views Access List	86
AP Batch Interface	86
Approval Routing	81
Asset Depreciation	173, 185, 297
Asset Depreciation Methods	186
Asset Interface	89
Asset Key Segments	174, 298
Asset Navigator	38
Asset Runtime	171, 345
Attachment Drive Mapping	223
Attachment Print Configuration	222
Attachment Printing	315
Attachment Types	223
Auto Generate Daily Schedule	291, 346
Auto Generate Weekly Schedule	350
Available Quantity Calculation	156
Bar Code Configuration	439, 450, 453, 459, 465, 473
Barcode Label Printers	459, 466
Barcoding Checkout	446
Batch Job Control	70
Batch Purge Criteria	71, 249, 263, 264, 385, 394, 407
Batch Purge Parameters	72, 250, 265, 386, 395

Batch Stock Reorder	454
Bin Quantity Tracking Options	90
Blanket Contract Access List	409
Blanket Contract Processing	408
Budget Checking	139
Budget Checking by Document	140
Budget Checking Skip Accounts	141
C.O. Auto Approve Percentage	405
Catalog Interface	89
Change Request Record Types	214
Charts and Metrics Settings	114
Checkout Allowable Charge Type	445
Checkout Processing	445
Checkout Request	440
Compatible Unit Defaults	207
Compatible Unit Function	208, 259
Component ID Rule	198
Component Processing	199
Copy/Paste Object IDs	38
Cost Adjustments	429
Craft Rates	218, 292, 361
Credit Card Purchases	274, 387, 396
Criticality Override	171, 251, 274
Customer Address Interface	89
Customer Interface	89
Customer SA Interface	89
Default Accts for Interfaces	89
Default Backlog Groups	251, 275, 322, 347, 351
Default Directories	39, 196, 200, 413, 459
Default File Locations	40
Default Work Request Req Date	252
Direct Charge Types	355
Do Approvals Query	41
Do Attachments Query	41
Do Notes Query	41
Document Storage Types	224
Downtime Type by Work Type	299
Drilldown Configuration	42
EDI Transaction Codes	86
EMail Configuration	44
Employee Interface	89
End of Period Processing	134
Enforce Receiver	460
Expense Codes	142, 482
Federal Tax Rebate	417
Fleet Constants	299
Fleet Mileage Reasonability	300
GIS Asset Interface	86

GIS Setup	87	Project Budget Options	339
GIS View Attributes	87	Project Management	340
GL Transaction Interface	89	Project Work Order Account	341
Home Page Component Alias	42	Purchasing Options	388, 399, 406, 410, 423
Inspection Report Generation	90	Quote Options	90
Interface Parameters	90	Receiving Configuration	451, 460, 466
Interfaces	87, 89	Regulatory Account Options	146
Internal Tracking Options	90	Regulatory Account Usage Codes	145
Invoice Prorate Defaults	420	Regulatory Acct Overhead Class	146
Invoice Setup Criteria	157, 418	Repairable Processing	470
Invoice Tolerances	421	Report Labels	87
Labor Burden Multipliers	362	Requisition to PO Rule	387
Labor Costing Markups	363	Restrict List of Values	48
Labor Costing Wage Rates	363	RFGen Barcoding Setup	87
Manufacturer Vendor Interface	89	S_RPT071 Crew Craft Columns	267
MDI Window Title	42, 43	SAIF Charge Numbers Interface	87
Multiple Active Contracts	408	Scheduled Holidays	218
Optional Message Presentation	45, 447	Scheduling Options	348
Oracle CAI Financials Admin	87	Serv Invoice Account Override	433
Oracle Financials	87	Serv Invoice Prorate Defaults	434
Oracle Purchasing	87	Serv Invoice Tolerances	435
Overtime Standings	364	Service Request Interface	89
Password Security	124	Service Timesheet Charge Types	436
Payment Terms	376, 422	Shelf Life	166
Payroll Voucher Types	360	Shift Differential Rates	365
Permit Processing	314	Shipping Memo Options	476
Permit Type	313, 318	Specification Upload Defaults	200, 461
Physical Inventory Rules	473	Spell Check	49
Physical Inventory Tolerances	474	Standard Service Req Interface	88
PIN Processing Administration	46	Storeroom Demand Allocation	158, 441
Planner	172, 245, 253, 266, 275, 300	Storeroom Interface	89
PM Fleet Types	333	Timekeeping Authority	219, 357, 366
PM Master Parameters	322	Timekeeping Charge Types	367
PM Route Options	276, 335	Timekeeping Comp Time Request	368
PM Schedule Basis	324	Timekeeping Copy Options	368
PM Seasonal Adjustments	325	Timekeeping DTA Pay Code	87
PO Aging Rules	396	Timekeeping DTA Regular Type	87
PO Report Constants	259, 397	Timekeeping Editchecks	369
PO Report Status Codes	398	Timekeeping Labor Earning Type	369
Primary Menu	47	Timekeeping Leave Types	358
Printer Alias	125, 224	UDFs- Auto Copy Across Modules	49
Procedure Attachment Update	239	Unit of Measurement	51
Procedures Authority	240	Update Primary Vendor	166
Procurement Level	165	Validate Task Report Codes	277
Product Int CCB Contacts	88	Variable Expense Codes	277, 371, 442, 447
Product Integration	88	Vendor Interface	89
Product Integration CCB Status	88	Vendor Options	377
Product Integration Field Work	88	Vendor Performance Attributes	378, 467

Vendor Performance Ranges	379, 414
Warranty Processing	427
Web Configuration	116, 201, 225, 462
Web Services Gateway	88
WO Aging	267
WO Processing	267
Work Design Phase	260
Work Order Processing	215, 279, 342
Work Order Task Planning	283
Work Order Travel Time	284
Work Priority Defaults	268
Work Request Authority	253
Work Request Processing	255
Work Week	347, 348, 351, 353
Business Rules Module	85
Buyers Module	92

C

C.O. Auto Approve Percentage Business Rule	
Change Order Module	405
Cache	
clear	57
Capital Regulatory Account	149
Change Order Module	405
Change Request Module	213
Change Request Record Types Business Rule	
Change Request Module	214
Chart Icons	112
Charts	112
Actual Cost to Planning Estimate	272
Corrective vs. Preventive Work Orders	272
Customer Follow-Up Calls	484
Departmental Costs Summary	137
Emergency Work Orders	272
in Office 2007	113
Inventory Turns	161, 168
Inventory Valuation	161, 168
Late PMs for Safety Equipment	326
Late Preventive Maintenance Work Orders	326
Planned Vs. Unplanned Downtime	177, 183
Planning Accuracy	272
PM Forecast Months	327
PM Forecast Months - Estimated Duration	327
PM Forecast Weeks	327
PM Forecast Weeks - Estimated Duration	327
PM History Months	327
PM History Weeks	327
PO By Buyer - Count of POs	402

PO By Buyer - Total Amount	402
PO By Vendor - Count of POs	381, 403
PO By Vendor - Total Amount	381, 402
Preventive Maintenance Investment	272, 327
Preventive Work Orders	327
Project Analysis	343
Timekeeping Analysis	373
Work Order Aging	272
Charts and Metrics Settings Business Rule	
Work Order Module	114
Checkout Allowable Charge Type Rule	
Stock Checkout Module	445
Checkout Processing Business Rule	
Stock Checkout Module	445
checkout request	
return more than issued	472
Checkout Request Business Rule	
Checkout Request Module	440
Checkout Request Module	438
Chemical Label Module	234
Code Table and Codes Module	93
Code Tables	
0 - Yes/No (System)	94
1 - Work Order Types (System)	94
2 - Maintenance Classes	
Fleet Work Order Module	304
Work Order Module	269, 331
Work Request Module	256
3 - Maintenance Categories	
Fleet Work Order Module	304
Work Order Module	269
Work Request Module	256
4 - Storeroom Types	
Storeroom Setup Module	163
5 - Permit Types (Obsolete)	97
6 - Hazardous Types	
Master Catalog Module	167
7 - Deliver to Location	
Checkout Request Module	443
Purchase Order Module	401
Requisition Module	390
8 - Permit Cancel Codes	
Permits Module	312
9 - Repair Codes	
Work Order Task Module	285
10 - Failure Codes	
Work Order Task Module	285
Work Request Module	256
11 - Vehicle Class (Obsolete)	97
12 - Shop Codes	
Fleet Asset Module	302
Fleet Work Order Module	304

Work Order Module Task	284	Blanket Contract Module	412
13 - Type of Activity		Service Contracts Module	432
Activity Tracking Module	295	37 - Specification Types	
14 - Type of Activity Units		Specification Template Module	235
Activity Tracking Module	295	38 - Drive Types	
15 - Country Codes (System)	94	Fleet Asset Module	301
Customer Module	480	39 - Fuel Types	
16 - Procedure Types		Fleet Asset Module	301
Procedure Module	238	40 - Criticality Codes	
17 - Issue Methods		Asset Module	175
Request for Quotes Module	415	Fleet Asset Module	301
18 - Purchasing Commodity Codes		Work Request Module	256
Master Catalog Module	167	41 - Work Priority Codes	
19 - PM Frequency Codes (System)	94	Fleet Work Order Module	304
20 - PM Route Types		Work Order Module	269
PM Route Module	335	Work Order Module Task	284
21 - Printer Names for Reports (Obsolete)	97	Work Request Module	256
22 - Vendor Characteristic Types		42 - Lube Methods	
Compatible Units Module	205	PM Route Module	335
Vendor Module	379	43 - FOB	
Work Design Module	260	Purchase Order Module	401
23 - Units of Measure		Requisition Module	390
Asset Inspection Data Module	193	Vendor Module	379
Compatible Structure	203	44 - Lube Types	
Compatible Units	206	PM Route Module	335
Master Catalog Module	167	45 - Training Courses	
Purchase Order Module	401	Employee Module Training View	220
Requisition Module	390	46 - Payroll Group	
24 - Rental Types		Employee Module	220
Reservations/Motorpool Module	308	47 - Service Contract Rate Types (Obsolete)	97
25 - Building Codes		48 - Leave Reason Codes	
Asset Module	174	Employee Module	220
Fleet Asset Module	302	Leave Request Module	359
Process Module	244	49 - PM Route Task Types	
Tag Point Module	317	PM Route Module	335
Work Request Module	256	50 - Duration Units (System)	94
26 - End Use Codes		51 - Failure Modes	
Purchase Order Module	401	Work Order Task Module	285
Requisition Module	390	52 - Root Cause Codes	
27 - Work Codes (Obsolete)	97	Work Order Task Module	285
28 - Procedure Categories		53 - Property Types	
Procedure Module	238	Property Management Module	478
29 - Asset Types		54 - Note Types	51
Asset Module	175	55 - Property Classes	
Bill of Materials Module	211	Property Management Module	478
Procedure Module	238	56 - Vendor Characteristics	
30 - Runtime (System)	94	Vendor Module	379
36 - Consumables Category (System)	94	57 - Container Types	
31 - Consumable Types		Multi-Step Receiving Module	468
Consumables Module	479	58 - NCM Disposition Codes	
32 - Consumables Source Codes		Multi-Step Receiving Module	468
Consumables Module	479	59 - Material Disposition Repair Types	
33 - Blanket PO Types (Obsolete)	97	Material Disposition Module	471
34 - State or Province (System)	94	60 - Duration Units (System)	94
35 - Category Codes (System)	94		

61 - Sources Type for Isolation		Checkout Request Module	443
Asset Module	175		
Tag Point Module	317		
62 - Required Position for Isolation		101 - Specification Types	
Asset Module	175	Specification Template Module	235
63 - Tag Types		102 - Specification Types	
Component ID Module	198, 203	Specification Template Module	235
64 - Form Function Types (System)	94	103 - Reqd Documentation Types (Obsolete)	97
65 - Purchasing Vendor Characteristics (System)	94, 380	105 - Specification Categories for Assets	
66 - Approval Types (System)	95	Asset Module	175
67 - Vehicle Make		107 - Meter Units	
Fleet Asset Module	302	Asset Class Module	187, 192
Fleet PM Control Module	332	Asset Module	175
68 - Vendor Classification Types		Fleet Work Order Module	304
Vendor Module	379	PM Master Module	321
69 - Reorder Reviewer Code		Runtime Entry Module	345
Storeroom Module	159	Work Order Task Module	284
70 - Measurement Type		108 - Event Groups	
Operational Tolerance Module	195	PM Event Module	329
71 - Work Types for BI Integration (System)	95	PM Master Module	321
72 - Timesheet Reg Time Types (Obsolete)	97	109 - Event Types	
73 - Property Types		PM Event Module	329
Customer Module	481	PM Master Module	321
74 - Street Directions (System)	95	110 - Backlog Groups	
75 - Asset Mobile Filters		Asset Module	175
Asset Module	175	Crew Activity Log Module	294
Enterprise Asset Module	485	Function Module	243
76 - Asset Mobile Filters		Process Module	244
Asset Module	175	Work Order Module	269
Enterprise Asset Module	485	Work Request Module	256
77 - Asset Mobile Filters		111 - Overtime Crew	
Asset Module	175	Employee Module	220
Enterprise Asset Module	485	112 - Overtime Zone	
79 - Phys True Count Item Status (System)	95	Employee Module	221
81 - Software Labels		115 - Auditor Codes	
Multi-Step Receiving Module	468	Vendor Module	380
Receiving Module	462	120 - Crew Event Types	
90 - Project Types (Obsolete)	97	Crew Activity Log Module	294
91 - Standard Note Types		Work Order Activity Log	270
Standard Notes Module	237	121 - Purchasing Event Types	
92 - Invoice Item Types (Obsolete)	97	Purchasing Log Module	431
93 - Report Output File Formats (System)	95	122 - Commodity Category Codes	
94 - Report Called By Modules (System)	95	Master Catalog Module	167
95 - Rpt Slctn Block File Locations (DBA)	96	Vendor Module	379
96 - Report Group (DBA)	96	123 - Commodity Composition	
97 - Report Types (DBA)	96	Master Catalog Module	167
98 - Administrative Department		Vendor Module	380
Employee Module	220	124 - Commodity Composition	
99 - Classification		Master Catalog Module	167, 380
Employee Module	220	125 - Commodity Composition	
10 - Failure Codes		Master Catalog Module	167, 380
FMEA Template Module	331	128 - Commodity Composition	
100 - Checkout Request Priority		Master Catalog Module	167, 380
		129 - Commodity Composition	
		Master Catalog Module	167, 380
		130 - Asset Interface Types	
		Asset Module	175
		133 - Eng Spec Linked Codes (Obsolete)	97

135 - Assigned Planner (Obsolete)	97	Change Request Module	213
136 - Create New Asset Transaction Types Change Request Module	213	167 - Impact Types Change Request Module	213
137 - Function Types Function Module	243	168 - Justification Types Change Request Module	213
138 - Process Types Process Module	244	173 - Vendor Capability Vendor Module	380
139 - Downtime Codes Work Request Module	256	174 - Vendor Capability Vendor Module	380
140 - Return Problem Codes (AMMO)	98	175 - Vendor Evaluation Grades Vendor Module	380
141 - Change Asset Information Transaction Types Change Request Module	213	176 - Expense Report Category (Obsolete)	97
142 - Tracking Transaction Codes (System)	95	177 - Vendor Capability Vendor Module	380
143 - Receiving Transaction Codes (System)	95	178 - Vendor Capability Vendor Module	380
144 - Inventory Transaction Codes (System)	95	179 - Vendor Capability Vendor Module	380
145 - Stores Transaction Codes (System)	95	180 - Standard Note Doc Types (System)	95
146 - Acct Log Transaction Codes (System)	95	181 - Asset Inspection Type Asset Inspection Data Module	193
148 - Bin Transaction Codes (System)	95	182 - Asset Inspection Reason Asset Inspection Data Module	193
149 - Requisition Types (System)	95	183 - Weather Condition Asset Inspection Data Module	193
150 - Confirmation Types Purchase Order Module	401	184 - Approval Doc Types (System)	95
151- Purchasing Item Types (System)	95	185 - Apprvl Rtnng Doc Types (System)	95
154 - Expediting Item Status Purchase Order Module	401	186 - Manufacturer Codes	52
155 - Purchase Order Types (System)	95	187 - Inventory Adjustment Reason Codes (DBA) Storeroom Module	96, 159
156 - Invoice AP Procsng Chk Codes (DBA)	96	188 - Manual Hold Adjstmt Reasons (DBA)	96
157 - Invoice Prorate Options Invoicing Module	424	189 - Work Action Codes Work Order Task Module	285
158 - Invoice Pay To Vendor Ind (System)	95	190 - Job Codes Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
159 - Federal Tax Codes Invoicing Module	417, 424	Work Order Task Module	284
Master Catalog Module	167	191 - Work Order Job Codes (Obsolete)	97
Purchase Order Module	401	192 - Supplier (AMMO)	98
Requisition Module	390	193 - PM Forecast Adjustment Codes (System)	95
Work Design Module	260	194 - Action (AMMO)	98
160 - State Tax Codes Invoicing Module	424	195 - Problem Trend (AMMO)	98
Master Catalog Module	167	196 - Category Trend (AMMO)	98
Purchase Order Module	401	197 - Group Trend (AMMO)	98
Requisition Module	390	198 - PM Categories PM Master Module	321
Work Design Module	260	199 - Disposition Trend (AMMO)	98
161 - Duty Codes Invoicing Module	424	201 - Quantity Classes (AMMO)	98
Master Catalog Module	167	202 - Storage Codes Master Catalog Module	168
Purchase Order Module	401	203 - Special Requirements Master Catalog Module	168
Requisition Module	390		
Work Design Module	260		
162 - Dispose of Asset Transaction Types Change Request Module	213		
163 - Change Asset Configuration Transaction Types Change Request Module	213		
165 - Change Request Types Change Request Module	213		
166 - Change Request Classes			

204 - Shelf Life Units (System)	95	Account Structure Module	132
205 - Route Description Codes (Obsolete)	97	253 - High Level Acct Sgmnt 3 (DBA)	96
206 - PM Route Types (Obsolete)	97	Account Module	142
208 - Employee Job Title		Account Structure Module	132
Employee Module	221	254 - Mid Level Acct Sgmnt 4 (DBA)	96
209 - Relationship Types		Account Module	142
Master Catalog Module	168	Account Structure Module	132
212 - Item Class Codes		255 - Low Level Acct Sgmnt 5 (DBA)	96
Master Catalog Module	167	Account Module	142
Master Catalog Module1	474	Account Structure Module	132
214 - Inspection Types (AMMO)	98	256 - Flex Acct Number 6 (DBA)	96
215 - Inspection Category (AMMO)	98	Account Module	142
220 - Drawing Types (Obsolete)	97	Account Structure Module	132
221 - Component Types		257 - Account Number (DBA)	96
Component ID Module	198	Account Module	142
222 - Component Category		Account Structure Module	132
Work Order Task Module	285	258 - Account Number (DBA)	96
224 - Compatible Unit Difficulty		Account Module	142
Compatible Unit Module	206	Account Structure Module	132
225 - Compatible Unit Business Unit		259 - Account Number (DBA)	96
Compatible Structure Module	203	Account Module	142
Compatible Unit Module	206	Account Structure Module	132
226 - Compatible Unit Class		260 - Account Number (DBA)	96
Compatible Structure Module	203	Account Module	142
Compatible Unit Module	206	Account Structure Module	132
227 - Compatible Unit Equipment Group		276 - Document Media Types	
Compatible Structure Module	203	Document Control Module	232
Compatible Unit Module	206	281 - Report Codes	
229 - Non-Eqpmnt Asset Records (System)	95	Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
230 - Asset Record Types		Work Order Task Module	284
Asset Module	175	282 - Report Codes	
Component ID Module	198	Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
231 - Location		Work Order Task Module	284
Asset Module	176	283 - Report Codes	
Process Module	245	Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
240 - Service Request Types		Work Order Task Module	284
Service Request Module	483	284 - Report Codes	
241 - Problem Codes		Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
Service Request Module	483	Work Order Task Module	284
242 - Deposit and Payment Types		285 - Report Codes	
Service Request Module	483	Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
243 - Process Level		Work Order Task Module	284
Invoice Batch Module	425	286 - Account Treatment Type (System)	95
244 - Ground Condition		287 - Tracking Method (System)	95
Asset Inspection Data Module	193	288 - Assessment Status (System)	95
245 - Inspection Severity		289 - Service Request Status (System)	95
Asset Inspection Data Module	193	290 - Storeroom Auto-Reorder Sources (System)	95
246 - Disconnect Location		291 - Work Status (System)	95
Service Request Module	483	292 - Condition Rating Basis (System)	95
251 - Personal ID Acct Sgmnt 1 (DBA)	96	293 - Delivery Lead Time Units (System)	95
Account Module	142	294 - Folders (System)	95
Account Structure Module	132	295 - Item Type (System)	95
252 - Area/Dept? Acct Sgmnt 2 (DBA)	96	296 - Req Status Type (System)	95
Account Module	142	297 - Rfq Status Type (System)	95

298 - Downtime Indicator (System)	95	511 - Vehicle Sub-Organization Fleet Asset Module	302
299 - Weekly Schedule Indicator (System)	95	512 - Monitoring Group Fleet Asset Module	302
300 - Daily Schedule Indicator (System)	95	515- Keys and Locks Set Types Keys and Locks Module	247
301 - Held For Parts Indicator (System)	96	550 - Direct Charge Category Codes Direct Charges Module	354
302 - Change Request Indicator (System)	96	560 - Workshop Codes (DBA)	97
303 - Po Status Type (System)	96	Configuration Guide Module	99
304 - Asset/Fleet (System)	96	561 - Subsystem Codes (DBA)	97
310 - Supervisor Title Crew Module	292	Configuration Guide Module	99
Employee Module	221	562 - Module Codes (DBA)	97
Employee Timekeeping Module	361	Configuration Guide Module	99
Project Module	337	563 - Function Codes (DBA)	97
320 - Facility Types (AMMO)	98	Configuration Guide Module	99
321 - Bin Types (AMMO)	98	564 - Decision Status Codes (DBA)	97
322 - Bin Level (AMMO)	98	Configuration Guide Module	99
323 - Bin Storage Types (AMMO)	98	565 - Priority Codes (DBA)	97
324 - Bin Orientation (AMMO)	98	Configuration Guide Module	99
325 - Bin Document Types (AMMO)	98	570 - Hour Operational Schedule Module	309
340 - PM Master Units (Obsolete)	97	571 - Minute Operational Schedule Module	309
341 - FMEA Template Detection Code (DBA)	96	600 - Asset Class (Not Used)	98
341 - FMEA Template Occurrence Code (DBA)	96	601 - Asset Class Type Asset Class Module	187, 192
341 - FMEA Template Severity Code FMEA Template Module	331	660 - Vehicle Reason for Repair Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
341 - FMEA Template Severity Code (DBA)	96	Work Order Task Module	284
360 - Quality Classes Master Catalog Module	167	661 - Vehicle Action Taken Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
361 - EDI Transaction Types (AMMO)	98	Work Order Task Module	284
409 - Document Classifications Codes Document Control Module	232	662 - Vehicle System Fleet Work Order Module	306
410 - Document File Types Document Control Module	232	Work Order Task Module	285
450 - Standards Categories (System)	96	700 - Job Reference Codes Service Contract Invoice Module	433
451 - Unit Code Asset Segment 1 (DBA)	96	Service Contract Timesheets Module	436
452 - System Code Asset Segment 2 (DBA)	96	710 - Week Days Operational Schedule Module	309
453 - Designator Code Asset Sgmnt 3 (DBA)	96	730 - Contribution in Aid to Construction Work Design Module	260
454 - Asset Segment 4 (DBA)	96	731 - Work Design Cost Type Work Design Module	260
455 - Type Asset Segment 5 (DBA)	96	732 - Location Structure Type Work Design Module	261
456 - Asset Segment 6 (DBA)	96	800 - Graph Colors (System)	96
457 - Asset Segment 7 (DBA)	97	1050 - Precedence Relationship Code Work Order Task Module	285
458 - Asset Segment 8 (DBA)	97	1110 - Schedule Plan Summary Label	96
459 - Asset Segment 9 (DBA)	97	1150 - Vehicle Assembly Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
460 - Asset Segment 10 (DBA)	97	1151 - Vehicle Components	
470 - Job Hazard Type Job Hazard Module	242		
471 - Job Hazard Category Job Hazard Module	242		
472 - Protective Equipment Job Hazard Module	242		
510 - Vehicle Organization Fleet Asset Module	302		

Fleet Work Order Task Module	306
1190 - Daily Schedule Types	
Daily Schedule Module	348
1191 - Schedule Interruption Codes	
Daily Schedule Module	348
1192 - RIVA Asset Type	
Asset Module	176
1193 - Tag Point Category	
Tag Point Module	317
1195 - CCB Expense	
Account Module	142
Service Request Module	483
1196 - CCB Install Remove Flag	
Account Module	142
Service Request Module	483
1197 - Compatible Unit Type	
Compatible Unit Module	206
1200 - Work Request Comments	256
2105 - Days of the Week	96
2500 - Daily Schedule Types	
Workweek Schedule Module	352
2501 - Interruption Code	
Daily Workweek Module	352
Checklist Title (user-defined)	
Permit Template Module	310
Duration (user-defined)	
Permit Template Module	310
Comp Time	368
Company Module	485
Compatible Structure Module	203
Compatible Unit Defaults Business Rule	
Compatible Units Module	207
Compatible Unit Function Business Rule	
Compatible Units Module	208
Work Design Module	259
Compatible Unit Module	205
Component ID Module	197
Component ID Rule Business Rule	
Component ID Module	198
Component Processing Business Rule	
Component ID Module	199
Component Upload	202
Condition Assessment View	
Asset Class Module	187
Configuration Guide Module	99
Consumables Module	479
Copy Record	108
Account (ACCTDATA)	142
Account Distribution (ACCTTMPL)	144
Activity Tracking (ACTTRACK)	295

Approval Limit (APPROVAL)	80
Approval Routing (ROUTELIST)	82
Area (AREA)	137
Asset (ASSET)	176
Asset Class (ASSETCLS)	187
Benchmark Work Order (BENCHWO)	290
Bill of Materials (BOMDATA)	211
Blanket Contract (BLNKTCN)	412
Change Request (CHNGREQ)	215
Checkout Request (CHKREQST)	443
Chemical Label (MSDSCHEM)	234
Compatible Structure (COMPSTRU)	203
Component (COMPID)	201
Crew (CREWMOD)	292
Customer (CUSTOMER)	480
Department (DEPT)	137
Direct Charges (ODC)	356
Document Control (DOCUMENT)	232
Employee (EMPLOYEE)	221
Fleet Asset (FLTASSET)	302
Fleet Operational Schedule (OPERSCHED)	309
Fleet PM Control (FLEETPMC)	333
Function (FUNCTION)	243
Job Hazard (JOBHZRD)	242
Leave Request (LEAVEREQ)	359
Maintenance Manager (MAINTMGR)	247
Master Catalog (CATALOG)	168
MS Project	343
MSDS (MSDS)	234
Operational Tolerance (OPERTOL)	195
Permit (PERMIT)	315
Permit Template (PERMTMPL)	311
PM Event (PMEVENT)	329
PM Master (PMMASTER)	325
PM Route (PMROUTE)	336
Procedure (PROCEDUR)	240
Process (PROCESS)	246
Project/Subproject (PROJECT)	337
Property Management (PROPERTY)	478
Regulatory Account (REGACCT)	147
Request For Quotes (RFQ)	415
Responsibility (RESPONBL)	119
Service Contract (SERVCONTR)	432
Service Request (SERVREQ)	483
Service Timesheet (CTIMESHT)	436
Shipping Memo (SHIPMEMO)	477
Standard Notes (STDNOTES)	237
Storeroom (STORERM)	160

Storeroom Setup (STORESET)	164
Tag List (TAGLIST)	320
Tag Point (TAGPOINT)	318
Timesheet (TIMESHT)	372
User Profile (USERPROF)	125
Vendor (VENDOR)	380
Warranty (WARRANTY)	428
Work Design (WODESIGN)	261
Work Request (WORKREQ)	257
Copy Record View	
Modules Administration - Forms Module	108
Copy/Paste Object IDs Business Rule (General)	38
Cost Adjustment Module	429
Cost Adjustments Business Rule	
Cost Adjustment Module	429
Craft Rates Business Rule	
Crew Module	292
Employee Module	218
Employee Timekeeping Module	361
Crafts View	
Master Catalog Module	169
Credit Card Purchases Business Rule	
Purchase Order Module	396
Requisition Module	387
Work Order Task Module	274
Crew Activity Log Module	294
Crew Daily Hours View	
Crew Module	293
Crew Employee Assignment View	
Crew Module	293
Crew Module	291
Criticality Override Business Rule	
Asset Module	171
Work Order Task Module	274
Work Request Module	251
Currency Codes	67
Currency Exchange Rates Module	99
Custom Business Rules	
Account Rules	86
Analysis Views Access List	86
AP Batch Interface	86
EDI Transaction Codes	86
GIS Asset Interface	86, 87
GIS Setup	87
GIS View Attributes	87
Interfaces	87
Oracle CAI Financials Admin	87
Oracle Financials	87

Oracle Purchasing	87
OUBI Setup	87
Report Labels	87
RFGen Barcoding Setup	87
SAIF Charge Numbers Interface	87
Timekeeping DTA Pay Code	87
Timekeeping DTA REGular Type	87
Custom Menus View	
Modules Administration - Forms Modules	109
Customer Module	480
Customized	
field labels	66
CWIP Regulatory Account	149

D

Daily Schedule Module	346
Database Administration	54
DBA Code Tables	96
dbp_end_period_depreciation	74
Debugging Batch Jobs	78
Default Backlog Groups Business Rule	
Daily Schedule Module	347
PM Master Module	322
Work Order Task Module	275
Work Request Module	251
Workweek Schedule Module	351
Default Directories Business Rule	
Component ID Module	200
Operational Data Module	196
Receiving Module	459
Request for Quotes Module	413
Default Directories Business Rule (General)	39
Default File Locations Business Rule (General)	40
Default Work Request Req Date Business Rule	
Work Request Module	252
Defining Tables	128
Department Module	137
Depreciation Parameters View	
Asset Class Module	189
Direct Charge Types Business Rule	
Direct Charges Module	355
Direct Charges Module	354
Do Approvals Query	
General System Settings	41
Do Attachments Query	
General System Settings	41
Do Notes Query	
General System Settings	41

Document Control Module	232
Document Storage Types Business Rule	
Attachment Modules	224
Downtime Type By Work Type Rule	
Fleet Asset Module	299
Drilldown Configuration Business Rule	
Asset Navigator	42
Duplicate View	
Modules Administration - Forms Modules	110

E

EDI Transaction Codes Business Rule (Custom)	86
Email Configuration Business Rule (General)	44
Employee Module	217
Employee Timekeeping Module	361
End of Period Processing Business Rule	
Accounting Periods Module	134
Pay Periods Module	134
Enforce Receiver Business Rule	
Receiving Module	460
Enhanced Security	54
Enter Data View	
Modules Administration - Forms Module	107
Enterprise Asset Module	485
Enterprise Catalog Module	485
Event Queue	55
Expense Codes Business Rule	
Account Module	142
Service Request Module	482

F

Failed Logon Attempts	56
Federal Tax Rebate Business Rule	
Invoicing Module	417
FGA Responsibility Module	101
Field Labels	66
Field Localization View	
Modules Administration - Forms Module	107
Fine Grain Access Module	100
Fleet Asset Module	296
Fleet Benchmark Work Order Module	307
Fleet Constants Business Rule	
Fleet Asset Module	299
Fleet Mileage Reasonability Business Rule	
Fleet Asset Module	300

Fleet Reservations/Motorpool Module	308
Fleet Work Order Module	304
Fleet Work Order Task Module	304, 306
FMEA Template Module	330
FMEA Template RPN Defaults Business Rule	
FMEA Template Module	330
Function Module	243
Functions	240, 242, 326, 349, 352
Accept Quality Items	468
Activate Chkout Req from Sched	349, 444
Activate PINs	126
Activate WO Material	270, 334
Add Customer Contributed	270, 334
Add Dependent Materials	286
Add Items from Work Order	444
Add Tag Points	315
Add Vendor After RFQ Issued	415
Add/Delete Job Hazard	241
Adjust Store for Recount	475
Allow WO Project Update	270, 342
Approve All Timesheets	372
Asset to Retired	176
Assign Contractor to CUs	286
Associate Tag List	320
Associated Service Request	484
Award RFQ	415
Bar Code Print Labels	463, 468
Calculate Condition Score	187, 194
Cancel PM Master Backlog	326
Change PO Auto Pay Indicator	401
Change Request Actions for AVL	215
Change Request Asset	215
Change Request Catalog/Storem	215
Checkout All Planned Items	449
Copy PO from PO	401
Copy Service Timesheet	437
Copy to New Compatible Unit	208
Copy to New Service Contract	437
Cost and Closeout	286, 356, 372
Create Activity Log From Asset	176, 183, 303
Create Blanket Contract Revs	412
Create Blnket Contract Rev Hist	412
Create Checkout Request frm WO	286, 305
Create Emergency WO Asset	176, 183, 270
Create Emergency WO FleetAsset	270, 302
Create Emergency Work Order	270
Create FMEA Failure Item	331
Create FMEA PM Control	331

Create New Procedure Revision	241
Create Permit From WO	270
Create Req from Blanket	390
Create Shipping Memo	390
Create Specification	176, 183
Create Tag List	319
Create Templates from Req	390
Create Warranty Claim	426, 427
Create WO from Benchmark	270, 290
Create WO from Service Request	484
Create WO From Work Design	261
Create Work Order	212, 270, 304, 331
Create Work Order Asset	176, 183, 270
Create Work Order Component	201, 270
Create Work Order FleetAsset	270, 302
Create Work Order Process	245, 270
Create Work Request	257
Create Work Request Asset	176, 183, 257
Create Work Request Component	201, 257
Create Work Request FleetAsset	257, 302
Create Work Request Process	245, 257
Credit PM	326
Disable Custom SQL	52
Display Accrual Tax Total	423
Display Trusted Sites Link	114
Document to Active	232
Duplicate Blanket to PO	412
Email PO	401
Employee SSN	221
Employee Wage Rate	221
Entity Relationship Viewer	52
ESRI3 Viewer	52
Export RFQ	415
Fleet Asset to Retired	303
GIS Viewer	52
Graph Viewer	52
Import RFQ	415
In Receipt	468
Invoice - Override Discrepant	424
Invoice - Resolve Discrepant	424
Invoice Account Override	423
Invoice Pay to Vendors	424
Issue RFQ	415
Issue Uncompiled Objects Msg	52
Log Fleet Downtime	305
Merge Task WOWeek to Day Schd	349, 352
Modify Job Hazard	241
MSR Force PO Complete	469

News Administration	52
Not_Vendor Caused	468
Not_Vendor_Caused	469
Permit to Active	315
Primavera Export	342
Primavera Import	342
Print PO	401
Project Closed to Finished	342
Project Finished to Closed	342
Project Management	342
Receive	469
Receive All Items As Ordered	463, 469
Receive And Accept	469
Receive More Than Ordered	463, 469
Reconcile CUs	271
Release All	315
Reorder Wizard	52, 142, 160, 457
Repair Removed Part	270, 286, 304, 334, 444, 471
Replace Breakdown	212
Replace CU Material Item	208
Resend Approval Request	390, 401, 406
Reset Condition Score	187, 194
Revise Procedure	242
Route Timesheet for Approval	372
Search Duplicate Permits	271
Send All Batches To A/P	425
Send Batch To A/P	425
Serv Invoice Account Override	435
Service Contract to Active	437
Service Invoice Export Wizard	435
Set Vendor Auto Pay Indicator	381
Show CU Location	208, 271, 286
Show CU on WO	208, 271, 286
Show Cycle PM Group Now Action	326
Show Cycle This PM Now Action	326
Storeroom ABC	142, 160
Storeroom Adjustment	142, 160
Storeroom Reorder	142, 160
Subproject Approved to Created	342
Subproject Finish to Approved	342
Tag All	315
Timesheet Wizard	372, 373
Transfer Canceled PO Items	401
Update Active CU/CS	204, 209
Update Benchmark WO	271
Update BOM	212
Update Estimate Hours	326
Update Estimate Qty	326

Update Pricing on WD	261
Update Process on Work Order	271
Update Reg Acct Dist	286
Update WO from Benchmark	271
Fleet	305
User Profile Administrator	126
Value Assets in Prior Year	286
Verify All	315
View External Actual Costs	142
View GIS	177
WO Active to Planning	271
WO Closed to Finished	270, 334
WO Finished to Active	270, 334
WO Finished to Closed	270, 334
WO Task to Active	286
WO to Active	270, 334
Work Type Update	271

G

General Configuration

Batch Job Control Business Rule	70
Copy/Paste Object IDs Business Rule	38
Default Directories Business Rule	39
Default File Locations Business Rule	40
Email Configuration Business Rule	44
Optional Message Presentation Business Rule	45, 447
Primary Menu Business Rule	47
Restrict List of Values Business Rule	48
Spell Check Business Rule	49
UDFs - Auto Copy Across Modules Business Rule	49
Unit of Measurement Business Rule	51
GIS Asset Interface Rule (Custom)	86, 87
GIS Setup Rule (Custom)	87
GIS View Attributes Rule (Custom)	87

H

Help

customizing	103
Help Form Module	103
Holidays Business Rule	
Employee Timekeeping Module	361
Home Page Component Alias	
Home Page	42

I

Indirect Overhead	149
Inspection Criteria View	
Asset Class Module	189

Inspection Report Generation Business Rule (AMMO)	90
Installation Parameters	104
audit log	53
batch job debugging	78
chart valuation	114
module	104
password reset	53
phone numbers	53
spell check	53
system-wide	52, 114
workflow message dialog	53
Integration Business Rules	87
Product Integration	88
Product Integration CCB Contacts	88
Product Integration CCB Status	88
Product Integration Field Work	88
Standard Service Request Interface	88
Web Services Gateway	88
Interfaces Business Rule (Custom)	87
Interfaces Business Rules	
Account Interface	89
Accrual	89
Asset	89
Catalog	89
Customer	89
Customer Address Interface	89
Customer SA Interface	89
Default Accts for Interfaces	89
Employee	89
GL Transaction	89
Interface Parameters	90
Interfaces	89
Manufacturer Vendor	89
Service Request	89
Storeroom	89
Vendor	89
Internal Tracking Options Business Rule (AMMO)	90
Invoice Batch Module	425
Invoice Prorate Defaults Business Rule	
Invoicing Module	420
Invoice Setup Criteria Business Rule	
Invoicing Module	418
Storeroom Module	157
Invoice Tolerances Business Rule	
Invoicing Module	421

Invoicing Module	417	Microsoft Project	343
J		Microsoft Project Interface	
Job Hazard Module	242	Project Module	343
Job Manager Module	69	Modules	
K		Warranty Claim Module	426
Keys and Locks Module	247	Warranty Module	427
L		Modules Administration	
Labels		forms	107
field labels	66	sia	110
Labor Burden Multipliers Business Rule		Modules Requiring an Approval Title	
Employee Timekeeping Module	362	Change Order Module	80
Labor Costing Markup Business Rule		Change Request Module - Asset	80
Employee Timekeeping Module	363	Change Request Module - Catalog	80
Labor Costing Wage Rates Business Rule		Change Request Module - Generic	80
Employee Timekeeping Module	363	Change Request Module - Storeroom	80
Leave Request Module	357	Change Request Module - Vendor	80
Locale	67	Cost Adjustment Module	80
Localization	66, 107	Crew Module - WO Task Assignment	80
code tables	67	Direct Charges Log	80
currency codes	67	Direct Charges Module	80
field labels	66	Employee Timekeeping Module	80
locale	67	Invoicing Module	80
phone formats	67	Leave Request Module	80
Log Files	56	Permits Module	80
Logging In		Procedures Module	80
failed attempts	56	Project Module	80
Logoff	58	Purchase Order Module	80
M		Request for Quotes Module	80
Maintenance Manager Module	247	Requisition Module	80
Master Catalog Module	165	Service Contract Timesheet Module	80
Material Disposition Module	470	Service Request Module	80
MDI Window Title Business Rule		Work Order Module	80
Home Page	43	Work Request Module	80
Metrics	112	MS Project	
Customer Follow-Up Calls Pending	484	configuration	343
External Time to Receive Parts	403	MSDS Chemical Label Module	234
Internal Time to Issue PO	403	MSDS Module	234
Late PMs	328	Multiple Active Contracts Business Rule	
Late PMs for Safety Equipment	328	Blanket Contract Module	408
Percent Emergency Work	272		
Percent of Planned Downtime	177, 184		
Percent PM Investment	272, 327		
Percent Preventive Work	272, 327		
Total Lead Time	391, 403		

Multi-Step Receiving Module	464

O

Obsolete Business Rules	90
Obsolete Code Tables	97
Operational Asset Data Module	196
Operational Data Module	195
Operational Schedule Module	309
Operational Tolerance Module	195
Optional Message Presentation Business Rule	
Stock Checkout Module	447
Optional Message Presentation Business Rule (General) ..	45
Oracle CAI Financials Admin Business Rule (Custom)	87
Oracle Financials Business Rule (Custom)	87
Oracle Purchasing Business Rule (Custom)	87
Organization Module	486
OUBI Setup Business Rule (Custom)	87
Overhead Class	148
Overhead Regulatory Account	149
Overtime Standings Business Rule	
Employee Timekeeping Module	364

P

Page Redirection	58
Password	
enhanced security	54
install parameter for reset	53
security business rule	124
Password Security Business Rule	
User Profile Module	124
Pay Periods Module	134
Payment Terms Business Rule	
Invoicing Module	422
Vendor Module	376
Payroll Voucher Module	360
Payroll Voucher Types Business Rule	
Payroll Voucher Module	360
Period Costs View	
Account Module	143
Permit Processing Business Rule	
Permits Module	314
Permit Template Module	310
Permit Template Requirements View	
Asset Module	179
Permit Type Business Rule	
Permits Module	313
Tag Point Module	318

Permits Module	312
Phone Formats	67
Phone Numbers	53
Physical Inventory Module	473
Physical Inventory Rules Business Rule	
Physical Inventory Module	473
Physical Inventory Tolerances Business Rule	
Physical Inventory Module	474
PIN Processing Administration Business Rule	
User Profile Module	46
Planner Business Rule	
Asset Module	172, 300
Process Module	245
Work Order Module	266
Work Order Task Module	275
Work Request Module	253
Planner Rule	
Fleet Asset Module	301
Plant Module	486
PM Control Types Business Rule	
Asset PM Control Module	333
PM Event Module	329
PM Master Module	321
PM Master Parameters Business Rule	
PM Master Module	322
PM Route Module	335
PM Route Options Business Rule	
PM Route Module	335
Work Order Task Module	276
PM Schedule Basis Rule	
PM Master Module	324
PM Seasonal Adjustments Business Rule	
PM Master Module	325
PO Aging Rules Business Rule	
Purchase Order Module	396
PO Report Constants Business Rule	
Purchase Order Module	397
Work Design Module	259
PO Report Status Codes Business Rule	
Purchase Order Module	398
Primary Menu Business Rule (General)	47
Printer Alias Business Rule	
Attachment Modules	224
User Profile Module	125
Printing	
attachments	222
Procedure Attachment Update Business Rule	
Procedure Module	239

Procedure Module	238
Procedures Authority Business Rule	
Procedure Module	240
Process Module	244
Procurement Level Business Rule	
Master Catalog Module	165
Project Budget Options Business Rule	
Project Module	339
Project Management Business Rule	
Project/Subproject Module	340
Project Work Order Account Business Rule	
Project/ Subproject Module	341
Project/Subproject Module	337
Property Management Module	478
Proxies	56
Purchase Order Module	392
Purchasing Log Module	431
Purchasing Options Business Rule	
Blanket Contract Module	410
Change Order Module	406
Invoicing Module	423
Purchase Order Module	399
Requisition Module	388

Q

Quote Options Business Rule (AMMO)	90

R

Receiving (Multi-Step)	464
Receiving Configuration Business Rule	
Multi-Step Receiving Module	466
Receiving Module	460
Stock Transfer Module	451
Receiving Module	458
Redirect Logoff	58
Regulatory Account Options Business Rule	
Regulatory Account Module	146
Regulatory Account Overhead Class Business Rule	
Regulatory Account Module	146
Regulatory Account Usage Codes Business Rule	
Regulatory Account Module	145
Regulatory Accounting	
indirect overhead	149
Regulatory Accounting Module	145
Reorder Review Module	454
Repairable Processing Business Rule	
Material Disposition Module	470

Report Administration Module	116
Report Labels Business Rule (Custom)	87
Reports	65, 112
About to Reorder	457
Accruals By Account	403
add to modules	107
Asset Inspection Worksheet	194
Asset Listing By Type and Class	177
Bill of Material	212
Blanket Contract	412
Business Rule	86
Catalog (without Quantities)	161
Catalog Non-Usage	161
Change Request	216
Code Table	94
Code Table Definition	94
Compatible Units Audit Report	209
Component ID	202
Confined Space	316
Confined Space (Blank)	316
Contract PO Activity	403
Daily Schedule	287, 349
Daily Schedule Assignments	349
Deficient Vendors	381
Delivery Receiving	403, 463, 469
Delivery Ticket	403
Employee	221
Employee Pay Period Time	359
Employee Timesheet	373
Equipment History Summary	303
Equipment List by Shop	303
Historic Cost Performance by Asset	177, 273
Historical Cost Performance	303
Holiday Overtime Standing	221, 273
Hot Work Permit	316
Hot Work Permit (Blank)	316
Inspection/Discrepancy Physical Inventory	475
Inventory Picklist	161, 273, 444
Inventory Picklist - Bar Code	161, 162, 273, 444, 452
Invoice Variance	424
Issue Ticket	449
Job Manager Log	78
Labor Distribution by Account	373
Labor Distribution by Employee	373
Labor Expenditure Summary by Account	373
Listing of Completed NCMs	469
Lockout/Tagout	316
Mechanic Accountability	303

New Stock Items	162	Shipping Memo	477
New Storeroom Items	162	Specification	235
Open Purchase Order Detail	403	Stock Transfer	162, 452
Open Purchase Order Summary	403	Stock Transfer - Barcode	452
Overstock	162	Storeroom Activity	162
Overtime Standing by Crew	292, 373	Storeroom Value by Class	162
Overtime Standing by Zone	373	Storeroom Value Report by Stock Code	162
Payroll	373	Storeroom Value Report by Vendor	382
Physical Inventory Listing	475	Storeroom with Quantities	162
Physical Inventory Variance	475	Superior Vendor Performance Data	382
PM By Asset	177, 326	Tax Report for Inventoried Stocked Items	162
PM Route	336	Tax Report for Non-Stocked Items	162
Preventive Maintenance	326	Understock Report	162
Procedures	241	Vendor Characteristics	382
Process	246	Vendor Classification Activity	382
Process with Asset Detail	177	Vendor Label	382
Property Inventory - Discrepancies	478	Vendor Listing	382
Property Inventory - Items Not Found	475, 478	Vendor Performance by Buyer	382
Property Inventory - Items to be Inventoried	478	Vendor Performance Data	382
Purchase Order	404	Vendors with 3 or More Deficiencies	382
Purchase Order - Department Copy	404	Wage Rate History	221
Purchase Order - Finance Copy	404	Work Design	261
Purchase Order - Not Yet Received	404	Work Design Comparison	261
Purchase Order - Records with Returns	404	Work Design Estimate	261
Purchase Order - Vendor Copy	381, 404	Work Order (Condensed)	273
Purchase Order Accruals (Unpaid POs)	403	Work Order Aging	273
Purchase Order Accruals (Unpaid Receipts)	403, 424	Work Order Backlog	287
Purchase Order Expensing Account Detail	143, 403	Work Order Backlog Detail	287
Purchase Order Inventory Item Cost	162, 403	Work Order Forecast	273
Purchase Order Listing by PO Number	404	Work Order Package	273
Purchase Order Listing by Vendor Code	381, 404	Work Order Task Aging	286
Purchase Order Over Received	404	Work Order Tasks Delayed by Materials	287
Purchase Order Report w/Notes & Atchmnts	404	Work Request Summary	257, 261
Purchase Order Vendor	381, 404	Workweek Schedule	287
Ready for Payment	404	Request for Quotes Module	413
Receipt Delivery Worksheet	463, 469	Required Fields View	
Receiving	404, 463, 469	Modules Administration - Forms Module	107
Receiving Worksheet	404, 463, 469	Requisition Module	383
Request for Quotes	416	Requisition to PO Rule Business Rule	
Requisition	391	Requisition Module	387
Requisitions (by Vendor)	391		
Reservation Dispatch	308		
Safety Work Permit	316		
Schedule Plan	353		
Service Contract Accrued Cost	432		
Service Contract Details	432		
Service Contract Summary	432		
Service Requests	484		

Reservations/Motorpool Module	308
Responsibility Module	118
Restrict List of Values Business Rule (General)	48
return more than issued	472
RFGen Barcoding Setup Business Rule (Custom)	87
Routing List Module	81
Runtime Entry Module	345

S

S_RPT071 Crew Craft Columns Business Rule	
Work Order Module	267
SAIF Charge Numbers Intrfce Bus Rule (Custom)	87
SAPI	65
SAPI Triggers	109
Schedule Plan Module	353
Scheduled Holidays Business Rule	
Employee Module	218
Employee Timekeeping Module	364
Scheduling Options Business Rule	
Daily Schedule Module	348
Secondary Fields View	
Modules Administration - SIA Modules	111
Secondary Required Fields View	
Modules Administration - Forms Module	107
Security	56
certificate	57
Selection Order By View	
Modules Administration - Forms Modules	109
Sequence Numbers	
Account Distribution (SA_ACCOUNT_DISTRIBUTION) ..	144
Activity Tracking (SA_ACTIVITY_TRACKING)	295
Asset (ASSET)	170
Asset Activity Log (SA_ASSET_ACTIVITY_LOG)	183
Asset Inspection Data (SA_ASSET_INSPECTION) ...	193
Benchmark Work Order (BENCHMARK)	289
Bill of Materials (SA_BOM_DATA)	211
Blanket Contract (SA_BLANKET_CONTRACT)	407
Change Request (SA_CHANGE_REQUEST)	213
Compatible Structure (SA_COMPATIBLE_STRUCTURE)	203
Compatible Unit (SA_COMPATIBLE_UNIT)	205
Component ID (SA_COMPONENT_ID)	197
Cost Adjustment (SA_ADJUSTMENT)	429
Customer (SA_CUSTOMER)	480
Direct Charges (SA_DIRECT_CHARGES)	354
Document Control (SA_DOCUMENT)	232
Employee (SA_EMPLOYEE)	217
Fine Grain Access (SA_FINE_GRAIN_ACCESS)	100

Fleet Asset (FLEET)	165, 296
Fleet Benchmark Work Order (BENCHMARK)	307
Fleet PM Control (SA_PM_FLEET_CONTROL)	332
Fleet Work Order (SA_WORK_ORDER)	304
Function (FUNCTION)	243
Invoice Batch (SA_INVOICE_BATCH)	425
Job Hazard (SA_JOB_HAZARD)	242
Master Catalog (SA_CATALOG)	165
Multi-Step Receiving (SA_DELIVERY)	464
Operational Schedule (SA_OPERATIONAL_SCHEDULE)	309
Operational Tolerances (SA_OPERATIONAL_TOLERANCES)	195
Permit Template (SA_PERMIT_TEMPLATE)	310
Permits (SA_PERMIT)	312
PM Master (SA_PM_MASTER)	321
Procedure (SA_PROCEDURES)	238
Project (SA_PROJECT)	337
Property Management (SA_PROPERTY)	478
Purchase Order (SA_PURCHASE_ORDER)	392
Request for Quotes (SA_QUOTE)	413
Requisition (SA_REQUISITION)	383
Reservations/Motorpool (SA_FLEET_RESERVATIONS)	308
Service Contracts (SA_SERVICE_CONTRACT)	432
Service Request (SA_SERVICE_REQUEST)	482
Shipping Memo (SA_SHIPPING_MEMO)	476
Specification Template (SA_SPECIFICATION_DATA)	235
Standard Notes (SA_STANDARD_NOTES)	237
Tag List (SA_TAG_LIST)	320
Tag Point (SA_TAG_POINT)	317
Vendor (SA_VENDOR)	375
Warranty (SA_MFR_WARRANTY)	427
Warranty Claim (SA_MFR_WARRANTY_CLAIM)	426
Work Design (SA_WORK_DESIGN)	258
Work Order (SA_WORK_ORDER)	262, 330
Work Order Task Failure (SA_WORK_ORDER_TASK_FAILURE)	262, 330
Work Request (SA_WORK_REQUEST)	248
Sequence Numbers (obsolete)	
ASSET INSPECTION (SA_ASSET_INSPECTION_DETAIL)	90
BIN (SA_BIN)	91
BIN RELOCATION (SA_BIN_RELOCATION)	91
DISCREPANCY (SA_DISCREPANCY)	91
INSPECTION (SA_INSPECTION)	91
INSPECTION TEMPLATE (SA_INSPECT_TEMPLATE) .	91
INTERNAL TRACKING (SA_INTERNAL_TRACKING)	91
INVENTORY LOG (SA_INVENTORY_LOG)	91

RETURN REQUEST (SA_RETURN_REQUEST)	91
STOREROOM REORDER HISTORY (SA_STOREROOM_REORDER_HISTORY)	91
Sequence Numbers Module	121
Serv Invoice Account Override Business Rule	
Service Contract Invoice Module	433
Serv Invoice Prorate Defaults Business Rule	
Service Contract Invoice Module	434
Serv Invoice Tolerances Business Rule	
Service Contract Invoice Module	435
Service Contract Invoice Module	433
Service Contract Module	432
Service Contract Timesheets Module	436
Service Request Module	482
Service Timesheet Charge Types Business Rule	
Service Contract Timesheets Module	436
Shelf Life Rule Business Rule	
Master Catalog Module	166
Shift Differential Rates Business Rule	
Employee Timekeeping Module	365
Shipping Memo Module	476
Shipping Memo Options Business Rule	
Shipping Memo Module	476
Special LOV's View	
Modules Administration - Forms Modules	109
Specification Configuration	236
Specification Module	235
Specification Template Module	235
Lists of Values for	236
Specification Upload Defaults Business Rule	
Component ID Module	200
Receiving Module	461
Spell Check Business Rule (General)	49
Standard Notes Module	237
Status Required Fields View	
Modules Administration - Forms Module	107
stock checkout	
return more than issued	472
Stock Checkout Module	445
Stock Transfer Module	450
Storeroom Demand Allocation Business Rule	
Checkout Request Module	441
Storeroom Module	158
Storeroom Module	156
chart valuation	114

Storeroom Setup Module	163
Storeroom Stocking Module	453
Subproject View	
Project Module	343
System Code Tables	94

T

Tag List Module	320
Tag Point Module	317
Taxes	
invoicing	417, 424
labels	259, 260, 397
master catalog	167
purchase order	260, 401
reorder review	455
report	162
Requisition	390
service contract invoice	434
Timekeeping	
auto creation of timesheets	217
Timekeeping Authority Business Rule	
Employee Module	219
Employee Timekeeping Module	366
Leave Request Module	357
Timekeeping Charge Types Business Rule	
Employee Timekeeping Module	367
Timekeeping Comp Time Request Business Rule	
Employee Timekeeping Module	368
Timekeeping Copy Options Business Rule	
Employee Timekeeping Module	368
Timekeeping DTA Pay Code Business Rule (Custom)	87
Timekeeping DTA Reg Type Bus Rule (Custom)	87
Timekeeping Editchecks Business Rule	
Employee Timekeeping Module	369
Timekeeping Labor Earning Type Business Rule	
Employee Timekeeping Module	369
Timekeeping Leave Types Business Rule	
Leave Request Module	358
Timekeeping Module	361
Timekeeping Payroll Voucher	360
Transaction Logs	
Account Log	64
Auditing Log	64
Blanket Contract Log	64
Checkout Request Log	64
Component Log	64
Crew Activity Log	64
Direct Charges Log	64

Document Control Log	64
Inspection Log	64
Job Manager Log	64
Keys and Locks Log	64
Payroll Log	64
Property Log	64
Purchasing Log	64
Receiving Log	64
Runtime Entry Log	65
Service Contract Timesheet Log	65
Storeroom Transaction Log	65
Timekeeping Log	65
Work Order Activity Log	65

U

UDFs	127
UDFs - Auto Copy Across Modules Business Rule (General) . 49	
Unit of Measurement Rule (General)	51
Update	305
Update Benchmark Work Order Fleet	305
Update Primary Vendor Business Rule Master Catalog Module	166
Usage Code	148
User Profile Module	122
User-Defined Fields Module	127

V

Validate Task Report Codes Business Rule Work Order Task Module	277
Variable Expense Codes Business Rule Checkout Request Module	442
Employee Timekeeping Module	371
Stock Checkout Module	447
Work Order Task Module	277
Vehicle Maintenance Reporting Standard	285, 306
Vendor (detail) View Request for Quotes Module	415
Vendor Code Structure Module	374
Vendor Module	375
Vendor Options Business Rule Vendor Module	377
Vendor Performance Attributes Business Rule Multi-Step Receiving Module	467
Vendor Module	378, 467
Vendor Performance Ranges Business Rule Request for Quotes Module	414
Vendor Module	379

VeriSign	57
VMRS	285, 306

W

Warranty Claim Module	426
Warranty Module	427
Warranty Processing Rule Warranty Module	427
Web Configuration Business Rule Attachment Modules	225
Component ID Module	201
Receiving Module	462
Reports Administration Module	116
WIP Regulatory Account	149
WO Aging Business Rule Work Order Module	267
WO Processing Rule Work Order Module	267
Work	279
Work Design Module	258
Work Design Phase Business Rule Work Design Module	260
work order return more than issued	472
Work Order Module	262
Finishing Tasks	285
Work Order Processing Business Rule Change Request Module	215
Project/Subproject module	342
Work Order Task Module	279
Work Order Task Module	274
Work Order Task Planning Business Rule Work Order Task Module	283
Work Order Travel Time Business Rule Work Order Task Module	284
Work Priority Defaults Business Rule Work Order Module	268
Work Request Authority Business Rule Work Request Module	253
Work Request Module	248
Work Request Processing Business Rule Work Request Module	255
Work Week Business Rule Daily Schedule Module	347
Schedule Plan Module	353
Workweek Schedule Module	351
Workflow Groups Module	112, 130
Workweek Schedule Module	350